U S Department of Veterans Affairs Aleda E. Lutz VAMC Saginaw, Michigan Project Number: 655-12-110

IT Hub Centralization

BID SUBMISSION February 12, 2016

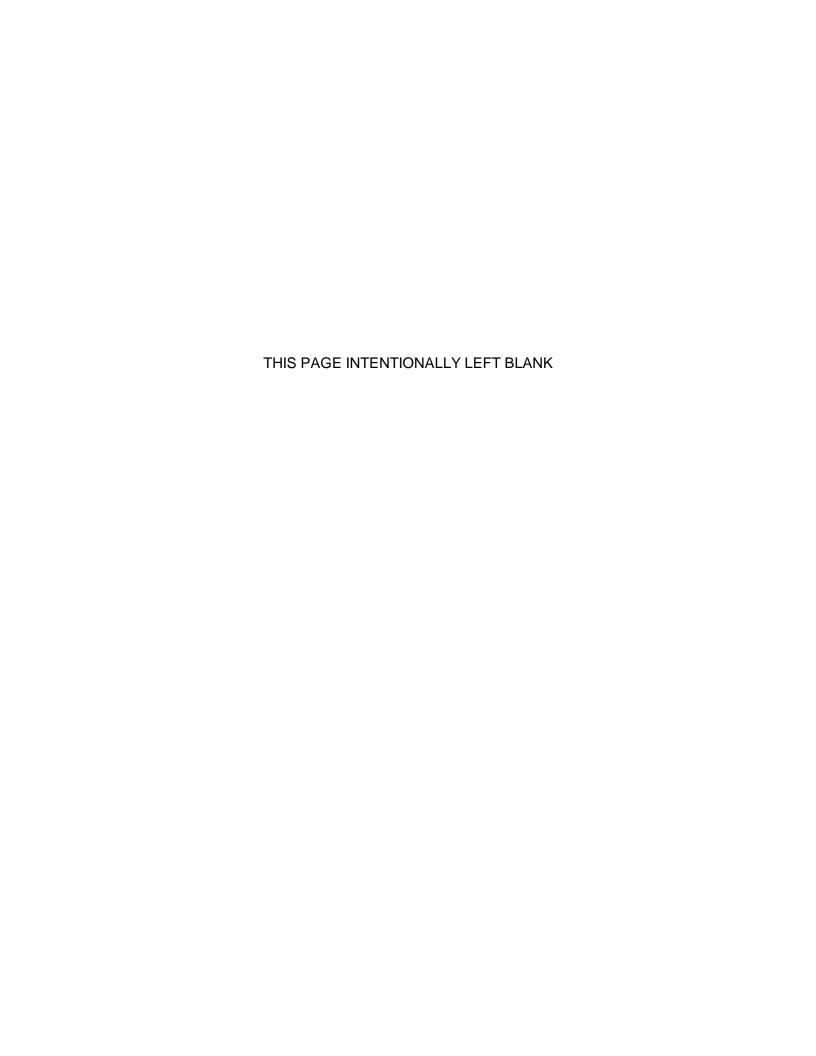








\$\$506



DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS Section 00 01 10

	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	DATE
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	07-15
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	11-15
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build)	04-13
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	07-15
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	10-14
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	06-15
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-11
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	09-13
	DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 41 00	Demolition	02-15
	DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE	
03 30 53	(Short-Form) Cast-in-Place Concrete	10-12
	DIVISION 04 - MASONRY	
04 05 13	Masonry Mortaring	09-11
04 05 16	Masonry Grouting	09-11
04 20 00	Unit Masonry	02-15
	DIVISION 05 - METALS	
05 31 00	Steel Decking	10-12
05 43 00	Slotted Channel Framing	
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	07-14
	DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES	
06 10 00	Dough Comparture	10 15
06 10 00 06 16 63	Rough Carpentry Cementitious Sheathing	10-15 05-12
	and the second s	
06 20 00	Finish Carpentry	06-13
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 21 13	Thermal Insulation	12-15
07 84 00	Firestopping	02-16
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	10-15

	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS					
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Door Frames	01-13				
08 14 00	Interior Wood Doors	12-15				
08 42 29.23	Sliding Automatic Entrances					
08 71 00	Door Hardware	01-16				
08 71 13	Automatic Door Operators	06-12 10-15				
08 80 00	Glazing					
	DIVISION 09 - FINISHES					
09 06 00	Schedule for Finishes	04-15				
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	10-14				
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	11-14				
09 30 13	Ceramic/Porcelain Tiling	09-15				
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	12-15				
09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	10-11				
09 65 16	Resilient Sheet Flooring	07-13				
09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring	12-15				
09 68 00	Carpeting	10-15				
09 69 00	Access Flooring	10-15				
09 91 00	Painting	01-16				
	DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES					
	PIVIDION IO DI DOLLETIE					
10 11 23	Tackboards	10-15				
10 26 00	Wall Protection	10-15				
10 28 00	Toilet Accessories	11-15				
10 20 00	TOTICE ACCESSORIES	11 13				
	DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS					
	DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS					
12 31 00	Manufactured Metal Casework	05-15				
12 31 00	Manufactured Metal Casework	05-15				
	DIVIDION 21 FIRE DIPPREDICTOR					
	DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION					
01 05 11		11 00				
21 05 11	Common Work Results for Fire Suppression	11-09				
21 13 13	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	06-15				
21 22 00	Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems	05-15				
	DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING					
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	09-15				
22 05 12	General Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment	09-15				
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	09-15				
22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation	09-15				
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	09-15				
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	09-15				
	DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR					
	CONDITIONING (HVAC)					
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	02-15				

		1
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam	02-15
02.05.44	Generation Equipment	00.15
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and	02-15
02.05.00	Equipment	00.15
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	02-15
23 07 11	HVAC Insulation	02-15
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	06-13
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	09-12
23 21 23	Hydronic Pumps	02-15
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping	02-15
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	03-13
23 36 00	Air Terminal Units	02-15
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	02-15
23 81 23	Computer-Room Air-Conditioners	04-11
23 81 46	Water-Source Unitary Heat Pumps	04-11
	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	01-16
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	07-13
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	12-12
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	05-14
26 09 13	Electrical Power Monitoring and Control	03 14
26 09 23	Lighting Controls	05-14
26 22 00	Low-Voltage Transformers	12-15
26 24 16	Panelboards	05-14
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	01-16
26 27 26	~	
	Motor Controllers	08-14
26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	12-12
26 33 53	Static Uninterruptible Supply	12-12
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	08-14
	DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS	
27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	06-15
27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	06-15
27 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems	06-15
27 08 00	Commissioning of Communications Systems	06-15
27 10 00	CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING	06-15
27 11 00	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	06-15
27 15 00	Communications Horizontal Cabling	01-16
27 31 31	Voice Communications Switching and Routing Equipment -	06-15
	Extension	
27 51 16	Public Address and Mass Notification Systems	10-15
27 51 23	Intercommunications and Program Systems	06-15
27 52 31	Security Emergency Call, Duress Alarm, and	06-13
	Telecommunications	
27 52 41	Miscellaneous Medical Systems	06-15
	DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
		1
28 05 00	Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
20 03 13	Security	
	Decarrey	1

28 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and	09-11
	Security	
28 05 28.33	Conduits and Backboxes for Electronic Safety and	09-11
	Security	
28 08 00	Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security Systems	06-13
28 13 00	Physical Access Control Systems	10-11
28 23 00	Video Surveillance	09-11
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	10-11

Project Number: 655-12-110

SECTION 00 01 15 LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

Drawing No.	Title
-------------	-------

GENERAL

GI001 COVER SHEET

ARCHITECTURAL

AE460	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
AE511	PARTITION TYPES
AE551	INTERIOR DETAILS

AE601 DOOR SCHEDULES AND INTERIOR DETAILS

IN601 INTERIOR FINISH KEY

QH101 TYPICAL EQUIPMENT LAYOUTS AND FURNITURE PLANS

MECHANICAL

MH001 MECHANICAL SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS

MH601 MECHANICAL SCHEDULES

MH701 DETAILS - HVAC AND PLUMBING

ELECTRICAL

E001 SYMBOLS GENERAL NOTES AND LEGEND

E501 DETAILS E601 SCHEDULES

TELECOMMUNICATIONS

T001 COMMUNICATIONS SYMBOL LEGEND

TS101 TECHNOLOGY SITE PLAN

T501 TECHNOLOGY SITE BACKBONE DIAGRAM

BUILDING 1

1-AD101	BUILDING 1 - BASEMENT DEMOLITION PLAN
1-AD111	BUILDING 1 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
1-AD121	BUILDING 1 - SECOND FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
1-AD131	BUILDING 1 - THIRD FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
1-AD141	BUILDING 1 - FOURTH FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
1-AE101	BUILDING 1 - BASEMENT PLAN
1_ΔΓ111	RIITI.DING 1 - FIRST FI.OOR DI.AM

1-AE111 BUILDING 1 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN
1-AE121 BUILDING 1 - SECOND FLOOR PLAN
1-AE131 BUILDING 1 - THIRD FLOOR PLAN
1-AE141 BUILDING 1 - FOURTH FLOOR PLAN

1-AE201 BUILDING 1 - BASEMENT REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
1-AE211 BUILDING 1 - FIRST FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
1-AE221 BUILDING 1 - SECOND FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
1-AE231 BUILDING 1 - THIRD FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
1-AE241 BUILDING 1 - FOURTH FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
1-FA501 BUILDING 1 - AUXILIARY JUNCTION BOX ELEVATION DETAIL

1-MD101 BUILDING 1 - BASEMENT HVAC DEMOLITION PLAN 1-MD111 BUILDING 1 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC DEMOLITION

1-MD121 BUILDING 1 - SECOND FLOOR HVAC DEMOLITION PLAN
1-MD131 BUILDING 1 - THIRD FLOOR HVAC DEMOLITION PLAN
1-MD141 BUILDING 1 - FOURTH FLOOR HVAC DEMOLITION PLAN

1-MH101 BUILDING 1 - BASEMENT HVAC PLAN

1-MH111 1-MH121 1-MH131		FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN
1-MH121		SECOND FLOOR HVAC PLAN
1-MH131		THIRD FLOOR HVAC PLAN
1-MH141 1-MH151 1-PD111 1-PL111 1-ED101		FOURTH FLOOR HVAC PLAN
1-MH151		FIFTH FLOOR HVAC PLAN
1-PD111		FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN
1-PL111	BUILDING 1 -	FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING PLAN
1-ED101	BUILDING 1 -	BASEMENT DEMOLITION PLAN
1-ED111	BUILDING 1 -	FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
1-ED121	BUILDING 1 -	SECOND FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
1-ED131	BUILDING 1 -	THIRD FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
1-ED101 1-ED111 1-ED121 1-ED131 1-ED141 1-EL101	BUILDING 1 -	FOURTH FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
1-EL101	BUILDING 1 -	BASEMENT FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN
1-EL111	BUILDING 1 -	FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN
1-EL121	BUILDING 1 -	SECOND FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN
1-EL131		THIRD FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN
1-EL111 1-EL121 1-EL131 1-EL141 1-EP101		FOURTH FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN
1-EP101		BASEMENT FLOOR POWER PLAN
1-EP111		FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN
1-EP121		SECOND FLOOR POWER PLAN
1-EP131		THIRD FLOOR POWER PLAN
1-EP131 1-EP141		FOURTH FLOOR POWER PLAN
1-EP141 1-TD101		BASEMENT IT DEMOLITION PLAN
		FRIST FLOOR IT DEMOLITION PLAN
1-TD111		
1-TD121		SECOND FLOOR IT DEMOLITION PLAN
1-TD131		THIRD FLOOR IT DEMOLITION PLAN
1-TD141		FOURTH FLOOR IT DEMOLITION PLAN
1-TD151		FIFTH FLOOR IT DEMOLITION PLAN
1-T101		BASEMENT IT PLAN
1-T111		FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN
1-T121		SECOND FLOOR IT PLAN
1-T131		THIRD FLOOR IT PLAN
1-T141		FOURTH FLOOR IT PLAN
1-T151		FIFTH FLOOR IT PLAN
1-T501		COMMUNICATIONS RISER DIAGRAM
1-T502	-	BASEMENT RACK ELEVATION IN ROOM 1-B200
1-T503		FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION IN ROOM 1-2300
1-T504	BUILDING 1 -	SEOOND FLOOR RACK ELEVATION IN ROOM 1-2300
1-T505	BUILDING 1 -	THIRD FLOOR RACK ELEVATION IN ROOM 1-4305
1-T506	BUILDING 1 -	FOURTH FLOOR RACK ELEVATION IN ROOM 1-4305
1-T507	BUILDING 1 -	FIFTH FLOOR RACK ELEVATION IN ROOM 1-4305
BUILDING 22		
22-AD101	BUILDING 22	- BASEMENT DEMOLITION PLAN
22-AE101		- BASEMENT PLAN
22-AE102		- B406 PHASING PLAN
22-AE121		- SECOND FLOOR PLAN
22-AE201		- BASEMENT REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
22-FA501		- AUXILARY PANEL ELEVATION DETAIL
22-FP101		- BASEMENT FIRE PROTECTION PLAN
22-FF101 22-MD101		- BASEMENT FIRE PROTECTION PLAN - BASEMENT HVAC DEMOLITION PLAN
22-MH101		- BASEMENT HVAC PLAN
22-MH101 22-MH121		- SECOND FLOOR HVAC PLAN
22-MH121 22-PD101		- SECOND FLOOR HVAC PLAN - BASEMENT PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN
22-PL101		- BASEMENT PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN
22-ED101		- BASEMENT DEMOLITION PLAN
22-EL101		- BASEMENT LIGHTING PLAN
22-EP101		- BASEMENT FLOOR POWER PLAN
22-TD101	ROILDING 77	- BASEMENT IT DEMOLITION PLAN

Project Number: 655-12-110

22-TD111	BUILDING 22 - FIRST FLOOR IT DEMOLITION PLAN
22-TD121	BUILDING 22 - SECOND FLOOR IT DEMOLITION PLAN
22-T101	BUILDING 22 - BASEMENT IT PLAN
22-T102	BUILDING 22 - BASEMENT DATA CENTER ENLARGED PLAN
22-T111	BUILDING 22 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN
22-T121	BUILDING 22 - SECOND FLOOR IT PLAN
22-T501	BUILDING 22 - COMMUNICATIONS RISER DIAGRAM
22-T502	BUILDING 22 - BASEMENT RACK ELEVATION IN ROOM 22-B702A
22-T503	BUILDING 22 - FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION IN
	ROOM 22-B702A
22-T504	BUILDING 22 - SECOND FLOOR RACK ELEVATION IN
== 1001	ROOM 22-T702A
	10011 22 170211
D D.T. G. O.	
BUILDING 2	
2-AD111	BUILDING 2 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
2-AE111	BUILDING 2 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN
2-MH111	BUILDING 2 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN
2-ED111	BUILDING 2 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
2-EL111	BUILDING 2 - FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN
2-EP111	BUILDING 2 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN
2-T111	BUILDING 2 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN
2-T501	BUILDING 2 - FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION
BUILDING 3	
3-AE101	BUILDING 3 - BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN
3-MH101	BUILDING 3 - BASEMENT HVAC PLAN
3-EP101	BUILDING 3 - BASEMENT FLOOR POWER PLAN
3-TD101	BUILDING 3 - FIRST FLOOR IT DEMOLITION PLAN
3-T101	BUILDING 3 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN
3-1101 3-T501	BUILDING 3 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN BUILDING 3 - BASEMENT RACK ELEVATION
3-1501	BUILDING 3 - BASEMENT RACK ELEVATION
BUILDING 4	
BUILDING 4 4-AE111	BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN
	BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN
4-AE111	
4-AE111 4-MH111 4-EP111	BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN
4-AE111 4-MH111 4-EP111 4-T111	BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN
4-AE111 4-MH111 4-EP111	BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN
4-AE111 4-MH111 4-EP111 4-T111 4-T501	BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN
4-AE111 4-MH111 4-EP111 4-T111 4-T501	BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION
4-AE111 4-MH111 4-EP111 4-T111 4-T501 BUILDING 9 9-AD111	BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
4-AE111 4-MH111 4-EP111 4-T111 4-T501 BUILDING 9 9-AD111 9-AE111	BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN
4-AE111 4-MH111 4-EP111 4-T111 4-T501 BUILDING 9 9-AD111	BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
4-AE111 4-MH111 4-EP111 4-T111 4-T501 BUILDING 9 9-AD111 9-AE111	BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN
4-AE111 4-MH111 4-EP111 4-T111 4-T501 BUILDING 9 9-AD111 9-AE111 9-MH111	BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN
4-AE111 4-MH111 4-EP111 4-T111 4-T501 BUILDING 9 9-AD111 9-AE111 9-MH111 9-ED111 9-EL111	BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN
4-AE111 4-MH111 4-EP111 4-T111 4-T501 BUILDING 9 9-AD111 9-AE111 9-MH111 9-ED111 9-EL111 9-EP111	BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN
4-AE111 4-MH111 4-EP111 4-T111 4-T501 BUILDING 9 9-AD111 9-AE111 9-MH111 9-ED111 9-EL111 9-EP111 9-TD111	BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR IT DEMOLITION PLAN
4-AE111 4-MH111 4-EP111 4-T111 4-T501 BUILDING 9 9-AD111 9-AE111 9-MH111 9-ED111 9-ED111 9-EP111 9-TD111	BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR IT DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - BASEMENT IT PLAN
4-AE111 4-MH111 4-EP111 4-T111 4-T501 BUILDING 9 9-AD111 9-AE111 9-MH111 9-ED111 9-ED111 9-EP111 9-TD111 9-T101 9-T101	BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR IT DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - BASEMENT IT PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN
4-AE111 4-MH111 4-EP111 4-T111 4-T501 BUILDING 9 9-AD111 9-AE111 9-MH111 9-ED111 9-ED111 9-EP111 9-TD111	BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR IT DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - BASEMENT IT PLAN
4-AE111 4-MH111 4-EP111 4-T111 4-T501 BUILDING 9 9-AD111 9-AE111 9-MH111 9-ED111 9-ED111 9-EP111 9-TD111 9-T101 9-T101	BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR IT DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - BASEMENT IT PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN
4-AE111 4-MH111 4-EP111 4-T111 4-T501 BUILDING 9 9-AD111 9-AE111 9-MH111 9-ED111 9-ED111 9-EP111 9-TD111 9-T101 9-T101	BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR IT DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - BASEMENT IT PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN
4-AE111 4-MH111 4-EP111 4-T111 4-T501 BUILDING 9 9-AD111 9-AE111 9-MH111 9-ED111 9-ED111 9-EP111 9-TD111 9-T101 9-T101 9-T111	BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR IT DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - BASEMENT IT PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION
4-AE111 4-MH111 4-EP111 4-T111 4-T501 BUILDING 9 9-AD111 9-AE111 9-MH111 9-ED111 9-EL111 9-TD111 9-T101 9-T101 9-T101 9-T501 BUILDING 21 21-AD111	BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR IT DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION
4-AE111 4-MH111 4-EP111 4-T111 4-T501 BUILDING 9 9-AD111 9-AE111 9-MH111 9-ED111 9-ED111 9-TD111 9-TD111 9-T101 9-T101 9-T501 BUILDING 21 21-AD111 21-AE111	BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR IT DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - BASEMENT IT PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION BUILDING 21 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 21 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN
4-AE111 4-MH111 4-EP111 4-T111 4-T501 BUILDING 9 9-AD111 9-AE111 9-MH111 9-ED111 9-EL111 9-EP111 9-TD111 9-T101 9-T101 9-T501 BUILDING 21 21-AD111 21-AE111 21-MH111	BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR IT DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - BASEMENT IT PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION BUILDING 21 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN BUILDING 21 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN BUILDING 21 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN
4-AE111 4-MH111 4-EP111 4-T111 4-T501 BUILDING 9 9-AD111 9-AE111 9-MH111 9-ED111 9-EL111 9-TD111 9-T101 9-T101 9-T101 9-T101 9-T101 19-T501 BUILDING 21 21-AD111 21-AE111 21-MH111 21-ED111	BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR IT DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - BASEMENT IT PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION BUILDING 21 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN BUILDING 21 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
4-AE111 4-MH111 4-EP111 4-T111 4-T501 BUILDING 9 9-AD111 9-AE111 9-MH111 9-ED111 9-EL111 9-TD111 9-TD111 9-T101 9-T101 9-T101 9-T101 19-T501 BUILDING 21 21-AD111 21-AE111 21-ED111 21-ED111 21-EL111	BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR IT DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - BASEMENT IT PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION BUILDING 21 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN BUILDING 21 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN BUILDING 21 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
4-AE111 4-MH111 4-EP111 4-T111 4-T501 BUILDING 9 9-AD111 9-AE111 9-MH111 9-ED111 9-ED111 9-TD111 9-TD111 9-T101 9-T101 9-T101 9-T111 2-AE111 21-AE111 21-ED111 21-ED111 21-ED111	BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR IT DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR IT DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION BUILDING 21 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN BUILDING 21 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 21 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN BUILDING 21 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
4-AE111 4-MH111 4-EP111 4-T111 4-T501 BUILDING 9 9-AD111 9-AE111 9-MH111 9-ED111 9-EL111 9-TD111 9-TD111 9-T101 9-T101 9-T101 9-T101 19-T501 BUILDING 21 21-AD111 21-AE111 21-ED111 21-ED111 21-EL111	BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN BUILDING 4 - FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR IT DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING 9 - BASEMENT IT PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR IT PLAN BUILDING 9 - FIRST FLOOR RACK ELEVATION BUILDING 21 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN BUILDING 21 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN BUILDING 21 - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN

LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS 00 01 15 - 3

Project Number: 655-12-110

21-T111	BUILDING	21	_	FIRST	FLOOR	IT PLAN
21-T501	BUILDING	21	-	FIRST	FLOOR	RACK ELEVATION
BUILDING 30						
	BIITLDING	30	_	FTRST	FILOOR	PLAN AND REFLECTED CEILING
30 111111	DOILDING	30		PLAN	1 10010	
30-MH111	BUILDING	30	_	FIRST	FLOOR	HVAC PLAN
30-EL111	BUILDING	30	_	FIRST	FLOOR	LIGHTING PLAN
30-EP111	BUILDING	30	_	FIRST	FLOOR	POWER PLAN
30-T111	BUILDING	30	_	FIRST	FLOOR	IT PLAN
30-T501	BUILDING	30	_	FIRST	FLOOR	RACK ELEVATION
	21-T501 BUILDING 30 30-AE111 30-MH111 30-EL111 30-EP111 30-T111	21-T501 BUILDING BUILDING 30 30-AE111 BUILDING 30-MH111 BUILDING 30-EL111 BUILDING 30-EP111 BUILDING 30-T111 BUILDING	21-T501 BUILDING 21 BUILDING 30 30-AE111 BUILDING 30 30-EL111 BUILDING 30 30-EP111 BUILDING 30 30-T111 BUILDING 30	21-T501 BUILDING 21 - BUILDING 30 30-AE111 BUILDING 30 - 30-MH111 BUILDING 30 - 30-EL111 BUILDING 30 - 30-EP111 BUILDING 30 - 30-T111 BUILDING 30 -	21-T501 BUILDING 21 - FIRST BUILDING 30 30-AE111 BUILDING 30 - FIRST PLAN 30-MH111 BUILDING 30 - FIRST 30-EL111 BUILDING 30 - FIRST 30-EP111 BUILDING 30 - FIRST 30-T111 BUILDING 30 - FIRST	21-T501 BUILDING 21 - FIRST FLOOR BUILDING 30 30-AE111 BUILDING 30 - FIRST FLOOR 30-MH111 BUILDING 30 - FIRST FLOOR 30-EL111 BUILDING 30 - FIRST FLOOR 30-EP111 BUILDING 30 - FIRST FLOOR 30-T111 BUILDING 30 - FIRST FLOOR

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1	GENERAL INTENTION	1
1.2	STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)	2
1.3	SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR	2
1.4	construction security requirements	2
1.5	FIRE SAFETY	4
1.6	OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS	7
1.7	ALTERATIONS	10
1.8	INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.	11
1.9	DISPOSAL AND RETENTION	14
	PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, LITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS	14
1.11	L RESTORATION	14
1.12	PHYSICAL DATA	15
1.13	3 As-Built Drawings	15
1.14	1 USE OF ROADWAYS	16
1.15	5 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS	16
1.16	5 TEMPORARY TOILETS	16
1.17	7 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES	16
1.18	3 INSTRUCTIONS	17

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor, materials, supervision and equipment to perform work for IT Hub Centralization required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Offices of SSOE Group, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- C. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.
- D. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that a OSHA designated "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2) shall maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.
 - 1. Contractor's site superintendent shall have successfully completed the 30-hour OSHA-certified Construction Safety course.

E. Training:

- 1. All employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall have the 30-hour OSHA Construction Safety course and other relevant competency training, as determined by COR acting as the Construction Safety Officer with input from the facility Construction Safety Committee.
- 2. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.
- F. VHA Directive 2011-36, Safety and Health during Construction, dated 9/22/2011 in its entirety is made a part of this section

1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

A. Statement of Bid Items: A single award will be made on BID ITEM NO.

BID ITEM NO. 1, Furnish all labor, materials, equipment, supervision, and all other necessary resources to accomplish the work to renovate IT Hub Centralization including selective demolition, general construction, alterations, mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, electrical, and telecommunications work. Completion time is 365 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed.

1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

A. AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT, Contractor will receive electronic plot files of the drawings and specifications. No hard copy sets of specifications and drawings will be furnished. The contractor is responsible to furnish full drawings sets to sub-contractors for coordination and bidding interrelated work for all trades.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

- The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
- 2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all subcontractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

- 1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
- 2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give 3 days notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
- 3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.

Project Number: 655-12-110

4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Document Control:

- Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
 - a. Sensitive Information VA sensitive information is all Department data, on any storage media or in any form or format, which requires protection due to the risk of harm that could result from inadvertent or deliberate disclosure, alteration, or destruction of the information. The term includes information whose improper use or disclosure could adversely affect the ability of an agency to accomplish its mission, proprietary information, records about individuals requiring protection under various confidentiality provisions such as the Privacy Act and the HIPAA Privacy rule, and information that can be withheld under the Freedom of Information Act. Examples of VA sensitive information include the following: individually-identifiable medical, benefits, and personnel information; financial, budgetary, research, quality assurance; confidential commercial, critical infrastructure, investigatory, and law enforcement information; information that is confidential and privileged in litigation such as information protected by the deliberative process privilege, attorney work-product privilege, and the attorney client privilege; and other information which, if released, could result in violation of law or harm or unfairness to any individual or group, or could adversely affect the national interest or the conduct of federal programs. 2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
- 2. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified".

Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.

- 3. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
- 4. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed.
- 5. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
- 6. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
 - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
 - b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

D. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

- 1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
- 2. Separate permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

1.5 FIRE SAFETY

A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

Project Number: 655-12-110

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2009......Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2010......Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2008......Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2009......Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2011.....National Electrical Code

241-2009......Standard for Safeguarding Construction,
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1926......Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

- B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR and Facility Safety Officer for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms and use of VAMC equipment. Documentation shall be provided to the COR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in

Project Number: 655-12-110

accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).

- E. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with COR and facility Safety Officer.
- F. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR and facility Safety Officer.
- G. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- H. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- I. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with COR and facility Safety Officer. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to COR.
- J. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with COR and facility Safety Officer.
- K. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR. Obtain permits from facility Safety Officer at least 72 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.
- L. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR and facility Safety Officer.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- M. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- N. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- O. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the COR.
- B. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- C. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR where required by limited working space.
 - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
 - 2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
- D. Phasing: Because the stairwells are an integral part of the Building's Means of Egress, only one stair may be under construction at any given time. Phase construction so as to maintain Means-of-Egress from other stairs. To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in

Project Number: 655-12-110

advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to COR and Contractor, as follows:

E. Building(s) No.(s) 001, 002, 003, 004, 009, 021, 022, and 030 will be occupied during performance of work; but immediate areas of alterations will be vacated.

Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.

- F. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires or cables of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.
 - 1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 48 hours in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.

- 3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
- 4. Major interruptions of any system shall be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
- 5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service shall be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval shall be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
- 6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- G. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- H. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
 - Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.

I. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR of areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access. Contractor shall furnish a report and submit to the Contracting Officer in the event there are any issues discovered during the survey. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
 - Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of buildings.
 - 2. Existence and conditions of items such as electrical fixtures and equipment required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
 - 3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
 - 4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR.
- B. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
 - 1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
 - 2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
 - 3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES

A. Implement the requirements of VAMC's Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team. ICRA Group may monitor dust in the vicinity of the construction work and require the Contractor to take corrective action immediately if the safe levels are exceeded.

- B. Establish and maintain a dust control program as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the guidelines provided by ICRA Group. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR and Facility ICRA team for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
 - 1. All personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- C. Medical center Infection Control personnel shall monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) as appropriate during construction. A baseline of conditions may be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality. In addition:
 - 1. The COR and VAMC Infection Control personnel shall review pressure differential monitoring documentation to verify that pressure differentials in the construction zone and in the patient-care rooms are appropriate for their settings. The requirement for negative air pressure in the construction zone shall depend on the location and type of activity. Upon notification, the contractor shall implement corrective measures to restore proper pressure differentials as needed.
 - 2. In case of any problem, the medical center, along with assistance from the contractor, shall conduct an environmental assessment to find and eliminate the source.
- D. In general, following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.

1. Dampen debris to keep down dust and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where directed by COR. Blank off ducts and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into occupied areas during construction.

- 2. Do not perform dust producing tasks within occupied areas without the approval of the COR. For construction in any areas that will remain jointly occupied by the medical Center and Contractor's workers, the Contractor shall:
 - a. Provide dust proof temporary drywall construction barriers to completely separate construction from the operational areas of the hospital in order to contain dirt debris and dust. Barriers shall be sealed and made presentable on hospital occupied side. Install a self-closing rated door in a metal frame, commensurate with the partition, to allow worker access. Maintain negative air at all times. A fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thick or greater plastic barrier meeting local fire codes may be used where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the COR and Medical Center.
 - b. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the breathing zone. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. Install HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Accumulator) filter vacuum system rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. Insure continuous negative air pressures occurring within the work area. HEPA filters shall have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Exhaust hoses shall be heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced and exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
 - c. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats, minimum 600mm x 900mm (24" x 36"), shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.

Project Number: 655-12-110

d. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as they are created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.

- e. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the COR and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools or material transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
- f. Using a HEPA vacuum, clean inside the barrier and vacuum ceiling tile prior to replacement. Any ceiling access panels opened for investigation beyond sealed areas shall be sealed immediately when unattended.
- g. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
- h. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

E. Final Cleanup:

- 1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
- 2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions and flooring.
- 3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

- 1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags or noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.
- 2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
- 3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

A. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

1.11 RESTORATION

A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall

conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.

- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads and walks) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires and cables of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.

1.12 PHYSICAL DATA

- A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.
 - 1. The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by SSOE Group.

1.13 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which shall be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR-s review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

Project Number: 655-12-110

1.14 USE OF ROADWAYS

A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property.

1.15 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS

- A. Use of existing elevators for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:
 - Contractor makes all arrangements with the COR for use of elevators.
 The COR will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition.
 Personnel for operating elevators will not be provided by the
 Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - 2. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:
 - a. Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.
 - b. Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.
 - c. Finish flooring.

1.16 TEMPORARY TOILETS

A. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workmen, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workmen. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets shall deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

1.17 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
 - 1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. Electricity is available at no cost to the Contractor.

Project Number: 655-12-110

1.18 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals (four copies each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals shall reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training shall be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any

Project Number: 655-12-110

instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 32 16.15 PROJECT SCHEDULES

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COR, within 10 days of the contractor's notification of contract award. The qualification proposal shall include:
 - 1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
 - 2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
 - 3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.
- B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant

Project Number: 655-12-110

within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also be responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be

restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents. These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- B. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
 - 1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
 - 2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.
- C. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from will constitute the approved baseline schedule

until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section

D. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain approximately 50 work activities/events.

1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.
- C. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS.

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
 - 1. Show activities/events as:
 - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
 - b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
 - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
 - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
 - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and

immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.

- 2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
- 3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
- 4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
- 5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
 - 1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
 - 2. The planned number of shifts per day.
 - 3. The number of hours per shift.

Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.

- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COR's approval of the Project Schedule.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data

required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data The form shall contain the following information: Item Number, Description, Value, Work Completed (previous), Work Completed (this period), Materials Presently Stored, Total Completed and Stored to Date, percent, Balance to Finish, and Retainage. The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:
 - 1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
 - 2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
 - 3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that shall be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
 - 4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
 - 5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
 - 6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and COR for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the COR. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the COR within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.
- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, COR, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting

schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
 - 1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
 - 2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
 - 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
 - 1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
 - 2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
 - 3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
 - 4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment,

Project Number: 655-12-110

vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.

- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work, and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computerproduced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all

Project Number: 655-12-110

CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.

D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

- 1-1. For the purposes of this contract, test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-2. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
 - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
 - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-3. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1-4. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by COR on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1-5. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.
- 1-6. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefore by Contracting Officer, prior to providing any additional submittals, a request for proposal will be forwarded to the Contractor by the Contracting Officer and a modification to the contract

issued after successful negotiations of a mutually agreeable price. No equitable adjustment in price will be allowed if the contractor proceeds without written authorization by the Contracting Officer in the form of a fully executed contract modification.

- 1-7. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect- Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-8. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
 - A. Submit samples required by Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES, in quadruplicate. Submit other samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
 - B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
 - 1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
 - 2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.

3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.

- C. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
- D. Approved samples will be kept on file by the COR at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.
- E. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
 - 1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
 - 2. Reproducible shall be full size.
 - 3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
 - 4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
 - 5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
 - 6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
 - 7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.
- Samples shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to

Project Number: 655-12-110

SSOE Group

ATTN: Shop Drawing Clerk

1050 Wilshire Drive Suite 260

Troy, MI 48084-1526

1-10. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly Contract Officer's Representative (COR).

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 35 26 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1	APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS	3
1.2	DEFINITIONS	4
1.3	REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS	5
1.4	ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)	5
1.5	ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs)	10
1.6	PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE	12
1.7 (CP)	"SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) and "COMPETENT PERSON"	
1.8	TRAINING	13
1.9	INSPECTIONS	14
1.10	ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS	15
1.11	PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)	16
1.12	INFECTION CONTROL	17
1.13	TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING	24
1.14	FIRE SAFETY	25
1.15	ELECTRICAL	27
1.16	FALL PROTECTION	29
1.17	SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS	29
1.18	CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)	30
1.19	CONFINED SPACE ENTRY	30
1.20	WELDING AND CUTTING	30
1.21	LADDERS	31
1.22	FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS	31

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Project Number: 655-12-110

SECTION 01 35 26 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS 10-14

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.
- B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011	.Pre-Project	&	Pre-Task	Safety	and	Health
	Planning					

- A10.34-2012......Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites
- A10.38-2013......Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment American National Standard Construction and Demolition Operations
- C. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2013	.Standard	for	Portable	Fire	Extinguishers

30-2012.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2014......Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2014.....National Electrical Code

70B-2013...............Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance

70E-2012Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2012......Health Care Facilities Code

Project Number: 655-12-110

241-2013......Standard for Safeguarding Construction,
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

- E. The Joint Commission (TJC)
- F. TJC Manual Comprehensive Accreditation and Certification U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1904Reporting and Recording Injuries & Illnesses

29 CFR 1910Safety and Health Regulations for General Industry

29 CFR 1926Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Industry

CPL 2-0.124......Multi-Employer Citation Policy

G. VHA Directive 2005-007

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

- A. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).
- B. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.
- C. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.
- D. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.
- E. Recordable Injuries or Illnesses. Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 1. Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;
- 2. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness
 onset);
- 3. Restricted work;
- 4. Transfer to another job;
- 5. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
- 6. Loss of consciousness; Or
- 7. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (6) above.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable [federal, state, and local] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Contracting Officer Representative.

1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):

A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working

conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.

- B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:
 - 1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.
 - 2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.
 - 3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.
 - 4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:
 - a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:
 - Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);
 - 2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);
 - 3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).
 - b. BACKGROUND INFORMATION. List the following:
 - 1) Contractor;
 - 2) Contract number;
 - 3) Project name;

4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these shall require an AHA).

- c. STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY. Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract shall be provided.
- d. RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES. Provide the following:
 - 1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;
 - 2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.
 - 3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements shall be attached.
 - 4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;
 - 5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);
 - 6) Lines of authority;
 - 7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) shall be identified;
- **e. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.** If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:
 - 1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);
 - 2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

f. TRAINING.

- 1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.
- 2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.
- 3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.
- 4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.

- 1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who shall conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections shall be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.
- 2) Any external inspections/certifications that shall be required
 (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)
- h. ACCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING. The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all OSHA Recordable Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure & identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the Contracting Officer Representative:
 - 1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);
 - 2) Accident investigations, reports, and logs.
- i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED. Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance

programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

- 1) Emergency response;
- 2) Contingency for severe weather;
- 3) Fire Prevention;
- 4) Medical Support;
- 5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;
- 6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
- 7) Site sanitation (housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
- 8) Night operations and lighting;
- 9) Hazard communication program;
- 10) Welding/Cutting "Hot" work;
- 11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);
- 12) General Electrical Safety
- 13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);
- 14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;
- 15) Asbestos abatement;
- 16) Lead abatement;
- 17) Crane Critical lift;
- 18) Respiratory protection;
- 19) Health hazard control program;
- 20) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);
- C. Submit the APP to the or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS,

PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.

- D. Once accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative, the APP and attachments shall be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP shall be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.
- E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer Representative // Government Designated Authority //. Shall any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ASSE/SAFE A10.34) and the environment.

1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS):

- A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)
- B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.
- C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.

- 2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).
 - a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed shall be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.
 - b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.
- 3. Submit AHAs to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis shall be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.
- 4. The AHA list shall be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.
- 5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule shall require an AHA. The AHAs shall be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the

prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the or Contracting Officer Representative.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:

- A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.
- B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that shall be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs shall be reviewed at the conference and an agreement shall be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases shall require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.
- C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP shall be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 14 days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):

- A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that shall be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that shall be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.
- B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews shall be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, and Scaffolds).

C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, and Scaffolds).

- D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate shall maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: Superintendence by the Contractor. CPs shall maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.
- E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations shall result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

1.8 TRAINING:

- A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO shall meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.
- B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.
- C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, and scaffolds shall have a specialized

Project Number: 655-12-110

formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements shall require retaking the requisite formal course.

- D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.
- E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.
- F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, & accident reporting. Documentation shall be provided to the VA COR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- G. Ongoing safety training shall be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

1.9 INSPECTIONS:

A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to or Contracting Officer Representative.

B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT shall provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.

- 1. Results of the inspection shall be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.
- 2. The or Contracting Officer Representative shall be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.
- Identified hazard and controls shall be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.
- 4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement shall be provided to the or Contracting Officer Representative within one week of the onsite inspection.

1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:

- A. Notify the or Contracting Officer Representative as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of OSHA Recordable Injuries or Illnesses or High Visibility Accidents, property damage equal to or greater than \$5,000, or any weight handling equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used & PPE used). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Contracting Officer Representative determine whether a government investigation shall be conducted.
- B. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, for Medical Treatment defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and

property damage accidents resulting in at least \$20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162, and provide the report to Contracting Officer Representative within 5 calendar days of the accident. The Contracting Officer Representative shall provide copies of any required or special forms.

- C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month shall be reported to the Contracting Officer Representative monthly.
- D. A summation of all OSHA recordable accidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month shall be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs shall be made available to the Contracting Officer Representative as requested.

1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE):

A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.

B. Mandatory PPE includes:

- 1. Hard Hats unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.
- 2. Safety glasses unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard shall be worn by each person on site.
- 3. Appropriate Safety Shoes based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative.

Project Number: 655-12-110

4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

1.12 INFECTION CONTROL

- A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities.

 Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, shall be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas.

 Exterior construction activities causing disturbance of soil or creates dust in some other manner shall be controlled.
- B. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. or Contracting Officer Representative before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher shall require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the Contracting Officer Representative. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is: Class III, however, work outside the primary project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:
 - 1. Class I requirements:
 - a. During Construction Work:
 - 1) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative.
 - 2) Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.
 - 3) Ceiling tiles: Immediately replace a ceiling tiles displaced for visual inspection.
 - b. Upon Completion:

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 1) Clean work area upon completion of task
- 2) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative.

2. Class II requirements:

- a. During Construction Work:
 - 1) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative.
 - 2) Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere such as wet methods or tool mounted dust collectors where possible.
 - 3) Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.
 - 4) Seal unused doors with duct tape.
 - 5) Block off and seal air vents.
 - 6) Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 2) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 3) Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.
- 4) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed
- 5) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative.

3. Class III requirements:

- a. During Construction Work:
 - 1) Obtain permit from the Contracting Officer Representative.
 - 2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
 - 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control

cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.

- 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which shall be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.
- 5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 6) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative and thoroughly cleaned by the VA Environmental Services Department.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- 3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 6) Return permit to the Contracting Officer Representative.

4. Class IV requirements:

- a. During Construction Work:
 - 1) Obtain permit from the Contracting Officer Representative.
 - 2) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.

- 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
- 4) Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.
- 5) Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures.
- 6) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.
- 7) All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers shall be changed each time the worker exits the work area.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative with thorough cleaning by the VA Environmental Services Dept.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- 3) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 4) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.
- 5) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 6) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 7) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 8) Return permit to the Contracting Officer Representative.

- C. Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:
 - 1. Class III and IV closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.
 - 2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room shall have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:
 - a. Class III & IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the VA COR and Medical Center) -Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to ceiling. Seams shall be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping
 - b. Class III & IV Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.
 - c. Class III & IV Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight
 - d. Class III & IV Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris
 - e. Class IV only Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing
 - f. Class III & IV At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.

D. Products and Materials:

- 1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes
- 2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing One-hour solid core wood in steel frame, painted
- 3. Dust proof one-hour drywall

- 4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters shall have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- 5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose
- 6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches
- 7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product
- 8. Portable Ceiling Access Module
- E. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- F. A dust control program shall be established and maintained as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- G. Medical center Infection Control personnel shall monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.
- H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.

 Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust shall reenter the medical center.

- 2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
- 3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
- 4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
- 5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the VA COR and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects shall be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, and material transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
- 6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills shall be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
- 7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

I. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.

- 2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, & flooring.
- 3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

J. Exterior Construction

- Contractor shall verify that dust shall not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.
- 2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement shall be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary
- 3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING

- A. Contractor shall provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors shall be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement before they shall be allowed to work on the work site. NOTE: This can be the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and Prevention and two-step skin testing or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved blood test.
 - 1. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin shall be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on VHA property.
 - 2. Subsequently, if the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a

physician shall be on file with the employer (construction contractor), noting that the employee with a positive tuberculin screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.

3. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall require treatment with a subsequent statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VHA property.

1.14 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan shall be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.
- B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- D. Temporary Construction Partitions:
 - 1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, % hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
 - 2. Install one-hour fire-rated temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair

enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.

- 3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed throughpenetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative.
- G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- J. Sprinklers: Install, test and activate new automatic sprinklers prior to removing existing sprinklers.
- K. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the VA COR.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- L. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative.
- M. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with VA COR.
- N. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.
- O. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- P. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.

1.15 ELECTRICAL

- A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.
- C. All electrical work shall be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The Contracting Officer Representative with approval of the Medical Center

Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA specific to energized work activities shall be developed, reviewed, and accepted prior to the start of that work.

- 1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.
- 2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they shall be used.
- 3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments shall be readily available for inspection by the The Contracting Officer Representative.
- D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) shall be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alterative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
- E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. All 120-volt, single-phase 15- and 20-ampere receptacle outlets on construction sites shall have approved ground-fault circuit interrupters for personnel protection. "Assured Equipment Grounding Conductor Program" only is not allowed.

1.16 FALL PROTECTION

A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.

- 1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
- 2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
- 3. A Warning Line System (WLS) shall ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.
- 4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS

- A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.
- B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.
- C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.
 - Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.
 - 2. Ladders less than 20 feet shall be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.
 - 3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.

- 4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.
- D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:
 - 1. The Competent Person's name and signature;
 - 2. Dates of initial and last inspections.
- E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

1.18 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

1.19 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

- A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.146 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].
- B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the // VA COR and/or other Government Designated Authority.

1.20 WELDING AND CUTTING

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with VA

COR and/or other Government Designated Authority. Obtain permits from VA COR and/or other Government

1.21 LADDERS

- A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.
- B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers shall not stretch or assume a hazardous position.
- C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders
- D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position
- E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step
- F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.
 - 1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.
 - 2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.
- G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

1.22 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS

- A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.
- B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. See 21.F for covering and labeling requirements. C. All floor or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended

Project Number: 655-12-110

when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.

- 1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.
- 2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or colorcoded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange "X"). Workers shall be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 45 29 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by Department of Veterans.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C31/C31M-10	.Standard	Practi	Lce	for	Making	and	Curing	Concrete
	Test Spe	cimens	in	the	Field			

C33/C33M-11aStandard	Specification	on for Concrete A	Aggregates
C39/C39M-12Standard	Test Method	for Compressive	Strength of
Cylindric	al Concrete	Specimens	

C136-06.....Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

C172/C172M-10......Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed
Concrete

C173/C173M-10b......Standard Test Method for Air Content of freshly
Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C1064/C1064M-11.....Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly
Mixed Portland Cement Concrete

C1077-11c......Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete
and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction
and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation

C. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, D3666, D3740, A880, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications.

Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the

requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."

- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by COR. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of COR to such failure.
- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to COR, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the COR. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to COR immediately of any irregularity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LANDSCAPING:

- A. Test topsoil for organic materials, pH, phosphate, potash content, and gradation of particles.
 - 1. Test for organic material by using ASTM D2974.
 - 2. Determine percent of silt, sand, clay, and foreign materials such as rock, roots, and vegetation.
- B. Submit laboratory test report of topsoil to COR.

3.2 CONCRETE:

- A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:
 - Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of COR with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by COR.
 - 2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to COR.
 - 3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
 - 4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
 - 5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When

concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

- B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:
 - 1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
 - 2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads shall be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
 - 3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each $40~\text{m}^3$ (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. COR may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
 - 4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
 - 5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m³ (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m³ (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
 - 6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
 - 7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.

Project Number: 655-12-110

8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.

- 9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
- 10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
 - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
 - b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
- 11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
- 12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
- 13. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
- 14. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
- 15. Observe concrete mixing:
 - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
 - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
- 16. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
 - a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements $F_{\scriptscriptstyle F}$ and $F_{\scriptscriptstyle L}$ in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
 - b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
 - c. Provide the Contractor and the COR with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall $F_{\scriptscriptstyle F}$ and $F_{\scriptscriptstyle L}$ values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:
 - 1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by COR. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
 - 2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.
 - 3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to COR. In test report, indicate the following information:
 - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
 - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
 - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
 - d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
 - e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in kg/\mathfrak{m}^3 (pounds per cubic feet).
 - f. Weather conditions during placing.
 - g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
 - h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
 - i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
 - j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
 - 1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
 - 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
 - 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
 - 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.

C. Definitions of Pollutants:

- Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
- 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
- 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
- 4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
- 5. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.
- 6. Sanitary Wastes:
 - a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
 - b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
 33 CFR 328.....Definitions

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the COR to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including the following:
 - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
 - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
 - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
 - e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
 - f. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural

causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.

- g. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
- h. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Michigan, Air Pollution Control Rules, Part 55 of the Natural Resources and Environmental Protection Act, 1994 PA 451, as amended (Act 451) and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
 - Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous byproducts from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
 - 2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
 - 3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.

4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.

- C. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the COR. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.
 - 1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the COR. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

- 2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of the following:
 - a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVIN	NG	MATERIALS HANDLING	
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75		

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
- c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
- d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
- e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
- f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
- g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
- D. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged

Project Number: 655-12-110

property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.

E. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the COR. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of nonhazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle the following:
 - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
 - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
 - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
 - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
 - 1. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
 - 2. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists).
 - 3. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers and copper).
 - 4. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
 - 5. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
 - 6. Gypsum board.
 - 7. Insulation.
 - 8. Paint.
 - 9. Fluorescent lamps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
 - 1. Excess or unusable construction materials.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 2. Packaging used for construction products.
- 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
- 4. Construction error.
- 5. Over ordering.
- 6. Weather damage.
- 7. Contamination.
- 8. Mishandling.
- 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to reuse and recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website http://www.cwm.wbdg.org provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas shall be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.
- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.

- On-site Recycling Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
- 2. Off-site Recycling Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the COR a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include the following information:
 - 1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
 - 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
 - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
 - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.

4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.

- a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
- b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
 - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
 - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
- c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
- d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
- e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
- B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC): LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1.7 RECORDS

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices.

 Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 41 00 DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies demolition and removal of portions of buildings and utilities as shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).
- B. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.6 Operations and Storage Areas.
- C. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.9 Disposal and Retention.
- D. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- E. Infection Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.8, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- B. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.
- C. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- D. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
 - 1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
 - 2. Maintain stairways in each structure in usable condition to highest remaining floor. Keep stairway free of obstructions and debris until that level of structure has been removed.
 - 3. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for

Project Number: 655-12-110

immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.

- 4. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- E. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as shall be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works
- F. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- G. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.
- B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

- A. Completely demolish and remove walls, finishes, mechanical and electrical systems and all appurtenances related or connected thereto.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the COR. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.

Project Number: 655-12-110

C. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations

D. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the COR. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the COR shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DEMOLITION 02 41 00 - 4

SECTION 03 30 53 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and material and mixes for other concrete.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1.3 TOLERANCES:

- A. ACI 117.
- B. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. ACI SP-66 ACI Detailing Manual
- B. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Concrete Mix Design.
- C. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Air-entraining admixture, chemical admixtures, curing compounds.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

117-10	Specification for Tolerances for Concrete
	Construction, Materials and Commentary
211.1-91(R2009)	Standard Practice for Proportions for Normal,
	Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
211.2-98(R2004)	Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for
	Structural Lightweight Concrete
SP-66-04	ACI Detailing Manual

C. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

A185/A185M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire

Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement

Project Number: 655-12-110

A615/A615M-09	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain
	Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
C31/C31M-10	Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete
	Test Specimens in the Field
C33/C33M-11a	Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
C39/C39M-12	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of
	Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C94/C94M-12	Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete
C150-11	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
C494/C494M-11	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures
	for Concrete
D1751-04(R2008)	Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion
	Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural
	Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient
	Bituminous Types)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS:

Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33, Size 67. Size 467 shall be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick. Coarse aggregate for applied topping and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33.
- E. Lightweight Aggregate for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330, Table 1
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- G. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
- H. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494.
- I. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615 or ASTM A996, deformed. See structural drawings for grade.
- J. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- K. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- L. Abrasive Aggregates: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.
- M. Grout, Non-Shrinking: Premixed ferrous or non-ferrous, mixed and applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Grout shall show no

settlement or vertical drying shrinkage at 3 days or thereafter based on initial measurement made at time of placement, and produce a compressive strength of at least 18mpa (2500 psi) at 3 days and 35mpa (5000 psi) at 28 days.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:

- A. Design of concrete mixes using materials specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor as set forth under Option C of ASTM C94.
- B. Compressive strength at 28 days shall be not less than 4000 psi.
- C. Establish strength of concrete by testing prior to beginning concreting operation. Test consists of average of three cylinders made and cured in accordance with ASTM C192 and tested in accordance with ASTM C39.
- D. Maximum slump for vibrated concrete is 4 inchestested in accordance with ASTM C143.
- E. Cement and water factor (See Table I):

Concrete: Strength	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-Entrained			
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio		
35 (5000)1,3	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40		
30 (4000)1,3	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50		
25 (3000)1,3	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55		
25 (3000)1,2	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*		

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

- 1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 1200 psi in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'c.
- 2. Lightweight Structural Concrete. Pump mixes may require higher cement values.
- 3. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.

TABLE II TOTAL AIR CONTENT
AIR CONTENT OF LIGHTWEIGHT STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

Nominal Maximum	size of Total Air	Coarse Aggregate,	mm's (Inches)

Project Number: 655-12-110

Content	Percentage by Volume
Greater than 10 mm (3/8 in) 4 to 8	10 mm (3/8 in) or less 5 to 9

2.4 BATCHING & MIXING:

- A. Store, batch, and mix materials as specified in ASTM C94.
 - 1. Job-Mixed: Concrete mixed at job site shall be mixed in a batch mixer in manner specified for stationary mixers in ASTM C94.
 - 2. Ready-Mixed: Ready-mixed concrete comply with ASTM C94, except use of non-agitating equipment for transporting concrete to the site will not be permitted. With each load of concrete delivered to project, ready-mixed concrete producer shall furnish, in duplicate, certification as required by ASTM C94.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK:

- A. Installation conform to ACI 347. Sufficiently tight to hold concrete without leakage, sufficiently braced to withstand vibration of concrete, and to carry, without appreciable deflection, all dead and live loads to which they may be subjected.
- B. Construction Tolerances:
 - 1. Contractor is responsible for setting and maintaining concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified to accommodate installation or other rough and finish materials. Remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances is the responsibility of the Contractor. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
 - 2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They shall be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

3.2 REINFORCEMENT:

Details of concrete reinforcement, unless otherwise shown, in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during placing of concrete.

3.3 PLACING CONCRETE:

A. Obtain approval of COR before placing concrete. Provide screeds at required elevations for concrete slabs.

- B. Before placing new concrete on or against concrete which has set, existing surfaces shall be roughened and cleaned free from all laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
- C. CONVEY CONCRETE FROM MIXER TO FINAL PLACE OF DEPOSIT BY METHOD WHICH WILL PREVENT SEGREGATION OR LOSS OF INGREDIENTS. DO NOT DEPOSIT IN WORK CONCRETE THAT HAS ATTAINED ITS INITIAL SET OR HAS CONTAINED ITS WATER OR CEMENT MORE THAN 1 1/2 HOURS. DO NOT ALLOW CONCRETE TO DROP FREELY MORE THAN 3 FEET IN EXPOSED WORK. CONSOLIDATE CONCRETE BY SPADING, RODDING, AND MECHANICAL VIBRATOR.3

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION:

Immediately after forms have been removed and work has been examined and approved by COR, remove loose materials, and patch all stone pockets, surface honeycomb, or similar deficiencies with cement mortar made with 1 part portland cement and 2 to 3 parts sand.

3.5 FINISHES:

A. Slab Finishes:

- 1. Floating: Allow water brought to surface by float used for rough finishing to evaporate before surface is again floated or troweled.

 Do not sprinkle dry cement on surface to absorb water.
- 2. Float Finish: Platforms and slabs to receive non-cementitious materials, except as specified, shall be screened and floated to a smooth dense finish. After first floating, while surface is still soft, surfaces shall be checked for alignment using a straightedge or template. Correct high spots by cutting down with a trowel or similar tool and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections on floated finish by rubbing or dry grinding. Refloat the slab to a uniform sandy texture.
- 3. Steel Trowel Finish: Applied toppings, concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, future floor roof and all monolithic concrete floor slabs exposed in finished work and for which no other finish is shown or specified shall be steel troweled. Final steel troweling to secure a smooth, dense surface shall be delayed as long as possible, generally when the surface can no longer be dented with finger. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure on trowel to compact cement

Project Number: 655-12-110

paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance.

4. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:

Slab on grade & Shored suspended slabs	Unshored suspended slabs
Specified overall value F_F 25/ F_L 20	Specified overall value F_{F} 25
Minimum local value F_F 17/ F_L 15	Minimum local value F_F 17

3.6 SURFACE TREATMENTS:

A. Surface treatments shall be mixed and applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 04 05 13 MASONRY MORTARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies mortar materials and mixes.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Mortar used in Section:
 - 1. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
- B. Mortar Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 TESTING LABORATORY-CONTRACTOR RETAINED

- A. Engage a commercial testing laboratory approved by COR to perform tests specified below.
- B. Submit information regarding testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of technical personnel to COR.

1.4 TESTS

- A. Test mortar and materials specified.
- B. Certified test reports.
- C. Identify materials by type, brand name and manufacturer or by origin.
- D. Do not use materials until laboratory test reports are approved by COR.
- E. After tests have been made and materials approved, do not change without additional test and approval of COR.

F. Testing:

1. Test materials proposed for use for compliance with specifications in accordance with test methods contained in referenced specifications and as follows:

2. Mortar:

- a. Test for compressive strength and water retention; ASTM C270.
- b. Mortar compressive strengths 28 days as follows:

Type S: Minimum 1800 psi at 28 days.

Type N: Minimum 750 psi at 28 days.

3. Cement:

- a. Test for water soluble alkali (nonstaining) when nonstaining cement is specified.
- b. Nonstaining cement shall contain not more than 0.03 percent water soluble alkali.
- 4. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

Project Number: 655-12-110

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Certificates:
 - 1. Testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of its technical personnel.
 - 2. Indicating that following items meet specifications:
 - a. Portland cement.
 - b. Masonry cement.
 - c. Mortar cement.
 - d. Hydrated lime.
 - e. Fine aggregate (sand).
- C. Laboratory Test Reports:
 - 1. Mortar, each type.
 - 2. Admixtures.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cement, each kind.
 - 2. Hydrated lime.
 - 3. Admixtures.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver masonry materials in original sealed containers marked with name of manufacturer and identification of contents.
- B. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C40-04Organic	Impurities	in	Fine	Aggregates	for
Concrete					

C91-05	Masonry Cement	
--------	----------------	--

C144-04......Aggregate for Masonry Mortar

C150-09.....Portland Cement

C207-06......Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes

C270-10......Mortar for Unit Masonry

C780-10......Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of

Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry

C1329-05......Mortar Cement

Project Number: 655-12-110

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATE FOR MASONRY MORTAR

- A. ASTM C144 and as follows:
 - 1. White plastering sand meeting sieve analysis for mortar joints for pointing, and not more than 5 percent retained on No. 16 sieve.
- B. Test sand for color value in accordance with ASTM C40. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.

2.2 BLENDED HYDRAULIC CEMENT

ASTM C595, Type IS, IP.

2.3 MASONRY CEMENT

ASTM C91. Type N, S.

2.4 MORTAR CEMEMT

ASTM C1329, Type N, S.

2.5 PORTLAND CEMENT

ASTM C150, Type I.

2.6 WATER

A. Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

2.7 MASONRY MORTAR

- A. Conform to ASTM C270.
- B. Admixtures:
 - 1. Do not use mortar admixtures, unless approved by COR.
 - 2. Submit laboratory test report showing effect of proposed admixture on strength, water retention, and water repellency of mortar.
 - 3. Do not use antifreeze compounds.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MIXING

- A. Mix in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.
 - 1. Mix mortar for at least three minutes but not more than five minutes.
- B. Measure ingredients by volume. Measure by the use of a container of known capacity.
- C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.
- D. Mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporations:
 - 1. Re-tempered by adding water to restore to proper consistency and workability.

Project Number: 655-12-110

2. Discard mortar that has reached its initial set or has not been used within two hours.

3.2 MORTAR USE LOCATION

- A. Use Type S mortar for masonry containing vertical reinforcing bars.
- B. Use Type N mortar for other masonry work, except as otherwise specified.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 04 05 16 MASONRY GROUTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies grout materials and mixes.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Grout used in Section:
 - 1. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

1.3 TESTS:

- A. Test grout and materials specified.
- B. Certified test reports.
- C. Identify materials by type, brand name and manufacturer or by origin.
- D. Do not use materials until laboratory test reports are approved by COR.
- E. After tests have been made and materials approved, do not change without additional test and approval of COR.

F. Testing:

1. Test materials proposed for use for compliance with specifications in accordance with test methods contained in referenced specifications and as follows:

2. Grout:

- a. Test for compressive strength; ASTM C1019.
- b. Grout compressive strength of 13790 kPa (2000 psi) at 28 days.

3. Cement:

- a. Test for water soluble alkali (nonstaining) when nonstaining cement is specified.
- b. Nonstaining cement shall contain not more than 0.03 percent water soluble alkali.
- 4. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Certificates:

- 1. Indicating that following items meet specifications:
 - a. Portland cement.
 - b. Masonry cement.
 - c. Grout.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- d. Hydrated lime.
- e. Fine aggregate (sand).
- C. Laboratory Test Reports:
 - 1. Grout, each type.
 - 2. Admixtures.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cement, each kind.
 - 2. Hydrated lime.
 - 3. Admixtures.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver masonry materials in original sealed containers marked with name of manufacturer and identification of contents.
- B. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C40-04	Fine	Aggregates	for	

C91-05Masonry Cemen

C150-09.....Portland Cement

C207-06......Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes

C404-07......Aggregate for Masonry Grout

C476-10......Grout for Masonry

C595-10.....Blended Hydraulic Cement

C979-10......Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete

C1019-11.....Sampling and Testing Grout

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRATED LIME:

ASTM C207, Type S.

2.2 AGGREGATE FOR MASONRY GROUT:

ASTM C404, Size 8.

2.3 BLENDED HYDRAULIC CEMENT:

ASTM C595, Type IS, IP.

2.4 MASONRY CEMENT:

A. ASTM C91. Type N, S, or M.

Project Number: 655-12-110

B. Use white masonry cement whenever white mortar is specified.

2.5 PORTLAND CEMENT:

- A. ASTM C150, Type I.
- B. Use white Portland cement wherever white mortar is specified.

2.6 WATER:

A. Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to grout, masonry, and metal.

2.7 GROUT:

- A. Conform to ASTM C476 except as specified.
- B. Grout type proportioned by volume as follows:
 - 1. Fine Grout:
 - a. Portland cement or blended hydraulic cement: one part.
 - b. Hydrated lime: 0 to 1/10 part.
 - c. Fine aggregate: 2-1/4 to three times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.

2. Coarse Grout:

- a. Portland cement or blended hydraulic cement: one part.
- b. Hydrated lime: 0 to 1/10 part.
- c. Fine aggregate: 2-1/4 to three times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.
- d. Coarse aggregate: one to two times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.
- 3. Sum of volumes of fine and coarse aggregates: Do not exceed four

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MIXING:

- A. Mix in a mechanically operated grout mixer.
 - 1. Mix grout for at least five minutes.
- B. Measure ingredients by volume. Measure by the use of a container of known capacity.
- C. Mix water with grout dry ingredients in sufficient amount to bring grout mixture to a pouring consistency.

3.2 GROUT USE LOCATIONS:

- A. Use fine grout for filling wall cavities and cells of concrete masonry units where the smallest dimension is 2 inches or less.
- B. Use either fine grout or coarse grout for filling wall cavities and cells of concrete masonry units where the smallest dimension is greater than 2 inches.
- C. Do not use grout for filling bond beam or lintel units.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

MASONRY GROUTING 04 05 16 - 4

SECTION 04 20 00 UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies requirements for construction of masonry unit walls.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data and samples.
- B. Certificates:
 - Certificates signed by manufacturer, including name and address of contractor, project location, and the quantity, and date or dates of shipment of delivery to which certificate applies.
 - 2. Indicating that the following items meet specification requirements:
 - a. Solid and load-bearing concrete masonry units, including fireresistant rated units.
 - 3. Testing laboratories facilities and qualifications of its principals and key personnel to perform tests specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BRICK

2.2 PREFORMED COMPRESSIBLE JOINT FILLER

- A. Thickness and depth to fill the joint as specified.
- B. Closed Cell Neoprene: ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1, B2F1.
- C. Non-Combustible Type: ASTM C612, Class 5, 1800 degrees F.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Box Board:
 - 1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
 - 2. 25 mm (1 inch) thickness.
 - 3. Other spacing material having similar characteristics may be used subject to the COR's approval.
- B. Masonry Cleaner:
 - 1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry used.
 - 2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.
 - 3. Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.

C. Fasteners:

1. Concrete Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 11, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 2. Masonry Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 17, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
- 3. Screws: FS-FF-S-107, Type A, AB, SF thread forming or cutting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Cold Weather Protection:
 - 1. Masonry may be laid in freezing weather when methods of protection are utilized.
 - 2. Comply with MSJC and "Hot and Cold Weather Masonry Construction Manual".

3.2 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within the tolerances as per MSJC requirements and as follows:
- B. Maximum variation from plumb:
 - 1. In 3000 mm (10 feet) 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. In 6000 mm (20 feet) 10 mm (3/8 inch).
 - 3. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- C. Maximum variation from level:
 - 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:
 - 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - 2. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more 19 mm (3/4 inch).
- E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:
 - 1. Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. Plus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:
 - 1. Accurate to minus 0 mm (0 inch).
 - 2. Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

3.3 INSTALLATION GENERAL

- A. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean. Tooth in bricking.
- B. Anchor masonry as specified in Paragraph, ANCHORAGE.
- C. Wall Openings:
 - 1. Fill hollow metal frames built into masonry walls and partitions solid with mortar as laying of masonry progresses.
 - 2. If items are not available when walls are built, prepare openings for subsequent installation.

Project Number: 655-12-110

D. Tooling Joints:

- 1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
- 2. Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out
- 3. Tool Exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise
- E. Before connecting new masonry with previously laid, remove loosened masonry or mortar, and clean and wet work in place as specified under wetting.

3.4 ANCHORAGE

- A. Anchorage of Abutting Masonry:
 - Anchor interior 100 mm (4 inch) thick masonry partitions to exterior masonry walls with wall ties. Space ties at 600 mm (2 foot) maximum vertical intervals. Extend ties 100 mm (4 inches) minimum into masonry.
 - 2. Anchor interior masonry bearing walls or interior masonry partitions over 100 mm (4 inches) thick to masonry walls with rigid wall anchors spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
 - 3. Anchor abutting masonry walls and partitions to concrete with dovetail anchors. Install dovetail slots vertically in concrete at centerline of abutting wall or partition. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals. Secure anchors to existing wall with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) by 75 mm (3 inch) expansion bolts or two power-driven fasteners.
 - 4. Anchor abutting interior masonry partitions to existing concrete and existing masonry construction, with corrugated wall ties. Extend ties at least 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of new masonry. Fastened to existing concrete and masonry construction, with powder actuated drive pins, nail or other means that provides rigid anchorage. Install anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.

3.5 POINTING

- A. Fill joints with pointing mortar using rubber float trowel to rub mortar solidly into raked joints.
- B. Finish exposed joints in finish work with a jointing tool to provide a smooth concave joint unless specified otherwise.
- C. At joints with existing work match existing joint. Tint mortar to match existing grout.

Project Number: 655-12-110

3.6 GROUTING

A. Preparation:

- 1. Clean grout space of mortar droppings before placing grout.
- 2. Close cleanouts.
- 3. Install vertical solid masonry dams across grout space for full height of wall at intervals of not more than 9000 mm (30 feet). Do not bond dam units into wythes as masonry headers.
- 4. Verify reinforcing bars are in cells of units or between wythes as shown.

B. Placing:

- 1. Place grout by hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump. Tint mortar to match existing grout.
- 2. Consolidate each lift of grout after free water has disappeared but before plasticity is lost.
- 3. Do not slush with mortar or use mortar with grout.
- 4. Interruptions:
 - a. When grouting must be stopped for more than an hour, top off grout 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) below top of last masonry course.
 - b. Grout from dam to dam on high lift method.
 - c. A longitudinal run of masonry may be stopped off only by raking back one-half a masonry unit length in each course and stopping grout 100 mm (4 inches) back of rake on low lift method.

C. Puddling Method:

- 1. Consolidate by puddling with a grout stick during and immediately after placing.
- 2. Grout the cores of concrete masonry units containing the reinforcing bars solid as the masonry work progresses.

D. Low Lift Method:

- 1. Construct masonry to a height of 1.5 m (5 ft) maximum before grouting.
- Grout in one continuous operation and consolidate grout by mechanical vibration and reconsolidate after initial water loss and settlement has occurred.

3.7 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. General:

- 1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
- 2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.
- 4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.
- B. Concrete Masonry Units:
 - 1. Immediately following setting, brush exposed surfaces free of mortar or other foreign matter.
 - 2. Allow mud to dry before brushing.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

UNIT MASONRY 04 20 00- 6

SECTION 05 31 00 STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies material and services required for installation of steel decking as shown and specified.

1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Design steel decking in accordance with AISI publication, "Specification for the Design of Cold-formed Steel Structural Members" except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing decking unit layout, connections to supporting members, and similar information necessary for completing installation as shown and specified, including supplementary framing, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories. Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure reinforcing details. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings not shown on structural drawings. Indicate where temporary shoring is required to satisfy design criteria.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel decking section properties and specifying structural characteristics.
- D. Certification: For each type and gauge of metal deck supporting concrete slab or fill, furnish certification of the specified fire ratings.

 Certify that the units supplied are U.L. listed as a "Steel Floor and Form Unit".

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Underwriters' Label: Provide metal floor deck units listed in Underwriters' Laboratories "Fire Resistance Directory", with each deck unit bearing the UL label and marking for specific system detailed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

Project Number: 655-12-110

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural

Steel

A653/A653M-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated

(Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process

C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

360-10...... Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.

D. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

S100-07......North American Specification for the Design of
Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members, 2007
Edition with Supplement 2.aisc

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Steel Decking: ASTM A653, Structural Quality.
- B. Galvanizing: ASTM A653, G90.
- C. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: ASTM A36.
- D. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A653, galvanized, unless noted otherwise. Provide accessories of every kind required to complete the installation of metal decking in the system shown. Finish sheet metal items to match deck including the following items:
 - 1. Metal Cover Plates: For end-abutting deck units, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings. Same quality as deck units but not less than 18 gauge sheet steel.
 - 2. Continuous Sheet Metal Edging: At concrete slab. Same quality as deck units but not less than 18 gauge steel. Side and end closures supporting concrete and their attachment to supporting steel shall be designed by the manufacturer to safely support the wet weight of concrete and construction loads. The deflection of cantilever closures shall be limited to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum.
 - 3. Metal Closure Strips: For openings between decking and other construction, of not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel of the same quality as the deck units. Form to the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.

2.2 REQUIREMENTS:

A. Provide steel decking of the type, depth, gauge, and section properties

- B. Metal Form Deck Type 2: Corrugated deck units used as a permanent form for reinforced concrete slabs. Comply with the depth and minimum gauge requirements as shown on the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Finish: Galvanized.
- C. Do not use steel deck for hanging supports for any type or kind of building components including suspended ceilings, electrical light fixtures, plumbing, heating, or air conditioning pipes or ducts or electrical conduits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION:

- A. Do not start installation of metal decking until corresponding steel framework has been plumbed, aligned and completed and until temporary shoring, where required, has been installed. Remove any oil, dirt, paint, ice, water and rust from steel surfaces to which metal decking shall be welded.
- B. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured. Do not overload deck units once placed. Replace any deck units that become damaged after erection and prior to casting concrete at no cost to the Government.
- C. Place steel decking units at right angles to supporting members. End laps of sheets of roof deck shall be a minimum of 2 inches and shall occur over supports.

D. Fastening Deck Units:

- 1. Fasten floor deck units to steel supporting members by not less than 5/8 inch diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 12 inches o.c. with a minimum of two welds per unit at each support. Where two units abut, fasten each unit individually to the supporting steel framework.
- 2. Tack weld or use self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws at 3 feet o.c. for fastening end closures. Only use welds to attach longitudinal end closures.
- 3. Weld side laps of adjacent floor deck units that span more than 5 feet. Fasten at midspan or 3 feet o.c., whichever is smaller.
- 4. Provide any additional fastening necessary to comply with the requirements of Underwriters Laboratories and/or Factory Mutual to achieve the required ratings.

5. Weld end laps of corrugated form deck units in valley of side lap and at middle of sheet (maximum spacing of welds is 380 mm (15 inches).

6. Weld corrugated deck to intermediate supports in an X pattern. Weld in valley of side laps on every other support and in the valley of the center corrugation on the remaining supports, maximum spacing of welds is 30 inches.

E. Cutting and Fitting:

- 1. Cut all metal deck units to proper length in the shop prior to shipping.
- 2. Field cutting by the metal deck erector is restricted to bevel cuts, notching to fit around columns and similar items, and cutting openings that are located and dimensioned on the Structural Drawings.
- 3. Other penetrations shown on the approved metal deck shop drawings but not shown on the Structural Drawings shall be located, cut and reinforced by the trade requiring the opening.
- 4. Make all cuts neat and trim using a metal saw, drill or punchout device; cutting with torches is expressly prohibited.
- 5. Do not make any cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal deck drawings. If an additional opening not shown on the approved shop drawings is required, submit a sketch, to scale, locating the required new opening and any other openings and supports in the immediate area. Do not cut the opening until the sketch has been reviewed and accepted by the COR. Provide any additional reinforcing or framing required for the opening at no cost to the Government. Failure to comply with these requirements is cause for rejection of the work and removal and replacement of the affected metal deck.
- 6. Reinforcement at Openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking, and support of other work shown.

3.2 WELDING:

Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.3.

3.3 FIELD REPAIR:

- 1. Areas scarred during erection.
- 2. Welds to be thoroughly cleaned and touched-up. Touch-up paint for zinc-coated units shall be zinc rich galvanizing repair paint.

SECTION 05 43 00 SLOTTED CHANNEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies structural steel slotted channel support framing system required to support mechanical systems and equipment and various ceiling supported equipment not otherwise indicated, including finish, fittings, and related items, complete and ready for use. System design, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, inspection, quality control, and testing shall be provided by the Subcontractor requiring support of their system components. Design shall have adequate supports at appropriate spacings for installation of equipment items. Provisions for using self-locking nuts shall be utilized where shock or vibration would be a problem. Contact Contracting Officer for size and weight requirements for equipment to be furnished and installed by the Government.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit manufacturer's catalog data of all components, identified by part numbers.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Submit fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Drawings shall not be reproductions of contract drawings. Include complete information for the fabrication and erection of the framing system components, including the location, type, and size of bolts, welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Include catalog numbers of all manufactured parts.
 - 2. Submit erection drawings: Indicate the sequence of erection, temporary shoring and bracing, and a detailed sequence of welding, including each welding procedure required.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Prior to welding, submit certification for each welder stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests.
- E. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads, signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer.

Project Number: 655-12-110

F. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
 AISC 325(2001) LRFD Manual of Steel Construction
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A123/A123M-02Zinc	(Hot-Dip	Galvanized)	Coatings	on	Iron	and
Steel						

A153/A153M-03Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip					Iron	and	Steel
Hardware							

A570/A570M-98Steel, Sheet and Strip, Carbon, Hot-Roll	A570/A570M-98	Steel.	Sheet	and Stri	p. Carbon	. Hot-Rolled
---	---------------	--------	-------	----------	-----------	--------------

A575-96;R02.....Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades

A653/A653M-03......Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-

Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip

Process

B633-98e1..... Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1-04.....Structural Welding Code Steel

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Channel Framing Members: Channels and continuous inserts of structural steel grade conforming to ASTM A570/A570M, GR 33 or ASTM A653/A653M, GR 33. One side of channel shall have continuous slot with inturned edges.
- B. Fittings: Punch-press fabricated steel, ASTM A36/A36M, ASTM A575, ASTM A576, or ASTM A635/A635M.
- C. Fasteners: Case hardened, specially shaped bolts and nuts fabricated to work with slotted channels, nuts with toothed grooves in top to engage channel edges, fabricated from steel bars, ASTM A576, GR 1015.
- D. Finishes: Electroplated, ASTM B 633, Type III SC1, coating of 0.2 to 0.5 mil0.005 to 0.013 mm thickness.

Project Number: 655-12-110

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Provide anchorage where necessary for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Include for anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners, when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine and carriage bolts for steel; through bolts, lag bolts, and screws for wood. Do not use wood plugs in any material. Anchor and connect all components firmly in place; tighten all connections to their recommended torques. Set framing system components into final position true to line, level and plumb, in accordance with approved erection drawings.
- B. Support Framing for Equipment: Provide framing systems for mechanical components and other equipment where indicated or, if not indicated, as needed for secondary support. Coordinate sizes and configurations of support framing members to support equipment securely; anchor items free of vibration and deflection. Locations of support members connected to general construction substrates shall be coordinated with work of all other trades in the area of the work. Maintain access and maintain clearances to mechanical components and equipment.

3.2 WELDING

Perform welding, welding inspection, and corrective welding, in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use continuous welds on all exposed connections. Grind visible welds smooth in the finished installation.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 05 50 00 METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
 - 1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items: (12, 14A, 14C)
 - 2. Frames: (24E)
 - 3. Guards

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
 - 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Live load designs as specified.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

Project Number: 655-12-110

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel

A123-09.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and

Steel Products

A307-10......Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile

Strength

F436-10.....Hardened Steel Washers

F1667-11......Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples

C. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.

2.3 HARDWARE

- A. Rough Hardware:
 - Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
 - 2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:

- 1. Bolts with Nuts:
 - a. ASME B18.2.2.
- 2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- 3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

- Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
- 2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.

2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

- 1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
- 2. Field riveting will not be approved.
- 3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
- 4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
- 5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
- 6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

- 1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
- 2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
- Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
- 4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
- 5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

- 1. General:
 - a. Fabricate items to design shown.

- b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
- c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
- d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
- e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
- f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
- g. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.

2. Welding:

- a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
- b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
- c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
- d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.

3. Joining:

- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
- b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.

4. Anchors:

- a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 1-1/4 by 1/8 inch steel strap anchors, 6 inches long with one inch hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm 2 feet on center, unless otherwise shown.
- b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry usel-1/4 by 1/8 inch steel strap anchors,10 inches long with 2 inch hooked end, welded to back of member at 2 feet on center, unless otherwise shown.

5. Cutting and Fitting:

- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
- b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
- c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
- d. Fit pieces together as required.

- e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
- f. Joints firm when assembled.
- g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
- h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
- i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:

- 1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.
- 2. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
 - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
 - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
 - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
 - c. Shop Prime Painting:
 - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
 - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
 - b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
 - c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
 - d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
 - e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

G. Protection:

1. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
 - 2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.
- B. For Wall Mounted Items:
 - 1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
 - 2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 0.0598 inch thick.
 - 3. Steel strip minimum of 6 inches wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
 - 4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flatted for anchorage to stud.
 - 5. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 4 inches on center between ends.

C. For Trapeze Bars:

- 1. Construct assembly above ceilings as shown and design to support not less than a 750 pound working load at any point.
- Fabricate trapeze supports as shown, with all exposed members, including screws, nuts, bolts and washers, fabricated of stainless steel.
- 3. Fabricate concealed components of structural steel shapes unless shown otherwise.
- 4. Continuously weld connections where welds shown.

2.6 GUARDS

- A. Wall Corner Guards:
 - 1. Fabricate from steel angles and furnish with anchors as shown.
 - 2. Continuously weld anchor to angle.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
 - 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
 - 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Set corner guards and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Supports for Wall Mounted items:
 - 1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
 - 2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
- 4. Locate supports where required for items shown.

3.3 DOOR FRAMES

- A. Secure clip angles at bottom of frames to concrete slab with expansion bolts as shown.
- B. Level and plumb frame; brace in position required.
- C. At masonry, set frames in walls so anchors are built-in as the work progresses unless shown otherwise.
- D. Where frames are set in prepared openings, bolt to wall with spacers and expansion bolts.

3.4 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Project Number: 655-12-110

SECTION 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies wood blocking, framing, sheathing, furring, nailers, sub-flooring, rough hardware, and light wood construction.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Milled woodwork: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.
- B. Gypsum sheathing: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.
- C. Cement board sheathing: Section 06 16 63, CEMENTITIOUS SHEATHING.

1.3 SUMBITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.
- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 6 inches above grade and cover with well ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B18.2.1-12(R2013)......Square and Hex Bolts and Screws
 - B18.2.2-10.....Square and Hex Nuts
 - B18.6.1-81(R2008).....Wood Screws
- C. American Plywood Association (APA):
 - E30-11.....Engineered Wood Construction Guide
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):

Project Number: 655-12-110

	A653/A653M-13	Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
		Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip
		Process
	C954-11	Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum
		Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from
		0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in
		thickness
	C1002-14	Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
		Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
		Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs
	F844-07a(R2013)	Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for
		General Use
	F1667-13	Nails, Spikes, and Staples
Ε.	American Wood Protection	Association (AWPA):
	AWPA Book of Standards	
F.	Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):
	MIL-L-19140E	Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated
G.	Environmental Protection	Agency (EPA):
	40 CFR 59(2014)	National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
		Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER:

- A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.
 - 1. Identifying marks in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
 - 2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.
- B. Lumber Other Than Structural:
 - Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
 - 2. Framing lumber: Minimum extreme fiber stress in bending of 1100.
 - 3. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 4 inches and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 6 inches and wider, Number 2 Grade.

Project Number: 655-12-110

C. Sizes:

- 1. Conforming to Prod. Std., PS20.
- Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

D. Moisture Content:

- 1. At time of delivery and maintained at the site.
- 2. Boards and lumber 2 inches and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
- 3. Lumber over 2 inches thick: 25 percent or less.
- E. Fire Retardant Treatment:
 - 1. Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140 with piece of treated material bearing identification of testing agency and showing performance rating.
 - 2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

2.2 PLYWOOD

- A. Comply with Prod. Std., PS 1.
- B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.

2.3 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:

- A. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D, A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Use 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.
- B. Washers
 - 1. ASTM F844.
 - Use zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.
- C. Screws:
 - 1. Wood to Wood: ANSI B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
 - 2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.
- D. Nails:
 - 1. Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise. .
 - 2. ASTM F1667:
 - a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
 - b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:

A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:

- 1. AFPA National Design Specification for Wood Construction for timber connectors.
- 2. AITC Timber Construction Manual for heavy timber construction.
- 3. AFPA WCD-number 1, Manual for House Framing for nailing and framing unless specified otherwise.

B. Fasteners:

- 1. Nails.
 - a. Nail in accordance with the Recommended Nailing Schedule as specified in AFPA Manual for House Framing where detailed nailing requirements are not specified in nailing schedule. Select nail size and nail spacing sufficient to develop adequate strength for the connection without splitting the members.
 - b. Use special nails with framing connectors.
 - c. Use eight penny or larger nails for nailing through 1 inch thick lumber and for toe nailing 2 inch thick lumber.
 - d. Use 16 penny or larger nails for nailing through 2 inch thick lumber.
 - e. Select the size and number of nails in accordance with the Nailing Schedule except for special nails with framing anchors.

2. Bolts:

- a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
- b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
- c. Use toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.
- d. Use bolts to steel over 0.112 inch, 11 gage in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 600 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Use clips to beam flanges.
- 3. Drill Screws to steel less than 0.112 inch thick.
 - a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.033 inch thick.
 - b. ASTM C 954 for steel over 0.033 inch thick.
- 4. Power actuated drive pins shall be used where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.
- 5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete.

 Use metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.
- 6. Screws to Join Wood:
 - a. Where shown or option to nails.
 - b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
 - c. Spaced same as nails.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- C. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:
 - 1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
 - 2. Use longest lengths practicable.
 - 3. Use fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Project Number: 655-12-110

SECTION 06 16 63 CEMENTITIOUS SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies cement board sheathing applied to frame wall construction, ready to receive subsequent finishes.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Cement board sheathing.
 - 2. Reinforcing tape.
 - 3. Fasteners.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact.
- B. Store materials so as to prevent damage or contamination.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C954-10Steel	Drill Screws for the Application of G	ypsum
Panel	Products or Metal Plaster Bases to St	eel
Studs	from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in.	(2.84
mm) ir	n Thickness.	

C1325-08......Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious

Backer Units

C. Federal Specifications (FS):

UU-B-790.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber INT AMD 1 (Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellant and Fire Resistant)

D. Gypsum Association:

GA253......Application of Gypsum Sheathing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENT BOARD SHEATHING

- A. Conform to ASTM C1325, except as follows.
- B. Property Minimum Average Value
 - 1. Flame Spread

5

Project Number: 655-12-110

2. Smoke Density

1/2 inch

0

3. Thickness

32 inches

4. Minimum Width

5. Fastener Holding wet and dry 125 pounds.

2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C954. Modified for flat head. Bugle head not acceptable.
- B. Organic Felt: ASTM D226, Type II, 13.6 kg (30 lb).
- C. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586
- D. Joint Reinforcing Tape:
 - 1. Minimum 100 mm (4-inches) wide open mesh alkali resistant.
 - 2. Glass fiber mesh polymer coated as recommended by Cement Board manufacturer.
- E. Water Barrier: FS UU-B-790. Type I Barrier paper,

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not install units when temperature is below 40 degrees F.
- B. Do not install joint reinforcing tape when temperature is below 50 degrees \mathbf{F}

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Remove wrapping and separate to allow air circulation for not less than seven days before installation.
- B. Installing Cement Board Units:
 - 1. Apply cement board sheathing immediately over water barrier in accordance with GA-253, with rounded edges and rough side to exterior, except as specified otherwise.
 - 2. Secure units to framing members with screws spaced not more than 8 inches on center and not closer than 1/2-inch from the edge of the unit
 - 3. Install screws so that the screw heads do not penetrate the surface of unit.
 - 4. Install 1/2-inch wide horizontal control joints at floors and vertical control joints not over 16 feet on center unless shown otherwise, maintain alignment.
 - 5. Stop units at edges of building expansion joints.
 - 6. Minimum bearing over framing members: 3/4-inch.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- C. Joint and Surface Treatment: Apply joint reinforcing tape over joints, exposed edges, and corners using adhesive recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Leave surface flush and ready to receive subsequent finishes.

3.3 PROTECTION AND REPAIR

- A. Protect board with temporary coverings against moisture until subsequent finish is applied.
- B. Patch and repair damaged surface prior to application of subsequent finish.
 - 1. Fill cracks.
 - 2. Replace loose, spalling or missing joint finish.
 - 3. Replace broken or damaged boards.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 20 00 FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies exterior and interior millwork.
- B. Items specified.
 - Counter or Work Tops

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Fabricated Metal brackets, bench supports and countertop legs: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Framing, furring and blocking: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Millwork items Half full size scale for sections and details 1/4-inch for elevations and plans.
 - 2. Show construction and installation.
- C. Certificates:
 - 1. Indicating fire retardant treatment of materials meet the requirements specified.
 - 2. Indicating moisture content of materials meet the requirements specified.
- D. List of acceptable sealers for fire retardant and preservative treated materials.
- E. Manufacturer's literature and data:
 - 1. Finish hardware

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect lumber and millwork from dampness, maintaining moisture content specified both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Store finishing lumber and millwork in weathertight well ventilated structures or in space in existing buildings designated by COR. Store at a minimum temperature of 21°C (70°F) for not less than 10 days before installation.
- C. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.

Project Number: 655-12-110

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel

E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. American Hardboard Association (AHA):

A135.4-04.....Basic Hardboard

D. Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):

HP1-09......Hardwood and Decorative Plywood

E. National Particleboard Association (NPA):

A208.1-09......Wood Particleboard

F. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):

AWI-09.....Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards and Quality Certification Program

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BIO-BASED MATERIAL:

Bio-based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specification section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred program, visit http://www.bio-preferred.gov

2.2 LUMBER

- A. Grading and Marking:
 - 1. Lumber shall bear the grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material.
 - 2. Such identifying marks on a material shall be in accordance with the rule or standard under which the material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
 - 3. The inspection agency for lumber shall be approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.
- B. Sizes:

- 1. Lumber Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which product is produced.
- 2. Millwork, standing and running trim, and rails: Actual size as shown or specified.
- C. Hardwood: MM-L-736, species as specified for each item.
- D. Softwood: PS-20, exposed to view appearance grades:
 - 1. Use C select or D select, vertical grain for transparent finish including stain transparent finish.
 - 2. Use Prime for painted or opaque finish.

2.3 PLYWOOD

- A. Softwood Plywood:
 - 1. Prod. Std.
 - 2. Grading and Marking:
 - a. Each sheet of plywood shall bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood.
 - b. The mark shall identify the plywood by species group or identification index, and shall show glue type, grade, and compliance with PS1.
 - 3. Plywood, 13 mm (1/2 inch) and thicker; not less than five ply construction, except 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick plywood not less than seven ply.
 - 4. Shelving Plywood:
 - a. Interior Type, any species group.
 - b. Veneer Grade: A-B or B-C.
 - 5. Other: As specified for item.
- B. Hardwood Plywood:
 - 1. HPVA: HP.1
 - 2. Species of face veneer shall be as shown or as specified in connection with each particular item.
 - 3. Inside of Building:
 - a. Use Type II (interior) A grade veneer for transparent finish.
 - b. Use Type II (interior) Sound Grade veneer for paint finish.
 - 4. Use plain sliced red oak rotary cut white birch unless specified otherwise.

2.4 PARTICLEBOARD

- A. NPA A208.1
- B. Plastic Laminate Particleboard Cores:

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 1. Use Type 1, Grade 1-M-3, or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, unless otherwise specified.
- C. General Use: Type 1, Grade 1-M-3 or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2.

2.5 PLASTIC LAMINATE

- A. NEMA LD-3.
- B. Exposed decorative surfaces including countertops, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items having plastic laminate finish. General Purpose, Type HGL.

2.6 ADHESIVE

- A. For Plastic Laminate: Fed. Spec. A-A-1936.
- B. For Interior Millwork: Unextended urea resin, unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.

2.7 HARDWARE

- A. Rough Hardware:
 - Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electric-galvanizing process. Galvanized where specified.
 - 2. Fasteners:
 - a. Bolts with Nuts: FF-N-836.
 - b. Expansion Bolts: A-A-1922A.
 - c. Screws: Fed. Spec. FF-S-111.

B. Finish Hardware

- 1. Cabinet Hardware: ANSI A156.9.
 - a. Door/Drawer Pulls: B02011. Door in seismic zones: B03182.
 - b. Drawer Slides: B05051 for drawers over 150 mm (6 inches) deep, B05052 for drawers 75 mm to 150 mm 3 to 6 inches) deep, and B05053 for drawers less than 75 mm (3 inches) deep.
 - c. Adjustable Shelf Standards: B4061 with shelf rest B04083.
 - d. Concealed Hinges: B1601, minimum 110 degree opening.
 - e. Cabinet Door Catch: B0371 or B03172.
 - f. Vertical Slotted Shelf Standard: B04103 with shelf brackets B04113, sized for shelf depth.
- 2. Cabinet Locks: ANSI A156.11.
 - a. Drawers and Hinged Door: E07262.
- 3. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI A156.16.
 - a. Shelf Bracket: B04041, japanned or enameled finish.
- 4. Steel Channel Frame and Leg supports for Counter top. Fabricated under Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

- 5. Fabricated Wall Bench Supports:
 - a. Steel Angles: ASTM A36 steel with chrome finish, or ASTM A167, stainless steel with countersunk wood screws, holes at 64 mm (2-1/2 inches) on center on horizontal member.
 - b. Use 38 mm by 38 mm by 5 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 3/16 inch) angle thick drilled for screw and bolt holes unless shown otherwise. Drill 6 mm (1/4 inch) holes for anchors on vertical member, not more than 200 mm (8 inches) on center between ends or corners.
- 6. Thru-Wall Counter Brackets:
 - a. Steel angles drilled for fasteners on 100 mm (4 inches) centers.
 - b. Baked enamel prime coat finish.
- 7. Edge Strips Moldings:
 - a. Driven type "T" shape with serrated retaining stem; vinyl plastic to match plastic laminate color, stainless steel, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick extruded aluminum.
 - b. Stainless steel or extruded aluminum channels.
 - c. Stainless steel, number 4 finish; aluminum, mechanical applied medium satin finish, clear anodized 0.1 mm (0.4 mils) thick.
- 8. Rubber or Vinyl molding
 - a. Rubber or vinyl standard stock and in longest lengths practicable.
 - b. Design for closures at joints with walls and adhesive anchorage.
 - c. Adhesive as recommended by molding manufacturer.
- 9. Primers: Manufacturer's standard primer for steel providing baked enamel finish.

2.8 MOISTURE CONTENT

- A. Moisture content of lumber and millwork at time of delivery to site.
 - 1. Interior finish lumber, trim, and millwork 1-1/4 inches or less in nominal thickness: 12 percent on 85 percent of the pieces and 15 percent on the remainder.
 - 2. Moisture content of other materials shall be in accordance with the standards under which the products are produced.

2.9 FIRE RETARDANT TREATMENT

- A. Where wood members and plywood are specified to be fire retardant treated, the treatment shall be in accordance with Mil. Spec. MIL-L19140.
- B. Treatment and performance inspection shall be by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

Project Number: 655-12-110

C. Each piece of treated material shall bear identification of the testing agency and shall indicate performance in accordance with such rating of flame spread and smoke developed.

- D. Treat wood for maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 25.
- E. Fire Resistant Hardwood Plywood:
 - 1. Core: Fire retardant treated softwood plywood.
 - 2. Hardwood face and back veneers untreated,
 - 3. Factory seal panel edges, to prevent loss of fire retardant salts.

2.10 FABRICATION

A. General:

- 1. Except as otherwise specified, use AWI Custom Grade for architectural woodwork and interior millwork.
- 2. Finish woodwork shall be free from pitch pockets.
- 3. Except where special profiles are shown, trim shall be standard stock molding and members of the same species.
- 4. Plywood shall be not less than 1/2 inch, unless otherwise shown or specified.
- 5. Fabricate members less than 14 feet in length from one piece of lumber, back channeled and molded a shown.
- 6. Interior trim and items of millwork to be painted shall be fabricated from jointed, built-up, or laminated members, unless otherwise shown on drawings or specified.

7. Plastic Laminate Work:

- a. Factory glued to a particle board core, thickness as shown or specified.
- b. Cover exposed edges with plastic laminate, except where aluminum, stainless steel, or plastic molded edge strips are shown or specified. Use plastic molded edge strips on 3/4-inch molded thick or thinner core material.
- c. Provide plastic backing sheet on underside of countertops, vanity tops, thru-wall counter including back splashes and end splashes of countertops.
- d. Use backing sheet on concealed large panel surface when decorative face does not occur.

B. Counter or Work Tops:

1. Fabrication with plastic laminate over 1-1/4 inch thick core unless shown otherwise.

- a. Use decorative laminate for exposed edges of tops 1-1/2 inches wide and on back splash and end splash. Use plastic or metal edges for top edges less than 1-1/2 inches wide.
- b. Assemble back splash and end splash to counter top.
- c. Use one piece counters for straight runs.
- d. Miter corners for field joints with overlapping blocking on underside of joint.
- 2. Fabricate wood counter for work benches as shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain work areas and storage areas to a minimum temperature of $21^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$ $(70^{\circ}F)$ for not less than 10 days before and during installation of interior millwork.
- B. Do not install finish lumber or millwork in any room or space where wet process systems such as concrete, masonry, or plaster work is not complete and dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

- 1. Millwork receiving transparent finish shall be primed and backpainted on concealed surfaces. Set no millwork until primed and backpainted.
- 2. Secure trim with fine finishing nails, screws, or glue as required.
- 3. Set nails for putty stopping. Use washers under bolt heads where no other bearing plate occurs.
- 4. Seal cut edges of preservative and fire retardant treated wood materials with a certified acceptable sealer.
- 5. Coordinate with plumbing and electrical work for installation of fixtures and service connections in millwork items.
- 6. Plumb and level items unless shown otherwise.
- 7. Nail finish at each blocking, lookout, or other nailer and intermediate points; toggle or expansion bolt in place where nails are not suitable.

B. Shelves:

- 1. Install vertical slotted shelf standards, ANSI A156.9, B04103 to studs with toggle bolts through each fastener opening. Double slotted shelf standards may be used where adjacent shelves terminate.
 - a. Install brackets ANSI A156.9, B04113, providing supports for shelf not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center and within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of shelf end unless shown otherwise.

Project Number: 655-12-110

b. Install shelves on brackets so front edge is restrained by bracket.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

SECTION 07 21 13 THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies thermal and acoustical insulation for buildings.
- B. Acoustical insulation is identified by thickness and words "Acoustical Insulation".

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Safing insulation: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Insulation, each type used
 - 2. Adhesive, each type used.
 - 3. Tape
- C. Certificates: Stating the type, thickness and "R" value (thermal resistance) of the insulation to be installed.

1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Store insulation materials in weathertight enclosure.
- B. Protect insulation from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

C553-08......Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

Commercial and Industrial Applications			
C954-10Steel Drill Screws for the Application of			
Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to			
Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112			
inch (2.84 mm) in thickness			

E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL:

- A. Where thermal resistance ("R" value) is specified or shown for insulation, the thickness shown on the drawings is nominal. Use only insulation with actual thickness that is not less than that required to provide the thermal resistance specified.
- B. Where "R" value is not specified for insulation, use the thickness shown on the drawings.
- C. Where more than one type of insulation is specified, the type of insulation for each use is optional, except use only one type of insulation in any particular area.
- D. Insulation Products shall comply with following minimum content standards for recovered materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Perlite composite board	23 percent post consumer recovered paper
Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane	
Rigid foam	9 percent recovered material
Foam-in-place	5 percent recovered material
Glass fiber reinforced	6 percent recovered material
Phenolic rigid foam	5 percent recovered material
Rock wool material	75 percent recovered material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:

- A. Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. Thickness as shown; of widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.

2.3 FASTENERS:

- A. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type best suited for purpose.
- B. Screws: ASTM C954 or C1002, size and length best suited for purpose with washer not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter.
- C. Impaling Pins: Steel pins with head not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter with adhesive for anchorage to substrate. Provide impaling

Project Number: 655-12-110

pins of length to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on the pin.

2.4 TAPE:

- A. Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.
- B. Perm rating of not more than 0.50.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install batt or blanket insulation with tight joints and filling framing void completely. Seal cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.
- B. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless specified otherwise.

3.2 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:

- A. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs and wall furring with continuous pressure sensitive tape along edges or adhesive.
- B. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in cracks, expansion joints, control joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in wall or partition. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape or adhesive.
- C. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Mechanical damper assemblies in ductwork: Division 23 HVAC

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- C. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- D. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 WARRANTY

Firestopping subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):

Project Number: 655-12-110

	E84-14Surface Burning Characteristics of Building			
	Materials			
	E699-09Standard Practice for Evaluation of Agencies			
	Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and			
	Evaluating of Building Components			
	E814-13aFire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops			
	E2174-14Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of			
	Installed Firestops			
	E2393-10aStandard Practice for On-Site Inspection of			
	Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and			
	Perimeter Fire Barriers			
C.	FM Global (FM):			
	Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials			
	4991-13Approval of Firestop Contractors			
D.	. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):			
	Annual Issue Building Materials Directory			
	Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory			
	723-10(2008)Standard for Test for Surface Burning			

E. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH):

Annual Issue Certification Listings

- F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
 - 40 CFR 59(2014)......National Volatile Organic Compound Emission

 Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

1479-04(R2014).....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

Characteristics of Building Materials

1.8 TRAINING

- A. All employees of General Contractor or Subcontractors on the project who are performing fire sealing shall have the Hilti Company, Firestopping Caulking certified installation course and without this course they shall not be approved to fire seal.
- B. Submit the Hilti Company Firestopping Caulking training records of all employees for approval before the start of work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD APPROVED PRODUCTS:

A. For purposes of standardization of and easy identification by Joint Commission on the Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations(JCAHO) inspectors, Annual Workplace Evaluation(AWE) Inspectors, and all other

inspectors concerned with fire safety features this Medical Center in agreement with these inspection bodies has standardized on the firestop systems products, installation and inspection guide of the HILTI Company. Therefore, no other fire stopping products will be approved for use in this medical center.

B. Refer to Statement of Conditions report for all rated walls. This is made available for contractors use.

2.2 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Use either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 100 mm (4 in) nominal pipe or 0.01 m² (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence shall exhibit a demonstrated ability to function as designed to maintain the fire barrier.
- D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing shall have following properties:
 - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
 - 2. Have no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
 - 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
 - 4. When used in exposed areas, shall be capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
- E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall have following properties:
 - 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
- 3. Intumescent products which would expand to seal the opening and act as fire, smoke, toxic fumes, and, water sealant.
- F. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- G. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- H. Materials to be asbestos free.

2.3 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS

- A. Use silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Use mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants shall have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (six inches) on either side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Do not begin work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.

Project Number: 655-12-110

B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.

C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Do not move materials and equipment to the next-scheduled work area until completed work is inspected and accepted by the COR.
- C. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

FIRESTOPPING 07 84 00 - 6

SECTION 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Firestopping penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - 1. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
- C. VOC: Acrylic latex and Silicon sealants shall have less than 50g/l VOC

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Caulking compound
 - 2. Primers
 - 3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
 - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer.
 - b. When joint substrates are wet.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
 - Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:
 - Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32° C (90° F) or less than 5° C (40° F).

1.7 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.8 WARRANTY:

A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):

C509-06	.Elastomeric	Cellular	Preformed	Gasket	and	
Sealing Material						

C612-14......Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C717-14a.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants

Project Number: 655-12-110

	C734-06(R2012)	.Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of
		Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering
	C794-10	.Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric
		Joint Sealants
	C919-12	.Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
	C920-14a	.Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
	C1021-08(R2014)	.Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building
		Sealants
	C1193-13	.Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
	C1248-08(R2012)	.Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by
		Joint Sealants
	C1330-02(R2013)	.Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold
		Liquid Applied Sealants
	C1521-13	.Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of
		Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
	D217-10	.Test Methods for Cone Penetration of
		Lubricating Grease
	D412-06a(R2013)	.Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and
		Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension
	D1056-14	.Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials-
		Sponge or Expanded Rubber
	E84-09	.Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
		Materials
C.	Sealant, Waterproofing	and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
	The Professionals' Guid	e
D.	Environmental Protection	n Agency (EPA):
	40 CFR 59(2014)	.National Volatile Organic Compound Emission

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

- A. S-1:
 - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
 - 2. Type M.
 - 3. Class 25.
 - 4. Grade NS.
 - 5. Shore A hardness of 20-40
- B. S-2:

Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
- 2. Type M.
- 3. Class 25.
- 4. Grade P.
- 5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.

C. S-3:

- 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
- 2. Type S.
- 3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
- 4. Grade NS.
- 5. Shore A hardness of 15-25.
- 6. Minimum elongation of 700 percent.

D. S-4:

- 1. ASTM C920 polyurethane or polysulfide.
- 2. Type S.
- 3. Class 25.
- 4. Grade NS.
- 5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.

E. S-5:

- 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
- 2. Type S.
- 3. Class 25.
- 4. Grade P.
- 5. Shore hardness of 15-45.

F. S-6:

- 1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
- 2. Type S.
- 3. Class: Joint movement range of plus 100 percent to minus 50 percent.
- 4. Grade NS.
- 5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.
- 6. Minimum elongation of 1200 percent.

G. S-7:

- 1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
- 2. Type S.
- 3. Class 25.
- 4. Grade NS.
- 5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 6. Structural glazing application.
- H. S-8:
 - 1. ASTM C920, silicone, acetoxy cure.
 - 2. Type S.
 - 3. Class 25.
 - 4. Grade NS.
 - 5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
 - 6. Structural glazing application.
- I. S-9:
 - 1. ASTM C920 silicone.
 - 2. Type S.
 - 3. Class 25.
 - 4. Grade NS.
 - 5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
 - 6. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.
- J. S-10:
 - 1. ASTMC C920, coal tar extended fuel resistance polyurethane.
 - 2. Type M/S.
 - 3. Class 25.
 - 4. Grade P/NS.
 - 5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.
- K. S-11:
 - 1. ASTM C920 polyurethane.
 - 2. Type M/S.
 - 3. Class 25.
 - 4. Grade P/NS.
 - 5. Shore A hardness of 35 to 50.
- L. S-12:
 - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
 - 2. Type M/S.
 - 3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
 - 4. Grade P/NS.
 - 5. Shore A hardness of 25 to 50.

2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND:

- A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.
- B. C-2: One component acoustical caulking, non drying, non hardening, synthetic rubber.

2.3 COLOR:

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry shall match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete shall match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations shall be light gray or aluminum, unless specified otherwise.
- D. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C (minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER:

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POUROUS SURFACES:

Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of

Project Number: 655-12-110

staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
 - Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
 - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
- 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
 - 2. Use brush or other approved means that shall reach all parts of joints.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backup rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.
- D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 1/4 inch, sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 1/4 inch, sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

A. General:

- 1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5° C and 38° C (40° and 100° F).
- 2. Do not use polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 3. Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
- 4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
- 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
- 7. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.
- 8. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
- 9. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.
- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.
- C. Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
 - Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
 - 2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
 - 3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
 - 4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
 - 5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements
- B. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, shall be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with

Project Number: 655-12-110

other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.7 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.
- C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

3.8 LOCATIONS:

- A. Threshold Setting Bed: Type S-1, S-3, S-4
- B. Metal Reglets and Flashings:
 - 1. Flashings to Wall: Type S-6
 - 2. Metal to Metal: Type S-6
- C. Sanitary Joints:
 - 1. Walls to Plumbing Fixtures: Type S-9
 - 2. Counter Tops to Walls: Type S-9
 - 3. Pipe Penetrations: Type S-9
- D. Interior Caulking:
 - 1. Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Types C-1 and C-2.
 - 2. Perimeter of Doors, Windows, Access Panels which Adjoin Concrete or Masonry Surfaces: Types C-1 and C-2.
 - 3. Joints at Masonry Walls: Types C-1 and C-2.3.
 - 4. Exposed Isolation Joints at Top of Full Height Walls: Types C-1 and C-2.
 - 5. Exposed Acoustical Joint at Sound Rated Partitions Type C-2.
 - 6. Concealed Acoustic Sealant Types S-4, C-1 and C-2.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

SECTION 08 11 13 HOLLOW METAL DOOR FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies steel door frames and related components.
- B. Terms relating to steel door frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Frames fabricated of structural steel: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- D. Card readers and biometric devices: Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.

1.3 TESTING

An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
 - 1. Fire rated doors and frames, showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., or Intertek Testing Services or Factory Mutual fire rating requirements.

1.5 SHIPMENT

- A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.
- B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.
- B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

Project Number: 655-12-110

В.	Door	and	Hardware	Institute	(DHI):
----	------	-----	----------	-----------	--------

All5 Series......Steel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware,

Series All5.1 through All5.17 (Dates Vary)

C. Steel Door Institute (SDI):

128-09......Acoustical Performance for Steel Door and Frame
Assemblies

A250.10-98(r2011)Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.

D. American National Standard Institute:

A250.8-2003 (R2008).....Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A568/568-M-11.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Lowalloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled

A1008-10......Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low
Alloy with Improved Formability

E90-09......Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound

Transmission Loss of Building Partitions

- F. The National Association Architectural Metal Manufactures (NAAMM):
 Metal Finishes Manual (AMP 500-06)
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 80-13......Fire Doors and Fire Windows
- H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory

I. Factory Mutual System (FM):
 Approval Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.
- B. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.
- C. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

2.2 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. GENERAL:

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 1. Follow ANSI A250.8 for fabrication of standard steel doors, except as specified otherwise. Doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Tolerances as per ANSI A250.8. Thickness, 44 mm (1-3/4 inches), unless otherwise shown.
- B. Standard Duty Doors: ANSI A250.8, Level 1, Full flush seamless design of size and design shown. Use for interior locations only. Do not use for stairwell doors, security doors and detention doors.
- C. Fire Rated Doors (Labeled):
 - 1. Conform to NFPA 80 when tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual for the class of door or door opening shown.
 - 2. Fire rated labels of metal, with raised or incised markings of approving laboratory shall be permanently attached to doors.
- D. Sound Rated Doors:
 - 1. SDI 114, except as specified otherwise.
 - 2. Sound Transmission Class minimum of 45 when tested in accordance with ASTM E90.

2.3 METAL FRAMES

- A. General:
 - 1. ANSI A250.8, 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
 - 2. Frames for labeled fire rated doors
 - a. Comply with NFPA 80. Test by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual.
 - b. Fire rated labels of approving laboratory permanently attached to frames as evidence of conformance with these requirements. Provide labels of metal or engraved stamp, with raised or incised markings.
 - 3. Frames for doors specified to have automatic door operators; Security doors (Type 36); service window: minimum 0.067 inch thick.
 - 4. Knocked-down frames are not acceptable.
- B. Reinforcement and Covers:
 - 1. ANSI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.
- C. Frame Anchors:
 - 1. Floor anchors:

Project Number: 655-12-110

a. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.

b. At bottom of jamb use 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 1/4 inch floor bolts.

2. Jamb anchors:

- a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart, except for fire rated frames space anchors as required by labeling authority.
- b. Form jamb anchors of not less than 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel unless otherwise specified.
- c. Anchors set in masonry: Use adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against the frame and for extension into the masonry not less than 250 mm (10 inches). Use one of following type:
 - 1) Wire loop type of 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.
 - 2) T-shape or strap and stirrup type of corrugated or perforated sheet steel.
- d. Anchors for stud partitions: Either weld to frame or use lock-in snap-in type. Provide tabs for securing anchor to the sides of the studs.
- e. Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
 - 1) In addition to jamb anchors, weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
 - 2) Anchors spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on centers maximum.
- f. Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction and provide special anchors where shown or required.

2.4 SHOP PAINTING

- A. Thoroughly clean doors and frames. Chemically treat to insure maximum paint adhesion.
- B. All surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view shall receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting primer, either air-dried or baked-on.
 - 1. The finish shall meet the requirements for acceptance stated in ANSI/SDI A250.10, "Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames."

Project Number: 655-12-110

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.
 - 1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
 - 2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
 - 3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.
 - 4. Where construction shall permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
 - 5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.

B. Floor Anchors:

- 1. Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 1/4 inch diameter expansion bolts.
- 2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.

C. Jamb Anchors:

- Anchors in masonry walls: Embed anchors in mortar. Fill space between frame and masonry wall with grout or mortar as walls are built.
- 2. Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls.
- 3. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.
- D. Install anchors for labeled fire rated doors to provide rating as required.
- E. Frames for Sound Rated Doors: Coordinate to line frames for sound rated doors with insulation.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

Install doors and hardware as specified in Sections Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS and Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 14 00 INTERIOR WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies interior flush doors with prefinish, prefit option.
- B. Section includes fire rated doors, sound retardant doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Metal door frames: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOOR FRAMES.
- B. Door hardware including hardware location (height): Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Installation of doors and hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS, or Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- D. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- E Finish: SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- F. Card readers and biometric devices: Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Corner section of flush veneered door 12 inches square, showing details of construction, labeled to show grade and type number and conformance to specified standard.
 - 2. Veneer sample 8 inch by 11 inch by 1/4 inch showing specified wood species sanded to receive a transparent finish. Factory finish veneer sample where the prefinished option is accepted.

C. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Show every door in project and schedule location in building.
- 2. Indicate type, grade, finish and size; include detail of glazing and pertinent details.
- 3. Provide information concerning specific requirements not included in the manufacturer's literature and data submittal.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - Sound rated doors, including test report indicating STC rating per ASTM E90 from test laboratory.

Project Number: 655-12-110

2. Labeled fire rated doors showing conformance with NFPA 80.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Doors are subject to terms of Article titled "Warranty of Construction" except that warranty shall be as follows:
 - 1. For interior doors, manufacturer's warranty for lifetime of original installation.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Factory seal doors and accessories in minimum of 6 mill polyethylene bags or cardboard packages which shall remain unbroken during delivery and storage.
- B. Store in accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A, Job Site Information.
- C. Label package for door opening where used.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
 - I.S.1A-13......Architectural Wood Flush Doors
 - I.S.4-13......Water-Repellent Preservative Non-Pressure

 Treatment for Millwork
 - I.S.6A-13......Architectural Wood Stile and Rail Doors
 - T.M.6-14......Adhesive (Glue Bond) Durability Test Method
 - T.M.7-14.....Cycle-Slam Test Method
 - T.M.8-14......Hinge Loading Test Method
 - T.M.10-14.....Screwholding Test Method
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 80-13.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
 - 252-12.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - E90-09.....Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound
 Transmission Loss

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUSH DOORS

- A. General:
 - 1. Meet requirements of WDMA I.S.1-A, Extra Heavy Duty.
 - 2. Adhesive: Type II
 - 3. Thickness: 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.

Project Number: 655-12-110

4. Give exposed wood parts of exterior doors a water-repellent preservative treatment in accordance with WDMA I.S.4.

B. Face Veneer:

- 1. In accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A.
- 2. One species throughout the project unless scheduled or otherwise shown.
- 3. For transparent finishes: Premium Grade, rotary cut.
 - a. Match face veneers for doors for uniform effect of color and grain at joints.
 - b. Door edges shall be same species as door face veneer except maple may be used for stile face veneer on birch doors.
 - c. On doors required to have transparent finish on one side and paint finish on other side; use veneers as required for transparent finish on both sides.
 - d. In existing buildings, where doors are required to have transparent finish, use wood species and grade of face veneers to match adjacent existing doors.
- 4. For painted finishes: Custom Grade, mill option close grained hardwood, premium or medium density overlay. Do not use Lauan.
- 5. Factory sand doors for finishing.

C. Fire rated wood doors:

- 1. Fire Performance Rating:
 - a. "B" label, 1-1/2 hours.
 - b. "C" label, 3/4 hour.

2. Labels:

- a. Doors shall conform to the requirements of ASTM E2074, or NFPA 252, and, carry an identifying label from a qualified testing and inspection agency for class of door or opening shown designating fire performance rating.
- b. Metal labels with raised or incised markings.
- 3. Performance Criteria for Stiles of doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges:
 - a. Hinge Loading: WDMA T.M.8. Average of 10 test samples for Extra Heavy Duty doors.
 - b. Direct screw withdrawal: WDMA T.M.10 for Extra Heavy Duty doors. Average of 10 test samples using a steel, fully threaded #12 wood screw.

c. Cycle Slam: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.

4. Additional Hardware Reinforcement:

- a. Provide fire rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking.
- b. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.
- c. Top, bottom and intermediate rail blocks shall measure not less than 125 mm (five inches) minimum by full core width.
- d. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with manufacturer's labeling requirements.
- e. Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.
- 5. Other Core Components: Manufacturer's standard as allowed by the labeling requirements.
- 6. Provide steel frame approved for use in labeled doors for vision panels.
- 7. Provide steel astragal on pair of doors.

D. Smoke Barrier Doors:

- 1. For glazed openings use steel frames approved for use in labeled doors.
- 2. Provide a steel astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors, including double egress doors.

E. Sound Rated Doors:

- Fabricated as specified for flush wood doors with additional construction requirements to meet specified sound transmission class (STC).
- 2. STC Rating of the door assembly in place when tested in accordance with ASTM E90 by an independent nationally recognized acoustical testing laboratory not less than 36.

3. Accessories:

- a. Frame Gaskets: Continuous closed cell sponge neoprene with stop adjusters.
- b. Automatic Door Bottom Seal:
 - Steel spring operated, closed cell sponge neoprene metal mounted removable in extruded aluminum housing with a medium matte 0.1 mm (4.0 mil) thick clear Anodized finish.

F. Dutch Doors:

Project Number: 655-12-110

- Consist of two sections, each fabricated as specified for flush doors.
- 2. Construct shelf as detailed, from clear hardwood stock, or laminated plastic door shelf, same species as face veneer of door.
- 3. Place shelf on top of lower section of door and support as shown with a pair of wood or wrought steel brackets.
- 4. Prime steel brackets for finish painting.

2.2 PREFINISH, PREFIT OPTION

- A. Flush doors may be factory machined to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.
- B. Factory fitting to conform to specification for shop and field fitting, including factory application of sealer to edge and routings.
- C. Flush doors to receive transparent finish (in addition to being prefit) shall be factory finished as follows:
 - 1. WDMA I.S.1-A Section F-3 specification for System TR-4, Conversion Varnish or System TR-5, Catalyzed Vinyl.
 - 2. Use stain when required to produce the finish specified in Section 09 06 00 SHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.3 IDENTIFICATION MARK:

- A. On top edge of door.
- B. Either a stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer's name, door's trade name, construction of door, code date of manufacture and quality.
- C. Accompanied by either of the following additional requirements:
 - 1. An identification mark or a separate certification including name of inspection organization.
 - 2. Identification of standards for door, including glue type.
 - 3. Identification of veneer and quality certification.

2.4 SEALING:

Give top and bottom edge of doors two coats of catalyzed polyurethane or water resistant sealer before sealing in shipping containers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOOR PREPARATION

A. Field, shop or factory preparation: Do not violate the qualified testing and inspection agency label requirements for fire rated doors.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- B. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:
 - 1. Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.
 - 2. Maximum clearance at bottom of sound rated doors, and doors designated to be fitted with mechanical seal: 3/8 inch.
- C. Provide cutouts for special details required and specified.
- D. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section, 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.
- E. Fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 1/8 inch for each two inches of door thickness, undercut where shown.
- F. Immediately after fitting and cutting of doors for hardware, seal cut edges of doors with two coats of water resistant sealer.
- G. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.
- H. Apply a steel astragal on the opposite side of active door on pairs of fire rated doors.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

Install doors and hardware as specified in this Section.

3.3 DOOR PROTECTION

- A. As door installation is completed, place polyethylene bag or cardboard shipping container over door and tape in place.
- B. Provide protective covering over knobs and handles in addition to covering door.
- C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is approved by COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 42 29.23 SLIDING AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes interior, sliding, power-operated automatic entrances.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. AAADM: American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers.
- B. Activation Device: A control that, when actuated, sends an electrical signal to the door operator to open the door.
- C. IBC: International Building Code.
- D. Safety Device: A control that, to avoid injury, prevents a door from opening or closing.
- E. For automatic door terminology, refer to BHMA A156.10 for definitions of terms.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Electrical System Roughing-in: Coordinate layout and installation of automatic entrances with connections to power supplies and access-control system.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions
 of individual components and profiles, and finishes for automatic
 entrances.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For automatic entrances.
 - Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware mounting heights, and attachment details.
 - Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method
 of field assembly, components, and location and size of each
 field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 4. Indicate locations of activation and safety devices.
 - Include hardware schedule and indicate hardware types, functions, quantities, and locations.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.

Project Number: 655-12-110

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For automatic entrances, safety devices, and control systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer with company certificate issued by AAADM indicating that manufacturer has a Certified Inspector on staff.
- B. Certified Inspector Qualifications: Certified by AAADM.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AUTOMATIC ENTRANCE ASSEMBLIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain sliding automatic entrances from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Power-Operated Door Standard: BHMA A156.10.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Opening Force:
 - Power-Operated Doors: Not more than 222N (50 lbf) required to manually set door in motion if power fails, and not more than 67N (15 lbf) required to open door to minimum required width.
 - 2. Breakaway Device for Power-Operated Doors: Not more than 222N (50 lbf) required for a breakaway door or panel to open.
- B. Entrapment-Prevention Force:
 - Power-Operated Sliding Doors: Not more than 133N (30 lbf) required to prevent stopped door from closing.

2.3 SLIDING AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard automatic entrances including doors, sidelites, framing, headers, carrier assemblies, roller tracks, door operators, controls, and accessories required for a complete installation.
- B. Telescoping Automatic Entrance:

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 1. Configuration: Single telescoping sliding door with two sliding leaves.
 - a. Traffic Pattern: Two way.
 - b. Emergency Breakaway Capability: All leaves.
 - c. Mounting: Between jambs.
- 2. Operator Features:
 - a. Power opening and closing.
 - b. Drive System: Chain or belt.
 - c. Adjustable opening and closing speeds.
 - d. Adjustable hold-open time between zero and 30 seconds.
 - e. Obstruction recycle.
 - f. On-off/hold-open switch to control electric power to operator, key operated.
- 3. Sliding-Door Carrier Assemblies and Overhead Roller Tracks:

 Carrier assembly that allows vertical adjustment; consisting of nylon- or delrin-covered, ball-bearing-center steel wheels operating on a continuous roller track, or ball-bearing-center steel wheels operating on a nylon- or delrin-covered, continuous roller track. Support doors from carrier assembly by cantilever and pivot assembly. Minimum of two ball-bearing roller wheels and two antirise rollers for each active leaf.
- 4. Sliding-Door Threshold: Threshold members and bottom-guide-track system with stainless-steel, ball-bearing-center roller wheels.
- 5. No threshold across door.
- Controls: Activation and safety devices according to BHMA standards.
 - a. Activation Device: Motion sensor mounted on door header to detect pedestrians in activating zone and to open door. Provide on room-side of door.
 - b. Activation Device: Push-plate switch (2)places in locations noted to activate door operator. Provide on Corridor side of door.
 - c. Any of the following
 - Safety Device: Two photoelectric beams mounted in sidelite jambs on each side of door to detect pedestrians in presence zone and to prevent door from closing.

- 2) Safety Device: Presence sensor mounted to underside of door header and two photoelectric beams mounted in sidelite jambs on one side of the door to detect pedestrians in presence zone and to prevent door from closing.
- Safety Device: Presence sensor mounted on each side of door header and two photoelectric beams mounted in sidelite jambs on one side of the door to detect pedestrians in presence zone and to prevent door from closing.
- Sidelite Safety Device: Presence sensor, mounted above each d. sidelite on side of door opening through which doors travel, to detect obstructions and to prevent door from opening.
- Finish: Finish framing, door(s), and header with Class I, clear anodic finish.

2.4 ENTRANCE COMPONENTS

- Framing Members: Extruded aluminum, minimum 3.2mm (0.125 inch) thick Α. and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
 - Nominal Size: 45 by 115 mm (1-3/4 by 4-1/2 inches).
- Stile and Rail Doors: 45mm- (1-3/4-inch-) thick, glazed doors with В. minimum 3.2mm- (0.125-inch-) thick, extruded-aluminum tubular stile and rail members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are welded, or incorporate concealed tie-rods that span full length of top and bottom rails.
 - Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
 - 2. Stile Design: Medium stile, 90mm (3-1/2-inch) nominal width.
 - Rail Design: 165mm (6-1/2-inch)nominal height.
- Headers: Fabricated from minimum 3.2mm- (0.125-inch-) thick extruded aluminum and extending full width of automatic entrance units to conceal door operators and controls. Provide hinged or removable access panels for service and adjustment of door operators and controls. Secure panels to prevent unauthorized access.
 - 1. Mounting: Concealed, with one side of header flush with framing.
 - 2. Capable of supporting doors up to 79kg (175 lb) per Capacity: leaf over spans up to 4.3m (14 feet) without intermediate supports.

D. Brackets and Reinforcements: High-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

E. Signage: As required by cited BHMA standard. Provide sign materials with instructions for field application after glazing is installed.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 - 1. Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
 - 2. Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
- B. Steel Reinforcement: Reinforcement with corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00 applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Use surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
- C. Glazing: 6mm clear, tempered glass. Refer to Section 088000 "Glazing."
 - 1. Provide architectural window film on stationary panel (Room side of glass).
- D. Sealants and Joint Fillers: As specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- E. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout; complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M; of consistency suitable for application.
- F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- G. Fasteners and Accessories: Corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

2.6 DOOR OPERATORS AND CONTROLS

- A. General: Provide operators and controls, which include activation and safety devices, according to BHMA standards, for condition of exposure, and for long-term, maintenance-free operation under normal traffic load for type of occupancy indicated.
- B. Door Operators: Provide door operators of size recommended by manufacturer for door size, weight, and movement.
 - Door Operator Performance: Door operators shall open and close doors and maintain them in fully closed position when subjected to Project's design wind loads.

- 2. Electromechanical Operators: Concealed, self-contained, overhead unit powered by fractional-horsepower, permanent-magnet dc motor; with closing speed controlled mechanically by gear train and dynamically by braking action of electric motor; with solid-state microprocessor controller; UL 325; and with manual operation with power off.
- C. Motion Sensors: Self-contained, K-band-frequency, microwave-scanner units; fully enclosed by its plastic housing; adjustable to provide detection-field sizes and functions required by BHMA A156.10.
 - 1. Provide capability for switching between bidirectional and unidirectional detection.
 - 2. For one-way traffic, sensor on egress side shall not be active when doors are fully closed.
- D. Presence Sensors: Self-contained, active-infrared scanner units; adjustable to provide detection-field sizes and functions required by BHMA A156.10. Sensors shall remain active at all times.
- E. Photoelectric Beams: Pulsed infrared, sender-receiver assembly for recessed mounting. Beams shall not be active when doors are fully closed.
- F. Push-Plate Switch: Momentary-contact door-control switch with flat push-plate actuator with contrasting-colored, engraved message.
 - 1. Configuration: Round or Square push plate with 100mm-by-100mm (4-by-4-inch) junction box.
 - a. Mounting: Recess mounted, semiflush in wall.
 - 2. Push-Plate Material: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Message: "Push to Open."
- G. Electrical Interlocks: Unless units are equipped with self-protecting devices or circuits, provide electrical interlocks to prevent activation of operator when door is locked, latched, or bolted.

2.7 HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide units in sizes and types recommended by automatic entrance and hardware manufacturers for entrances and uses indicated. Finish exposed parts to match door finish unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Breakaway Device for Power-Operated Doors: Device that allows door to swing out in direction of egress to full 90 degrees from any operating position. Maximum force to open door shall be as stipulated in

"Performance Requirements" Article. Interrupt powered operation of door operator while in breakaway mode.

- C. Deadlocks: Deadbolt operated by exterior cylinder and interior thumb turn, with minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) long throw bolt; BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.
 - 1. Cylinders: As specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
 - a. Keying: Integrate into building master key system.
 - 2. Deadbolts: Laminated-steel hook, mortise type, BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. General: Factory fabricate automatic entrance components to designs, sizes, and thicknesses indicated and to comply with indicated standards.
 - 1. Form aluminum shapes before finishing.
 - Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
 - 3. Use concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use countersunk Phillips flathead machine screws, finished to match framing.
 - a. Where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration, use self-locking devices.
 - b. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
 - 4. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
- B. Framing: Provide automatic entrances as prefabricated assemblies. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work before shipment to Project site.
 - Fabricate tubular and channel frame assemblies with welded or mechanical joints. Provide subframes and reinforcement as required for a complete system to support required loads.
 - 2. Perform fabrication operations in manner that prevents damage to exposed finish surfaces.

- 3. Form profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
- Provide components with concealed fasteners and anchor and connection devices.
- 5. Fabricate components with accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
- 6. Fabricate exterior components to drain condensation and water passing joints within system to the exterior.
- 7. Provide anchorage and alignment brackets for concealed support of assembly from building structure.
- 8. Allow for thermal expansion of exterior units.
- C. Doors: Factory fabricated and assembled in profiles indicated. Reinforce as required to support imposed loads and for installing hardware.
- D. Door Operators: Factory fabricated and installed in headers, including adjusting and testing.
- E. Glazing: Fabricate framing with minimum glazing edge clearances for thickness and type of glazing indicated, according to GANA's "Glazing Manual."
- F. Hardware: Factory install hardware to greatest extent possible; remove only as required for final finishing operation and for delivery to and installation at Project site. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed hardware before applying finishes.
 - Provide sliding-type weather stripping, mortised into door, at perimeter of doors.

G. Controls:

- General: Factory install activation and safety devices in doors and headers as required by BHMA A156.10 for type of door and direction of travel.
- 2. Install photoelectric beams in vertical jambs of sidelites, with dimension above finished floor as follows:
 - a. Top Beam: 1219 mm (48 inches).
 - b. Bottom Beam: 610mm (24 inches).

2.9 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Apply organic and anodic finishes to formed metal after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, header support, and other conditions affecting performance of automatic entrances.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical systems to verify actual locations of power connections before automatic entrance installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install automatic entrances according to manufacturer's written instructions and cited BHMA standard for direction of pedestrian travel, including signage, controls, wiring, and connection to the building's power supply.
 - Do not install damaged components. Fit frame joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints. Seal joints watertight.
 - Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
 - 3. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating.
- B. Entrances: Install automatic entrances plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades without warp or rack of framing members and doors. Anchor securely in place.
 - 1. Install surface-mounted hardware using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

- 2. Set headers, carrier assemblies, tracks, operating brackets, and guides level and true to location with anchorage for permanent support.
- 3. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within system to exterior.
- 4. Level recesses for recessed thresholds using nonshrink grout.
- C. Door Operators: Connect door operators to electrical power distribution system.
- D. Controls: Install and adjust activation and safety devices according to manufacturer's written instructions and cited BHMA standard for direction of pedestrian travel. Connect control wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- E. Glazing: Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."
- F. Sealants: Comply with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" to provide weathertight installation.
 - 1. Seal perimeter of framing members with sealant.
- G. Signage: Apply signage on both sides of each door as required by cited BHMA standard for direction of pedestrian travel.
- H. Wiring within Automatic Entrance Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's written limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Engage a Certified Inspector to test and inspect components, assemblies, and installations, including connections.
- B. Test and inspect each automatic entrance, using AAADM inspection forms, to determine compliance of installed systems with applicable BHMA standards.
- C. Automatic entrances will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware, moving parts, door operators, and controls to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer; comply with requirements of applicable BHMA standards.

Project Number: 655-12-110

B. Readjust door operators and controls after repeated operation of completed installation equivalent to three days' use by normal traffic (100 to 300 cycles).

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean glass and metal surfaces promptly after installation. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.
 - Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" for cleaning and maintaining glass.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain automatic entrances.

- - - END - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS, Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 42 29.23, SLIDING AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES, Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.
- C. Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Card Readers: Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.
- F. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- G. Fire Detection: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 GENERAL

- A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:
 - 1. Mortise locksets.
 - 2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
 - 3. Surface applied overhead door closers.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 4. Exit devices.
- 5. Floor closers.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:
 - 1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
 - 2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).
- B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:

- 1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers

 Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
- 2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to COR for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in COR's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the COR will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer's Representative. Review the following:
 - 1. Inspection of door hardware.
 - 2. Job and surface readiness.
 - 3. Coordination with other work.
 - 4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
 - 5. Substrate surface protection.
 - 6. Installation.
 - 7. Adjusting.
 - 8. Repair.
 - 9. Field quality control.
 - 10. Cleaning.

1.9 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols.

Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.

B. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing Key System. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Cylinders Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the COR.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

F883-04Padlocks
E2180-07Standard Test Method for Determining the
Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s)
In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials

C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers
Association (ANSI/BHMA):

A156.1-06Butts and Hinges
A156.2-03Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches
A156.3-08Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush
Bolts
A156.4-08Door Controls (Closers)
A156.5-14Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks.
A156.6-05Architectural Door Trim
A156.8-05Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders
A156.11-14Cabinet Locks
A156.12-05Interconnected Locks and Latches
A156.13-05Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000
A156.14-07Sliding and Folding Door Hardware
A156.15-06Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic
and Electromechanical
A156.16-08Auxiliary Hardware
A156.17-04Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots

A156.18-06......Materials and Finishes

Project Number: 655-12-110

	A156.20-06Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps
	A156.21-09Thresholds
	A156.22-05Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
	A156.23-04Electromagnetic Locks
	A156.24-03Delayed Egress Locking Systems
	A156.25-07Electrified Locking Devices
	A156.26-06Continuous Hinges
	A156.28-07Master Keying Systems
	A156.29-07Exit Locks and Alarms
	A156.30-03High Security Cylinders
	A156.31-07Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
	A156.36-10Auxiliary Locks
	A250.8-03Standard Steel Doors and Frames
D.	National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
	80-10Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
	101-09Life Safety Code
E.	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Building Materials Directory (2008)

2.1 BUTT HINGES

- A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Type A2112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A2111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for exterior outswing doors shall have non-removable pins. Hinges for exterior fire-rated doors shall be of stainless steel material.
 - 2. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms. shall be of stainless steel material.
- B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:
 - 1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 2. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
- 3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
- 4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.
- 5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: $127 \text{ mm} \times 114 \text{ mm}$ (5 inches $\times 4-1/2$ inches).
- 6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
- 7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
- 8. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 lbs.) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.
- C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

2.2 CONTINUOUS HINGES

- A. ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1-600.
 - 1. Listed under Category N in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."
- B. General: Minimum 0.120-inch- (3.0-mm-) thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches (102 mm); fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete
- C. Continuous, Barrel-Type Hinges: Hinge with knuckles formed around a Teflon-coated 6.35mm (0.25-inch) minimum diameter pin that extends entire length of hinge.
 - 1. Base Metal for Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel.
 - 2. Base Metal for Interior Hinges: Aluminum.
 - 3. Base Metal for Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Steel.
 - 4. Provide with non-removable pin (hospital tip option) at lockable outswing doors.
 - 5. Where required to clear adjacent casing, trim, and wall conditions and allow full door swing, provide wide throw hinges of minimum width required.
 - 6. Provide with manufacturer's cut-outs for separate mortised power transfers and/or mortised automatic door bottoms where they occur.

Project Number: 655-12-110

7. Where thru-wire power transfers are integral to the hinge, provide hinge with easily removable portion to allow easy access to wiring connections.

8. Where models are specified that provide an integral wrap-around edge guard for the hinge edge of the door, provide manufacturer's adjustable threaded stud and machine screw mechanism to allow the door to be adjusted within the wrap-around edge guard.

2.3 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer for each type specified.

2.4 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.
- B. Closers shall conform to the following:
 - 1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
 - 2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
 - 3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
 - 4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
 - 5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
 - 6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
 - 7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
 - 8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
 - 9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms,

Project Number: 655-12-110

drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.

- 10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
- 11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
- 12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
- 13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
- 14. All closers shall have a 1 ½" (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

2.5 FLOOR CLOSERS AND FLOOR PIVOT SETS

A. Comply with ANSI A156.4. Provide stainless steel floor plates for floor closers and floor pivots, except where metal thresholds occur. Provide cement case for all floor closers. Floor closers specified for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for concealed type floor closers for classes of fire doors indicated on drawings. Hold-open mechanism, where required, shall engage when door is opened 105 degrees, except when door swing is limited by building construction or equipment, the hold-open feature shall engage when door is opened approximately 90 degrees. The hold-open mechanism shall be selectable on/off by turning a screw through the floor plate. Floor closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, adjustable close speed, and adjustable latch speed. Provide closers with delayed action where a hold-open mechanism is not required. Floor closers shall be multi-sized. Single acting floor closers shall also have built in dead stop. Where required, provide closers with special cement cases appropriate for shallow deck installation or where concrete joint lines run through the floor blockout. At offset-hung doors installed in deep reveals, provide special closer arm and spindle to allow for installation. Where stone or terrazzo is applied over the floor closer case, provide closer without floor plate and with extended spindle (length as required) and special cover pan (depth as required) to allow closer to be accessed without damaging the material applied over the closer. Pivots for non-labeled doors shall be cast, forged or extruded brass or bronze.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- B. Where floor closer appears in hardware set provide the following as applicable.
 - 1. Double Acting Floor Closers: Type C06012.
 - Single Acting Floor Closer: Type C06021 (center pivoted).
 (Intermediate pivot is not required).
 - 3. Single Acting Floor Closers: Type C06041 (offset pivoted).
 - 4. Single Acting Floor Closer for Labeled Fire Doors: Type C06051 (offset pivoted).
 - 5. Single Acting Floor Closers For Lead Lined Doors: Type C06071 (offset pivoted).

2.6 DOOR STOPS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.
- C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.
- D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.
- E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.
- F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.
- G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.
- H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.
- I. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.

Project Number: 655-12-110

J. Provide overhead surface applied stop Type C02541, ANSI A156.8 on patient toilet doors in bedrooms where toilet door could come in contact with the bedroom door.

- K. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.
- L. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

2.7 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed hold-open on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops.

2.8 FLOOR DOOR HOLDERS

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.16. Provide extension strikes for Types L01301 and L01311 holders where necessary.

2.9 LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core of allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.
- B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:

1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets, except on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas, shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design matching Existing design. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.

- 2. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series 4000 Grade I. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Provide lever design to match design selected by Architect or to match existing lever design. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob shall lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on outside knob shall unlock outside knob when inside knob is in the locked position. (This function is intended to allow emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool.)
- 3. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.5.
- 4. Locks on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas shall be paddle type with arrow projection covers and be UL Listed.

 Provide these locks with paddle in the down position on both sides of the door. Locks shall be fabricated of wrought stainless steel.
- 5. Privacy locks in non-mental-health patient rooms shall have an inside thumbturn for privacy and an outside thumbturn for emergency

entrance. Single occupancy patient privacy doors shall typically swing out; where such doors cannot swing out, provide center-pivoted doors with rescue hardware (see HW-2B).

2.10 PUSH-BUTTON COMBINATION LOCKS

- A. ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Grade 1. Battery operated pushbutton entry.
- B. Construction: Heavy duty mortise lock housing conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Grade 1. Lever handles and operating components in compliance with the UFAS and the ADA Accessibility Guidelines. Match lever handles of locks and latchsets on adjacent doors.
- C. Special Features: Key override to permit a master keyed security system and a pushbutton security code activated passage feature to allow access without using the entry code.

2.11 ELECTROMAGNETIC LOCKS

- A. ANSI/BHMA A156.23; electrically powered, of strength and configuration indicated; with electromagnet attached to frame and armature plate attached to door. Listed under Category E in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."
 - 1. Type: Full exterior or full interior, as required by application indicated.
 - 2. Strength Ranking: 1500 lbf (6672 N.
 - 3. Inductive Kickback Peak Voltage: Not more than 53 V.
 - 4. Residual Magnetism: Not more than 4 lbf (18 Nto separate door from magnet.
- B. Delayed-Egress Locks: BHMA A156.24
 - 1. Means of Egress Doors: Lock releases within 15 seconds after applying a force not more than 15 lbf (67 N) for not more than 3 seconds, as required by NFPA 101.
 - 2. Security Grade: Activated from secure side of door by initiating device.
 - 3. Movement Grade: Activated by door movement as initiating device.
 - 4. The lock housing shall not project more than 4-inches (101mm) from the underside of the frame head stop.

2.12 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. ANSI/ BHMA A156.31 Grade 1.
- B. General: Use fail-secure electric strikes at fire-rated doors.

2.13 KEYS

A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	Quantity	
Cylinder locks	2 keys each	
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different key way	
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each	
Grand Master sets	6 keys each	
Great Grand Master set	5 keys	
Control key	2 keys	

B. Psychiatric keys shall be cut so that first two bittings closest to the key shoulder are shallow to provide greater strength at point of greatest torque.

2.14 KEY CABINET

- A. ANSI Standard A156.5. Provide key cabinet made of cold rolled, 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick furniture steel electro-welded. Doors shall have "no sag" continuous brass-pin piano type hinge and be equipped with chrome plated locking door handles, hook cam and mechanical pushbutton door lock. Key Cabinet and Key Control System shall accommodate all keys for this project plus 25 percent. Provide minimum number of multiple cabinets where a single cabinet of largest size will not accommodate the required number of keys.
- B. Key tags shall consist of two sets: Permanent self-locking and loan key snaphook type with tag colors as follows: Red fiber marker of the permanent self-locking type approximately 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) in diameter engraved with the legend "FILE KEY MUST NOT BE LOANED." Also furnish for each hook a white cloverleaf key marker with snap-hooks engraved with the legend "LOAN KEY."
- C. The manufacturer of the lock cylinders and locks shall attach a key tag to keys of each lock cylinder and shall mark thereon the respective item number and key change number. Provide each group of keys in a key gathering envelope (supplied by Key Cabinet Manufacturer) in which the lock manufacturer shall include the following information: Item number, key change number and door number. The contractor shall furnish the Key Cabinet Manufacturer the hardware and keying schedules and change keys.

D. The Key Cabinet Manufacturer shall set up a three-way cross index system, including master keys, listing the keys alphabetically, the hooks numerically and the key changes numerically on different colored index cards. Index cards shall be typewritten and inserted in a durable binder. Attach the keys to the two sets of numbered tags supplied with the cabinet. (The permanent tag and the loan key tag). Instruct the owner in proper use of the system. Install cabinet as directed by the COR.

2.15 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.
- B. Provide protective plates and door edging as specified below:
 - 1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
 - 2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.
 - 3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
 - a. Armor plate side of doors;
 - b. Exterior side of exterior doors;
 - c. Closet side of closet doors;
 - d. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.
 - 4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets".

 Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top of intermediate rail.

Project Number: 655-12-110

On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt push bar.

- 5. Where louver or grille occurs in lower portion of doors, substitute stretcher plate and kick plate in place of armor plate. Size of stretcher plate and kick plate shall be 254 mm (10 inches) high.
- 6. Provide stainless steel edge guards where so specified at wood doors. Provide mortised type instead of surface type except where door construction and/or ratings will not allow. Provide edge guards of bevel and thickness to match wood door. Provide edge guards with factory cut-outs for door hardware that must be installed through or extend through the edge guard. Provide fullheight edge guards except where door rating does not allow; in such cases, provide edge guards to height of bottom of typical lockset armor front. Forward edge guards to wood door manufacturer for factory installation on doors.

2.16 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key cylinders for keyed operating trim and, where specified, cylinder dogging.
- B. Surface vertical rod panics shall only be provided less bottom rod; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Do not provide surface vertical rod panics at exterior doors.
- C. Concealed vertical rod panics shall be provided less bottom rod at interior doors, unless lockable or otherwise specified; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Where concealed vertical rod panics are specified at exterior doors, provide with both top and bottom rods.
- D. Where removable mullions are specified at pairs with rim panic devices, provide mullion with key-removable feature.
- E. At non-rated openings with panic hardware, provide panic hardware with key cylinder dogging feature.

F. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.

2.17 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Flush bolts shall be Type L24081 unless otherwise specified. Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors.
- B. Lever extension manual flush bolts shall only be used at non-fire-rated pairs for rooms only accessed by maintenance personnel.
- C. Face plates for cylindrical strikes shall be rectangular and not less than 25 mm by 63 mm (1 inch by 2-1/2 inches).
- D. Friction-fit cylindrical dustproof strikes with circular face plate may be used only where metal thresholds occur.
- E. Provide extension rods for top bolt where door height exceeds 2184 mm (7 feet 2 inches).

2.18 FLUSH BOLTS (AUTOMATIC)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.3. Dimension of flush bolts shall conform to ANSI A115. Bolts shall conform to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Flush bolts shall automatically latch and unlatch. Furnish dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16 for bottom flushbolt. Face plates for dustproof strike shall be rectangular and not less than 38 mm by 90 mm (1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches).
- B. At interior doors, provide auto flush bolts less bottom bolt, unless otherwise specified, except at wood pairs with fire-rating greater than 20 minutes; provide fire pins as required by auto flush bolt and door fire labels.

2.19 DOOR PULLS WITH PLATES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Pull Type J401, 152 mm (6 inches) high by 19 mm (3/4 inches) diameter with plate Type J302, 90 mm by 350 mm (3-1/2 inches by 14 inches), unless otherwise specified. Provide pull with projection of 70 mm (2 3/4 inches) and a clearance of 51 mm (2 inches). Cut plates of door pull plate for cylinders, or turn pieces where required.

2.20 PUSH PLATES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Metal, Type J302, 200 mm (8 inches) wide by 350 mm (14 inches) high. Provide metal Type J302 plates 100 mm (4 inches wide by 350 mm (14 inches) high) where push plates are specified for

doors with stiles less than 200 mm (8 inches) wide. Cut plates for cylinders, and turn pieces where required.

2.21 COMBINATION PUSH AND PULL PLATES

A. Conform to ANSI 156.6. Type J303, stainless steel 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 80 mm (3-1/3 inches) wide by 800 mm (16 inches) high), top and bottom edges shall be rounded. Secure plates to wood doors with 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) long No. 12 wood screws. Cut plates for turn pieces, and cylinders where required. Pull shall be mounted down.

2.22 COORDINATORS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Coordinators, when specified for fire doors, shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Coordinator may be omitted on exterior pairs of doors where either door will close independently regardless of the position of the other door. Coordinator may be omitted on interior pairs of non-labeled open where open back strike is used. Open back strike shall not be used on labeled doors. Paint coordinators to match door frames, unless coordinators are plated. Provide bar type coordinators, except where gravity coordinators are required at acoustic pairs. For bar type coordinators, provide filler bars for full width and, as required, brackets for push-side surface mounted closers, overhead stops, and vertical rod panic strikes.

2.23 THRESHOLDS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with 1/2-20 stainless steel machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.
- B. For thresholds at elevators entrances see other sections of specifications.
- C. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.
- D. Provide with miter returns where threshold extends more than 12 mm (0.5 inch) from fame face.

2.24 AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOM SEAL AND RUBBER GASKET FOR LIGHT PROOF OR SOUND CONTROL DOORS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Provide mortise or under-door type, except where not practical. For mortise automatic door bottoms, provide type specific for door construction (wood or metal).

2.25 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)

A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length $(0.000774m^3/s/m)$.

2.26 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

- A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types): Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets, equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type E76213, conforming to ANSI A156.5. Key locks as directed. Ship lock prepaid to the door manufacturer. Hinges shall be provided by door manufacturer.
- B. Cylinders for Various Partitions and Doors: Key cylinders same as entrance doors of area in which partitions and door occur. Provide cylinders to operate locking devices where specified for following partitions and doors:
 - 1. Folding doors and partitions.
 - 2. Wicket door (in roll-up door assemblies).
 - 3. Slide-up doors.
 - 4. Swing-up doors.
 - 5. Fire-rated access doors-Engineer's key set.
 - 6. Doors from corridor to electromagnetic shielded room.
 - 7. Day gate on vault door.
- C. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames, lead-lined frames and frames for sound-resistant, lightproof and electromagnetically shielded doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors. Provide 4 mutes or silencers for frames for each Dutch type door. Provide 2 mutes for each edge of sliding door which would contact door frame.

2.27 PADLOCKS FOR VARIOUS DOORS, GATES AND HATCHES

A. ASTM E883, size 50 mm (2 inch) wide chain; furnish extended shackles as required by job conditions. Provide padlocks, with key cylinders, for each door in following areas as noted.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- B. Key padlocks as follows:
 - 1. Cold Room in Morgue Department: Autopsy Set.
 - 2. Refrigerators in Canteen Department: Canteen Storage Set.
 - 3. All Refrigerator Rooms in Main Kitchen Department: Kitchen Storage Set.
 - 4. Chain Link Fence Gates for Electrical Substation and other Fenced Buildings or Areas: Engineer's set, except as otherwise specified.
 - 5. Chain Link Fence Gates for Oxygen Storage Buildings: Maintenance supply set.
 - 6. Roof Access and Scuttles: Engineer's set.
 - 7. Hinged Wicket in Post Office Partitions: Post Office set.
- C. Omit padlocks on communicating refrigerator doors.

2.28 THERMOSTATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL VALVE CABINETS

- A. Where lock is shown, equip each cabinet door (metal) with lock Type E06213, conforming to ANSI A156.5. Key locks in Key Sets approved by Contracting Officer. See mechanical drawings and specifications for location of cabinets.
- B. Cabinet manufacturer shall supply the hinges, bolts and pulls. Ship locks to cabinet manufacturer for installation.

2.29 HINGED WIRE GUARDS (FOR WINDOWS, DOORS AND TRANSOMS) AND WIRE PARTITION DOORS

- A. Butt hinges, type A8133 (special swaging) 100 mm by 90 mm (4 inches by 3-1/2 inches), Finish US2C.
 - 1. 3 hinges for guards over 1060 mm (3-1/2 feet) high.
 - 2. 2 hinges for guards less than 1060 mm (3-1/2 feet) high.
- B. Conform to ANSI A156.5. Lock Type E06081 for guards and Type E06061 for partitions.
 - Keying: Except as noted otherwise, key locks like entrance door or space wherein guards and partitions are located except as otherwise specified.
 - 2. Key locks for partitions enclosing mechanical and electrical equipment in Engineer's Set. (See detailed drawings for number of locks and butt hinges required for each guard).

2.30 FINISHES

A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field

painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

- B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.
- C. Miscellaneous Finishes:
 - 1. Hinges --exterior doors: 626 or 630.
 - 2. Hinges --interior doors: 652 or 630.
 - 3. Pivots: Match door trim.
 - 4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
 - 5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
 - 6. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.
 - 7. Other primed steel hardware: 600.
- D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces.
- E. Special Finish: Exposed surfaces of hardware for dark bronze anodized aluminum doors shall have oxidized oil rubbed bronze finish (dark bronze) finish on door closers shall closely match doors.
- F. Anti-microbial Coating: All hand-operated hardware (levers, pulls, push bars, push plates, paddles, and panic bars) shall be provided with an anti-microbial/anti-fungal coating that has passed ASTM E2180 tests. Coating to consist of ionic silver (Ag+). Silver ions surround bacterial cells, inhibiting growth of bacteria, mold, and mildew by blockading food and respiration supplies.

2.31 BASE METALS

A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

- A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location of existing hardware and submit locations to VA COR for approval.
- B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:

- 1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
- 2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
- 3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
- 4. Hospital arm pull 1168 mm (46 inches) to centerline of bottom supporting bracket.
- 5. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
- 6. Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
- 7. Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
- 8. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with sex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.
- B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

- C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.
- D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by

COR. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.

E. Hinges Required Per Door:

Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts

- F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.
- G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of COR that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the COR for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. Installer to provide letter to VA COR that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
 - 1. Re-adjust hardware.
 - 2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
 - 3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
 - 4. Submit written report identifying problems.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of COR and VA Locksmith.

Project Number: 655-12-110

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

- A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.
- B. Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

ELECTRIC HARDWARE ABBREVIATIONS LEGEND:

ADO = Automatic Door Operator

EMCH = Electro-Mechanical Closer-Holder

MHO = Magnetic Hold-Open (wall- or floor-mounted)

INTERIOR SINGLE DOORS

HW-1

Each Door to Have: NON-RATED

THIS SET NOT USED.

HW-1A

Each Door to Have:

THIS SET NOT USED.

HW-1B

Each Door to Have: NON-RATED/RATED

THIS SET NOT USED.

HW-1C

Each Door to Have: THIS SET NOT USED.	<u>HW-1D</u>	NON-RATED
Each Door to Have:	<u>HW-1E</u>	RATED
THIS SET NOT USED. Each Door to Have:	<u>HW-1F</u>	NON-RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.	HW-1G	
Each Door to Have: THIS SET NOT USED.		NON-RATED
Each Dwarf Door to Have: THIS SET NOT USED.	<u>HW-1H</u>	NON-RATED
Each [MHO] Door to Have:	<u>HW-1J</u>	RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.	<u>HW-1K</u>	
Each Door to Have: THIS SET NOT USED.		NON-RATED

Each Door to Have:	<u>HW-1L</u>	NON-RATED
THIS SET NOT USED. Each Door to Have:	<u>HW-1M</u>	NON-RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.		<u></u>
Each Door to Have:	<u>HW-1N</u>	NON-RATED
THIS SET NOT USED. Each Lead-Lined Door to Have:	<u>HW-1P</u>	NON-RATED
THIS SET NOT USED. Each Door to Have:	<u>HW-1Q</u>	RATED/NON-RATED
THIS SET NOT USED. Each Door to Have:	<u>HW-1R</u>	RATED/NON-RATED
THIS SET NOT USED. Each Door to Have: THIS SET NOT USED.	<u>HW-2</u>	RATED/NON-RATED
TILLO DEL MOI ODED.		

Project Number: 655-12-110

HW-2AEach [ADO] Door to Have: RATED/NON-RATED THIS SET NOT USED. HW-2BEach Door to Have: NON-RATED THIS SET NOT USED. HW-2CEach Door to Have: NON-RATED QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED Hinges 1 Privacy Lock F02-MOD X OCCUPANCY INDICATOR 1 Kick Plate J102 1 Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors) J103 1 Overhead Stop C01541-ADJUSTABLE 3 Silencers L03011 STONE THRESHOLD BY OTHER TRADES. HW-2DEach Door to Have: RATED

THIS SET NOT USED.

HW-2E

Each Door to Have:

THIS SET NOT USED.

HW-2F

Each Door to Have:

Each Door to Have:	HW-2G	RATED/NON-RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.		
Each Door to Have:	<u>HW-2H</u>	NON-RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.		
Each Door to Have:	<u>HW-2J</u>	NON-RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.		
Each Door to Have:	HW-2K	NON-RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.		
Each Door to Have:	<u>HW-3</u>	RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.		
Each Door to Have:	<u>HW-3A</u>	NON-RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.		
Each Door to Have:	<u>HW-3B</u>	NON-RATED/RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.		

Project Number: 655-12-110

HW-3C

Each Door to Have: NON-RATED

Hinges QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED

1 Office Lock F04

1 Overhead Stop C01541-ADJUSTABLE

1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals R0Y154
1 Coat Hook L03121

OMIT COAT HOOK WHERE GLASS LITE PREVENTS INSTALLATION.

HW-3D

Each Door to Have:

THIS SET NOT USED.

HW-3E

Each Door to Have: NON-RATED

Hinges QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED

1 Office Lock F04

1 Wall Stop L02101 CONVEX

1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals R0Y154
1 Coat Hook L03121

OMIT COAT HOOK WHERE GLASS LITE PREVENTS INSTALLATION.

HW-3F

Each Door to Have: RATED/NON-RATED

THIS SET NOT USED.

HW-3G

Each Door to Have: NON-RATED

Each Door to Have:	<u>HW-3H</u>	RATED
THIS SET NOT USED. Each Door to Have:	<u>HW-3J</u>	NON-RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.	HW-4	
Each Door to Have:	<u> </u>	NON-RATED
THIS SET NOT USED. Each [ADO] Door to Have:	<u>HW-4A</u>	RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.		
Each Door to Have:	<u>HW-4B</u>	NON-RATED/RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.	<u>HW-4C</u>	
Each Door to Have: THIS SET NOT USED.		RATED
Each Door to Have:	HW-4D	RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.	1111 AT	
Each Door to Have:	<u>HW-4E</u>	NON-RATED/RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.		

Each Door to Have:	<u>HW-4F</u>	RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.	<u>HW-4G</u>	DAMED (NON DAMED
Each Door to Have: THIS SET NOT USED.		RATED/NON-RATED
Each [MHO] Door to Have:	<u>HW-4H</u>	RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.	<u>HW-4J</u>	
Each Door to Have: THIS SET NOT USED.		RATED/NON-RATED
Each Door to Have:	<u>HW-4K</u>	NON-RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.	HW-4L	
Each Door to Have: THIS SET NOT USED.		NON-RATED
Each Door to Have:	<u>HW-4M</u>	NON-RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.		

Project Number: 655-12-110

Each Door to Have:	<u>HW-4N</u> <u>R</u>	ATED/NON-RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.		
Each Door to Have: THIS SET NOT USED.	<u>HW-4P</u>	NON-RATED
Each Door to Have: THIS SET NOT USED.	<u>HW-4Q</u>	NON-RATED
Each [ADO] Door to Have: THIS SET NOT USED.	<u>HW-4R</u>	<u>RATED</u>
Each Door to Have: THIS SET NOT USED.	<u>HW-4S</u>	NON-RATED
Each Door to Have: THIS SET NOT USED.	<u>HW-4T</u>	NON-RATED
Each Door to Have: THIS SET NOT USED.	<u>HW-4U</u>	NON-RATED/RATED

DOOR HARDWARE 08 71 00-31

Project Number: 655-12-110

HW-4V

Each Lead-Lined Door to Have: NON-RATED

THIS SET NOT USED.

HW-4X

Each [ADO] Lead-Lined Door to Have: NON-RATED

THIS SET NOT USED.

HW-4Y

Each [ADO] Door to Have: NON-RATED

THIS SET NOT USED.

HW-5

Each Door to Have:

Hinges QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED

1 Storeroom Lock F07

1 Closer C02051/C02061

1 Kick Plate J102 (@ STORAGE, EVM, & HAC ROOMS ONLY)

1 Wall Stop L02101 CONVEX

1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals R0Y154

ACCOMMODATE 170-180 DEGREE SWING WHERE SHOWN ON PLANS.

HW-5A

Each Door to Have: NON-RATED

Hinges QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED

2 Storeroom Lock F07

1 Astragal @ Top Portion R0Y636

1 Wall Stop L02101 CONVEX

1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals R0Y154

DOOR HARDWARE 08 71 00-32

Each Door to Have:	<u>HW-5B</u>	RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.		
THIS SET NOT USED.	<u>HW-5C</u>	
Each Door to Have:	<u>HW-5D</u>	NON-RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.		
Each Door to Have:	<u>HW-5E</u>	NON-RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.		
Each Door to Have:	<u>HW-5F</u>	RATED/NON-RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.		
Each Door to Have:	<u>HW-5G</u>	NON-RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.		
Each Dutch Door to Have:	<u>HW-5H</u>	NON-RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.		

Each Door to Have:	<u>HW-5J</u>	RATED
THIS SET NOT USED. Each Door to Have:	<u>HW-5K</u>	RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.		
Each Door to Have:	<u>HW-5L</u>	NON-RATED
THIS SET NOT USED. Each Door to Have:	<u>HW-6</u>	RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.		
Each Door to Have: THIS SET NOT USED.	<u>HW-6A</u>	RATED
Each [MHO] Door to Have:	<u>HW-6B</u>	RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.	нw-6С	
Each Door to Have: THIS SET NOT USED.		NON-RATED/RATED

THIS SET NOT USED.

Project Number: 655-12-110

HW-6D Each [ADO] Integrated Door to Have: RATED THIS SET NOT USED. HW-6E Each Door to Have: NON-RATED THIS SET NOT USED. HW-6F Each [ADO] Door to Have: NON-RATED/RATED THIS SET NOT USED. HW-6G NON-RATED Each Door to Have: THIS SET NOT USED. HW-7Each Motorized Roll-up Door to Have: NON-RATED THIS SET NOT USED. HW-7AEach Special Door to Have: NON-RATED THIS SET NOT USED. HW-7BEach RF Shielded Door to Have: NON-RATED

Project Number: 655-12-110

INTERIOR PAIRS OF DOORS

B-WHEach [MHO] Pair Integrated Doors to Have: RATED THIS SET NOT USED. A8-WHEach Aluminum Storefront Pair to Have: NON-RATED THIS SET NOT USED. HW-8B Each Pair to Have: NON-RATED THIS SET NOT USED. HW-8C Each Double-Acting Pair to Have: NON-RATED THIS SET NOT USED. HW-8D Each [ADO] Aluminum Storefront Pair to Have: NON-RATED THIS SET NOT USED. HW-8EEach [ADO] Pair to Have: NON-RATED

	<u>HW-8F</u>	
Each [ADO] Pair to Have:		NON-RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.		
	<u>HW-9</u>	
THIS HARDWARE SET LEFT INTENTIONALLY	BLANK AT THIS TIME.	
Each Pair to Have:	<u>HW-10</u>	RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.		
Each [ADO] Pair to Have:	<u>HW-10A</u>	NON-RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.	нw-10в	
Each Pair to Have:		NON-RATED/RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.		
Each Pair to Have:	<u>HW-10C</u>	NON-RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.		
Each Pair to Have:	<u>HW-10D</u>	NON-RATED
THIS SET NOT USED.		

THIS SET NOT USED.

Project Number: 655-12-110

HW-10EEach Lead Lined Pair to Have: NON-RATED THIS SET NOT USED. HW-10FEach Pair to Have: NON-RATED THIS SET NOT USED. HW-10GEach Pair to Have: NON-RATED THIS SET NOT USED. HW-10HEach [ADO] Lead-Lined Pair to Have: RATED/NON-RATED THIS SET NOT USED. HW-10J Each [ADO] Pair to Have: RATED/NON-RATED THIS SET NOT USED. HW-10KEach [ADO] Pair to Have: RATED/NON-RATED THIS SET NOT USED. ${\tt HW-10L}$ Each Pair to Have: NON-RATED

Project Number: 655-12-110

HW-10MEach Pair to Have: NON-RATED THIS SET NOT USED. HW-11Each Pair to Have: RATED/NR THIS SET NOT USED. HW-11AEach Pair to Have: NON-RATED THIS SET NOT USED. HW-11BEach Pair to Have: RATED THIS SET NOT USED. HW-11CEach Pair to Have: RATED/NR QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED Hinges 1 Set Auto Flush Bolts TYPE 25 1 Storeroom Lock F07 1 Coordinator TYPE 21A 2 Mounting Brackets As Required 1 Overlapping Astragal with R0Y634 x R0Y154 x THRU-BOLTS Self-Adhesive Seal 2 Closers C02011/C02021 2 Kick Plates J102 2 Overhead Stop/Hold C01511-ADJUSTABLE 1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals R0Y154

Project Number: 655-12-110

HW-12Each Pair to Have: RATED THIS SET NOT USED. HW-12AEach [MHO] Pair Integrated Doors to Have: RATED THIS SET NOT USED. HW-12BEach [ADO] Pair Integrated Doors to Have: RATED THIS SET NOT USED. HW-12C Each [MHO] Pair Integrated Double Egress Doors to Have: RATED THIS SET NOT USED. HW-12D Each [ADO] Pair Integrated Double Egress Doors to Have: RATED THIS SET NOT USED. HW-12EEach Pair to Have: RATED THIS SET NOT USED. HW-12F

Each Pair to Have:

THIS SET NOT USED.

RATED

Project Number: 655-12-110

HW-12G

Each Pair to Have: NON-RATED

THIS SET NOT USED.

HW-12H

Each [ADO] Pair to Have: NON-RATED

THIS SET NOT USED.

HW-12J

Each Pair to Have:

THIS SET NOT USED.

HW-13

Each [ADO] Bi-Parting Automatic Pair to Have:

NON-RATED

Project Number: 655-12-110

SECURITY HARDWARE ABBREVIATIONS LEGEND:

AC = Access Control Device (Card reader, biometric reader, keypad)

ADO = Automatic Door Operator

DEML = Delayed Egress Magnetic Lock

DEPH = Delayed Egress Panic Exit Device

DPS = Door Position Switch (Door or Alarm Contact)

EL = Electric Lock or Electric Lever Exit Device

PB = Push-button Combination Lock (stand-alone)

RR = Remote Release Button

ELR = Electric Latch Retraction Exit Device

REX = Request-to-Exit Switch in Latching Device Inside Trim

INTERIOR SINGLE SECURITY DOORS

HW-SH-1

THIS HARDWARE SET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK AT THIS TIME.

HW-SH-2

Each Door to Have:

NON RATED

Project Number: 655-12-110

HW-SH-3

Each [AC, EL, REX, DPS] Door to Have:

RATED/NON-RATED

Hinges QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED

1 Transfer Hinge 4-WIRE TYPE AS REQUIRED

1 Electrified Lock F07 (FAIL SECURE) W/REX x 24VDC

1 Power Supply REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE

AS REQUIRED

1 Closer C02011/C02021 1 Wall Stop L02101 CONVEX

1 Sets Self-Adhesive Seals R0Y154

1 Alarm Contact

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.

CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

ACCOMMODATE 170-180 DEGREE SWING WHERE SHOWN ON PLANS.

HW-SH-3A

Each [AC, EL, REX, DPS] Door to Have:

RATED/NON-RATED

Hinges QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED

1 Transfer Hinge 4-WIRE TYPE AS REQUIRED

1 Electrified Lock F07 (FAIL SECURE) W/REX x 24VDC

1 Power Supply REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE

AS REQUIRED

1 Closer C02011/C02021

1 Overhead Stop C01541-ADJUSTABLE

1 Sets Self-Adhesive Seals R0Y154

1 Alarm Contact

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.

CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

Project Number: 655-12-110

HW-SH-3B

Each [PB] Door to Have: RATED

THIS SET NOT USED.

HW-SH-3C

Each [PB] Door to Have: NON-RATED/RATED

THIS SET NOT USED.

HW-SH-3D

Each [AC, EL, REX, DPS] Door to Have:

THIS SET NOT USED.

HW-SH-3E

Each [AC, EL, REX, DPS] Door to Have: RATED

THIS SET NOT USED.

HW-SH-3F

Each [AC, RR, EL, REX, DPS] Door to Have:

THIS SET NOT USED.

HW-SH-3G

Each [AC, RR, EL, REX, DPS] Door to Have:

THIS SET NOT USED.

HW-SH-3H

Each [AC, EL, REX, DPS] Door to Have:

NON-RATED/RATED

Project Number: 655-12-110

HW-SH-4

Each [AC, EL, REX, DPS] Integrated Door to Have:

RATED

THIS SET NOT USED.

HW-SH-4A

Each [ADO, AC, ELR, REX, DPS] Integrated Door to Have:

RATED

THIS SET NOT USED.

HW-SH-4B

Each [ADO, AC, EL, REX, DPS] Door to Have:

RATED

THIS SET NOT USED.

HW-SH-5

Each [AC, EL, REX, DPS] Door to Have:

RATED/NON-RATED

Hinges QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED

1 Transfer Hinge 4-WIRE TYPE AS REQUIRED

1 Electrified Lock F07 (FAIL SECURE) W/REX x 24VDC

1 Power Supply REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE

AS REQUIRED

1 Closer C02011/C02021 1 Wall Stop L02101 CONVEX

1 Threshold (inswing door) ALUMINUM, PER ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL

1 Door Sweep R0Y416
1 Set Frame Seals R0Y164
1 Drip R0Y976

1 Alarm Contact

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.

CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

ACCOMMODATE 170-180 DEGREE SWING WHERE SHOWN ON PLANS.

Project Number: 655-12-110

HW-SH-6

THIS HARDWARE SET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK AT THIS TIME.

INTERIOR PAIRS OF SECURITY DOORS

HW-SH-7

|--|--|

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.

CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

RATED

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Transfer Hinge	4-WIRE TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Set Auto Flush Bolts	TYPE 25
1	Dust Proof Strike	L04021
1	Electrified Lock	F07 (FAIL SECURE) W/REX x 24VDC
1	Power Supply	REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE
		AS REQUIRED
1	Coordinator	TYPE 21A
1	Overlapping Astragal with	R0Y634 x R0Y154 x THRU-BOLTS
	Self-Adhesive Seal	
2	Closers	C02011/C02021
2	Kick Plates	J102 (@ STORAGE ROOMS ONLY)
2	Wall Stop	L02101 CONVEX
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154
2	Alarm Contacts	

Project Number: 655-12-110

HW-SH-8

Each [AC, EL, REX, DPS] Pair to Have:

RATED

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Transfer Hinge	4-WIRE TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Set Auto Flush Bolts	TYPE 25
1	Dust Proof Strike	L04021
1	Electrified Lock	F07 (FAIL SECURE) W/REX x 24VDC
1	Power Supply	REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE
		AS REQUIRED
1	Coordinator	TYPE 21A
2	Mounting Bracket	As Required
1	Overlapping Astragal with	R0Y634 x R0Y154 x THRU-BOLTS
	Self-Adhesive Seal	
2	Closers	C02011/C02021
2	Kick Plates	J102 (@ STORAGE ROOMS ONLY)

C01541-ADJUSTABLE

1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals R0Y154

2 Alarm Contacts

2 Overhead Stop

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.

CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

Project Number: 655-12-110

HW-SH-9

Each [AC, EL, REX, DPS] Pair to Have: RATED

Hinges QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED

1 Transfer Hinge 4-WIRE TYPE AS REQUIRED

1 Set Auto Flush Bolts TYPE 25 1 Dust Proof Strike L04021

1 Electrified Lock F07 (FAIL SECURE) W/REX x 24VDC

1 Power Supply REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE

AS REQUIRED

1 Coordinator TYPE 21A

2 Mounting Bracket As Required

1 Overlapping Astragal with ROY634 x ROY154 x THRU-BOLTS

Self-Adhesive Seal

2 Closers C02011/C02021

2 Kick Plates J102 (@ STORAGE ROOMS ONLY)

2 Overhead Stop/Hold C01511-ADJUSTABLE

1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals R0Y154

2 Alarm Contacts

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.

CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

HW-SH-9A

Each [PB] Pair to Have:

THIS SET NOT USED.

HW-SH-10

Each [AC, EL, REX, DPS] Pair Integrated Doors to Have: RATED

THIS SET NOT USED.

HW-SH-10A

Each [AC, ADO, EL, REX, DPS] Pair Integrated Doors to Have: RATED

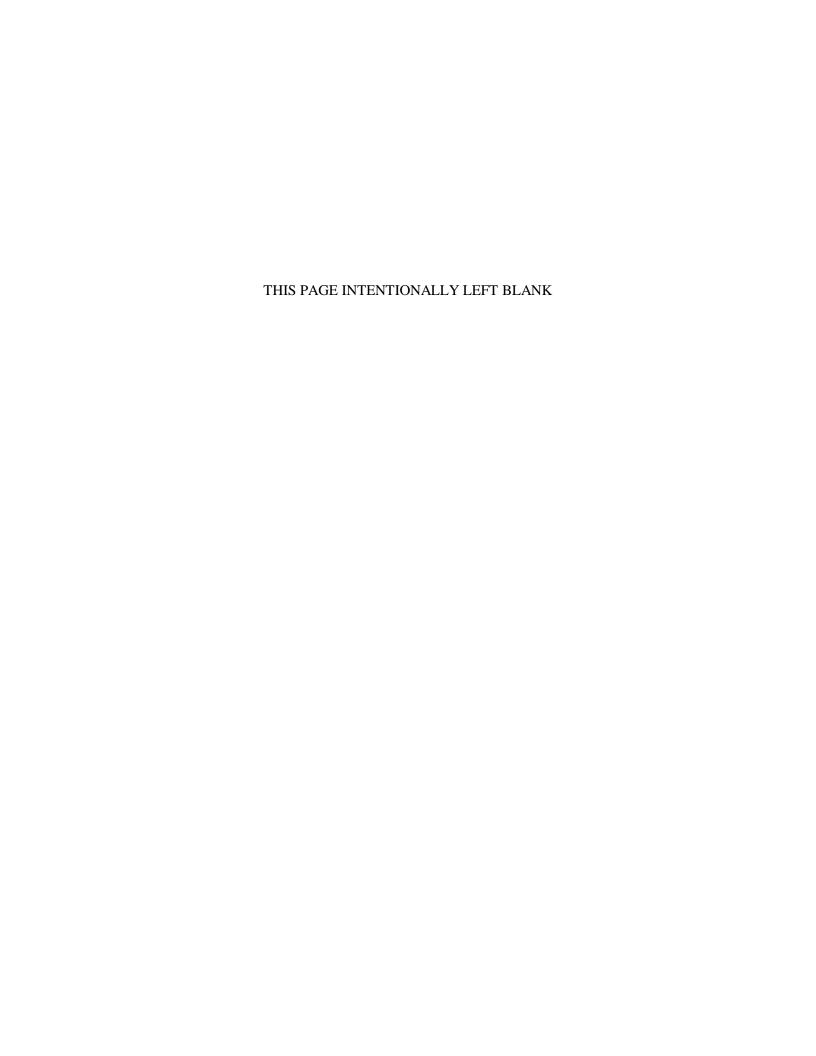
THIS SET NOT USED.

- - - E N D - - -

DOOR HARDWARE 08 71 00-48

SAGINAW				
Opening #	Set #			
1-B117	3E			
1-B118	3E			
1-B141	SH-3			
1-B200	SH-3A			
1-B300	SH-3A			
1-1212	SH-3A			
1-1212A	2C			
1-1301A	SH-3			
1-1301B	SH-3			
1-1305A	-			
1-1305B	3E			
1-2300A	SH-3A			
1-3133	3C			
1-3223	3E			
1-3303	SH-3A			
1-4305A	SH-3A			
1-5306A	SH-3A			
1-5307	3E			
22-B405	SH-3			
22-B405A	SH-7			
22-B405B	3E			
22-B405C	3E			
22-B406	SH-9			
22-B409	SH-7			
22-B700	SH-3			
22-B700A	SH-3A			
22-B702	SH-3			
22-B702A	SH-3			
22-1436	11C			
22-1702	SH-3			
22-1704	5			

SAGIN				
Opening #	Set #			
3-01	SH-3			
4-TR	SH-5			
4-106	SH-3			
9-TR	SH-3A			
21-TR	SH-8			
30-TR	SH-3A			



SECTION 08 71 13 AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies equipment, controls and accessories for automatic operation of swing and sliding doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Door hardware; Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Glass and glazing of doors and frames; Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- C. Electric general wiring, connections and equipment requirements; Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- D. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Automatic door operators, controls and other equipment shall be products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing such equipment for a minimum of three years.
- B. One type of automatic door equipment shall be used throughout the building.
- C. Equipment installer shall have specialized experience and shall be approved by the manufacturer.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of the "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on automatic door operators.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data describing operators, power units, controls, door hardware and safety devices.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Showing location of controls and safety devices in relationship to each automatically operated door.

- 2. Showing layout, profiles, product components, including anchorage, accessories, as applicable.
- 3. Submit templates, wiring diagrams, fabrication details and other information to coordinate the proper installation of the automatic door operators.
- D. Submit in writing to COR that items listed in Article 1.3 are in compliance.

1.7 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. As a minimum automatic door equipment shall comply with the requirements of BHMA 156.10. Except as otherwise noted on drawings, provide operators which shall move the doors from the fully closed to fully opened position in seven seconds maximum time interval, when speed adjustment is at maximum setting.
- B. Equipment: Conforming to UL 325. Provide key operated power disconnect wall switch for each door installation.
- C. Electrical Wiring, Connections and Equipment: Provide all motor, starter, controls, associated devices, and interconnecting wiring required for the installation. Equipment and wiring shall be as specified in Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, Inc. (BHMA):
 A156.10-05......Power Operated Pedestrian Doors (BHMA 1601)
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 101-09.....Life Safety Code
- D. Underwriters Laboratory (UL):

1.9 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Delivery shall be in factory's original, unopened, undamaged container with identification labels attached.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SWING DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Swing door operators shall be of institutional type, door panel size 600 mm to 1250 mm (2'-0" to 5'-0") width, weight not to

exceed 300 kg (600 pounds), electric operated for overhead mounting within the header or transom. Furnish metal mounting supports, brackets and other accessories necessary for the installation of operators at the head of the door frames. The motor on automatic door operator shall be provided with an interlock so that the motor will not operate when doors are electrically locked from opening.

- B. Operators shall have checking mechanism providing cushioning action at last part of door travel, in both opening and closing cycle. Operators shall be capable of recycling doors instantaneously to full open position from any point in the closing cycle when control switch is activated. Operators shall, when automatic power is interrupted or shut-off, permit doors to easily open manually without damage to automatic operator system.
- C. Operator, enclosed in housing, shall open door by energizing motor and shall stop by electrically reducing voltage and stalling motor against mechanical stop. Door shall close by means of spring energy, and close force shall be controlled by gear system and motor being used as dynamic break without power. System shall operate as manual door control in event of power failure. Opening and closing speeds shall be adjustable:
 - 1. Operator Housing: Housing shall be a minimum of 112 mm (4-1/2 inches) wide by 140 mm (5.5 inches) high aluminum extrusions with enclosed end caps for application to 100 mm (4 inches) and larger frame systems. All structural sections shall have a minimum thickness of 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) and be fabricated of a minimum of 6063-T5 aluminum alloy.
 - 2. Power Operator: Completely assembled and sealed unit which shall include gear drive transmission, mechanical spring and bearings, all located in aluminum case and filled with special lubricant for extreme temperature conditions. Complete unit shall be rubber mounted with provisions for easy maintenance and replacement, without removing door from pivots or frame.
 - 3. Connecting hardware shall have drive arm attached to door with a pin linkage rotating in a self-lubricating bearing. Door shall not pivot on shaft of operator.
 - 4. Electrical Control: Operator shall have a self contained electrical control unit, including necessary transformers, relays, rectifiers,

and other electronic components for proper operation and switching of power operator. All connecting harnesses shall have interlocking plugs.

2.2 SLIDING DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Sliding doors shall have electric operators, conforming to BHMA A156.10 and the following requirements as applicable. Assembly shall be telescoping sliding doors as shown on drawings.
- B. Door Operation: Doors shall be opened by electric motor pulling door from closed to open position and shall stop door by electrically reducing voltage and stalling door against mechanical stop. System shall permit manual control of door in event of power failure. Opening and closing speeds shall be adjustable. In compliance with NFPA-101, all door panels shall allow "breakout" to the full open position to provide instant egress at any point in the door's movement.
- C. Operators: Completely assembled and sealed electromechanical operating unit, all located in cast aluminum housing and filled with special lubricant for extreme conditions. Attached to transmission system shall be a minimum 1/8 Hp "DC" shunt-wound permanent magnet motor with sealed ball bearings. Complete unit shall be rubber mounted with provisions for easy maintenance and replacement. Operators shall have adjustable opening and closing cycle. Housing shall be minimum 6063T-5 alloy aluminum not less than .005 mm (125 inch) minimum thickness, 150 mm by 200 mm (6 inch wide by 8 inch high).
- D. Sliding Door Hardware Guide Rollers, Door Carrier: Top door carriers shall ride on steel or delrin rollers incorporating sealed bearings with each door having two support rollers and one anti-rise roller. Each roller shall have a minimum of 9 mm (3/8-inch) of vertical adjustment with positive mechanical locks. Each door shall also include two urethane covered oil impregnated bearing bottom rollers attached with 5 mm (3/16-inch) thick formed steel guide brackets. Each door carrier supporting a door leaf shall include a vertical steel reinforcing member to prevent sagging when door is swung under breakaway conditions. All carbon steel brackets and fittings shall be plated for corrosion resistance.
- E. Locking Hardware: Do not provide any locking hardware at interior doors not requiring physical security. Provide doors with flush concealed vertical rod panic hardware integrated into the doors where physical

security is required and free egress is required at all times. Provide doors with manufacturers' standard hookbolt lock (keyed both sides) where physical security is required and free egress is not required at all times. At doors with access control devices (card readers), provide doors with electronic deadbolt locking to prevent the doors from manually sliding open.

F. Door Closers: Provide all breakout or swing-out panels with door closers concealed in the top rail of the door.

2.3 POWER UNITS

Each power unit shall be self-contained, electric operated and independent of the door operator. Capacity and size of power circuits shall be in accordance with automatic door operator manufacturer's specifications and Division 26 - ELECTRICAL.

2.4 DOOR CONTROLS

A. Opening and closing actions of doors shall be actuated by controls and safety devices specified, and conform to ANSI 156.10. Controls shall cause doors to open instantly when control device is actuated; hold doors in open positions; then, cause doors to close, unless safety device or reactivated control interrupts operation.

B. Manual Controls:

- Push Plate Wall Switch: Recess type, stainless steel push plate minimum 100 mm by 100 mm (four-inch by four-inch), with 13 mm (1/2-inch) high letters "To Operate Door--Push" engraved on face of plate.
- C. Motion Detector: The motion detector shall be surface mounted or concealed, to monitor the immediate zone. The zone which the detector monitors shall be 1500 mm (five feet) deep and 1500 mm (five feet) across, plus or minus 150 mm (six inches) on all dimensions. The maximum response time shall be no less than 25 milliseconds. Unit shall be designed to operate on 24 volts AC. The control shall not be affected by cleaning material, solvents, dust, dirt and outdoor weather conditions.

2.5 SAFETY DEVICES

A. General: Area over which doors swing or slide shall be a safety section and anyone standing in path of door's movement shall be protected by a safety device.

B. At sliding doors, provide two photoelectric beams mounted at heights of 600 mm (24 inches) and 1200 mm (48 inches) in the door frame on sliding doors. Provide overhead safety presence sensors at door head on each side of the opening. Beams shall parallel door openings to prevent doors from closing when anyone is in the center of the door or doors. When beams are activated, doors shall recycle to full open position. Actuation shall include a motion detector mounted on each side of the door for detection of traffic in each direction.

- C. Each swing door shall have installed on the pull side a presence sensor to detect any person standing in the door swing path and prevent the door from opening.
- D. Time delay switches shall be adjustable between 3 to 60 seconds and shall control closing cycle of doors.
- E. Decals with sign "In" or "Do Not Enter" shall be installed on both faces of each door where shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installation of equipment with other related work. Manual controls and power disconnect switches shall be recessed or semi-flush mounted in partitions. Secure operator components to adjacent construction with suitable fastenings. Conceal conduits, piping, and electric equipment, in finish work.
- B. Install power units in locations shown. Where units shall be mounted on walls, provide metal supports or shelves for the units. All equipment, including time delay switches, shall be accessible for maintenance and adjustment.
- C. Operators shall be adjusted and must function properly for the type of traffic (pedestrians, carts, stretchers and wheelchairs) expected to pass through doors.
- D. Install controls at positions shown and make them convenient for particular traffic expected to pass through openings. Maximum height of push plate wall switches from finished floors shall be 40 inches unless otherwise approved by the COR.

3.2 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Following the installation and final adjustments of the door operators, the installer shall fully instruct VA personnel for 2 hours on the

Primary Care Renovation

Project Number: 655-10-123

operating, servicing and safety requirements for the swing and sliding automatic door operators.

B. Coordinate instruction to VA personnel with VA COR.

- - - E N D - - -

Primary Care Renovation

Project Number: 655-10-123

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Project Number: 655-12-110

SECTION 08 80 00 GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies glass, plastic, related glazing materials and accessories. Glazing products specified apply to factory or field glazed items.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Factory glazed by manufacturer.

1.3 LABELS

- A. Temporary labels:
 - 1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
 - 2. Label in accordance with NFRC (National Fenestration Rating Council) label requirements.
 - 3. Temporary labels shall remain intact until glass is approved by COR.
- B. Permanent labels:
 - 1. Locate in corner for each pane.
 - 2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC (Safety Glass Certification Council) label requirements.
 - a. Tempered glass.
 - b. Laminated glass or have certificate for panes without permanent label.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Glass Thickness:
 - 1. Test in accordance with ASTM E 1300.
 - 2. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Certificates stating that laminated and tempered glass meets requirements for safety glazing material as specified in ANSI Z97.1.
- C. Warranty: Submit written guaranty, conforming to General Condition requirements, and to "Warranty of Construction" Article in this Section.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Glass, each kind required.
- E. Samples:
 - 1. Size: 6 inches by 6 inches.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.
- B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.
- C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products. Be responsible for proper fit of field measured products.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Conform to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend warranty period for the following:
 - 1. Laminated glass units to remain laminated for 5 years.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 7-10.....Wind Load Provisions
 E. ASTM International (ASTM):
 C542-05(R2011)......Lock-Strip Gaskets

Project Number: 655-12-110

	C920-14aElastomeric Joint Sealants
	C964-07(R2012)Standard Guide for Lock-Strip Gasket Glazing
	C1036-11(R2012)Flat Glass
	C1048-12Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated
	and Uncoated Glass.
	C1172-14Laminated Architectural Flat Glass
F.	Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
	16 CFR 1201-10Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing
	Materials
G.	Glass Association of North America (GANA):
	2010 EditionGANA Glazing Manual
	2008 EditionGANA Sealant Manual
	2009 EditionGANA Laminated Glazing Reference Manual
	2010 EditionGANA Protective Glazing Reference Manual
н.	International Code Council (ICC):
	IBCInternational Building Code
I.	Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC)
J.	Insulating Glass Manufacturer Alliance (IGMA):
	TB-3001-13Guidelines for Sloped Glazing
	TM-3000North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed
	Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and
	Residential Use
К.	Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WHI)
L.	National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
	80-16Fire Doors and Windows
	252-12Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
	257-12Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass
	Block Assemblies
Μ.	National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)
N.	Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) 2012:
	Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).
Ο.	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
	9-08(R2009)Fire Tests of Window Assemblies
	263-14Fire Tests of Building Construction and
	Materials
	752-11Bullet-Resisting Equipment.
P.	Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC):

Project Number: 655-12-110

4-010-01-03(R2007).....DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings

Q. U.S. Veterans Administration:

Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Life Safety Protected

Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Mission Critical Facilities

Architectural Design Manual for VA Facilities (VASDM)

R. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014)......National Volatile Organic Compound Emission

Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 GLASS

- A. Use thickness stated unless specified otherwise in assemblies.
- B. Clear Glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 12. Thickness as indicated.

2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS

- A. Clear Tempered Glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
 - 2. Thickness as indicated.

2.3 LAMINATED GLASS

- A. Two or more lites of glass bonded with an interlayer material for use in building glazing.
- B. Use min. 0.75 mm (0.030 inch) thick interlayer for vertical glazing where 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) interlayer is not otherwise shown or required.

2.4 LAMINATED GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

- A. Clear Glazing:
 - 1. Both panes clear glass ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
 - 2. Thickness: Each pane, as indicated.
- B. Clear Tempered Glazing:
 - Both panes ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
 - 2. Thickness: as indicated

2.5 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal

Project Number: 655-12-110

accessories exposed in the finished work shall have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service.

B. Sealing Tapes:

- 1. Semi-solid polymeric based material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.
- 2. Shape, size and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration.
- C. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C864:
 - 1. Firm dense wedge shape for locking in sash.
 - 2. Soft, closed cell with locking key for sash key.
 - 3. Flanges may terminate above the glazing-beads or terminate flush with top of beads.
- D. Neoprene, EPDM, or Vinyl Glazing Gasket: ASTM C864.
 - 1. Channel shape; flanges may terminate above the glazing channel or flush with the top of the channel.
 - 2. Designed for dry glazing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions:
 - Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
 - 2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer's approved shop drawings.
- B. Advise Contractor of conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation: Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glass and glazing units to prevent damage to glass and glazing units by cleaning materials.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA-02 Sealant Manual.
- B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.
- D. Verify that components used are compatible.
- E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.
- F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with GANA-01 Glazing Manual and GANA-02 Sealant Manual unless specified otherwise.
- B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.
- C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.
- D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.
- E. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.
- F. Laminated Glass:
 - 1. Tape edges to seal interlayer and protect from glazing sealants.
 - 2. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.

3.4 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET/DRY METHOD (TAPE AND SEALANT)

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and install against permanent stops, projecting 1/16 inch above sight line.
- B. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape to ensure full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.
- C. Install removable stops, spacer shims inserted between glazing and applied stops at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
- D. Fill gaps between pane and applied stop with sealant to depth equal to bite on glazing, to uniform and level line.
- E. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.5 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING

- A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by COR.
- B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.
- C. Leave glass and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

Project Number: 655-12-110

3.6 PROTECTION

Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

3.7 GLAZING SCHEDULE

- A. Tempered Glass:
 - 1. Install in full and half glazed doors unless indicated otherwise.
 - 2. Use clear tempered glass on interior side lights and doors, and on exterior doors and sidelights unless otherwise indicated or specified.
 - 3. Interior observation windows not specified otherwise.
- B. Laminated Glass: Install as specified in doors, observation windows and interior pane of dual glazed windows where indicated.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

GLAZING 08 80 00-8

Project Number: 655-12-110

SECTION 09 06 00 SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

SECTION 09 06 00-SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

VAMC: ALEDA E. LUTZ VA MEDICAL CENTER

Location: SAGINAW, MICHIGAN

Project no. and Name: VA PROJECT NUMBER 655-12-110 - IT HUB CENTRALIZATION

Submission: BIDS

Date: April 1, 2015

Project Number: 655-12-110

SECTION 09 06 00 SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section contains a coordinated system in which requirements for materials specified in other sections shown are identified by abbreviated material names and finish codes in the room finish schedule or shown for other locations.

1.2 MANUFACTURERS

Manufacturer's trade names and numbers used herein are only to identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns. Products of other manufacturer's equivalent to colors, finishes, textures and patterns of manufacturers listed that meet requirements of technical specifications will be acceptable upon approval in writing by contracting officer for finish requirements.

1.3 SUBMITALS

Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES—provide quadruplicate samples for color approval of materials and finishes specified in this section.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. MASTER PAINTING INSTITUTE: (MPI)

2009......Architectural Painting Specification Manual

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIGITAL COLOR PHOTOS

- A. Size 24×35 mm.
- B. Labeled for:
 - 1. Building name and Number.
 - 2. Room Name and Number.

Project Number: 655-12-110

C. SECTION 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY

	1.CHECK-IN/OUT						
Room No. and Name	Component	Material	Fin Code	Manufacturer	Model	Finish	Mfg. Color Name / No.
	Countertop	SOLID SURFACE	SSM-1	CORIAN	3/4" THICKNESS	N/A	TUMBLEWEED PRIVATE COLLECTION
	Vertical Surface(s)	HIGH IMPACT WALLCOVERING AND TRIM (SEE FINISH KEY ON DRAWINGS FOR TRIM)	WP-1	CONSTRUCTION SPECIALTIES, INC.	ACROVYN 4000 .060" THICKNESS	SUEDE	#858 PUMICE
	Corner Guard	HIGH IMPACT CORNER GUARD	CG-1	CONSTRUCTION SPECIALTIES, INC	ACROVYN 4000 MODEL: SM20AN	SUEDE	#858 PUMICE

2.2 DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

A. SECTION 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

Paint both sides of door and frames same color including ferrous metal louvers, and hardware attached to door

Component	Color of Paint Type and Gloss	
Door	(P-4)- SHERWIN WILLIAMS TO BE SELECTED	
Frame	(P-4)- SHERWIN WILLIAMS TO BE SELECTED	

Project Number: 655-12-110

B. SECTION 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS

Component	Finish/Color	
WD Doors		
WD-HPL Doors	Plastic Laminate Finish HPDL-1	
Frames	(P-4)- SHERWIN WILLIAMS TO BE SELECTED	

C. SECTION 08 42 29 23, SLIDING AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES

Material	Finish	Manufacturer	Manufacturer Color Name/No.
Aluminum	Clear Anodized		
Glass	Clear tempered laminated.		
Architectural Window Film	Mat Crystal	3-M Fascara	Mat Crystal

D. SECTION 08 80 00, GLAZING

Glazing Type / Fin. Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
G-1	3-	1/4" CLEAR TEMPERED GLASS WITH INTEGRAL BLIND

2.3 DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

A. SECTION 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING

1. SECTION 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No
CT-1	CROSSVILLE	COLOR BLOX A1107 MUD PIE 12"X24"
CT-2	CROSSVILLE	RETRO ACTIVE A215 EMPRESS WHITE PO

Project Number: 655-12-110

		6"X12"
CT-3	MARAZZI USA	CRYSTAL STONE LG4E COFFEE 6"X12"
CT-4	PORCELAIN TILE	STONE PEAK QUARTZITE COLLECTION, THRU-COLOR LIME 12"x24"
CT-5	CROSSVILLE	COLOR BY NUMBERS WT03 THREE HOUR TOUR 4"x12"
CT-6	CROSSVILLE	COLOR BY NUMBERS WT09 NINE LIVES 4"x12"
CT-7 (GLASS MOSAIC)	MARAZZI USA	CRYSTAL STONE LG4D MARINE 4"x12"
CTB-1	CROSSVILLE	COLOR BLOX A1107 MUD PIE 6"X12"
CTB-2	CROSSVILLE	COLOR BY NUMBERS WT03 THREE HOUR TOUR 4"x8"

B. SECTION 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

Acoustical Ceiling Type / Fin. Code	Size	Texture	Edge Profile / Grid System	Style / Color	Manufacturer
ACOUSTIC CEILING TILE (AT-1)	2'X 2'X 3/4"THK	MEDIUM	- SQUARE EDGE (SQ) W/ ANTIMICROBIAL - GRID PROFILE: DXDXL SQ - 58% RECYCLED CONTENT - WHITE FINISH - BATT INSULATION TO BE INSTALLED ABOVE GRID	#22521 RADAR CLIMAPLUS HI-CAC/HI-NRC MINERAL FIBER PANELS 0.7 NRC 40 CAC 58% RECYCLED COLOR: WHITE	USG
NON-PERFORATED VINYL SCRUBBABLE ACOUSTIC CEILING TILE (AT-2)	2'X 2'X 7/8"THK	FINE	- SQUARE EDGE (SQ) W/ ANTIMICROBIAL - GRID PROFILE: DXDXL SQ - 58% RECYCLED CONTENT - WHITE FINISH - BATT INSULATION TO BE	#86100 MARS CLIMAPLUS MINERAL FIBER 0.8 NRC 35 CAC 77%RECYCLED	USG

Project Number: 655-12-110

	INSTALLED ABOVE GRID	CONTENT	
		COLOR: WHITE	

C. SECTION 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

Finish Code	Material/ Component	Size	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/Color No.
LVT-1	LUXURY VINYL TILE	18" x 18" (450mm x 450mm)	MANNINGTON	AMTICO STONE COLLECTION COLOR: AROSRS43 RIVERSTONE QUARRY
LVT-2	LUXURY VINYL TILE	18" x 18" (450mm x 450mm)	MANNINGTON	AMTICO STONE COLLECTION COLOR: AROSRS44 RIVERSTONE MANTLE
LVT-3	LUXURY VINYL TILE	4" x 24" (450mm x 450mm)	MANNINGTON	AMTICO WOOD COLLECTION COLOR: AROW7530 RED OAK

D. SECTION 09 65 16, VINYL SHEET FLOORING, HEAT WELDED SEAMS (WSF)

Finish Code	Pattern name	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
WSF-1	HEAT WELDED SHEET FLOORING	6′-0″W	MANNINGTON REALTIES COLOR: SOUTHERN OAK WINCHESTER 5613

1. SECTION 09 65 16, WELDING RODS (WSF)					
Finish code	Finish code Manufacturer Mfg. Color Name/No.				
WR-1	MANNINGTON	WELD ROD TO MATCH WSF-1			

Project Number: 655-12-110

2. SECTION 09 65 16, CAP STRIPS (WSF)				
Finish Code	Profile	Color	Size	Manufacturer
CAP-1	SCC-80-D	#80 FAWN	FOR .080" MATERIALS	JOHNSONITE
CFILL-1	CFS-00-A	N/A	RADIUS	JOHNSONITE
			1-1/4" X 7/8" X 7/8"	

E. SECTION 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

Finish Code	Profile	Height	Manufacturer	Mfg. Name / Color No.
SANITARY 6" RUBBER BASE (RB-1)	SB-284-6"	6″ Н	JOHNSONITE	TO BE SELECTED
4" STANDARD RUBBER BASE (RB-2)	STANDARD PROFILE 4" COVED TOE	4″ H	JOHNSONITE	TO BE SELECTED

F. SECTION 09 68 00, CARPET (CP)

Finish Code	Installation Pattern	Style	Color	Size	Mfg. Color Name/No.
CARPET TILE CPT-1	POWERBOND: 6 FEET	AFTERMATH II 03026	TO BE SELECTED	50cm X 50cm	TO BE SELECTED

1. SECTION 09 6	8 00, CARPET EDGE STRIE			
Finish Code	Profile	Color	Size	Manufacturer
ATS-1	RENO-V	(AE) ANODIZED ALUMINUM	8mm	SCHLUTER

G. SECTION 09 91 00, PAINT AND COATINGS

1. MPI Gloss and Sheen Standards

Project Number: 655-12-110

		Gloss @60	Sheen @85
Gloss Level 1	a traditional matte finish-flat	max 5 units, and	max 10 units
Gloss Level 2	a high side sheen flat-"a velvet-like"	max 10 units, and	
	finish		10-35 units
Gloss Level 3	a traditional "egg-shell like" finish	10-25 units, and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 4	a "satin-like" finish	20-35 units, and	min. 35 units
Gloss Level 5	a traditional semi-gloss	35-70 units	
Gloss Level 6	a traditional gloss	70-85 units	
Gloss level 7	a high gloss	more than 85 units	

2. Paint code	Gloss	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
P-1	3	SHERWIN WILLIAMS	HARMONY LOW ODOR INTERIOR COLOR: TO BE SELECTED
P-2	3	SHERWIN WILLIAMS	HARMONY LOW ODOR INTERIOR COLOR: TO BE SELECTED
P-3	3	SHERWIN WILLIAMS	HARMONY LOW ODOR INTERIOR COLOR: TO BE SELECTED
P-4	5	SHERWIN WILLIAMS	HARMONY LOW ODOR INTERIOR COLOR: TO BE SELECTED
P-5	5	SHERWIN WILLIAMS	HARMONY LOW ODOR INTERIOR COLOR: TO BE SELECTED

2.4 DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

A. SECTION 10 11 23, TACKBOARDS

Room No. Name	and	Component	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
TYPICA	L	MARKERBOARDS	FACTORY BAKED ENAMEL		WHITE
TYPICA	L	TACKBOARDS	NATURAL CORK	GUILFORD OF MAINE	031 SMITH POINT

Project Number: 655-12-110

B. SECTION 10 26 00, WALL PROTECTION

Item	Model	Material	Manufacturer	Finish	Mfg. Color Name/No.		
CORNER GUARD	CORNER GUARD						
CG-1	SM20AN SERIES	ACROVYN 4000	CONSTRUCTION SPECIALTIES, INC.	SUEDE	#858 PUMICE		
CG-2	SSM25AN SERIES	ACROVYN 4000	CONSTRUCTION SPECIALTIES, INC.	SUEDE	#858 PUMICE		
WALL GUARDS AND HANDR.	WALL GUARDS AND HANDRAIL						
HR-1	HRB-4CN	ACROVYN 4000	CONSTRUCTION SPECIALTIES, INC.	SUEDE	#382 COCOA MAPLE		
IMPACT WALLCOVERING							
	.060″ THK	ACROVYN 4000	CONSTRUCTION SPECIALTIES, INC.	SUEDE	#858 PUMICE		
WP-1	SHEETS TO BE JOINTED WITH "H" JOINT MOULDING #25NO33858 IN CONJUNCTION WITH APPROPRIATE TRIMS @ THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS: • INSIDE CORNER SHALL HAVE #25NO35858 • WAINSCOT TRIM SHALL HAVE #25NO36858 • OUTSIDE CORNERS WILL BE COVERED WITH CG-1 LISTED ABOVE						

2.5 DIVISION 12- FURNISHINGS

A. SECTION 12 31 00, METAL CASEWORK

Item/ Type	Thermofoil Finish	Countertop Finish	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
EXAM ROOM TYPICAL	DARK WALNUT	SOLID SURFACE MATERIAL SSM-1 (SEE 06 20 00)	MIDMARK	SEE AE460 - INTERIOR FOR CONFIGURATIONS
CONFERENCE ROOM TYPICAL	DARK WALNUT	SOLID SURFACE MATERIAL SSM-1 (SEE 06 20 00)	MIDMARK	SEE AE460 - INTERIOR FOR CONFIGURATIONS

Project Number: 655-12-110

BREAK ROOM TYPICAL	DARK WALNUT	SOLID SURFACE MATERIAL SSM-1 (SEE 06 20 00)	MIDMARK	SEE AE460 - INTERIOR FOR CONFIGURATIONS
MEDICATION ROOM TYPICAL	DARK WALNUT	SOLID SURFACE MATERIAL SSM-1 (SEE 06 20 00)	MIDMARK	SEE AE460 - INTERIOR FOR CONFIGURATIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINISH SCHEDULES & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS

FINISH SCHEDULE & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS				
Term	Abbreviation			
Acoustical Ceiling	AT			
Acoustical Ceiling,	AT (SP)			
Special Faced				
Acoustical Wall Panel	AWP			
Acoustical Wall	AWT			
Treatment				
Acoustical Wallcovering	AWF			
Aluminum Transition	ATS			
Strip				
Anodized Aluminum	AAC			
Colored				
Booth Fabric	BF			
Cove Cap	CAP			
Cove Filler	C-FILL			
Carpet (Broadloom)	CP			
Carpet Module Tile	CPT			
Ceramic Tile	CT			
Ceramic Wall Tile	CWT			
Concrete	С			
Concrete Masonry Unit	CMU			
Corner Guards	CG			

Project Number: 655-12-110

Existing	Е
Fabric Wallcovering	WF
Glass	GL
Glass Mosaic Tile	GLT
Grout	GT
Gypsum Wallboard	GWB
Handrail	HR
High Impact Wallcovering	IWC
Marble	MB
Material	MAT
Mechanical Window Shade	MSH
Paint	P
Plastic Laminate	HPDL
Resilient Stair Tread	RST
Resilient Sheet Flooring	RSF
Solid Surface Material	SSM
Toilet Partitions	TP
Vinyl Sheet Flooring	VSF
Vinyl Sheet Flooring	WSF
(Welded Seams)	
Wall Fabric	WF
Weld Rods	WR
Wood	WD

3.2 FINISH SCHEDULE SYMBOLS

Symbol Definition

** Same finish as adjoining walls

- No color required

E Existing

XX To match existing

EFTR Existing finish to remain

RM Remove

- - - E N D- - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Project Number: 655-12-110

SECTION 09 22 16 NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies steel studs wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels Section 09 51 00. ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.
- C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Studs, runners and accessories.
 - 2. Hanger inserts.
 - 3. Channels (Rolled steel).
 - 4. Furring channels.
 - 5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

Project Number: 655-12-110

В.	American Society For Te	sting And Materials (ASTM)
	A123-09	.Zinc (Hot-dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
		Steel Products
	A653/A653M-09	.Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
		Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip
		Process
	A641-09	.Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
	C11-10	.Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related
		Building Materials and Systems
	C635-07	.Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal
		Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in
		Panel Ceilings
	C636-06	.Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems
		for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
	C645-09	.Non-Structural Steel Framing Members
	C754-09	.Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive
		Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
	C841-03(R2008)	.Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
	C954-07	.Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum
		Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel
		Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in.
		(2.84 mm) in Thickness
	C1002-07	.Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
		Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
		Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
	E580-09	.Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for
		Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas
		Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G-60 minimum, per ASTM 123.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

- A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
 - 1. Use ASTM A525 steel, 0.0329-inch thick bare metal (33 mil).
 - 2. Runners same thickness as studs.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 12 inches from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
- C. Studs 12 feet or less in length shall be in one piece.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

- A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
- B. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.
- B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.
- E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.
- F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:
 - 1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
 - 2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.
- G. Attachments for Wall Furring:
 - Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
- H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD (OPTION)

- A. Conform to ASTM C635, heavy duty, with not less than 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide knurled capped flange face designed for screw attachment of gypsum board.
- B. Wall track channel with 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

Project Number: 655-12-110

- A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.
- B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

- A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or
- B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.
- D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions.

F. Openings:

- 1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
- 2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
- 3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.

G. Fastening Studs:

- 1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
- 2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.
- H. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 1/2-inch apart.

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.

Project Number: 655-12-110

B. Wall furring-Stud System:

- 1. Framed with 2-1/2 inch or narrower studs, 24 inches on center.
- 2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
- 3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.
- C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z"
 channels:
 - Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 24 inches on center, horizontally or vertically.
 - 2. Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 24 inches on center.
 - 3. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.
 - 4. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 8 inches.
 - 5. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.
- D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 16 inches on center.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

- A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.
- B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.5 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS

- A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.
 - 1. Space framing at 400 mm (16-inch) centers for metal lath anchorage.
 - 2. Space framing at 600 mm (24-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.
- B. Existing concrete construction exposed or concrete on steel decking:

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 1. Use power actuated fasteners either eye pin, threaded studs or drive pins for type of hanger attachment required.
- 2. Install fasteners at approximate mid height of concrete beams or joists. Do not install in bottom of beams or joists.
- C. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):
 - 1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
 - 2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
 - a. Install main runners spaced 48 inches on center.
 - b. Install four foot tees not over 24 inches on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.
 - c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.
- D. Installing Ceiling Bracing System:
 - 1. Construct bracing of 1-1/2 inch channels for lengths up to 8 feet and 2 inch channels for lengths over 8 feet with ends bent to form surfaces for anchorage to carrying channels and over head construction. Lap channels not less than 2 feet at midpoint back to back. Screw or bolt lap together with two fasteners.
 - 2. Install bracing at an approximate 45 degree angle to carrying channels and structure overhead; secure as specified to structure overhead with two fasteners and to carrying channels with two fasteners or wire ties.

3.6 TOLERANCES

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 1/8-inch from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 1/8-inch.
- C. Level or align ceilings within 1/8-inch.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

SECTION 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings.
- B. Sound deadening board: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- C. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
 - 2. Finishing materials.
 - 3. Gypsum board, each type.
- C. Certificates: Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos material.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

C11-08	.Terminology	Relating	g to	Gypsum	and	Related
	Building Ma	terials a	and	Systems		

C475-02.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing

Gypsum Board

C840-08......Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board C919-08.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications

Project Number: 655-12-110

C954-07Ste	eel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum
Воа	rd or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from
0.0	33 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in
th:	ckness
C1002-07Ste	el Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Apı	lication of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
Pla	ster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
C1047-05Acc	essories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum
Ver	neer Base
C1396-06Gyr	sum Board
E84-08Sur	face Burning Characteristics of Building
Mat	erials
	/ \ .

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory

D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):

Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 5/8 inch thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum.
- B. Gypsum cores shall contain maximum percentage of post industrial recycled gypsum content available in the area (a minimum of 95 percent post industrial recycled gypsum content). Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

Project Number: 655-12-110

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
 - 1. Two sides of partitions:
 - a. Fire rated partitions.
 - b. Smoke partitions.
 - c. Sound rated partitions.
 - d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
 - e. Corridor partitions.
 - 2. One side of partitions or furring:
 - a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
 - b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
 - c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
 - Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.
- B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
 - 1. Not less than 6 inches above suspended acoustical ceilings.
 - 2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
 - 3. At existing ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moistureresistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.
- D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- F. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):

Project Number: 655-12-110

1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 12 inches on center in field of the board, and 8 inches on center along edges.

- 2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 12 inches on center in field and along edges.
- 3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
- 4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
- 5. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
- 6. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
 - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
 - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
 - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.
- G. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:
 - 1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 1/8 to 1/4 inch wide around partition perimeter.
 - 2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
 - 3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.
- H. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:
 - 1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.

I. Accessories:

- 1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
- 2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
- 3. Corner Beads:

Project Number: 655-12-110

- a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
- b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
- 4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
 - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
 - c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
 - d. Where shown.

3.3 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for al finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
 - 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
 - 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non decorated smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated construction. Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

3.4 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 1/2 inch or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 1/2 inch diameter, or equivalent size, with 5/8 inch thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide smoke

Project Number: 655-12-110

tight construction, fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

SECTION 09 30 13 CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies ceramic, porcelain and quarry tile, waterproofing membranes for thin-set applications, and tile backer board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing of joints where specified: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Color, texture and pattern of field tile and trim shapes, size of field tile, trim shapes, and color of grout specified.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Base tile, each type, each color, each size.
 - 2. Mosaic floor tile panels, each type, color, size and pattern.
 - 3. Porcelain tile, each type, color, patterns and size.
 - 4. Wall (or wainscot) tile, each color, size and pattern.
 - 5. Trim shapes, bullnose cap and cove including bullnose cap and base pieces at internal and external corners of vertical surfaces, each type, color, and size.

C. Product Data:

- 1. Ceramic and porcelain tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
- 2. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (Epoxy and Furan).
- 3. Cementitious backer unit.
- 4. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
- 5. Reinforcing tape.
- 6. Leveling compound.
- 7. Latex-Portland cement mortar and grout.
- 8. Organic adhesive.
- 9. Slip resistant tile.
- 10. Waterproofing isolation membrane.
- 11. Fasteners.
- D. Certification:
 - 1. Master grade, ANSI A137.1.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that the following materials comply with specification requirements:
 - a. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
 - b. Commercial Portland cement grout.
 - c. Cementitious backer unit.
 - d. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
 - e. Reinforcing tape.
 - f. Latex-Portland cement mortar and grout.
 - g. Leveling compound.
 - h. Organic adhesive.
 - i. Waterproof isolation membrane.
 - j. Factory mounted tile suitability for application in wet area specified under 2.1, A, 3 with list of successful in-service performance locations.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

A10.20-06(R2011)	.Safe Operating	Practices for	Tile, Terrazzo and	
	Marble WorkA108	3/A118/A136-14	Installation of	
	Ceramic Tile			

A108.01-13	Subsurfaces and Preparations by Other Trades
A108.02-13	Materials, Environmental, and Workmanship
A108.1A-14	Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set
	Method with Portland Cement Mortar
A108.1B-10	Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland
	Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-

Portland Cement Mortar

IT Hub Centralization
Project Number: 655-12-110

Al08.4-09	r
Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive	
A108.6-10Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water	
Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy	
A108.8-10Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan	Resin
Mortar and Grout	
A108.10-10Grout in Tilework	
A108.13-10Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes	for
Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone	
All8.1-12Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar	
All8.3-13	tting
and -Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Til	e-
Setting Epoxy Adhesive	
All8.4-12Latex-Portland Cement Mortar	
All8.5-10	
All8.6-10Cement Grouts for Tile Installation	
A118.7-10	
Installation	
A118.9-10Cementitious Backer Units	
A118.10-14Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes	for
Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone	
Installation	
A136.1-13Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceram	ic
Tile	
A137.1-12American National Standard Specifications f	or
Ceramic Tile	
C. ASTM International (ASTM):	
A666-10Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainles	S
Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar	
A1064/A1064M-14Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforce	ment,
Plain and Deformed, for Concrete	
C109/C109M-13Standard Test Method for Compressive Streng	th of
Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or	[50-
mm] Cube Specimens)	
C241/C241M-13Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to F	oot'
Traffic	
C348-14Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength	of

IT Hub Centralization
Project Number: 655-12-110

	C627-10	.Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation
		Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester
	C954-11	.Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum
		Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs from
		0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84 mm) in
		thickness
	C979/C979M-10	.Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
	C1002-14	.Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
		Application of Panel Products
	C1027-09	.Test Method for Determining Visible Abrasion
		Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile
	C1127-01(R2009)	.Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content,
		Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing
		Membrane with an Integral Wearing Surface
	C1178/C1178M-13	.Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat
		Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel
	C1325-14	.Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious
		Backer Units
	C1353/C1353M-09(R2013).	.Abrasion Resistance of Dimension Stone Subjected
		to Foot Traffic Using a Rotary Platform, Double-
		Head Abraser
	D1204-14	.Test Method for Linear Dimensional Changes of
		Nonrigid Thermoplastic Sheeting or Film at
		Elevated Temperature
	D2240-05(R2010)	.Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer
		Hardness
	D2497-07(R2012)	.Tolerances for Manufactured Organic-Base
		Filament Single Yarns
	D3045-92(R2010)	.Heat Aging of Plastics Without Load
	D4397-10	.Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting
		for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural
		Applications
	D5109-12	.Standard Test Methods for Copper-Clad
		Thermosetting Laminates for Printed Wiring
		Boards
D.	Code of Federal Regulat	ion (CFR):
		.Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
		Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight
		Solids of Surface Coating

Project Number: 655-12-110

- E. Marble Institute of America (MIA): Design Manual III-2007
- F. Tile Council of North America, Inc. (TCNA):

 Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation (2014)

DCOF AcuTest-2012......Dynamic Coefficient of Friction Test

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

- A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:
 - 1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.
 - 2. Abrasion Resistance Classification:
 - a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C 1027.
 - b. Class V, 12000 revolutions for floors in Corridors, Kitchens, Storage including Refrigerated Rooms.
 - c. Class IV, 6000 revolutions for remaining areas.
 - 3. Slip Resistant Tile for Floors:
 - a. Coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with ANSI A137.1, required for level of performance:
 - 1) Not less than 0.7 (wet condition) for bathing areas.
 - 2) Not less than 0.8 on ramps for wet and dry conditions.
 - 3) Not less than 0.6, except 0.8 on ramps as stated above, for wet and dry conditions for other areas.
 - b. Tile Having Abrasive Grains:
 - 1) Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Abrasive grains throughout body of the tile.
 - c. Porcelain Paver Tile: Matte surface finish.
 - 4. Mosaic tile shall be mounted or joined together by a resinous bonding material along tile edges.
 - 5. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.
- B. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Nominal 1/4 inch thick with cushion edges.
- C. Glazed Wall Tile: Cushion edges, glazing.
- D. Porcelain Paver Tile: Nominal 5/16 inch thick, with cushion edges. Porcelain tile produced by the dust pressed method shall be made of approximately 50% feldspar; the remaining 50% shall be made up of various high-quality light firing ball clays yielding a tile with a water absorption rate of 0.5% or less and a breaking strength of between 390 to 400 pounds.
- E. Trim Shapes:

- 1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining floor and wall tile.
- 2. Use trim shapes sizes conforming to size of adjoining field wall tile including existing spaces unless detailed or specified otherwise.
- 3. Internal and External Corners:
 - a. Square internal and external corner joints are not acceptable.
 - b. External corners including edges: Use bullnose shapes.
 - c. Internal corners: Use cove shapes.
 - d. Base to floor internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical and horizontal joint.
 - e. Base to floor external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical edge with integral cove horizontal joint. Use stop at bottom of openings having bullnose return to wall.
 - f. Wall top edge internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical joint with bullnose top edge.
 - g. Wall top edge external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical and horizontal joint edge.
 - h. For unglazed ceramic mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in Portland cement mortar setting bed, use cove and bullnose shapes as applicable. When ceramic mosaic wall and base tile is required, use C Series cove and bullnose shapes.
 - i. For unglazed ceramic mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in dry-set Portland cement mortar, latex-Portland cement mortar, and organic adhesive (thin set methods), use cove and surface bullnose shapes as applicable.

2.2 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- A. Use in wet areas.
- B. ASTM C1325.
- C. Use Cementitious backer units in maximum available lengths.

2.3 JOINT MATERIALS FOR CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- A. Reinforcing Tape: Vinyl coated woven glass fiber mesh tape, open weave, 2 inches wide. Tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing will not be permitted.
- B. Tape Embedding Material: Latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.1.
- C. Joint material, including reinforcing tape, and tape embedding material, shall be as specifically recommended by the backer unit manufacturer.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
- 2. Minimum 7/16 inch diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
- 3. ASTM C954 for steel 0.033 inch thick.
- 4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick.
- B. Washers: Galvanized steel, 1/2 inch minimum diameter.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS

- A. Conform to TCA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.
- B. Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.1.
- C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.1.
 - 1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.1.
 - 2. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of Portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.
- D. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.4.
- E. Organic Adhesives: ANSI A108.1, Type 1.
- F. Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane and Bond Coat:
 - 1. TCA F122-02.
 - 2. ANSI A108.1.
 - 3. One component polyurethane, liquid applied material having the following additional physical properties:
 - a. Hardness: Shore "A" between 40-60.
 - b. Elongation: Between 300-600 percent.
 - c. Tensile strength: Between 40-60 psig.
 - d. No volatile compounds.
 - 4. Coal tar modified urethanes are not acceptable.
- G. Waterproofing Isolation Membrane:
 - 1. Sheet System TCA F122-02.
 - 2. Optional System to elastomeric waterproof membrane.
 - 3. Composite sheet consisting of ASTM D5109, Type II, Grade I Chlorinated Polyethylene (CM) sheet reinforced on both sides with a non-woven polyester fiber.
 - 4. Designed for use in wet areas as an isolation and positive waterproofing membranes for thin-set bonding of sheet to substrate

and thin-set bonding of ceramic and porcelain tile or marble to sheet. Suited for both horizontal and vertical applications.

5. Conform to the following additional physical properties:

Property	Units	Results	Test Method
Hardness Shore A	Points	70-80	ASTM D2240 (10 Second Reading)
Shrinkage	Percent	5 maximum	ASTM D1204
Brittleness		No crack remains flexible at temperature-37 degrees C (-25 degrees F)	ASTM D2497 13 mm (1/2- inch) Mandrel Bend
Retention of Properties after Heat Aging	Percent of original	80 Tensile 80 Breaking 80 Elongation	ASTM D3045, 90 degrees C (194 degrees F) for 168 hours

- 6. Manufacturer's standard sheet size with prefabricated or preformed inside and outside corners.
- 7. Sheet manufacturer's solvent welding liquid or xylene and edge sealant.

2.6 GROUTING MATERIALS

- A. Coloring Pigments:
 - 1. Pure mineral pigments, limeproof and nonfading, complying with ASTM C979.
 - 2. Add coloring pigments to grout by the manufacturer.
 - 3. Job colored grout is not acceptable.
 - 4. Use is required in Commercial Portland Cement Grout, Dry-Set Grout, and Latex-Portland Cement Grout.
- B. White Portland Cement Grout:
 - 1. ANSI A108.1.
 - 2. Use one part white Portland cement to one part white sand passing a number 30 screen.
 - 3. Color additive not permitted.
- C. Commercial Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.1 color as specified.
- D. Dry-Set Grout: ANSI A108.1 color as specified.
- E. Latex-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.1 color as specified.
 - 1. Unsanded grout mixture for joints 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) and narrower.
 - 2. Sanded grout mixture for joints 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) and wider.
- F. Chemical-Resistant Grout:

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 1. Epoxy grout, ANSI A108.1.
- 2. Furan grout, ANSI A108.1.

2.7 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND

- A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.
- B. Shall have minimum following physical properties:
 - 1. Compressive strength 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
 - 2. Flexural strength 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28 day value).
 - 3. Tensile strength 600 psi per ANSI 118.7.
 - 4. Density 1.9.
- C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 100 mm (four inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being trowelled to a smooth finish.
- D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.
- E. Ready for use in 48 hours after application.

2.8 MARBLE

- A. Soundness Classification in accordance with MIA Design Manual III Groups.
- B. Thresholds:
 - 1. Group A, Minimum abrasive hardness (Ha) of 10.0 per ASTM C241.
 - 2. Honed finish on exposed faces.
 - 3. Thickness and contour as shown.
 - 4. Fabricate from one piece without holes, cracks, or open seams; full depth of wall or frame opening by full width of wall or frame opening; 3/4-inch minimum thickness and 1/4-inch minimum thickness at beveled edge.
 - 5. Set not more than 1/2-inch above adjoining finished floor surfaces, with transition edges beveled on a slope of no greater than 1:2. On existing floor slabs provide 1/2-inch above ceramic tile surface with bevel edge joint top flush with adjacent floor.
 - 6. One piece full width of door opening. Notch thresholds to match profile of door jambs.

2.9 WATER

Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

2.10 CLEANING COMPOUNDS

- A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which shall not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.
- B. Materials containing acid or caustic material not acceptable.

2.11 FLOOR MORTAR BED REINFORCING

ASTM A185 welded wire fabric without backing, MW3 x MW3 (2 x 2-W0.5 x W0.5).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE

- A. Variation in plane of sub-floor, including concrete fills leveling compounds and mortar beds:
 - 1. Not more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet from required elevation where Portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
 - 2. Not more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet where dry-set Portland cement, and latex-Portland cement mortar setting beds and chemical-resistant bond coats are used.
- B. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:
 - 1. Not more than 1/4 inch in eight feet from required plane where Portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
 - 2. Not more than 1/8 inch in eight feet where dry-set or latex-Portland cement mortar or organic adhesive setting materials is used.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Patching and Leveling:
 - 1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.
 - a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown.
 - b. Float finish except finish smooth for elastomeric waterproofing.
 - c. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
 - 3. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry wall surfaces that are out of required plane.
 - 4. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

- B. Mortar Bed for Slopes to Drains:
 - 1. Slope compound to drain where drains are shown.
 - 2. Install mortar bed in depressed slab sloped to drains not less than 1/16 inch per foot.
 - 3. Screed for slope to drain and float finish.
 - 4. Cure mortar bed for not less than seven days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
- C. Additional preparation of concrete floors for tile set with epoxy, or furan-resin shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

D. Walls:

- 1. In wet areas cover studs with polyethylene sheet.
- 2. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry surfaces that are out of required plane.
- 3. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

E. Existing Floors and Walls:

- Remove existing composition floor finishes and adhesive. Prepare surface by grinding, chipping, self-contained power blast cleaning or other suitable mechanical methods to completely expose uncontaminated concrete or masonry surfaces. Follow safety requirements of ANSI A10.20.
- 2. Remove existing concrete fill or topping to structural slab. Clean and level the substrate for new setting bed and waterproof membrane.
- 3. Where new tile bases are required to finish flush with plaster above or where they are extensions of similar bases in conjunction with existing floor tiles cut channel in floor slab and expose rough wall construction sufficiently to accommodate new tile base and setting material.

3.3 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- A. Remove polyethylene wrapping from cementitious backer units and separate to allow for air circulation. Allow moisture content of backer units to dry down to a maximum of 35 percent before applying joint treatment and tile
- B. Install in accordance with ANSI Al08.1 except as specified otherwise.
- C. Install units horizontally or vertically to minimize joints with end joints over framing members. Units with rounded edges; face rounded edge away from studs to form a V joint for joint treatment.

D. Secure cementitious backer units to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 200 mm (eight inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of the backer unit or as recommended by backer unit manufacturer. Install screws so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the backer unit.

- E. Where backer unit joins shower pans or waterproofing, lap backer unit over turned up waterproof system. Install fasteners only through top one-inch of turned up waterproof systems.
- F. Do not install joint treatment for seven days after installation of cementitious backer unit.

G. Joint Treatment:

- 1. Fill horizontal and vertical joints and corners with latex-Portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.
- 2. Leave 1/4 inch space for sealant at lips of tubs, sinks, or other plumbing receptors.

3.4 MARBLE

- A. Secure thresholds and stools in position with minimum of two stainless steel dowels.
- B. Set in dry-set Portland cement mortar or latex-Portland cement mortar bond coat.
- C. Set threshold to finish 1/2 inch above ceramic tile floor unless shown otherwise, with bevel edge joint top flush with adjacent floor similar to TCA detail TR611-02.

3.5 CERAMIC TILE - GENERAL

- A. Comply with ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards in "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" applicable to methods of installation.
- B. Comply with TCA Installation Guidelines:
- C. Installing Mortar Beds for Floors:
 - 1. Screed finish to level plane or slope to drains where shown, float finish.
 - 2. For thin set systems cure mortar bed not less than seven days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
 - 3. Set wall tile installed over concrete backer board in latex-Portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1B.
 - 4. Set tile installed over gypsum board and gypsum plaster in organic adhesive, ANSI A108.1, TCA System W242-02.

5. Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.

D. Workmanship:

- 1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field.
- 2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise.
- 3. Form intersections and returns accurately.
- 4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
- 5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
 - a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges shall overlap cut edge of tile.
 - b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.
- 6. Completed work shall be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
- 7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.

8. Floors:

- a. Extend floor tile beneath casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses.
- b. In areas where floor drains occur, slope to drains where shown.
- c. Shove and vibrate tiles over 8 inches square to achieve full support of bond coat.

9. Walls:

- a. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas, and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling, or from floor to nominal wainscot heights shown with tile.
- b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are shown or specified.

10. Joints:

- a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise.
- b. Make joints 1/16 inch wide for glazed wall tile and mosaic tile work.
- c. Make joints in Paver tile, porcelain type; maximum 1/8 inch wide.

3.6 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLED WITH PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR

- A. Mortar Mixes for Floor, Wall And Base Tile: ANSI A108.1.except specified otherwise.
- B. Installing Wall and Base Tile: ANSI A108.1, except specified otherwise.
- C. Installing Floor Tile: ANSI A108.1, except as specified otherwise. Slope mortar beds to floor drains a minimum of 1 in 100 (1/8 inch per foot).

3.7 PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH LATEX PORTLAND CEMENT BONDONG MORTAR

Due to the denseness of porcelain tile use latex Portland cement bonding mortar that meets the requirements of ANSI A108.1.Bonding mortars shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Improper liquid ratios and dwell time before placement of bonding mortar and tile shall affect bond.

3.8 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH DRY-SET PORTLAND CEMENT AND LATEX-PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR

- A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.1, except as specified otherwise.
- B. Slope tile work to drains not less than 1 in 100 (1/8 inch per foot).

3.9 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ORGANIC ADHESIVE Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.1.

3.10 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH CHEMICAL-RESISTANT BOND COAT

A. Epoxy Resin Type: Install tile in accordance with Installation of Tile with Epoxy Mortar; ANSI A108.1.

3.11 GROUTING

- A. Grout Type and Location:
 - Grout for glazed wall and base tile, paver tile and unglazed mosaic tile Portland cement grout, latex-Portland cement grout, dry-set grout, or commercial Portland cement grout.
- B. Workmanship:
 - 1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
 - 2. Portland Cement grout: ANSI A108.1.
 - 3. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A108.1.

3.12 CLEANING

- A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.
- B. Methods and materials used shall not damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.
- C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.

Project Number: 655-12-110

D. Clean tile grouted with epoxy, furan and commercial Portland cement grout and tile set in elastomeric bond coat as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout and bond coat.

3.13 PROTECTION

- A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is firmly set and cured.
- B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor, cover tile floor with not less than 3/8 inch thick plywood, wood particle board, or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.

3.14 TESTING FINISH FLOOR

A. Test floors in accordance with ASTM C627 to show compliance with codes 1 through 10.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.
- B. Acoustical units.

1.2 SUBMITTAL

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Drawn to scale and coordinating acoustical panel ceiling installation with hanger attachment to building structure and ceiling mounted items. Show the following:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 3. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels and special moldings.
 - 4. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot (1:96).

C. Samples:

- 1. Acoustical units, each type, with label indicating conformance to specification requirements.
- 2. Exposed suspension system members, mouldings and trim. Set of 12-inch long samples of each type, finish and color.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - Ceiling suspension system, each type, showing complete details of installation.
 - 2. Acoustical units, each type
- E. Manufacturer's Certificates / Test Reports: Acoustical units, each type, in accordance with specification requirements.
- F. Maintenance Data.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard definitions as defined in ASTM C634.
- B. Terminology as defined in ASTM E1264.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

 A641/A641M-09......Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

Project Number: 655-12-110

	A653/A653M-11Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-	
	Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Di	р
	Process	
	C423-09Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption	
	Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method	
	C634-11Standard Terminology Relating to Environmental	
	Acoustics	
	C635-13Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile a	nd
	Lay-in Panel Ceilings	
	C636-13Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension System	ms
	for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels	
	E84-13Surface Burning Characteristics of Building	
	Materials	
	E119-12Fire Tests of Building Construction and	
	Materials	
	E413-10Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.	
	E580-11Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for	
	Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas	
	Requiring Seismic Restraint	
	E1264-08e1Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products	
C.	International Organization for Standardization (ISO)	
	ISO 14644-1Classification of Air Cleanliness	

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.
 - 1. Ceiling suspension system members shall be fabricated from either of the following unless specified otherwise.
 - a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
 - b. Extruded aluminum.
 - 2. Use same construction for cross runners as main runners. Use of lighter-duty sections for cross runners is not acceptable.
 - 3. Use aluminum suspension or fire resistant plastic in toilets adjacent to shower areas, hydrotherapy, and swimming pools.
- B. Exposed grid suspension system for support of lay-in panels:
 - 1. Exposed grid width not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) panel bearing surface.
 - Fabricate wall molding and other special molding from the same material with same exposed width and finish as the exposed grid members.

Project Number: 655-12-110

3. On exposed metal surfaces apply baked-on enamel flat texture finish in color to match adjacent acoustical units unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.2 PERIMETER SEAL

- A. Vinyl, polyethylene or polyurethane open cell sponge material having density of 1.3 plus or minus 10 percent, compression set less than 10 percent with pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
- B. Thickness as required to fill voids between back of wall molding and finish wall.
- C. Not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide strip.

2.3 WIRE

- A. ASTM A641.
- B. For wire hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).
- C. Wire angled more than 15 degrees must have counter-sloping wires.
- D. Identify wires if used for support of equipment, such as lights and diffusers.

2.4 ANCHORS AND INSERTS

- A. Use wedge type anchors (must be pre-drilled inserts) to support twice the loads imposed by hangers attached thereto.
- B. Clips:
 - 1. Galvanized steel.
 - 2. Designed to clamp to steel beam or bar joists, or secure framing member together.
 - 3. Designed to rigidly secure framing members together.
 - 4. Designed to sustain twice the loads imposed by hangers or items supported.
- C. Tile Splines: ASTM C635.

2.5 CARRYING CHANNELS FOR SECONDARY FRAMING

- A. Fabricate from cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, free of rust. Use of grid mains as additional support is not acceptable, shall be strut.
- B. Weighing not less than the following, per 300 m (per thousand linear feet):

Size mm	Size	Cold	-rolled	Hot-rolled		
	Inches	Kg	Pound	Kg	Pound	
38	1 1/2	215.4	475	508	1120	
50	2	267.6	590	571.5	1260	

C. Provide trapeze or other supplementary support members at obstructions to typical hanger spacing. Provide additional hangers, struts or bracing as required at ceiling breaks, soffits or discontinuous areas. Use of grid mains as additional support is not acceptable, shall be strut.

2.6 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. General:

- 1. Ceiling Tile shall meet minimum 37% bio-based content in accordance with USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.
- 2. ASTM E1264, weighing 3.6 kg/m² (3/4 psf) minimum for mineral fiber panels or tile.
- 3. Class A Flame Spread: ASTM 84
 - a. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less
- 4. Minimum NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): 0.55 unless specified otherwise: ASTM C423.
- 5. Minimum CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): 40-44 range unless specified otherwise: ASTM E413.
- 6. Manufacturers standard finish, minimum Light Reflectance (LR) coefficient of 0.75 on the exposed surfaces.
- 7. Lay-in panels: Sizes as shown on reflected ceiling plan, with square edges.
- 8. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical panels treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.
- B. Type III Units Mineral base with water-based painted finish less than 10 g/l VOC, Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick. Mineral base to contain minimum 65 percent recycled content.
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: USG 560 Fissured.

2.7 SOFFITS

A. General:

1. Soffits shall be constructed as indicated on drawings.

Project Number: 655-12-110

2.8 ACCESS IDENTIFICATION

A. Markers:

- 1. Use colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side.
- 2. Make colored markers of paper of plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) in diameter.
- B. Use markers of the same diameter throughout building.
- C. Color Code: Use following color markers for service identification:

Color.....Service

Red......Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls

Green....Domestic Water: Valves and Controls

Yellow......Chilled Water and Heating Water

Orange......Ductwork: Fire Dampers

Blue......Ductwork: Dampers and Controls

Black........................Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CEILING TREATMENT

- A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct Conference at the Project Site.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, firesuppression system and partition assemblies.
- C. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured, and work above ceilings is complete.
- D. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- E. Measure each ceiling area and lay out acoustical units symmetrically about center lines of each room or space unless shown otherwise on reflected ceiling plan.

F. Moldings:

 Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces. For circular penetrations, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

G. Perimeter Seal:

- 1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
- 2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.

H. Existing ceiling:

1. Where extension of existing ceilings occur, match existing.

2. Where acoustical units are salvaged and reinstalled or joined, use salvaged units within a space. Do not mix new and salvaged units within a space which results in contrast between old and new acoustic units.

3. Comply with specifications for new acoustical units for new units required to match appearance of existing units.

3.2 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General:

- Install metal suspension system for acoustical tile and lay-in panels in accordance with ASTM C636, per manufacturer's written instructions, and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook" except as specified otherwise.
- 2. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination thereof as defined in ASTM C635.
- 3. Support a maximum area of $1.48~{\rm m}^2$ (16 sf) of ceiling per hanger.
- 4. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
- 5. Provide extra hangers, minimum of one hanger at each corner of each item of mechanical, electrical and miscellaneous equipment supported by ceiling suspension system not having separate support or hangers, refer to specification section of equipment to see if additional support is required.
- 6. Provide not less than 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist.
- 7. Use main runners not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
- 8. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable.
- 9. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- 10. Provide soffit at windows if ceiling system covers portion of window opening.
- 11. Wires shall be free of kinks.
- 12. Anchor and wires shall be field-tested for tension support of 200 lbs for hanger wires, 440 lbs for bracing wires. Five-percent tested, COR shall be present during testing.
- 13. Wire shall be turned up and secured so the wire doesn't protrude down with the possibility of injury to workers.

14. Wires shall not be used to support new or existing conduits. New supports shall be installed for supporting all conduits, refer to electrical specifications for requirements.

B. Anchorage to Structure:

1. Concrete:

a. Use wedge-type anchors or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger and bracing wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.

2. Steel:

- a. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.
 - (1) Size and space carrying channels to insure that the maximum deflection specified shall not be exceeded.
 - (2) Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.
- b. Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 1200 mm (4 feet) on center before fire proofing is installed. Weld or use steel clips to attach to beam to develop full strength of carrying channel.
- c. Attach hangers to bottom chord of bar joists or to carrying channels installed between the bar joists when hanger spacing prevents anchorage to joist. Rest carrying channels on top of the bottom chord of the bar joists, and securely wire tie or clip to joist.

C. Direct Hung Suspension System:

- 1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
- 2. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
- 3. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.
- D. Indirect Hung Suspension System:
 - 1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
 - 2. Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system not more than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center. Space hangers for carrying channels not more than 2400 mm (8 feet) on center or for carrying channels

Project Number: 655-12-110

less than 1200 mm (4 feet) or center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.

3. Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

- A. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.
- B. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
 - 1. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
 - 2. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile not cut for minimum bearing.
 - 3. Cut tiles shall not have exposed edges when adjusted in their location.

C. Markers:

- 1. Install markers of color code specified to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
- 2. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.
- 3. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND COMPLETION

- A. Replace damaged, discolored, dirty, cracked and broken acoustical units.
- B. Leave finished work free from defects.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

SECTION 09 65 13 RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the installation of rubber base.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color and texture: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Base material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives.
 - 3. Application and installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Base: 6 inches long, each type and color.
 - 2. Adhesive: Literature indicating each type.

1.4 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation will be rejected.

1.5 STORAGE

- A. Store materials in weather tight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect material from damage by handling and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Non-Metallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

Use only products by the same manufacturer and from the same production run.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

- A. ASTM F1861, 1/8 inch thick, 4 inches high, Thermoplastics, Group 2-layered. Style B-cove.
- B. Use only one type of base throughout.
- C. Nosing shape to conform to sub-tread nosing shape.

2.3 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

As recommended by the adhesive and tile manufacturer.

2.4 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

Provide products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.

2.5 ADHESIVES

- A. Use products recommended by the material manufacturer for the conditions of use.
- B. Use low-VOC adhesive during installation. Water based adhesive with low VOC is preferred over solvent based adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of materials above 21° C (70 $^{\circ}F$), for 48 hours before installation.
- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs, between 21° C and 27° C $(70^{\circ}\text{F} \text{ and } 80^{\circ}\text{F})$ for at least 48 hours, before, during, and after installation.
- C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The respective manufacturer's instructions for application and installation shall be considered for use when approved by the COR.
- B. Submit proposed installation deviation from this specification to the COR indicating the differences in the method of installation.
- C. The COR reserves the right to have test portions of material installation removed to check for non-uniform adhesion and spotty adhesive coverage.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Examine surfaces on which material is to be installed.
- B. Fill cracks, pits, and dents with leveling compound.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- C. Level to 1/8 inch maximum variations.
- D. Do not use adhesive for leveling or filling.
- E. Grind, sand, or cut away protrusions; grind high spots.
- F. Clean substrate area of oil, grease, dust, paint, and deleterious substances.
- G. Substrate area dry and cured. Perform manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture test.
- H. Preparation of existing installation:
 - 1. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives.
 - 2. Prepare substrate as specified.

3.4 BASE INSTALLATION

A. Location:

- 1. Unless otherwise specified or shown, where base is scheduled, install base over toe space of base of casework.
- 2. Extend base scheduled for room into adjacent closet, alcoves, and around columns.

B. Application:

- 1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
- 2. Set base with joints aligned and butted to touch for entire height.
- 3. Before starting installation, layout base material to provide the minimum number of joints with no strip less than 600 mm (24 inches) length.
 - a. Short pieces to save material will not be permitted.
 - b. Locate joints as remote from corners as the material lengths or the wall configuration will permit.
- C. Form corners and end stops as follows:
 - 1. Score back of outside corner.
 - 2. Score face of inside corner and notch cove.
- D. Roll base for complete adhesion.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean all exposed surfaces of base and adjoining areas of adhesive spatter before it sets.
- B. Keep traffic off resilient material for at least 72 hours after installation.
- C. Clean and polish materials in the following order:
 - 1. After two weeks, scrub resilient base. Leave surfaces clean and free of detergent residue. Polish resilient base to a gloss finish.
- D. Where protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged materials and re-clean resilient materials.

Project Number: 655-12-110

Damaged materials are defined as having cuts, gouges, scrapes or tears and not fully adhered.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 16 RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section specifies the installation of sheet flooring with backing and integral cove base.
- B. Grades of resilient sheet vinyl floor covering without backing having vinyl plastic wearlayer with backing.
- C. Installation of sheet flooring including following:
 - 1. Heat welded seams.
 - 2. Integral cove base: Installed at intersection of floor and vertical surfaces.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color, pattern and texture: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Resilient base over base of casework: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL-QUALIFICATIONS:

- A. The Contracting Officer shall approve products or service of proposed manufacturer, suppliers, and installers, and the Contractor shall submit certification that:
 - 1. Heat welded seaming is manufacturer's prescribed method of installation.
 - Installer is approved by manufacturer of materials and has technical qualifications, experience, trained personnel, and facilities to install specified items.
 - 3. Manufacturer's product submitted has been in satisfactory operation, on three installations similar and equivalent in size to this project for three years. Submit list of installations.
- B. The sheet vinyl floor coverings shall meet fire performance characteristics as determined by testing products, per ASTM test method, indicated below by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) or another recognized testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
 - 2. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.
- C. The floor covering manufacturer shall certify that products supplied for installation comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOC's).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, submit following:
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of resilient material and accessories to be provided.
 - 2. Resilient material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, weld rods, sealants, and underlayment.
 - 3. Application and installation instructions.

C. Samples:

- 1. Sheet material, 1-1/2 inch by 12 inch, of each color and pattern with a welded seam using proposed welding rod 12 inches square for each type, pattern and color.
- 2. Cap strip and fillet strip, 12 inches for integral base.
- 3. Shop Drawings and Certificates: Layout of joints showing patterns where joints are expressed, and type and location of obscure type joints. Indicate orientation of directional patterns.
- 4. Certificates: Quality Control Certificate Submittals and lists specified in paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS.
- 5. Edge strips: 6 inches long each type.
- 6. Adhesive, underlayment and primer: Pint container, each type.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of floor materials and room, where work occurs, above 18 °C (65 °F) and below 38 °C (100 °F) for 48 hours before, during and for 48 hours after installation. After above period, room temperature shall not fall below 13 °C (55 °F).
- B. Construction in or near areas to receive flooring work shall be complete, dry and cured. Do not install resilient flooring over slabs until they have been cured and are sufficiently dry to achieve a bond with adhesive. Follow flooring manufacturer's recommendations for bond and moisture testing.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to site in original sealed packages or containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name and brand.
- B. Deliver sheet flooring full width roll, completely enclosed in factory wrap, clearly marked with the manufacturer's number, type and color, production run number and manufacture date.
- C. Store materials in weathertight and dry storage facility. Protect from damage due to handling, weather, and construction operations before, during and after installation. Store sheet flooring on end with ambient temperatures maintained as recommended by manufacturer.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- D. Store sheet flooring on end.
- E. Move sheet vinyl floor coverings and installation accessories into spaces where they shall be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society For Testing Materials (ASTM):

E648-10	.Critical	Radiant	Flux	of	Floor-Covering	Systems
	Using a 1	Radiant	Energy	, So	ource.	

E662-12	.Specific	Optical	Density	of	Smoke	Generated	by
Solid Materials.							

F710-08......Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors and Other

Monolithic Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.

F1303-04 (2009)..... Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing.

F1913-04 (2010)......Sheet Vinyl Flooring without Backing

F2170-09..... Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs using In-situ Probes

C. Resilient Floor Covering Institute (RFCI):

Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings.

1.8 SCHEDULING

Interior finish work such as drywall finishing, concrete, ceiling work, and painting work shall be complete and dry before installation.

Mechanical, electrical, and other work above ceiling line shall be completed. Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY:

Submit written warranty, in accordance with FAR clause 52.246-21, Warranty of Construction requirements except that warranty period shall be extended to include two (2) years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET VINYL FLOOR COVERINGS

A. Sheet Vinyl Floor Coverings: Smooth face, minimum thickness nominal 0.08 inch. Sheet flooring shall conform to ASTM F1913 and material requirements specified in ASTM F1303, Type I, Grade 1, backing class Blicable. Foam backed sheet flooring is not acceptable.

Project Number: 655-12-110

B. Size: Provide maximum size sheet vinyl material produced by manufacturer to provide minimum number of joints. Minimum size width acceptable - 48 inches.

C. Each color and pattern of sheet flooring shall be of same production

2.2 WELDING ROD:

Product of floor covering manufacturer in color shall match field color of sheet vinyl covering.

2.3 APPLICATION MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Floor and Base Adhesive: Type recommended by sheet flooring material manufacturer for conditions of use.
- B. Mastic Underlayment (for concrete floors): Provide products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in mix. Condition to be corrected shall determine type of underlayment selected for use.
- C. Base Accessories:
 - 1. Fillet Strip: 3/4 inch radius fillet strip compatible with resilient sheet material.
 - 2. Cap Strip: Extruded flanged zero edge vinyl reducer strip approximately one inch exposed height with 1/2 inch flange.

2.4 SHEET FLOORING

- A. ASTM F1303, Type II, Grade 1, except for backing requirements. Foam backed sheet flooring is not acceptable.
- B. Minimum nominal thickness 2 mm (0.08 inch); 1800 mm (6 ft) minimum width.
- C. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq.cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
- D. Smoke density: less than 450 per ASTM E662.
- E. Color and pattern of sheet flooring of the same production run.

2.5 ADHESIVES

Water resistant type recommended by the sheet flooring manufacturer for the conditions of use. VOC not to exceed 50g/L

2.6 BASE CAP STRIP AND COVE STRIP

- A. Extruded vinyl compatible with the sheet flooring.
- B. Cap strip "J" shape with feathered edge flange approximately one inch wide; top designed to receive sheet flooring with 1/2 inch flange lapping top of flooring
- C. Cove strip 2-3/4 inch radius.

2.7 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.

Project Number: 655-12-110

2.8 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS)

As recommended by the adhesive or sheet flooring manufacturer.

2.9 EDGE STRIPS

- A. Extruded aluminum, mill finish, mechanically cleaned.
- B. 1-1/8 inch wide, 1/4 inch thick, bevel one edge to 1/8 inch thick.
- C. Drill and counter sink edge strips for flat head screws. Space holes near ends and approximately 9 inches on center in between.

2.10 SEALANT

- A. As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Compatible with sheet flooring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of sheet flooring above 36 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ (65 $^{\circ}\text{F}$), for 48 hours before installation.
- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where sheet flooring work occurs above $36~^{\circ}\text{C}~(65~^{\circ}\text{F})$, for 48~hours, before installation and during installation.
- C. After installation, maintain temperature at or above 36 $^{\circ}$ C (65 $^{\circ}$ F.)
- D. Building is permanently enclosed.
- E. Wet construction in or near areas to receive sheet flooring is complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR PREPARATION

- A. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F710.
 - 1. Installer shall examine surfaces on which resilient sheet flooring is to be installed, and shall advise Contractor, in writing, of areas which are unacceptable for installation of flooring material. Installer shall advise Contractor which methods shall be used to correct conditions that will impair proper installation. Installation shall not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 2. Slab substrates dry, free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials which would interfere with bonding of adhesive. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by Resilient Floor Covering Institute recommendations in manual RFCI-MRP.
- B. Broom or vacuum clean substrates to be covered by sheet vinyl floor coverings immediately before installation. Following cleaning, examine substrates to determine if there is visually any evidence of moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust.

Project Number: 655-12-110

C. Primer: If recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to application of adhesive, apply concrete slab primer in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

- D. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation, including trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.
- E. Fill cracks, joints, depressions, and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound.
 - 1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
 - 2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
 - 3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joint lines.
- F. Clean floor of oil, paint, dust and deleterious substances. Leave floor dry and cured free of residue from existing curing or cleaning agents.
- G. Moisture Testing: Perform moisture and pH test as recommended by the flooring and adhesive manufacturers. Perform test locations starting on the deepest part of the concrete structure. Proceed with installation only after concrete substrates meet or exceed the manufacturer's requirements. In the absence of specific guidance from the flooring or adhesive manufacturer the following requirements shall be met:
 - 1. Perform moisture vapor emission tests in accordance with ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m (31b of water/1000 sq. ft.) in 24 hours.
 - 2. Perform concrete internal relative humidity testing using situ probes in accordance with ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after concrete reaches maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- H. Preparation shall include the removal of existing resilient floor and existing adhesive. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives.
- I. Remove existing resilient flooring and adhesive completely in accordance with Resilient Floor Covering Institute recommendations in manual RFCI-WP. Solvents shall not be used.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING

- A. Install work in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and approved layout drawings.
- B. Maintain uniformity of sheet vinyl floor covering direction and avoid cross seams.

- C. Arrange for a minimum number of seams and place them in inconspicuous and low traffic areas, but in no case less than 150 mm (6 inches) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
- D. Match edges of resilient floor coverings for color shading and pattern at seams.
- E. Where resilient sheet flooring abuts other flooring material floors shall finish level.
- F. Extend sheet vinyl floor coverings into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- G. Inform the COR of conflicts between this section and the manufacturer's instructions or recommendations for auxiliary materials, or installation methods, before proceeding.
- H. Install sheet in full coverage adhesives.
 - 1. Air pockets or loose edges will not be accepted.
 - 2. Trim sheet materials to touch in the length of intersection at pipes and vertical projections; seal joints at pipe with waterproof cement or sealant.
- I. Keep joints to a minimum; avoid small filler pieces or strips.
- J. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for seams at butt joints. Do not leave any open joints that would be readily visible from a standing position.
- K. Follow manufacturer's recommendations regarding pattern match, if applicable.
- L. Installation of Edge Strips:
 - 1. Locate edge strips under center lines of doors unless otherwise
 - 2. Set aluminum strips in adhesive, anchor with lead anchors and stainless steel Phillips screws.
- M. Integral Cove Base Installation:
 - 1. Set preformed fillet strip to receive base.
 - 2. Install the base with adhesive, terminate expose edge with the cap strip.
 - 3. Form internal and external corners to the geometric shape generated by the cove at either straight or radius corners.
 - 4. Solvent weld joints as specified for the flooring. Seal cap strip to wall with an adhesive type sealant.
 - 5. Unless otherwise specified or shown where sheet flooring is scheduled, provide integral base at intersection of floor and vertical surfaces. Provide sheet flooring and base scheduled for room on floors and walls under and behind areas where casework, laboratory

Project Number: 655-12-110

and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occurs, except where mounted in wall recesses.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INTEGRAL COVED BASE

- A. Set preformed cove to receive base. Install base material with adhesive and terminate exposed edge with cap strip. Integral base shall be inches or 6 inches high as scheduled.
- B. Internal and external corners shall be formed to geometric shape generated by cove at either square or radius corners.

3.5 WELDING

- A. Heat weld all joints of flooring and base using equipment and procedures recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- B. Welding shall consist of routing joint, inserting a welding rod into routed space, and terminally fusing into a homogeneous joint.
- C. Upon completion of welding, surface across joint shall finish flush, free from voids, and recessed or raised areas.
- D. Fusion of Material: Joint shall be fused a minimum of 65 percent through thickness of material, and after welding shall meet specified characteristics for flooring.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean small adhesive marks during application of sheet flooring and base before adhesive sets, excessive adhesive smearing will not be accepted.
- B. Remove visible adhesive and other surface blemishes using methods and cleaner recommended by floor covering manufacturers.
- C. Clean and polish materials per flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Vacuum floor thoroughly.
- E. Do not wash floor until after period recommended by floor covering manufacturer and then prepare in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Upon completion, COR shall inspect floor and base to ascertain that work was done in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- G. Perform initial maintenance according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.7 PROTECTION:

- A. Protect installed flooring as recommended by flooring manufacturer against damage from rolling loads, other trades, or placement of fixtures and furnishings.
- B. Keep traffic off sheet flooring for 24 hours after installation.

Project Number: 655-12-110

C. Where construction traffic is anticipated, cover sheet flooring with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is authorized by the COR.

D. Where protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, repair any damage, re-clean sheet flooring, lightly re-apply polish and buff floor.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 65 19 RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the installation of vinyl composition tile flooring and accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and pattern and location in room finish schedule: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Resilient material manufacturers recommendations for adhesives, underlayment, primers and polish.
 - 3. Application and installation instructions.

C. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Layout of patterns shown on the drawings and in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- 2. Edge strip locations showing types and detail cross sections.

1.4 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation shall be rejected.

1.5 STORAGE

- A. Store materials in weathertight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect from damage from handling, water, and temperature.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):

Project Number: 655-12-110

	D2047-11	.Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction			
		of Polish-Coated Flooring Surfaces as Measured			
		by the James Machine			
	D2240-05(R2010)	.Test Method for Rubber Property-Durometer			
		Hardness			
	D4078-02(R2008)	.Water Emulsion Floor Finish			
	E648-14c	.Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems			
		Using a Radiant Energy Source			
	E662-14	.Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by			
		Solid Materials			
	E1155/E1155M-14	.Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness			
		Numbers			
	F510/F510M-14	.Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor			
		Coverings Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed			
		Method			
	F710-11	.Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient			
		Flooring			
	F925-13	.Test Method for Resistance to Chemicals of			
		Resilient Flooring			
	F1066-04(R2014)	.Vinyl Composition Floor Tile			
F1344-12(R2013)Rubber Floor Tile					
F1700-13aSolid Vinyl Floor Tile					
	F1869-11	.Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor			
		Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using			
		Anhydrous Calcium Chloride			
	F2170-11	.Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in			
		Concrete Floor Slabs Using in Situ Probes			
	F2195-13	.Linoleum Floor Tile			
C.	Code of Federal Regulat	ion (CFR):			
	40 CFR 59	.Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water			
		Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight			
		Solids of Surface Coating			

D. International Standards and Training Alliance (INSTALL):

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Furnish product type, materials of the same production run and meeting following criteria.
- B. Use adhesives, underlayment, primers and polish recommended by the floor resilient material manufacturer.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- C. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM F 648
- D. Smoke density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

- A. ASTM F1066, Composition 1, Class 2 (through pattern), size as scheduled, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
- B. Color and pattern uniformly distributed throughout thickness.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials Green Seal (GS-36) for commercial adhesive.
- B. Use low-VOC adhesive during installation. Water based is preferred over solvent based adhesives.

2.4 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS)

As recommended by the adhesive and tile manufacturer.

2.5 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

- A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.
- B. Determine the type of underlayment selected for use by the condition to be corrected.

2.6 POLISH AND CLEANERS

- A. Cleaners RFCI CL-1.
- B. Polish: ASTM D4078.

2.7 EDGE STRIPS

- A. 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) wide unless shown otherwise.
- B. Bevel from maximum thickness to minimum thickness for flush joint unless shown otherwise.
- C. Resilient Edge Strip or Reducer Strip: Fed. Specs. SS-T-312, Solid vinyl.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of materials a minimum of 22 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ (70 $^{\circ}\text{F,}$) for 48 hours before installation.
- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs between 21 $^{\circ}$ C and 27 $^{\circ}$ C (70 $^{\circ}$ F and 80 $^{\circ}$ F), for at least 48 hours, before, during and after installation.

C. Do not install flooring until building is permanently enclosed and wet

and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR PREPARATION

A. Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F710.

- B. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation.
- C. Fill cracks, joints and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound:

construction in or near areas to receive tile materials is complete, dry

- 1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
- 2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
- 3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.
- D. Clean floor of oil, paint, dust, and deleterious substances: Leave floor dry and cured free of residue from existing curing or cleaning agents.
- E. Concrete Subfloor Testing:

 Determine Adhesion and dryness of the floor by bond and moisture tests as recommended by RFCI manual MRP.
- F. Perform additional subfloor preparation to obtain satisfactory adherence of flooring if subfloor test patches allows easy removal of tile.
- G. Prime the concrete subfloor if the primer will seal slab conditions that would inhibit bonding, or if priming is recommended by the tile or adhesive manufacturers.
- H. Preparation of existing installation shall include the removal of existing resilient floor and existing adhesive. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application and installation unless specified otherwise.
- B. Mix tile from at least two containers. An apparent line either of shades or pattern variance will not be accepted.
- C. Tile Layout:
 - 1. If layout is not shown on drawings, lay tile symmetrically about center of room or space with joints aligned.
 - 2. No tile shall be less than 150 mm (6 inches) and of equal width at walls.
 - 3. Place tile pattern in the same direction; do not alternate tiles.
- D. Trim tiles to touch for the length of intersections at pipes and vertical projections, seal joints at pipes with waterproof cement.

Project Number: 655-12-110

E. Application:

- 1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
 - a. Conform to RFC1-TM-6 for joint tightness and for corner intersection unless layout pattern shows random corner intersection.
 - b. More than 5 percent of the joints not touching will not be accepted.
- 2. Roll tile floor with a minimum 45 kg (100 pound) roller. No exceptions.
- F. Installation of Edge Strips:
 - 1. Locate edge strips under center line of doors unless otherwise shown.
 - 2. Set resilient edge strips in adhesive. Anchor metal edge strips with anchors and screws specified.
 - 3. Where tile edge is exposed, butt edge strip to touch along tile edge.
 - 4. Where thin set ceramic tile abuts resilient tile, set edge strip against floor file and against the ceramic tile edge.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adhesive marks on exposed surfaces during the application of resilient materials before the adhesive sets. Exposed adhesive is not acceptable.
- B. Keep traffic off resilient material for a minimum 72 hours after installation.
- C. Clean and polish materials in the following order:
 - 1. For the first two weeks sweep and damp mopped only.
 - 2. After two weeks, scrub resilient materials with a minimum amount of water and a mild detergent. Leave surface clean and free of detergent residue.
 - 3. Apply polish to the floors in accordance with the polish manufacturer's instructions.
- D. When construction traffic occurs over tile, cover resilient materials with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained. At entrances and where wheeled vehicles or carts are used, cover tile with plywood, hardboard, or particle board over paper, secured and maintained until end of Project.
- E. When protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace any damage tile, re-clean resilient materials, lightly re-apply polish and buff floors.

Project Number: 655-12-110

3.5 LOCATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified or shown, install tile flooring, on floor under areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occurs, except where mounted in wall recesses.
- B. Extend tile flooring for room into adjacent closets and alcoves.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 68 00 CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Section specifies carpet, edge strips, adhesives, and other items required for complete installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and texture of carpet and edge strip: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Resilient wall base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Carpet installed by mechanics certified by the Floor Covering Installation Board.
- B. Certify and label the carpet that it has been tested and meets criteria of CRI IAQ Carpet Testing Program for indoor air quality.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Product Data:

- Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory.
- Manufacturer's printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of installation substrate, seaming techniques and recommended adhesives and tapes.
- 3. Manufacturer's certificate verifying carpet containing recycled materials include percentage of recycled materials as specified.

C. Samples:

- 1. Carpet: "Production Quality" samples 12×12 inches of carpets, showing quality, pattern and color specified in Section 09 06 00, the SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- 2. Floor Edge Strip (Molding): 6 inches long of each color and type specified.
- 3. Base Edge Strip (Molding): 6 inches long of each color specified.
- D. Maintenance Data: Carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods and cleaning cycles.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver carpet in manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with manufacturer's name, brand, name, size, dye lot number and related information.
- B. Deliver adhesives in containers clearly labeled with manufacturer's name, brand name, number, installation instructions, safety instructions and flash points.
- C. Store in a clean, dry, well ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling. Maintain storage space at a temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) for 2 days prior to installation.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Areas in which carpeting is to be installed shall be maintained at a temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) for 2 days before installation, during installation and for 2 days after installation. A minimum temperature of 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) shall be maintained thereafter for the duration of the contract. Traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area shall not be permitted for 24 hours after installation. Other work which would damage the carpet shall be completed prior to installation of carpet.

1.7 WARRANTY

Carpet subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction" FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period is extended to two years.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

 ANSI/NSF 140-10......Sustainable Carpet Assessment Standard
- C. American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC):
 - 16-04.....Colorfastness to Light
 - 134-11..... Electric Static Propensity of Carpets
 - 165-08......Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor

Coverings-AATCC Crockmeter Method

174-11.....Antimicrobial Activity Assessment of New Carpets

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

D1335-12.....Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings

D3278-96(R2011)......Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup

Apparatus

Project Number: 655-12-110

D5116-10Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor								
Materials/Products								
D5252-11Operation of the Hexapod Tumble Drum Tester								
D5417-11 Operation of the Vettermann Drum Tester								
E648-14cCritical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems								
Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source								
Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):								
40 CFR 59Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water								
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight								
Solids of Surface Coating								

F. The Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI):

CIS......Carpet Installation Standard

- G. International Standards and Training Alliance (INSTALL)
- H. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
 2551-81......Machine-Made Textile Floor Coverings
- I. U.S. Consumer Product and Safety Commission (CPSC):
 16 CFR 1630.....Surface Flammability of Carpets and Rugs

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET

Ε.

- A. Physical Characteristics:
 - Carpet free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains and other physical and manufacturing defects.
 - 2. Manufacturers standard construction commercial carpet:
 - a. Modular Tile: 24 inches square tile.
 - 3. Provide static control to permanently control static build upto less than 2.0 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) in accordance with AATCC 134.
 - 4. Pile Height: Maximum 0.15 inch.
 - 5. Pile Fiber: Nylon with recycled content 25 percent minimum branded (federally registered trademark).
 - 6. Pile Type: Level Loop.
 - 7. Backing materials: Manufacturer's unitary backing designed for gluedown installation using recovered materials.
 - 8. Appearance Retention Rating (ARR): Carpet shall be tested and have the minimum 3.5-4.0 Severe ARR when tested in accordance with either the ASTM D 5252 (Hexapod) or ASTM D 5417 (Vettermann) test methods using the number of cycles for short and long term tests as specified.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 9. Tuft Bind: Minimum force of 40 N (10 lb) required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing. Test per ASTM D1335.
- 10. Colorfastness to Crocking: Dry and wet crocking and water bleed, comply with AATCC 165 Color Transference Chart for colors, minimum class 4 rating.
- 11. Colorfastness to Ozone: Comply with AATCC 129, minimum rating of 4 on the AATCC color transfer chart.
- 12. Delamination Strength: Minimum of 440 N/m (2.5 lb/inch) between secondary backing.
- 13. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements:
 - a. Test Carpet in accordance with ASTM E 648.
 - b. Class I: Not less than 0.45 watts per square centimeter.
 - c. Maximum Smoke: 450 per ASTM E 84.
- 14. VOC Limits: Use carpet and carpet adhesive that comply with the following limits for VOC content when tested according to ASTM D 5116:
 - a. Carpet, Total VOCs: 0.5 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - b. Carpet, 4-PC (4-Phenylcyclohexene): 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - c. Carpet, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - d. Carpet, Styrene: 0.4 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - e. Adhesive, Total VOCs: 10.00 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - f. Adhesive, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - g. Adhesive, 2-Ethyl-1-Hexanol: 3.00 mg/sq.m x hr.
- B. Color, Texture, and Pattern: As specified in Section 09 06 00, the SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.2 ADHESIVE AND CONCRETE PRIMER

- A. Waterproof, resistant to cleaning solutions, steam and water, nonflammable, complies with air-quality standards as specified.

 Adhesives flashpoint minimum 60 degrees C (140 degrees F), complies with ASTM D 3278.
- B. Seam Adhesives: Waterproof, non-flammable and non-staining.

2.3 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

- A. Provide Portland cement bases polymer modifier with latex or polyvinyl acetate resin manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.
- B. Determine the type of underlayment selected for use by condition to be corrected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Examine surfaces on which carpeting is to be installed.
- B. Clean floor of oil, waxy films, paint, dust and deleterious substances that prevent adhesion, leave floor dry and cured, free of residue from curing or cleaning agents and existing carpet materials.
- C. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation, including trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.
- D. Fill cracks, joints depressions, and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound.
 - 1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
 - 2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
 - 3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joint lines.

3.2 CARPET INSTALLTION

- A. Do not install carpet until work of other trades including painting is complete and dry.
- B. Install in accordance with CRI 104 direct glue down installation.
 - 1. Relax carpet in accordance with Section 6.4.
 - 2. Comply with indoor air quality recommendations noted in Section 6.5.
 - 3. Maintain temperature in accordance with Section 15.3.
- C. Secure carpet to subfloor of spaces with adhesive applied as recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- D. Follow carpet manufacturer's recommendations for matching pattern and texture directions.
- E. Cut openings in carpet where required for installing equipment, pipes, outlets, and penetrations.
 - 1. Bind or seal cut edge of sheet carpet and replace flanges or plates.
 - 2. Use additional adhesive to secure carpets around pipes and other vertical projections.

F. Carpet Modules:

- 1. Install per CRI 104, Section 13, Adhesive Application.
- 2. Lay carpet modules with pile in same direction unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, the SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- 3. Install carpet modules so that cleaning methods and solutions do not cause dislocation of modules.
- 4. Lay carpet modules uniformly to provide tight flush joints free from movement when subject to traffic.

Project Number: 655-12-110

3.3 EDGE STRIPS INSTALLATION

- A. Install edge strips over exposed carpet edges adjacent to uncarpeted finish flooring.
- B. Anchor metal strips to floor with suitable fasteners. Apply adhesive to edge strips, insert carpet into lip and press it down over carpet.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Remove waste, fasteners and other cuttings from carpet floors.
- B. Vacuum carpet and provide suitable protection. Do not use polyethylene film.
- C. Do not permit traffic on carpeted surfaces for at least 48 hours after installation. Protect the carpet in accordance with CRI 104.
- D. Do not move furniture or equipment on unprotected carpeted surfaces.
- E. Just before final acceptance of work, remove protection and vacuum carpet clean.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 69 00

ACCESS FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Access flooring shall consist of a series of modular, removable, interchangeable panels on an elevated support system forming an accessible underfloor cavity to accommodate electrical and mechanical services. System shall be gravity-held panels on stringerless understructure

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and texture of conductive vinyl tile, vinyl edge strip, sealant, baked enamel and field paint: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Connection of access flooring systems to building ground: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS, Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, Section 28 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- C. Electrical distribution components: Refer to Electrical Contract documents.

1.3 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Structural Performance per CISCA A/F: Provide access flooring systems capable of withstanding the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, as determined by testing manufacturer's current standard products according to referenced procedures in CISCA A/F, "Recommended Test Procedures for Access Floors":
 - 1. Ultimate-Load Performance: Provide access flooring systems capable of withstanding a minimum ultimate concentrated load equal to value obtained by multiplying specified concentrated floor panel design load by a factor of 2.5, without failing, according to CISCA A/F, Section II, "Ultimate Loading." Failure is defined as the point at which access flooring system will not take any additional load.

B. Pedestal Assembly:

- Pedestal Axial-Load Performance: Provide pedestal assemblies, without panels or other supports in place, capable of withstanding a axial load per pedestal, according to CISCA A/F, Section V, "Pedestal Axial Load Test."
- 2. Pedestal Overturning-Moment Performance: Provide pedestal assemblies, without panels or other supports in place, capable of withstanding an

- overturning moment per pedestal of 1000 lbf x inches, according to CISCA A/F, Section VI, "Pedestal Overturning Moment Test."
- 3. Provide a means of leveling and locking the assembly at a selected height which requires deliberate action to change height setting and which prevents vibrating displacement.

- 1. All panels shall be interchangeable except those altered to meet special conditions.
- 2. Floor Panel Impact-Load Performance: Provide access flooring system capable of withstanding an impact load of 100 lbf when dropped from 36 inches onto a 1-sq. in. area located anywhere on panel, without failing. Failure is defined as collapse of access flooring system.
- D. Installed access floor shall be level within plus or minus 0.060 inches in 10 feet, and plus or minus 0.10 inches over the entire area. Floor assembly to be rigid, free of vibration, rocking panels, rattles and squeaks.
- E. Leakage: Air leakage through the joints between panels and around the perimeter of the floor system not to exceed two cubic feet of air per minute per linear foot of joint subjected to 125 Pa (0.5 inch, water gage) positive pressure in the plenum.
- F. Grounding: Components shall be in direct positive contact for safe continuous electrical grounding of the entire floor system.
 - 1. Panel to Understructure Resistance: Not more than 10 ohms.
- G. Static Electricity Control: The acceptable resistance range is from not less than 1 megaohms minimum to not more than 1000 megaohms maximum. Maximum electrical resistance shall be measured from the top of the panel to the grounded subfloor. Exposed metal will not be allowed at the wearing surface of the floor.
- H. Flame Spread Rating: Provide assembly flame spread of 25 or less using ASTM E-84 test method.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Full sized floor panel and each understructure component.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Floor panel layout, including railing, step and ramp location.
 - 2. Detail components of assembly, anchoring methods and edge details, including cut-out details, method of grounding.
- D. Manufacturers' Literature and Data: Access floor.

Project Number: 655-12-110

E. Manufacturers' Certificates: Flame spread rating.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A.	The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the						
	extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the						
	basic designation only.						
в.	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC):						

	basic designation only.						
в.	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC):						
C.	134-11 Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets Architectural Aluminum Manufacturers Association (AAMA):						
	2604-10High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.						
D.	ASTM International (ASTM):						
	E84-14Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials						
	E648-14cCritical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source						
	F150-06(R2013)Electrical Resistance of Conductive and Static Resilient Flooring						
	F1066-04(R2014)Vinyl Composition Floor Tile F1700-13aSolid Vinyl Floor Tile						
Ε.	. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):						
	40 CFR 59 Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating						
F.	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):						
G.	AMP 500 SeriesMetal Finishes Manual National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):						
	LD-3.1-05Application, Fabrication, and Installation of High-Pressure Decorative Laminates						
Н.	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association (CISCA):						
I.	CISCA 2004Recommended Test Procedures for Access Floors National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):						
	75-13Fire Protection of Information Technology Equipment						
J.	Underwriters Laboratory (UL):						

Project Number: 655-12-110

94-06(R2014)......Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOOR COVERING

- A. Conductive Vinyl Tile:
 - 1. Static-Conductive Floor Covering Surface-to-Ground Resistance: Not less than 25,000 ohms nor more than 1 megohm, as determined by testing identical products according to test method for conductive flooring specified in ASTM F150 but modified to place one electrode on floor surface and to attach the other electrode to understructure.

2.2 FLOOR PANELS

- A. Construct panels to be uniform in face dimensions, within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.015 inches of required size and be square within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.015 inches, and flatness within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.02 inches. Design individual floor panels to be easily placed and removed, without disturbing adjacent panels or understructure, by one person using a tool furnished by the access floor manufacturer. Panels shall be 24 inches by 24 inches in size.
- B. Filled Formed-Steel Panels: Contractor option of panel construction described below:
 - 1. Particleboard core panels not less than one inch thick laminated to top and bottom face sheets of zinc-coated steel not less than 0.0179 inches thick. Enclose edges of core with perimeter channel welded to top and bottom sheets. The completed panels shall have a flame spread rating of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- C. Provide perimeter of panels with continuous extruded conductive vinyl edge strips. Top edge of strip to be flush with panel floor finish.

 Mechanically lock edge strips and fasten in place with adhesive.

2.3 CUT-OUTS

A. Fabricate cut-outs in floor panels to accommodate cable penetrations and service outlets where shown or specified. Provide reinforcement or additional support to make panels with cut-outs perform the same as solid uncut panels. Fit cut-outs with manufacturers standard grommet. For cut-outs larger than maximum size grommet, trim edge of cut-outs with plastic trim, molding and/or gaskets having tapered top flange. Provide removable twist close covers for grommets.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Vertical Closures (Fascia): Where under floor cavity is not enclosed by abutting walls or other construction, provide manufacturer's standard metal closure plates with factory applied finish.
- B. Panel Lifting Device: Manufacturer's standard portable lifting device of type required for lifting panels with floor covering provided. four lifting devices of each type required.
- C. Perimeter Support: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard method for supporting panel edge and form transition between access flooring and adjoining floor covering at same level as access flooring.
- D. Floor Cleaner: Type recommended by the floor covering manufacturer.

2.5 PEDESTALS

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard pedestal assembly including base, column with provisions for adjustment, locking device, head and pad.
 - 1. Base: Provide pedestal base with not less than 4 inches by 4 inches of bearing area.
 - 2. Column: Hollow shaft of appropriate length fitted with threaded rod and leveling nut.
 - 3. Provide vibration proof mechanism for making and holding fine adjustments in heights for leveling purposes over a range of not less than 2 inches. Include means of locking mechanism at a selected height.
 - 4. Heads: Heads shall be of a type designed to hold panels in place in a freestanding stringer less understructure.
 - 5. Fabricate units of sufficient height to provide required under floor clearance shown on drawings.

2.6 PEDESTAL BASE ADHESIVE

A. Type recommended by manufacturer.

2.7 RAMPS

- A. Bolt, ramps to framing. Form threshold strip and floor bevel strip from extruded or cast aluminum, with non-slip traffic surface. Close exposed with not thinner than 18 gage aluminum, reinforced on sides of ramp the back to prevent warp. Install ramp shoes to meet main and raised access floor.
- B. Ramps: Manufacturer's standard ramp construction of width and slope indicated, but not steeper than 1:12, with raised-disc rubber or vinyl floor covering, and of same materials, performance, and construction requirements as access flooring.

Project Number: 655-12-110

C. Steps: Provide steps of size and arrangement indicated with floor covering to match access flooring. Apply non-slip aluminum nosing to treads, unless otherwise indicated.

WHERE REQUIRED. PROVIDE RAILINGS THAT COMPLY WITH STRUCTURAL PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS MANDATED BY LOCAL CODE.

2.8 FINISHES

- A. General: Apply finishes in factory after products are fabricated.

 Protect finishes on exposed surfaces with protective covering before shipment.
- B. Aluminum Finishes:
 - 1. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series:
 - a. Mill Finish.

2.9 FLOOR FINISH

- A. Surface panels with conductive composition vinyl tile in place with a waterproof adhesive to prevent delamination by use of the lifting tool, or by moving caster loads. Color as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Surface ramps with conductive composition vinyl tile as specified for floor panels, with additional requirement that a non-slip surface be provided.
- C. Bolt heads or similar attachments shall not pierce the traffic surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Concrete sealers if used shall be identified and proven to be compatible with pedestal adhesive.
- B. Prior to installation, subfloor shall be dry and free of any surface irregularities that could reasonably be anticipated to adversely affect access flooring system appearance or performance.
- C. Clear the area in which the floor system is to be installed of debris.

 Clean floor surfaces and remove dust before the work is started.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Layout floor panel installation to keep the number of cut panels at the floor perimeter to a minimum. Scribe panel assemblies at perimeter and around column to provide a close fit with no voids greater than 1/4 inch where panels abut vertical surface.
- B. Secure bases of pedestals to the structural subbase with an adhesive in full and firm contact with the subbase. Set pedestals plumb, and in true alignment.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- C. Provide auxiliary framing around columns and other permanent construction, at sides of ramps, at free ends of floor, and beneath floor panels that are substantially cut to accommodate utility systems.
- D. Construct floor panels to lie flat without warp or twist and bear uniformly on supports without rocking, and without edges projecting above the floor plane. Panels to interlock with supports in a manner that shall preclude lateral movement.
- E. Provide free ends of floor with positive anchorage and rigid support where floor system does not abut wall or other construction.
- F. Cover exposed ends of floor system with aluminum closures. Closures to consist of complete trim and fascia assemblies.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Remove debris accumulated during installation from beneath the raised floor system. Immediately after completion of the floor installation, apply floor cleaner in accordance with the floor covering manufacturer's instruction. Do not allow any cleaner to remain between individual panels.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Cover cleaned floors with clean building paper before construction traffic is permitted. Remove protective covering at completion of Work.

3.5 LIFTING DEVICES

A. Provide four floor panel lifting device for each individual floor area.

3.6 EXTRA STOCK

A. Furnish six floor panels and six complete pedestal assemblies and store where directed by the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ACCESS FLOORING 09 69 00 - 8

SECTION 09 91 00 PAINTING

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies field painting.
- B. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
- C. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 METALS, Division 21 FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 PLUMBING, Division 23 HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 ELECTRICAL, Division 27 COMMUNICATIONS.
- B. Prefinished flush doors with transparent finishes: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
- C. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit
manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI)
"Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product
code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine
compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The
Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List",
however, only one list shall be used for the entire contract and each
coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a
particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from
the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

C. Sample Panels:

- 1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
- 2. Panels to show color: Composition board, 4 inch by 10 inch by 1/8 inch.
- 3. Attach labels to panel stating the following:

Project Number: 655-12-110

- a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
- b. Specification code number specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- c. Product type and color.
- d. Name of project.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
 - 1. Name of manufacturer.
 - 2. Product type.
 - 3. Batch number.
 - 4. Instructions for use.
 - 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
 - 1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
 - 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
 - 3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 65 and 85 degrees F.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):

 ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical

 Substances and Physical Agents and Biological

 Exposure Indices (BEIs)
 - ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. ASME International (ASME):
 - A13.1-07(R2013)......Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

IT Hub Centralization
Project Number: 655-12-110

	40 CFR 59 Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water							
	Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids							
	of Surface Coating							
Ε.	Commercial Item Description (CID):							
	A-A-1272APlaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound)							
F.	Master Painters Institute (MPI):							
	4 Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler							
	31							
	43Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4							
	44 MPI Gloss Level 2							
	45Interior Primer Sealer							
	46Interior Enamel Undercoat							
	52 Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3							
	53Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1							
	54 Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5							
	77Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss							
	91Wood Filler Paste							
	95Fast Drying Metal Primer							
	98 High Build Epoxy Coating							
	114Interior Latex, Gloss							
	135Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer							
	138Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2							
	139Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3							
	140Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4							
	141Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss							
	Level 5							
	Coating, MPI Gloss Level 5							
G.	Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):							
	SSPC SP 1-82(R2004)Solvent Cleaning							
	SSPC SP 2-82(R2004)Hand Tool Cleaning							
	SSPC SP 3-28(R2004)Power Tool Cleaning							
	SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2Near-White Blast Cleaning							
	SSPC PA Guide 10Guide to Safety and Health Requirements							
Н.	U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):							
	29 CFR 1910.1000Air Contaminants							
I.	Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)							

Project Number: 655-12-110

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: MPI 4.
- B. Interior Satin Latex: MPI 43.
- C. Interior Low Sheen Latex: MPI 44.
- D. Interior Primer Sealer: MPI 45.
- E. Interior Enamel Undercoat: MPI 47.
- F. Interior Latex Primer Sealer: MPI 50.
- G. Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE): MPI 52.
- H. Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE): MPI 53.
- I. Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE): MPI 54.
- J. Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC): MPI 77.
- K. Fast Drying Metal Primer: MPI 95.
- L. Interior latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG): MPI 114.
- M. Waterborne Galvanized Primer: MPI 134.
- N. Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer: MPI 135.
- O. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2(LF): MPI 138.
- P. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL): MPI 139.
- Q. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4: MPI 140.
- R. Interior High Performance Latex (SG), MPI Gloss Level 5: MPI 141.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
 - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 10g/l for interior latex paints/primers and 50g/l for exterior latex paints and primers.

2. Lead-Base Paint:

- a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
- b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of

Project Number: 655-12-110

residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.

- 3. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.
- 4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
- 5. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
- Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.
- 7. VOC content for solvent-based paints shall not exceed 250g/l and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydro carbons by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
 - Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
 - Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each days work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
 - 1. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.
- B. General:
 - 1. Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.
 - 2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
 - 3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
 - 4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from

Project Number: 655-12-110

cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.

C. Ferrous Metals:

- Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
- 2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Exception: where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
- 3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow door frames, access panelsand similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
 - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads
- 4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
- 5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
- D. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal Surfaces Specified Painted:
 - 1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
 - 2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 Non- Cementitious Galvanized Primer depending on finish coat compatibility.

E. Masonry:

- 1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
- 2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
- 3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.

Project Number: 655-12-110

4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar specified in Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING Finish to match adjacent surfaces.

F. Gypsum Board:

- 1. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
- 2. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A Spackling Compound finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 1-inch in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.3 PAINT PREPARATION

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting shall be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by the COR.
- E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
- F. Apply by brush, roller or spray, except as otherwise specified.
- G. Do not spray paint in existing occupied spaces.
- H. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels.

3.5 PRIME PAINTING

- A. After surface preparation prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rebates for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.

E. Metals:

1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer). Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) where MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC))

F. Gypsum Board:

- Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat), MPI Gloss Level 1 LE)) MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)) finish.
- 2. Primer: MPI 50(Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) in bathrooms.
- G. Concrete Masonry Units except glazed or integrally colored and decorative units:
 - 1. MPI 4 (Block Filler) on interior surfaces.
 - 2. Prime exterior surface as specified for exterior finishes.

3.6 INTERIOR FINISHES

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Metal Work:
 - 1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
 - 3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
 - a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Two coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell (AK)).

C. Gypsum Board:

 "Flat": Two coats MPI 143, (Interior Latex, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, MPI Gloss Level 1).

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 2. "Eggshell": MPI 144 (Interior Latex, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, MPI Gloss Level 2).
- 3. "Semi-Gloss": MPI 147, (Interior Latex, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, MPI Gloss Level 5).
- D. Masonry and Concrete Walls:
 - 1. Over MPI 4 (Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler) on CMU surfaces.
 - 2. Two coats of MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)) MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)).

3.7 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under surface preparation.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under surface preparation.
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- G. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- H. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish shall not show in finished work.

3.8 PAINT COLOR

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE and MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE.
- C. Coat Colors:
 - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
 - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
 - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
 - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.

Project Number: 655-12-110

2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.9 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES paint as specified under paragraph H, colors.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 -HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- G. Omit field painting of items specified in paragraph, Building and Structural WORK NOT PAINTED.

H. Color:

- 1. Paint items having no color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES to match surrounding surfaces.
- 2. Paint colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES except for following:
 - a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
 - b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
 - c. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- d. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:
 - 1. Interior Locations:
 - a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) to
 following items:
 - 1) Metal under 94 degrees C (200 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
 - 2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
 - 3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
 - b. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two coats of MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)) in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.

3.10 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Identify designated service in accordance with ANSI A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels.
 - 1. Legend shall be identified using 2.1 G options or by stencil applications.
 - 2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12 000 mm (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
 - 3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
 - 4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow.
 - 5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on drawings where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
 - a. High Pressure 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
 - b. Medium Pressure 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
 - c. Low Pressure 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
 - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.

Project Number: 655-12-110

6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

CO	LOR OF	COLOR OF	COLOR OF	LEGEND		
PIPING	EXPOSED PIPING	G BACKGRO	UND LETTERS	S ABBREVI	ATIONS	
A/C Condenser Water S	Green White		A/C Cond Wt	er Sup		
A/C Condenser Water R	Green White		A/C Cond Wtr Ret			
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain		
Gravity Condensate Re Ret	Yellow	Blac	k Gravi	ty Cond		
Pumped Condensate Ret Cond Ret	Yellow		Black	Pumped		
Vacuum Condensate Ret Ret	Yello	W	Black	Vac Cond		
Cold Water (Domestic) White		Green	White	C.W. Dom		
Hot Water (Domestic)						
Supply	White	Yellow	Blac	k H.W.	Dom	
Return	White	Yellow	Blac	k H.W.	Dom Ret	
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Blac	k Temp.	. Wtr	
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste		
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent	San Vent	
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain		
Fire Protection Water						
Sprinkler		Red	White	Auto Spr		
Standpipe		Red	White	Stand		
Sprinkler		Red	White	Drain		

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6100 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, 5000, 15000, or 25000.

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:

- 1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 2 1/2 inches high.
- 2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
- 3. Locate not more than 20 feet on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one message per room on room side of partition.
- 4. Use semigloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

Project Number: 655-12-110

3.11 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PAINTING 09 91 00 - 14

Project Number: 655-12-110

SECTION 10 11 23 TACKBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies glass door bulletin boards and related items.
- B. Boards shall be either factory or field assembled.

1.2 RELATED WORK

Color of aluminum anodic coating: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Boards shall be the products of one manufacturer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Identifying all parts by name and material and showing design, construction, installation, anchorage and relation to adjacent construction.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Glass door bulletin board.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 611-14.............Anodized Architectural Aluminum
 2603-13...........Voluntary Specification, Performance
 Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented
 Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and
 Panels
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - Z97.1-09......Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of
 Test
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - B221 -14......Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes
 - B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes (Metric)

Project Number: 655-12-110

B429/B429M-10(R2012)....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube F104-03(R2009)......Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59...... Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water

Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight

Solids of Surface Coating

F. Composite Panel Association (CPA):

A208.1-09......Particleboard
A135.4-12.....Basic Hardboard

G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series......Metal Finishes Manual AMP 501......Finishes for Aluminum

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS DOOR BULLETIN BOARD

Glass door bulletin board shall consist of a tackboard, aluminum tubular frame, sliding aluminum framed glazed doors and other items specified and shown.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Materials:

- 1. Aluminum, extruded: ASTM B221.
- 2. Cork: ASTM F104, Type II, mildew resistant, Class 2.
- 3. Tempered Glass: ASTM C1048, Clear Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick. Safety glass, ANSI Z97.1, labeled.
- 4. Backing: Hardboard, AHBA A135.4 or particleboard, CPA A208.1.

B. Components:

- 1. Tackboard: Cork face, 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick factory laminated to a hardboard or particleboard backing of thickness required so that the face of the cork shall be in the same plane as the face of the chalkboard writing surface, 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) thick.
- 2. Frames (Trim): Extruded aluminum, 1.5 mm (0.060-inch) thick, snap-on type, approximate face width 44 mm (1-3/4 inch), depth and configuration as required to return to wall and engage clips.
- 3. Display Rail: Snap-on type, same materials as frames, approximate face width one inch with 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick cork insert.
- 4. Mullions: Snap-on type, same material and face width as frames, designed to finish flush with frame.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 5. Grounds: Continuous zinc-coated (galvanized) steel or extruded aluminum members designed to support the tackboard and clips for snap-on frames, and map rail
- Clips: Manufacturer's standard as required to support frame, mullions, and display rail,
- 7. Tubular Frame (For glass door bulletin board): Extruded aluminum, 2.34 mm (0.092 inches) thick; tubular or open back in section, with flanges for concealed attachment, designed to support door hardware and tackboard.
- C. Bulletin boards 3660 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece. Larger units shall have one joint at center. Joints shall have metal spline, with faces in same plane and edges shall touch along entire length.
- D. Finish exposed aluminum surfaces as follows:
 - 1. AA 45 chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating Class II Architectural, 0.4 mils thick (AA-M12C22A32).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install units in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, use concealed fasteners.
- B. Inspect surfaces and related construction to receive units. Partitions shall have reinforcing to receive fasteners. Verify type and placement of reinforcement.
- C. Do not proceed with the installation until reinforcement is in place and surfaces are flat.
- D. Assemble units as specified by the manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF GLASS DOOR BULLETIN BOARDS

- A. Glass door bulletin board units shall be factory assembled, except tackboard shall be either field mounted or shop mounted on frame.
- B. Mounting bolts or screws shall be oval head of stainless steel or chromium plated steel or brass. Space fasteners 500 mm (20 inches) on center, except not less than three fasteners each side, top and bottom. Heads of fasteners shall not show on the frame face.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

TACKBOARDS 10 11 23 - 4

Project Number: 655-12-110

SECTION 10 26 00 WALL PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies wall quards, handrails, and chair rails.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Armor plates and kick plates not specified in this section but are included with door hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Color and texture of aluminum and resilient material: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, fire-test-response, characteristics, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each impact-resistant wall protection unit.
 - 1. Handrail.
 - 2. Wall Guards.
 - 3. Chair Rails.
 - 4. High Impact Wall covering
- C. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.
- B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.
- C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21° C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain impact-resistant wall protection units from single source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide impact-resistant, plastic wall protection units with surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723 by UL or another qualified testing agency.

Project Number: 655-12-110

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-14	.Chromi	um and	Chror	nium-N:	lcke]	l Stainle	ss Steel	
	Plate,	Sheet,	and	Strip	for	Pressure	Vessels	and
	For Ge	neral A	pplid	cations	3			

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

D256-10.....Impact Resistance of Plastics

D635-10......Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of

Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a

Horizontal Position

E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. Aluminum Association (AA):

DAF 45-09..... Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

611-14..... Anodized Architectural Aluminum

E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59..... Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water

Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight

Solids of Surface Coating

F. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-13..... Standard for Fire Doors and Windows

H. SAE International (SAE):

J 1545-05(R2014)......Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for Exterior Finishes.

I. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Annual Issue.....Building Materials Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B.
- B. Aluminum Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063, Temper T5 or T6.

C. Resilient Material:

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 1. Extruded and injection molded non-PVC type acrylic vinyl or polyethylene terephthalate (PET) thermoplastic polymer resin meeting following requirements:
 - a. Minimum impact resistance of 1197 ps (25 ft lbs per sq.ft) when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact, ft.lbs. per inch notch).
 - b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.
 - c. Rated self extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
 - d. Material shall be labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved independent testing laboratory.
 - e. Integral color with all colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.
 - f. Same finish on exposed surfaces.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

- A. Resilient, Shock-Absorbing Corner Guards: Surface mounted formed to profile shown.
 - 1. Snap-on corner guard formed from resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick, free floating on a continuous 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) thick extruded aluminum retainer. Provide appropriate mounting hardware, cushions and base plates as required.
 - 2. Provide factory fabricated end closure caps at top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards.

2.3 WALL GUARDS AND HANDRAILS

- A. Resilient Wall Guards and Handrails:
 - 1. Snap-on covers of resilient material, shall be free-floated on a continuous, extruded aluminum retainer, anchored to wall at maximum 760 mm (30 inches) on center.
 - 2. Wall Guards (Crash Rails): Snap-on covers of resilient material, shall be free-floated over aluminum retainer clips, anchored to wall at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center, supporting a continuous aluminum retainer, or, shall be free-floated over a continuous extruded aluminum retainer, anchored to wall at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - 3. Provide handrails with prefabricated and closure caps, inside and outside corners, concealed splices, cushions, mounting hardware and other accessories as required. End caps and corners shall be field

Project Number: 655-12-110

adjustable to assure close alignment with handrails and wall guards (crash rails). Screw or bolt closure caps to aluminum retainer.

2.4 CHAIR RAILS

- A. Resilient, shock absorbing chair rail wall protection.
 - 1. Chair rail of snap-on covers of resilient material, shall be free-floated on a continuous, extruded aluminum retainer, and anchored to wall at maximum 760 mm (30 inches) on center.
 - 2. Provide chair rails with prefabricated and closure caps, inside and outside corners, concealed splices, cushions, mounting hardware and other accessories as required. End caps and corners shall be field adjustable to assure close alignment with handrails and wall guards (crash rails). Screw or bolt closure caps to aluminum retainer.

2.5 HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING

- A. Fabricate from vinyl acrylic or polyvinyl chloride resilient material minimum 6mm (0.20 inch) thick designed specially for interior use.
- B. Provide adhesive as recommended by the wall covering manufacturer.

2.6 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

- A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.
- B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

2.7 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Stainless Steel: NAAMM finish Number 4.
- C. Resilient Material: Embossed texture and color in accordance with SAE J 1545 and as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 RESILIENT CORNER GUARDS

Install corner guards on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 RESILIENT HANDRAILS, RESILIENT WALL GUARDS (CRASH RAIL), AND CHAIR RAILS

Secure guards to walls with mounting cushions and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's details and instructions.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 28 00 TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies manufactured items usually used in toilets and at sinks in related spaces.
- B. Items Specified:
 - 1. Paper towel dispenser.
 - 2. Waste receptacles.
 - 3. Toilet tissue dispenser.
 - 4. Grab Bars.
 - 5. Clothes hooks, robe or coat.
 - 6. Metal framed mirror: (10800-7.DWG).
 - 7. Mop racks.
- C. This section also specifies custom fabricated items used in toilets and related spaces.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color of finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES
- B. Custom fabricated accessories: Section 10 28 00, TOILET ACCESSORIES.
- C. Manufactured toilet and bath accessories: Section 10 28 00, TOILET, ACCESSORIES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each product specified.
 - 2. Paper towel dispenser and combination dispenser and disposal units.
 - 3. Metal framed mirrors, showing shelf where required, fillers, and design and installation of units when installed on ceramic tile wainscots and offset surfaces.
 - 4. Shower Curtain rods, showing required length for each location.
 - 5. Grab bars, showing design and each different type of anchorage.
 - 6. Medicine cabinets showing design and installation.
 - 7. Foot operated soap dispenser, showing anchorage and components.
 - 8. Show material and finish, size of members, and details of construction, installation and anchorage of mop racks.

C. Samples:

1. One of each type of accessory specified.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 2. After approval, samples shall be used in the work.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. All accessories specified.
 - 2. Show type of material, gages or metal thickness in inches, finishes, and when required, capacity of accessories.
 - 3. Show working operations of spindle for toilet tissue dispensers.
 - 4. Mop racks.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Attesting that soap dispensers are fabricated of material that shall not be affected by liquid soap or aseptic detergents, Phisohex and solutions containing hexachlorophene.
 - 2. Anodized finish as specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Each accessory shall be assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 PACKAGING AND DELIVERY

- A. Pack accessories individually to protect finish.
- B. Deliver accessories to the project only when installation work in rooms is ready to receive them.
- C. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site at appropriate time for building-in.
- D. Deliver products to site in sealed packages of containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name, brand, and contents.

1.6 STORAGE

- A. Store products in weathertight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

Project Number: 655-12-110

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2009)	.Stainl	ess and	l Heat	-Resisting	Chromium-Nickel
	Steel	Plate,	Sheet	and Strip	•

A176-99(R2009)	.Stainles	ss and	Heat-Resisting	Chromium	Steel
	Plate, S	Sheet,	and Strip		

A653/A653M-10......Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

B221-08......Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B456-03(R2009)......Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

C1036-06.....Flat Glass

D635-10......Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of

Burning of Self Supporting Plastics in a

Horizontal Position

F446-85(R2009)......Consumer Safety Specification for Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area.

- C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

 AMP 500 Series......Metal Finishes Manual
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D10.4-86 (R2000)......Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickel Stainless

Steel Piping and Tubing

E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):

A-A-3002......Mirrors, Glass

FF-S-107C (2).....Screw, Tapping and Drive

FF-S-107C.....Screw, Tapping and Drive.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5 and alloy 6463-T5.
- B. Stainless Steel:

- 1. Plate or sheet: ASTM A167, Type 302, 304, or 304L, except ASTM A176 where Type 430 is specified, 0.0299-inch thick unless otherwise specified.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.
- D. Glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q2, for mirrors.
- E. Foam Rubber: ASTM D3453, Grade BD, Type 2.
- F. Plywood: PS1, Grade CD.

2.2 FASTENERS

- A. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.
- B. Concealed Fasteners: Steel, hot-dip galvanized (except in high moisture areas such as showers or bath tubs use stainless steel).
- C. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.
- D. Hex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.
- E. Expansion Shields: Lead or plastic as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate for use in solid masonry or concrete.
- F. Screws:
 - 1. ASME B18.6.4.
 - 2. Fed Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.
- G. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer for products to be joined.

2.3 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Anodized Aluminum:
 - 1. AA-C22A41 Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick.
- C. AA-M32 Mechanical finish, medium satin.
 - 1. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.
 - 2. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 503, finish number 4.
 - 3. Ferrous Metal:
 - a. Shop Prime: Clean, pretreat and apply one coat of primer and bake.
 - b. Finish: Over primer apply two coats of alkyd or phenolic resin enamel, and bake.
 - 4. Nylon Coated Steel: Nylon coating powder formulated for a fluidized bonding process to steel to provide a hard smooth, medium gloss

finish, not less than 0.3 mm (0.012-inch) thick, rated as self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.

2.4 FABRICATION - GENERAL

- A. Welding, AWS D10.4.
- B. Grind dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
- C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
- D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.
- E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.
- F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with building materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- G. Hot-dip galvanized steel, except stainless steel, anchors and fastening devices.
- H. Shop assemble accessories and package with all components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.
- I. Key items alike.
- J. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- K. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

2.5 PAPER TOWEL DISPENSERS

- A. Surface mounted type with sloping top.
- B. Dispensing capacity for 300 sheets of any type of paper toweling.
- C. Fabricate of stainless steel.
- D. Provide door with continuous hinge at bottom, and either spring tension cam lock or tumbler lock, keyed alike, at top and a refill sight slot in front.

2.6 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS

- A. Double roll surface mounted type.
- B. Mount on continuous backplate.
- C. Removable spindle ABS plastic or chrome plated plastic.
- D. Wood rollers are not acceptable.

2.7 GRAB BARS

- A. Fed. Spec WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and ASTM F446.
- B. Fabricate of either stainless steel or nylon coated steel, except use only one type throughout the project:
 - 1. Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.

C. Concealed mount, except grab bars mounted at floor, swing up and on metal partitions.

D. Bars:

- 1. Fabricate from 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) outside diameter tubing.
 - a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick.
- 2. Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls, bars shall be fabricated in two sections, with concealed slip joint between.
- 3. Continuous weld intermediate support to the grab bar.

E. Flange for Concealed Mounting:

- 1. Minimum of 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick, approximately 75 mm (3 inch) diameter by 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep, with provisions for not less than three set screws for securing flange to back plate.
- 2. Insert grab bar through center of the flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to back side of flange.

F. Flange for Exposed Mounting:

- 1. Minimum 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick, approximately 75 mm (3 inch) diameter.
- 2. Insert grab bar through flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to backside of flange.
- 3. Where mounted on metal toilet partitions, provide three equally spaced, countersunk holes, sized to accommodate 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter bolts.
- G. In lieu of providing flange for concealed mounting, and back plate as specified, grab rail shall be secured by being welded to a back plate and be covered with flange.

H. Back Plates:

- 1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.
- 2. Fabricate in one piece, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.
- 3. Furnish spreaders, through bolt fasteners, and cap nuts, where grab bars are mounted on metal toilet partitions.

2.8 CLOTHES HOOKS-ROBE OR COAT

A. Fabricate hook units either of chromium plated brass with a satin finish, or stainless steel, using 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum thick stock, with edges and corners rounded smooth to the thickness of the metal, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) minimum radius.

B. Fabricate each unit as a double hook on a single shaft, integral with or permanently fastened to the wall flange, provided with concealed fastenings.

2.9 METAL FRAMED MIRRORS

- A. Fed. Spec. A-A-3002 metal frame; chromium finished steel stainless steel, type 302 or 304.
- B. Mirror Glass:
 - 1. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
 - 2. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape.
- C. Frames:
 - 1. Channel or angle shaped section with face of frame not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Fabricate with square corners.
 - 2. Use either 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick stainless steel or chrome finished steel
 - 3. Filler:
 - a. Where mirrors are mounted on walls having ceramic tile wainscots not flush with wall above, provide fillers at void between back of mirror and wall surface.
 - b. Fabricate fillers from same material and finish as the mirror frame, contoured to conceal the void behind the mirror at sides and top.

D. Back Plate:

- Fabricate backplate for concealed wall hanging of either zinc-coated, or cadmium plated 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, die cut to fit face of mirror frame, and furnish with theft resistant concealed wall fastenings.
- 2. Use set screw type theft resistant concealed fastening system for mounting mirrors.
- E. Mounting Bracket:
 - 1. Designed to support mirror tight to wall.
 - 2. Designed to retain mirror with concealed set screw fastenings.

2.10 MOP RACKS

- A. Minimum 1.0M (40 inches) long with five holders.
- B. Clamps:
 - Minimum of 1.3 mm (0.050-inch) thick stainless steel bracket retaining channel with a hard rubber serrated cam; pivot mounted to channel.
 - 2. Clamps to hold handles from 13 mm (1/2-inch) minimum to 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) maximum diameter.

Project Number: 655-12-110

C. Support:

- 1. Minimum of 1 mm (0.0375 inch) thick stainless steel hat shape channel to hold clamps away from wall as shown.
- 2. Drill wall flange for 3 mm (1/8 inch) fasteners above and below clamp locations.
- D. Secure clamps to support with oval head machine screws or rivets into continuous reinforcing back of clamps.
- E. Finish on stainless Steel: AMP 503-No. 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before starting work notify COR in writing of any conflicts detrimental to installation or operation of units.
- B. Verify with the COR the exact location of accessories.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Toggle bolt to steel anchorage plates in frame partitions or hollow masonry. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
- C. Install accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and ASTM F446.
- D. Install accessories plumb and level and securely anchor to substrate.
- E. Install accessories in a manner that shall permit the accessory to function as designed and allow for servicing as required without hampering or hindering the performance of other devices.
- F. Position and install dispensers, and other devices in countertops, clear of drawers, permitting ample clearance below countertop between devices, and ready access for maintenance as needed.
- G. Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level, when installed in battery.
- H. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ACCESSORIES

A. Refer to drawing QH401 and QH402 for the Accessory Legend.

3.4 CLEANING

After installation, clean as recommended by the manufacturer and protect from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 31 00 MANUFACTURED METAL CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies metal casework and related accessories, including base cabinets, wall cabinets, and full height cabinets.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color of casework finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Electrical Components: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Approval by Contracting Officer of proposed manufacturer, or suppliers, will be based upon submission by Contractor certification that, manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures casework specified as one of their principal products.
- B. Installer has technical qualifications, experience, trained personnel, and facilities to install specified items.
- C. Furnish supervision of installation at construction site by a qualified technician regularly employed by casework installer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Certificates:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Certificate of qualifications specified and finish on casework.
 - 2. Contractor's Certificate of installer's qualifications specified.
 - 3. Safety glass meets requirements of ANSI Standard Z97.1.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Brochures showing name and address of manufacturer, and catalog or model number of each item incorporated into the work.
 - 2. Manufacturer's illustration and detailed description.
 - 3. List of deviations from contract specifications.
 - 4. Locks, each kind
- D. Shop Drawings (1/2 Full Scale):
 - Showing details of casework construction, including kinds of materials and finish, hardware, accessories and relation to finish of adjacent construction, including specially fabricated items or components.
 - 2. Fastenings and method of installation.

3. Location of service connections and access.

E. Samples:

- 1. Metal plate, 150 mm (six inch) square, showing chemical resistant finish, in each color.
- 2. One complete casework assembly, including cabinet(s) with drawers and cupboard.
- 3. One glazed sliding door with track and pertinent hardware. A complete cabinet may be submitted to fulfill this requirement.
- 4. Cabinets for subsequent installation may be submitted for above requirements.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): A36/A36M-14.....Carbon Structural Steel A240/A240M-14......Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications A283/A283M-13.....Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates A568/A568M-14.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon and High-Strength, Low-Alloy Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General Requirements A794/A794M-12.....Standard Specification for Commercial Steel (CS), Sheet, Carbon (0.16% Maximum to 0.25% Maximum) Cold Rolled B456-11..... Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium C1172-14.....Laminated Architectural Flat Glass C. American National Standard Institute: Z97.1-09(R2010).........Safety Glazing Material used In Buildings D. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
 - A156.1-13.....Butts and Hinges
 A156.9-10.....Cabinet Hardware
 - A156.5-14.....Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
 - A156.11-14......Cabinet Locks

Project Number: 655-12-110

A156.16-13.....Auxiliary Hardware

- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.1/D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel
 - D1.3/D1.3M-05(R2008)....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

- G. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standard (PS):
 - PS 1-09......Construction and Industrial Plywood
- H. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
 - 325-06(R2013)......Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems

437-08(R2013)......Key Locks

- I. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - A-A-55615......Shield, Expansion; Nail Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self-Threading Anchors)
- J. Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (SEFA):
 - 2.3-10......Installation of Scientific Laboratory Furniture and Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Steel:
 - 1. ASTM A794, cold rolled, Class 1 finish, stretcher leveled.
 - 2. Other types of cold rolled steel meeting requirements of ASTM A568 may be used for concealed parts.
- B. Structural Steel: ASTM A283 or ASTM A36.
- C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B.
- D. Glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality q3,
 - 2. For Doors: 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick; except where laminated glass is shown.
 - 3. For shelves: Either 6 mm (1/4 inch) or 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick.
- E. Laminated Glass: Fabricate of two sheets of 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick clear glass, laminated together with a 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) thick vinyl interlayer, to a total overall thickness of 8 mm (5/16 inch).
- F. Glazing Cushions:
 - 1. Channel shaped, of rubber, vinyl or polyethylene plastic, with vertical flanges not less than 2 mm (3/32 inch) thick and horizontal web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.

Project Number: 655-12-110

2. Flanges may have bulbous terminals above the glazing heads or terminate flush with top of beads.

G. Plywood:

- 1. Prod. Std. PS 1, seven ply, interior.
- 2. Where both sides are exposed, use Grade AA.
- 3. Grade AB for other uses.

H. Fasteners:

- 1. Exposed to view, chrome plated steel or stainless steel, or finished to match adjacent surface.
- 2. Use round head or countersunk fasteners where exposed in cabinets.
- 3. Expansion Bolts: Fed Spec. A-A-55615. Do not use lead or plastic shields.
- 4. Nuts: Fed Spec FF-N-836. Type III, Style 15 where exposed.
- 5. Sex Bolts: Capable of supporting twice the load.

2.2 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. When two or more units are required, use products of one manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer of equipment assemblies, which include components made by other, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
- C. Constituent parts which are alike, use products of a single manufacturer.

2.3 CASEWORK FABRICATION

A. General:

- 1. Welding: Comply with AWS Standards.
- 2. Reinforce with angles, channels, and gussets to support intended loads, notch tightly, fit and weld joints.
- 3. Constructed of sheet steel, except where reinforcing required.
- B. Minimum Steel Thickness:

0.89 mm	Drawer fronts, backs, bodies, closure plates or
(0.035 inch)	scribe and filler strips less than 75 mm (three
(20 gage)	inches) wide, sloping top, shelf reinforcement
	channel and shelves. Toe space or casework soffits
	and ceilings under sloping tops.

Project Number: 655-12-110

1.20 mm (0.047 inch) (18 gage)	Base pedestals, casework top sides, back, and bottom panels, closure scribe and filler strips 75 mm (three inches) or more. Reinforcement for drawers with locks. Tables legs, spreaders and stretchers, when fabricated of cold rolled tubing. Metal for desks; except legs and aprons. Door exterior and interior panels, flush or glazed. Cross rails of base units. Front bottom rails, back bottom rails; rails may be 1.49 mm (0.059 inch) (16 gage) thick. Uprights or posts. Top corner gussets.
1.49 mm (0.059 inch) (16 gage)	Aprons, apron division, reinforcing gussets, table legs, desk legs and aprons, spreaders and stretchers when formed without welding. Toe base gussets, drawer slides, and other metal work. Front top rails and back rails except top back rails may be 1.2 mm (0.047 inch) (18 gage) thick.
1.88 mm (0.074 inch) (14 gage)	Drawer runners door tracks.
2.64 mm (0.104 inch) (12 gage)	Base unit bottom corner gussets and leg sockets.
3 mm (0.12 inch) (11 gage)	Reinforcement for hinge reinforcement inside doors and cabinets.

C. Casework Construction:

- 1. Welded assembly.
- 2. Fabricate with enclosed uprights or posts full height or width at front, include sides, backs, bottoms, soffits, ceilings under sloping tops, headers and rail, assembled to form an integral unit.
- 3. Form sides to make rabbeted stile 19 to 28 mm (3/4 to 1-1/8 inch) wide, closed by channel containing shelf adjustment slots.
- 4. Make bottom of walls units flush, double panel construction.
- 5. Make top and cross rails of "U" shaped channel.
- 6. Provide enclosed backs and bottoms in cabinets, including drawer units.
- 7. Provide finish panel on exposed cabinet backs.
- 8. Do not use screws and bolts in construction or assembly of casework, except to secure hardware, applied door stops, accessories, removable panels and where casework is required to fastened end to end or back to back.
- 9. Fabricate casework, except benches, and desks with finished end panels.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 10. Close flush exposed soffits of wall hung shelving, knee spaces in counters, and toe spaces at bases.
- 11. In base units with sinks provide one piece, lowered backs.
- 12. In base units with doors provide removable backs.
- 13. Provide built-in raceways or tubular or channel shaped members of casework for installation of wiring and electric work. Mount junction boxes on rear of cabinets, Electric work is specified in electrical sections of specifications.
- 14. Provide reinforcing for hardware.
- 15. Size Dimensions:
 - a. Used dimensions shown or specified within tolerances specified.
 - b. Tolerance:
 - 1) Depth: 325 mm (13 inches) in lieu of 300 mm (12 inches), 450 mm (18 inches) in lieu of 400 mm (16 inches), except wall hung units above counter. 525 mm (21 inches) to 600 mm (24 inches) in lieu of 550 mm (22 inches).
 - 2) Width: Minus 25 mm (one inch).
 - 3) Height: 25 mm (one inch) plus or minus for wall hung cabinets and counter mounted cabinets, excluding sloping tops. 25 mm (one inch) plus for floor standing cabinets, excluding base and sloping tops. Full height cabinets shown back to back same height.
 - 4) Manufacturer's tolerance for the same length, depth or height: Not to exceed 1.58 mm (0.0625 inches).

D. Base Pedestals:

- 1. Provide adjustable leveling bolts accessible through stainless steel plugs, or notch in the base concealed when resilient base is applied.
- 2. Except where flush metal base is shown, provide toe space at front recessed 75 mm (3 inches).

E. Doors:

- 1. Hollow metal type, flush and glazed doors not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- 2. Fabricate flush metal doors of two panels formed into pans with corners welded and ground smooth. Provide flush doors with a sound deadening core.
- 3. Fabricate glazed metal doors with reinforced frame and construct either from one piece of steel, or have separate stiles and rails mitered and welded at corners, and welds ground smooth.
 - a. Secure removable glazing members with screws to back of doors.

- b. Install glass in rubber or plastic glazing channels.
- 4. Provide sheet steel hinge reinforcement inside doors.
- 5. Sliding doors: Provide stops to prevent bypass.
- 6. Doors removable without use of tools except where equipped with locks.

F. Drawers:

- 1. Drawer fronts flush hollow metal type not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick with sound deadening core. Fabricate of two panels formed into pans. Weld and grind smooth corners of drawer fronts.
- 2. Form bodies from one piece of steel, weld to drawer front.
- 3. Provide reinforcement for locks and provide rubber bumpers at both sides of drawer head to cushion closing.
- 4. Equip with roller suspension guides.

G. Shelves:

- 1. Capable of supporting an evenly distributed minimum load of 122 kg/m² (twenty-five pounds per square foot) without visible distortion.
- 2. Flange shelves down 19 mm (3/4 inch) on edges, with front and bearing edges flanged back 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- 3. For shelves over 1050 mm (42 inches) in length and over 300 mm inches) in depth install 38 mm by 13 mm by 0.9 mm $(1-1/2 \times 1/2 \times$ 0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel hat channel reinforcement welded to underside midway between front and back and extending full length of shelf.
- 4. Weld shelves to metal back and ends unless shown adjustable.
- 5. Provide means of positive locking shelf in position, and to permit adjustment without use of tools.
- 6. On pharmacy on sloping shelf provide 13 mm (1/2 inch) wide clear acrylic plastic raised edge, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, secured to front edge of shelf.
- H. Closures and Filler Strips at Pipe Spaces:
 - 1. Flat steel strips or plates.
 - 2. Openings less than 200 mm (8 inches) wide: 1.2 mm (0.047 inch) thick.
 - 3. Openings more than 200 mm (8 inches wide 0.9 mm (0.359 inches) wide.

2.4 HARDWARE

- A. Factory installed.
- B. Exposed hardware, except as specified otherwise, satin finished chromium plated brass or nickel plated brass or anodized aluminum.
- C. Cabinet Locks:
 - 1. Where locks are shown.

- 2. Locked pair of hinged door over 900 mm (36 inches) high:
 - a. ANSI/BHMA A156.5, similar to E0261, Key one side.
 - b. On active leaf use three-point locking device, consisting of two steel rods and lever controlled cam at lock, to operate by lever having lock cylinder housed therein.
 - c. On inactive leaf use dummy lever of same design.
 - d. Provide keeper holes for locking device rods and cam.
- 3. Door and Drawer: ANSI/BHMA A156.11 cam locks.
 - a. Drawer and Hinged Door up to 900 mm (36 inches) high: E07261.
 - b. Pin-tumbler, cylinder type lock with not less than four pins. Disc tumbler lock "duo A" with brass working parts and case, as manufactured by Illinois Lock Company are acceptable.
 - c. Sliding Door: E07161.
- 4. Key locks differently for each type casework and master key for each service, such as Nursing Units, Administrative.
 - a. Provide two keys per lock.
 - b. Provide six master keys per service or Nursing Unit.
- 5. Marking of Locks and Keys:
 - a. Name of manufacturer, or trademark which can readily be identified legibly marked on each lock and key change number marked on exposed face of lock.
 - b. Key change numbers stamped on keys.
 - c. Key change numbers to provide sufficient information for manufacturer to replace key.
- D. Cabinet Hardware: ANSI BHMA A156.9.
 - 1. Door/Drawer Pulls: B02011.
 - a. One for drawers up to 575 mm (23 inches) wide.
 - b. Two for drawers over 575 mm (23 inches) wide.
 - c. Sliding door flush pull, each door: B02201.
 - 2. Door in seismic zones: B03352.
 - a. Do not provide thumb latch on doors equipped with three point locking device.
 - b. Use lever operated two point latching device on paired doors over 900 mm (36 inches) high if three point locking or latching device is not used.
 - 3. Cabinet Door Catch:
 - a. Install at bottom of wall cabinets, top of base cabinets and top and bottom of full height cabinet doors over 1200 mm (48 inches).
 - b. Omit on doors with locks.

- 4. Drawer Slides:
 - a. Use B05051 for drawers over 150 mm (6 inches) deep.
 - b. Use B05052 for drawers 75 to 150 mm (3 to 6 inches) deep.
 - c. Use B05053 for drawers less than 75 mm (3 inches) deep.
- 5. Butt Hinges:
 - a. B01351, minimum 1.8 mm (0.072 inch) thick chrome plated steel leaves.
 - b. Minimum 3.5 mm (0.139 inch) diameter stainless steel pins.
 - c. Full mortise type, five knuckle design with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) high leaves and hospital type tips.
 - d. Two hinges per door except use three hinges on doors 1200 mm (48 inches) and more in height. Use stainless steel leaves for tilting bin doors.
 - e. Do not weld hinges to doors or cabinets.
- 6. Pivot hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 A875B.
- 7. Shelf Supports:
 - a. install in casework where adjustable shelves are noted.
 - b. Adjustable Shelf Standards: B04061 with shelf rest B04081.
 - c. Vertical Slotted Shelf Standard: B04102 with shelf brackets B04112 sized for shelf depth.
- 8. Sliding Doors:
 - a. Doors supported by two ball bearing bronze or nylon rollers or sheaves riding on a stainless steel track.
 - b. Sliding Door Tracks: B07093. Plastic tracks not acceptable.
 - c. Doors restrained by a nylon, polyvinylchloride, or stainless steel guide at opposite end.
- 9. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI A156.16.
- 10. Door silencers: LO3011 or LO3031.
 - a. Install two rubber bumpers each door.
 - b. Silencers set near top and bottom of jamb.
- 11. Closet Bar: L03131 chrome finish of required length.

2.5 METAL FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM 500 series and as specified.
- B. Steel Cabinets including Closures and Filler Strips:
 - 1. Acid resisting finish except hardware and stainless steel.
 - 2. After fabrication of cabinet submerge in a degreasing bath, and thoroughly rinse to remove dirt and grease, and other foreign matter.
 - 3. Apply non-metallic phosphate coating, then finish with baked-on acid resisting enamel not less than one mil thick.

Project Number: 655-12-110

4. Finish resistant to action of the following reagents when 10 drops $(0.5~{\rm cm}^3)$ are applied to the surface and left open to the atmosphere for period of one hour.

Hydrochloric Acid 37 percent
Phosphoric Acid 75 percent
Sulfuric Acid 25 percent
Glacial Acetic Acid
Sodium Hydroxide 10 percent
Sodium Hydroxide (concentrated)
Ammonia Hydroxide (concentrated)
Hydrogen Peroxide 5 percent
Formaldehyde 37 percent

Ethyl Alcohol

Methylethyl Keytone
 Acetone
 Ethyl Acetate
 Ethyl Ether

Carbon Tetrachloride
 Xylene

Phenol 85 Percent

5. Color of finish is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Brass:

- 1. U.S. Standard Finish No. 26 for hardware items.
- 2. Other brass items: ASTM B456, chromium plated finish meeting requirements for Service Condition SCI.
- D. Aluminum: Chemically etched medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class II, Architectural, 0.4 mils thick.
- E. Stainless Steel: Mechanical finish No. 4 on sheet except No. 7 on tubing.

2.6 DISPENSING TRAYS AND BINS

- A. Design trays and bins to fit cabinets where shown.
- B. Fabricate of steel, polypropylene, fiberglass reinforced polyester resin, or other suitable material.
- C. Lock securely in place without the use of tools.
- D. Fit at angle to provide gravity feed where shown.
- E. Dispensing Trays:
 - 1. Equip trays with two longitudinal dividers adjustable to three position.
 - 2. Approximate dimensions: 150 mm (6 inches) in width 75 mm (3 inches) in depth, and length to suit cabinets depth furnished.
- F. Dispensing Bins:
 - 1. Open front, except for retaining rim.
 - 2. Approximate dimensions: 150 mm (6 inches) in width, 125 mm (5 inches) in depth, and length to suit cabinets furnished.

2.7 ELECTRICAL FIXTURES

- A. Comply with requirements of Division 26 ELECTRICAL specifications for fixtures, receptacles, wiring and junction boxes required for fixtures and receptacles, included with casework.
- B. Suitable for use with electrical system specified and shown.
- C. Factory install in casework.

2.8 SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR INTERCHANGEABLE CASEWORK:

- A. Suspension system shall provide for independent suspension of interchangeable under-counter cabinets and of countertops. Provide for removal or exchange of under counter cabinets of various heights, widths and types, and for vertical adjustment of counter tops to heights indicated on drawings.
- B. Suspension Frames: Fabricate of 32 mm (1-1/4 inch square) or 25 mm $(1 \text{ inch}) \times 38 \text{ mm} (1-1/2 \text{ inch})$ rectangular, 2.6 mm (0.104 inch) (12 gauge) steel tubing welded to form full rectangle. Provide integral, adjustable leveling device in steel leg with non marring foot cap.
- C. Mounting channels and support frames shall allow for pipe chases and service channels when required.
- D. Cabinets to have an 1.49 mm (0.059 inch) steel shaped form welded across entire width of back to engage continuous slot in wall mounting channel. Two fastening devices through case stile at front shall provide final positive location and locking of case in position.
- E. All construction materials that are exposed shall be painted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

- A. Before installing casework, verify wall and floor surfaces covered by casework have been finished.
- B. Verify location and size of mechanical and electrical services as required.
- C. Verify reinforcement of walls and partitions for support and anchorage of casework.

3.2 FASTENINGS AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Do not anchor to wood ground strips.
- B. Provide hat shape metal spacers where fasteners span gaps or spaces.
- C. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter toggle or expansion bolts, or other appropriate size and type fastening device for securing casework to walls or floor. Use expansion bolts shields having holding power beyond tensile and shear strength of bolt and breaking strength of bolt head.
- D. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter hex bolts for securing cabinets together.

- E. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) by minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) length lag bolt anchorage to wood blocking for concealed fasteners.
- F. Use not less than No. 12 or 14 wood screws with not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) penetration into wood blocking.
- G. Space fastening devices 300 mm (12 inches) on center with minimum of three fasteners in 900 or 1200 mm (three or four foot) unit width.
- H. Anchor floor mounted cabinets with a minimum of four bolts through corner gussets. Anchor bolts may be combined with or separate from leveling device.
- I. Secure cabinets in alignment with hex bolts or other internal fastener devices removable from interior of cabinets without special tools. Do not use fastener devices which require removal of tops for access.
- J. Where units abut end to end anchor together at top and bottom of sides at front and back. Where units are back to back anchor backs together at corners with hex bolts placed inconspicuously inside casework.
- K. Where type, size, or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified, show on shop drawings proposed fastenings and method of installation.

3.3 CLOSURES AND FILLER PLATES

- A. Close openings larger than 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide between cabinets and adjacent walls with flat, steel closure strips, scribed to required contours, or machined formed steel fillers with returns, and secured with sheet metal screws to tubular or channel members of units, or bolts where exposed on inside.
- B. Where ceilings interfere with installation of sloping tops, omit sloping tops and provide flat steel filler plates.
 - 1. Secure filler plates to casework top members, unless shown otherwise.
 - 2. Secure filler plates more than 150 mm (six inches) in width top edge to a continuous 25 by 25 mm (one by one inch) 0.889 mm thick steel formed steel angle with screws.
 - 3. Anchor angle to ceiling with toggle bolts.
- C. Install closure strips at exposed ends of pipe space and offset opening into concealed space.
- D. Paint closure strips and fillers with same finishes as cabinets.
- E. Caulk and seal laboratory furniture as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.4 CABINETS

- A. Install in available space; arranged for safe and convenient operation and maintenance.
- B. Align cabinets for flush joints except where shown otherwise.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- C. Install cabinets level with bottom of wall cabinets in alignment and tops of base cabinets aligned.
- D. Install corner cabinets with hinges on corner side with filler or spacers sufficient to allow opening of drawers.
- E. Plug Buttons:
 - 1. Install plug buttons in predrilled or prepunched perforations not used
 - 2. Use chromium plate plug buttons or buttons finish to match adjacent surfaces.
- F. Cabinets 6D: Ground to nearest cold water pipe in accordance with NFPA, Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or other nationally recognized laboratory approved ground specified system.

3.5 PROTECTION TO FIXTURES, MATERIALS, AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Tightly cover and protect cabinets against dirt, water chemical or mechanical injury.
- B. Thoroughly clean interior and exterior of cabinets, at completion of all work.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 21 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 21.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Building Components for Attachment of Hangers: Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.
- D. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- G. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- H. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
- I. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products Criteria:
 - Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. See other specification sections for any exceptions.
 - 2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations upon receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.

3. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.

- 4. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
- 5. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- 6. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- B. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item shall not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- C. Guaranty: In GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- D. Supports for sprinkler piping shall be in conformance with NFPA 13.
- E. Supports for standpipe shall be in conformance with NFPA 14.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
 - 1. Equipment and materials identification.
 - 2. Fire-stopping materials.
 - 3. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 - 4. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping systems. Provide details of the following.
 - 1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - 2. Interstitial space.
 - 3. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
 - 4. Pipe sleeves.
 - 5. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

- D. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
 - 1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
 - 2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-2001......Carbon Structural Steel

A575-96......Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades R (2002)

E84-2003......Standard Test Method for Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-2000......Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-15.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

101-15.....Life Safety Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.2 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- C. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4

mm(1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.

- 2. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
- 3. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.3 FIRESTOPPING

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping.

2.4 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.5 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from this requirement must receive prior approval of the COR.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms

Project Number: 655-12-110

above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.

- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.6 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for in tended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.7 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Use also where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

B. Protection and Cleaning:

- 1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
- 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly exposed materials and equipment.
- C. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- D. Install gages, valves, and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

E. Work in Existing Building:

- Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
- 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
- 3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type

drills, will be permitted only with approval of the COR. Locate openings that shall least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the COR for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After the COR's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

F. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical, IT and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.

G. Inaccessible Equipment:

- 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
- 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 LUBRICATION

Field check and lubricate equipment requiring lubrication prior to initial operation.

3.3 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.4 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make

Project Number: 655-12-110

performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.5 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 21 13 13 WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Design, installation and testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 13 except for specified exceptions.
- B. The modification of an existing automatic wet system, for all renovated portions of Buildings 1,2,3,4,6,9,19,21,22 and 30.
- C. Modification of the existing sprinkler system as indicated on the drawings and as further required by these specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, Treatment of penetrations through rated enclosures.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Section 21 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Reliability: The installer shall possess a valid State of Michigan fire sprinkler contractor's license. The installer shall have been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past three years.
- B. Materials and Equipment: All equipment and devices shall be of a make and type listed by UL and approved by FM, or other nationally recognized testing laboratory for the specific purpose for which it is used. All materials, devices, and equipment shall be approved by the VA.
- C. Submittals: Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Prepare detailed working drawings that are signed by a NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician or stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer practicing in the field of Fire Protection Engineering. As Government review is for technical adequacy only, the installer remains responsible for correcting any conflicts with other trades and building construction that arise during installation. Material submittals shall be approved prior to the purchase or delivery to the job site. Suitably bind submittals in notebooks or binders and provide index referencing the appropriate specification section. Submittals shall include the following:
 - 1. Qualifications:

Project Number: 655-12-110

a. Provide a copy of the installing contractors fire sprinkler and state contractors license.

- b. Provide a copy of the NICET certification for the NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician who prepared and signed the detailed working drawings unless the drawings are stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer practicing in the field of Fire Protection Engineering.
- 2. Drawings: Submit detailed 1:100 (1/8 inch) scale (minimum) working drawings conforming to NFPA 13. Include a site plan showing the piping to the water supply test location.
- 3. Manufacturers Data Sheets:
 - a. For backflow preventers, provide flow test curves from UL, FM, or the Foundation for Hydraulic Research and Cross-Connection Control to verify pressure loss calculations.
 - b. Provide for materials and equipment proposed for use on the system. Include listing information and installation instructions in data sheets. Where data sheet describes items in addition to that item being submitted, clearly identify proposed item on the sheet.
- 4. Calculation Sheets: Submit hydraulic calculation sheets in tabular form conforming to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 13.
- 5. Final Document Submittals: Provide as-built drawings, testing and maintenance instructions in accordance with the requirements in Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Submittals shall include the following:
 - a. One complete set of reproducible as-built drawings showing the installed system with the specific interconnections between the waterflow switch or pressure switch and the fire alarm equipment.
 - b. Complete, simple, understandable, step-by-step, testing instructions giving recommended and required testing frequency of all equipment, methods for testing all equipment, and a complete trouble shooting manual. Provide maintenance instructions on replacing any components of the system including internal parts, periodic cleaning and adjustment of the equipment and components with information as to the address and telephone number of both the manufacturer and the local supplier of each item.
 - c. Material and Testing Certificate: Upon completion of the sprinkler system installation or any partial section of the system,

Project Number: 655-12-110

including testing and flushing, provide a copy of a completed Material and Testing Certificate as indicated in NFPA 13.

- d. Certificates shall document all parts of the installation.
- e. Instruction Manual: Provide one copy of the instruction manual covering the system in a flexible protective cover and mount in an accessible location adjacent to the riser.
- D. Design Basis Information: Provide design, materials, equipment, installation, inspection, and testing of the automatic sprinkler system in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13. Recommendations in appendices shall be treated as requirements.
 - 1. Perform hydraulic calculations in accordance with NFPA 13 utilizing the Area/Density method. Do not restrict design area reductions permitted for using quick response sprinklers throughout by the required use of standard response sprinklers in the areas identified in this section.
 - 2. Sprinkler Protection: To determining spacing and sizing, apply the following coverage classifications:
 - a. Light Hazard Occupancies: Patient care, treatment, and customary access areas.
 - b. Ordinary Hazard Group 1 Occupancies: Laboratories, Mechanical Equipment Rooms, Electrical Switchgear Rooms, Electric Closets,.
 - c. Request clarification from the Government for any hazard classification not identified.
 - 3. Hydraulic Calculations: Calculated demand including hose stream requirements shall fall no less than 10 percent below the available water supply curve.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUIBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

13-2013......Installation of Sprinkler Systems 101-2015......Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures (Life Safety Code)

170-2015......Fire Safety Symbols

- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Protection Equipment Directory - 2011
- D. Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation (FM): Approval Guide

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING & FITTINGS

A. Sprinkler systems in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.2 VALVES

- A. Valves in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. Do not use quarter turn ball valves for 50 mm (2 inch) or larger drain valves.
- C. The wet system control valve shall be a listed indicating type valve. Control valve shall be UL Listed and FM Approved for fire protection installations. System control valve shall be rated for normal system pressure but in no case less than 175 PSI. (No Substitutions Allowed).

2.3 SPRINKLERS

- A. All sprinklers except "institutional" type sprinklers shall be FM approved. Provide quick response sprinklers in all areas, except where specifically prohibited by their listing or approval.
- B. Temperature Ratings: In accordance with NFPA 13

2.4 GAUGES

Provide gauges as required by NFPA 13.

2.5 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Supports, hangers of an approved pattern placement to conform to NFPA 13. System piping shall be substantially supported to the building structure. The installation of hangers and supports shall adhere to the requirements set forth in NFPA 13, Standard for Installation of Sprinkler Systems. Materials used in the installation or construction of hangers and supports shall be listed and approved for such application. Hangers or supports not specifically listed for service shall be designed and bear the seal of a professional engineer.

2.6 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

Provide chrome plated steel escutcheon plates for exposed piping passing though walls, floors or ceilings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be accomplished by the licensed contractor. Provide a qualified technician, experienced in the installation and operation of the type of system being installed, to supervise the installation and testing of the system.

- B. Installation of Piping: Accurately cut pipe to measurements established by the installer and work into place without springing or forcing. In any situation where bending of the pipe is required, use a standard pipe-bending template. Install concealed piping in spaces that have finished ceilings. Where ceiling mounted equipment exists, such as in operating and radiology rooms, install sprinklers so as not to obstruct the movement or operation of the equipment. Sidewall heads may need to be utilized. Locate piping in stairways as near to the ceiling as possible to prevent tampering by unauthorized personnel, and to provide a minimum headroom clearance of 2250 mm (seven feet six inches). To prevent an obstruction to egress, provide piping clearances in accordance with NFPA 101.
- C. Welding: Conform to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 13.
- D. Drains: Pipe drains to discharge at safe points outside of the building or to sight cones attached to drains of adequate size to readily carry the full flow from each drain under maximum pressure. Do not provide a direct drain connection to sewer system or discharge into sinks. Install drips and drains where necessary and required by NFPA 13.
- E. Sleeves: Provide for pipes passing through masonry or concrete. Provide space between the pipe and the sleeve in accordance with NFPA 13. Seal this space with a UL Listed through penetration fire stop material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Where core drilling is used in lieu of sleeves, also seal space. Seal penetrations of walls, floors and ceilings of other types of construction, in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Firestopping shall comply with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- G. Securely attach identification signs to control valves, drain valves, and test valves. Locate hydraulic placard information signs at each sectional control valve where there is a zone water flow switch.
- H. Repairs: Repair damage to the building or equipment resulting from the installation of the sprinkler system by the installer at no additional expense to the Government.
- I. Interruption of Service: There shall be no interruption of the existing sprinkler protection, water, electric, or fire alarm services without prior permission of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall develop an interim fire protection program where interruptions involve in occupied spaces. Request in writing at least one week prior to the planned interruption.

Project Number: 655-12-110

3.2 INSPECTION AND TEST

- A. Preliminary Testing: Flush newly installed systems prior to performing hydrostatic tests in order to remove any debris which may have been left as well as ensuring piping is unobstructed. Hydrostatically test system, including the fire department connections, as specified in NFPA 13, in the presence of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) or his designated representative. Test and flush underground water line prior to performing these hydrostatic tests.
- B. Final Inspection and Testing: Subject system to tests in accordance with NFPA 13, and when all necessary corrections have been accomplished, advise the COR to schedule a final inspection and test. Connection to the fire alarm system shall have been in service for at least ten days prior to the final inspection, with adjustments made to prevent false alarms. Furnish all instruments, labor and materials required for the tests and provide the services of the installation foreman or other competent representative of the installer to perform the tests. Correct deficiencies and retest system as necessary, prior to the final acceptance. Include the operation of all features of the systems under normal operations in test.

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS

Furnish the services of a competent instructor for not less than two hours for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the system, on the dates requested by the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

SECTION 21 22 00

CLEAN AGENT FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.2.1 Design Requirements

 - 1.2.1.1 System Layout
 1.2.1.2 Mandatory System Approvals
 - 1.2.2 Performance Requirements
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Installation Drawings
 - 1.4.2 Calculations
 - 1.4.3 Record Drawings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 EQUIPMENT 2.2 COMPONENTS
 - 2.2.1 Piping
 - 2.2.1.1 Pipe Hangers and Supports
 - 2.2.1.2 Pipe Sleeves
 - 2.2.2 Escutcheons
- 2.3 SUPERVISORY SWITCH
 - 2.3.1 Low Pressure Alarm Switch
- 2.4 CONTROL PANEL
 - 2.4.1 Secondary Power Supply
 - 2.4.1.1 Storage Batteries
 - 2.4.1.2 Battery Charger
- 2.5 MANUAL ACTUATION STATIONS
- SMOKE DETECTORS 2.6
 - 2.6.1 Photoelectric Detectors
 - 2.6.2 Detector Spacing and Location
- 2.7 ABORT SWITCH
- 2.8 ALARM SIGNALING DEVICES
 - 2.8.1 Audible Alarms
 - 2.8.2 Visual Alarms
- 2.9 MAIN ANNUNCIATOR
 - 2.9.1 Annunciation Zones
 - 2.9.2 Annunciator Panels
- 2.10 AUTOMATIC FIRE DAMPERS
- 2.11 ELECTROMAGNETIC DOOR HOLDER RELEASE
- 2.12 ELECTRICAL WORK
 - 2.12.1 Wiring
 - 2.12.2 Operating Power
 - 2.12.3 Conductor Identification

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Warning Signs
 - 3.1.1.1 Inside Control Room
 - 3.1.1.2 Protected Space

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 3.1.1.3 Manual Activation or Release Station
- 3.1.2 System Control

 - 3.1.2.1 Controls 3.1.2.2 Suppression System Saving/Disconnect Switch
- 3.1.3 Operating Instructions
- 3.1.4 Field Painting
- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.2.1 Test Procedure
 - 3.2.2 Preliminary Tests
 - 3.2.3 Formal Tests
 - 3.2.4 Manufacturer's Representative
- -- End of Section Table of Contents -

Project Number: 655-12-110

SECTION 21 22 00

CLEAN AGENT FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M (2012) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel,

Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and

Seamless

ASTM B88 (2009) Standard Specification for Seamless

Copper Water Tube

C. MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS

INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58 (2009) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials,

Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application,

and Installation

D. NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 2001 (2012) Standard on Clean Agent Fire

Extinguishing Systems

NFPA 72 (2013) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code

E. UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2166 (2012; Reprint Jul 2013) Halocarbon Clean Agent

Extinguishing System Units

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Design Requirements

- A. Submit Installation Drawings for Clean Agent Fire Protection Systems in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 2001. Include details of equipment layout and design. Indicate the general physical layout of all controls, manual actuation station[s], and internal tubing and wiring details.
- B. Submit Design Analysis and Calculations for Fire-Protection Systems including spray areas, hazard by class, and pressure calculations.

1.2.1.1 System Layout

A. Give full consideration to built-in spaces, piping, electrical equipment, ductwork, and all other construction and equipment for the layout of the system.

B. Design the total flooding system to a concentration of $\frac{4.7}{2}$ percent for 10 minutes.

1.2.1.2 Mandatory System Approvals

- A. Provide devices and equipment of make and type listed by the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), UL 2166. In the UL publications, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory. Reference to the "authority having jurisdiction", AHJ is interpreted as the VA.
- B. Provide an approved high-pressure total flooding type Fire-Extinguishing system conforming to NFPA 2001. Acceptable product trade names are Novec-1230.

1.2.2 Performance Requirements

- A. Provide construction type, test, and mark of high-pressure cylinders in accordance with U.S. Department of Transportation specifications for seamless steel cylinders.
- B. Each cylinder is to be provided with a safety device to relieve excess pressure safely, in advance of the rated cylinder test pressure.

 Devices shall be Interstate Commerce Commission approved frangible safety disks.
- C. Provide cylinder support racks that anchor to walls and floors.
- D. Main System: Arrange system for fully automatic and manually operated electric control operation, with operating controls of the enclosed release type to prevent accidental operation. Also provide for [a] manual actuation station[s] and keyed override operations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:
 - 1. SD-02 Shop Drawings
 - a. High-Pressure Cylinders
 - b. Piping Materials
 - c. Pipe Hangers and Supports
 - d. Pressure Alarm Switch
 - e. Nozzle
 - f. Manual Actuation Station[s]
 - q. Installation Drawings
 - 2. SD-03 Product Data

Project Number: 655-12-110

- a. Calculations
- b. Escutcheons
- c. Storage Batteries
- d. Battery Charger
- e. Smoke Detectors
- f. Audible Alarms
- q. Visual Alarms
- h. Annunciator Panels
- 3. SD-05 Design Data
 - a. Design Analysis and Calculations
- 4. SD-06 Test Reports
 - a. Test Procedure
 - b. Preliminary Tests
 - c. Formal Tests
- 5. SD-07 Certificates
 - a. Certificates of Compliance
- 6. SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data
 - a. Operating Instructions
 - b. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
- 7. SD-11 Closeout Submittals
 - a. Record Drawings

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The project services of the kind indicated being provided by the State Certified Contractor, are to include supervision of the installation, all necessary balancing and adjustments, and performance of all testing at the project site.
- B. System Specialist is considered certified when the specialist holds a valid Special Hazards Suppression Systems, Level IV Certification from the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) 1014-7, or is licensed by the State of Michigan as a Special Hazard Contractor in accordance with Michigan State statutes and holds a current
- C. Design clean agent extinguishing system as per NFPA 2001. Submit plans and calculations for approval before installation. Submit Certificates of Compliance for the following items showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section:
 - 1. Piping Materials and Supports

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 2. High-Pressure Cylinders
- 3. Escutcheons
- 4. Pipe Hangers and Supports
- 5. Pressure Alarm Switch
- 6. Internal Cleaning and Swabbing of Pipe

1.4.1 Installation Drawings

A. Annotate clean agent extinguishing system piping layout with reference points for design. In field wiring diagrams, show locations of devices and points of the system. Prepare working drawings on sheets not smaller than 30 by 42 inches, in accordance with the requirements for "Plans" as specified in NFPA 2001. Include data essential to the proper installation of each system. Integrate with alarm and detection system specified.

1.4.2 Calculations

A. Submit clean agent discharge calculations verifying total storage requirements, flooding concentrations, discharge times, flow through the piping network, pipe sizes, and nozzle orifice sizes, in accordance with the manufacturer's listed design manual and NFPA 2001.

1.4.3 Record Drawings

A. Upon completion, and before final acceptance of the work, submit a complete set of as-built (record) working drawings, including complete as-built circuit diagrams, of each clean agent system for record purposes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

A. Only use UL-listed or FM-approved equipment and devices in the systems. Design and construct the system as a total-flood system to include a fixed supply of extinguishing agent connected to properly sized, fixed piping with fittings and nozzles to direct this agent into the protected area.

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Piping and Fittings

A. Black steel pipe must be either ASTM A-53 seamless or electric resistance welded, Grade A or B, or ASTM A-53 furnace weld class f or ASTM A-106, Grade A, B, or C. Steel pipe conforming to ASTM A-120, cast iron pipe or nonmetallic pipe shall not be used.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- B. Stenciled pipe identification shall not be painted over, concealed, or removed prior to approval.
- C. Pipe joints other than threaded, welded, or flanged type shall be listed or approved and shall have a minimum working pressure equal or greater than the minimum design working pressure.
- D. Fittings shall conform to the requirements of NFPA #2001 section 4-2.3 & A 4-2.3.1. Class 150 and cast iron fittings shall not be used.
- E. All threads used in joints and fittings shall conform to ANSI B1.20.1. Joint compound, tape or thread lubricant shall be applied to the male threads of the joint.

2.2.1.1 Pipe Hangers And Supports

Provide pipe hangers and supports conforming to MSS SP-58, adjustable type, zinc-coated. Space as follows:

Nominal Pipe Size	Maximum Spacing
(inches)	(feet)
1 and under	7
1.25	8
1.5	9
2.0	10
2.5	11
3.0	12
3.5	13
4.0	14
5.0	15

Nominal Pipe Size	Maximum Spacing
(inches)	(feet)
6.0	16

2.2.1.2 Pipe Sleeves

A. Provide where piping passes through masonry or concrete walls, floors, roofs and partitions. Use standard weight zinc coated steel pipe sleeves in outside walls below and above grade, in floor, and in roof

Project Number: 655-12-110

slabs. Zinc coat sheet steel sleeves in partitions having a nominal weight of not less than 0.90 pounds per square foot. Ensure space between piping and the sleeve, is not less than 0.5 inch. Use sleeves of sufficient length to pass through the entire thickness of walls, partitions and slabs. Extend sleeves in floor slabs 2 inches above the finished floor. Pack space between the pipe and sleeve with asbestos free insulation and calk at both ends of the sleeve with plastic waterproof cement.

2.2.2 Escutcheons

A. Provide approved-type escutcheons for piping passing through floors, walls, and ceilings, consisting of one-piece or split-type. Provide chrome plated escutcheons where pipe passes through finished ceilings. Other escutcheons shall be steel or cast iron, with aluminum paint finish. Securely fasten escutcheons in place with setscrews or other positive means.

2.3 SUPERVISORY SWITCH

2.3.1 Low Pressure Alarm Switch

A. Provide the clean agent tanks with a low pressure alarm switch to warn of clean agent tank depressurization.

2.4 CONTROL PANEL

- A. Provide a separate control panel for the clean agent system.
- B. Provide the suppression system control panel with power-on, alarm, supervisory, and trouble indicating lights plainly visible when the cabinet is closed; and containing the following functions, accessible only by unlocking and opening the unit:
 - 1. Alarm Silence
 - 2. Trouble Silence
 - 3. Supervisory Silence
 - 4. Power On-Off (If standard by the manufacturer)
 - 5. Alarm/Trouble Acknowledge
 - 6. Auxiliary Devices (AHU shutdown relay) Maintenance By-pass Switches
 - 7. System Reset
 - 8. Manual Actuation Station
- C. Provide the suppression system control panel with all components necessary to monitor and supervise all initiating device circuits. When any detector, manual alarm station (pull box), pressure switch, connected to the control panel is activated, activate the control

panels visual alarm indication and audible signal. The control panel is to visually indicate the addressable device or zone in alarm and transmit an alarm condition to the remote Central Fire Monitoring System. Separate audible and visual notification appliance circuits. Provide audible and visual notification appliance circuits having sufficient capacity to operate all devices connected, plus 25 percent minimum spare capacity. Visual notification appliances are to remain operational until the panel has been reset.

- D. Provide the control panel containing all components necessary to monitor and supervise all supervisory device circuits. When any valve tamper switch, pressure switch, or other supervisory device connected to the control panel is activated, they are to activate the control panel supervisory visual indication and supervisory audible device. The control panel is to visually indicate the addressable device or zone in supervisory alarm and transmit a supervisory condition to the remote Central Fire Monitoring System.
- E. Provide the control panel containing all components necessary to operate and supervise the circuits for annunciator panels indicated and auxiliary devices controlling equipment such as ventilating fans, air handling units, fan coil units, damper motors, solenoids, and magnetic door holders. Provide circuits for auxiliary control relays which are supervised to within 3 feet of the device controlled in accordance with NFPA 101. Include a maintenance by-pass switch for all auxiliary control devices. Supervise the by-pass to report trouble when in the maintenance by-pass position.
- F. Design the panel to monitor and report as trouble, open supervised circuits, ground faulted supervised circuits, removal of detector or device, removal or failure of control panel module, maintenance by-pass switch activated, loss of primary power, power supply trouble, low battery voltage, loss of battery voltage, and activation of the alarm silence switch. All trouble signals shall identified by initiating, notification appliance, auxiliary control, or signaling line device. Trouble signals are to activate the control panel trouble visual indication and trouble audible devices, and send a trouble signal to the remote Central Fire Monitoring System.
- G. Provide alarm/trouble reset switches to reset a cleared device in alarm or trouble. Alarm or trouble signals are not to be self-restoring

Project Number: 655-12-110

without activating the switch.

- H. Alarm, supervisory, and trouble silence switches are to silence the alarm and trouble audible's. Either switch placed in other than the normal position is to provide the following:
 - 1. Report as an alarm, supervisory, or a trouble to the Central Fire Monitoring System.
 - 2. Transfer audible signal to a panel lamp visual indication.
 - 3. Re-ring the trouble audible if the problem has been cleared, but the switch has been left in the silence position.
- I. When the alarm silencing switches are in the silence position, subsequent alarms are to reactivate the notification appliances, with the strobes remaining operational until the reaction control panel is reset.
- J. Control panel is to be suitable for use with the detectors and manual alarm stations, and other NOVEC 1230 devices specified in this section.
- K. Provide a control panel having a normally closed set of dry contacts, single pole, double throw (SPDT), which opens for trouble conditions and a normally open set of dry contacts single pole, double throw (SPDT), which closes under alarm conditions for connection to the Central Fire Monitoring System.
- L. Provide continuous duty relays with self-cleaning contacts of silver or an alloy of equivalent performance. Suitably protect supervisory relays against dust by individual covers. For all relays that provide external functions, such as remote reporting, control device activation, notification appliance activation, ensure at least one (1) set of space contacts are provided. Permanently mark relays with the coil resistance, operating-current range, and internal pin connections using standard pin numbers.
- M. Control panel, terminal cabinets and battery cabinets (when used) shall be steel, provided with a hinged cover and an integral pin-tumbler cylinder lock with removable core that accepts the key presently in use with other control units existing in the area. Paint cabinets with a prime coat and one or more finish coats of scratch-resistant baked enamel. Provide red finish coat unless otherwise indicated. An etched metal or engraved laminated plastic identification plate labeled, "Suppression Control Cabinet", is to be permanently affixed to the cabinet door of the NOVEC 1230 control unit to identity the cabinet as

a NOVEC 1230 control system cabinet. For cabinets painted red, provide an identification plate with white letters on a black background. For cabinets not painted red, the identification plate is to have white letters on a red background.

N. Provide a system which operates from a power supply with 120 grounded Vac int and 24 Vdc output, satisfactorily with power input voltage varying from 85 to 110 percent of nominal value. Ensure that the power supply output is capable of powering all initiation, signaling, annunciation, and control devices during alarm condition with 25 percent minimum spare capacity.

2.4.1 Secondary Power Supply

A. Provide batteries, charger, and power transfer equipment which supplies the means of automatically supplying the entire NOVEC 1230 system with battery backup power in event of a primary power system failure, and switches to battery power in the event of AC power failure, and switches back to AC power upon return of primary power. Provide a control panel which operates when the backup batteries are disconnected for any reason, and controls charging currents and floating voltage levels to maintain batteries in optimum condition. Provide capability to recharge batteries in event of discharge. Fuse wiring to protect against battery over-current and polarity reversal. Primary power, battery, or charging equipment failure is to activate a NOVEC 1230 control panel trouble signal and visual indication.

2.4.1.1 Storage Batteries

A. Provide batteries of adequate ampere-hour rating to operate the system under supervisory conditions for 24 hours, at the end of which time batteries are capable of operating the entire system in a full alarm condition for not less than 5 minutes. Provide calculations substantiating the battery capacity. Provide reliable separation between cells to prevent contact between terminals of adjacent cells and between battery terminals and other metal parts.

2.4.1.2 Battery Charger

A. Provide completely automatic high/low charging rate type charger capable of battery recovery from full discharge to full charge in 24 hours or less. Provide an ammeter for recording rate of charge and a voltmeter to indicate the state of battery charge. Provide a red pilot light to indicate when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of

Project Number: 655-12-110

charge as part of the unit assembly if a high-rate switch is provided.

2.5 MANUAL ACTUATION STATIONS

A. Provide actuation stations for systems at the exits from the protected areas. Ensure manual station operation causes the control panel to go into full alarm condition and discharge Clean Agent into the protected area following the adjustable time delay. Install stations of a type not subject to operation by jarring or vibration. Ensure stations have a dual action release configuration to prevent accidental system discharge. Break-glass-front stations are not permitted; however a pull lever break-glass-rod type is acceptable. Station color is yellow or orange. Place warning signs, NOVEC 1230 manual release, at each station indicating that operation of the station initiates immediate Fire Suppression Agent discharge. Where building fire alarm pull stations are also mounted at the exits from the protected areas, separated them from Fire Suppression Agent actuation stations by at least 3 feet horizontally, provide labels to clearly distinguish building fire alarm stations from Fire Suppression Agent stations. Ensure Fire Suppression Agent stations are a different color from building fire alarm pull stations.

2.6 SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Design for detection of abnormal smoke densities by the [ionization] [photoelectric] principle. Necessary control and/or power modules required for operation of the device is integral with the main control panel. Ensure detectors are compatible with the main control panel provided and are suitable for use in a supervised circuit. Ensure detectors do not draw power from the initiating circuit. Take operating power from a separate supervised power supply circuit. Malfunction of the electrical circuitry to the detector or its control or power units results in the operation of the system trouble devices. Provide detectors not susceptible to operation by changes in relative humidity. Each detector contains a visible indicator lamp to show when the unit is activated. Use plug-in type detectors in which the detector base contains screw terminals for making all wiring connections. Provide remote indicator lamps for each detector that is located above suspended ceilings, beneath raised floors or otherwise concealed from view.

2.6.1 Photoelectric Detectors

Project Number: 655-12-110

A. Operate on a multiple cell concept using a light-emitting diode (LED) light source. Failure of the LED does not cause an alarm condition but operates the detector trouble indicating lamp.

2.6.2 Detector Spacing and Location

A. Ensure detector spacing and location is in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 72, the manufacturer's recommendations and the requirements stated herein. Spacing and location of detectors takes into account the airflow into the room and supply diffusers. Do not place detectors closer than 3 feet from any discharge grille. Mount detectors installed beneath raised floors with the detector base within 2 inches of the underside of the raised floor framing, with the detector facing downward. Where the space under the raised floor is less than 12 inches in height, mount detectors with their bases either horizontal or vertical, with the detection chambers mounted in the upper half of the underfloor space. Under no circumstances, mount detectors facing upward.

2.7 ABORT SWITCH

A. Provide one switch where shown. Activation of switch delays only equipment shutdown and agent discharge. Switch is guarded, spring-loaded type which operates only when pressure is manually applied to the switch. Upon release of manual pressure, switch de-activates allowing delayed functions to resume. After start of agent discharge, switch has no effect. Activation of switch during normal (non-alarm) conditions causes activation of system trouble signals.

2.8 ALARM SIGNALING DEVICES

A. Provide each protected area with audible and visual alarms located where shown. Electrically supervise all alarm circuits. Provide separate and distinct audible and visual pre-discharge and discharge signals. Where the building is equipped with a separate fire evacuation alarm system, ensure the discharge signals is distinct from those used by the building fire evacuation system. Provide each signal device with a rigid plastic or metal identification sign with lettering a minimum of 1.5 inches high. Label the pre-discharge alarm "FIRE" and the discharge alarm labeled "Fire Suppression Agent DISCHARGE."

[Locate post-discharge visual alarms outside all entrances to the protected areas, and provided with signs reading "Fire Suppression Agent DISCHARGED WHEN FLASHING - DO NOT ENTER].

Project Number: 655-12-110

2.8.1 Audible Alarms

A. Alarm bells

1. 10 inch surface mounted with matching mounting back box. Install bells of the vibrating type suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Install bells of the underdome type and produce a sound output rating of at least 90 decibels at 10 feet.

B. Alarm horns

1. Provide surface mounted, vibrating type alarm horns suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit and have a sound output rating of at least 90 decibels at 10 feet.

2.8.2 Visual Alarms

A. Surface mounted lamp assembly suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Provide flashing type lamps, powered from the control panel alarm circuit. Provide lamps with a minimum of 50 candle power. Flash rate is between 60 and 120 flashes per minute. Protect lamps by a thermo-plastic lens, red for pre-discharge alarms and blue for discharge alarms.

2.9 MAIN ANNUNCIATOR

A. Annunciator is integral with the main control panel. Provide separate alarm and trouble lamps for each zone alarm initiating circuit located on the exterior of the cabinet door or visible through the cabinet door. Supervision is not be required provided a fault in the annunciator circuits results only in loss of annunciation and does not affect the normal functional operation of the remainder of the system. Each lamp provides specific identification of the zone by means of a permanent label.

2.9.1 Annunciation Zones

Arrange annunciation zones as follows:

2.9.2 Annunciator Panels

- A. Graphic Annunciator Panel
 - 1. Locate as shown. Provide interior type, surface-mounted panel. Provide panel with the room floor plan, drawn to scale, with remote alarm lamps mounted to represent the location of [each concealed detector] [each alarm in initiating device]. Label principal rooms and areas shown with their room numbers or titles. Show the panel location on the floor plan. Ensure detectors mounted on ceilings, and beneath raised floors and different types of initiating devices

Project Number: 655-12-110

have different symbols or lamps of different colors for identification. Illuminate lamps upon actuation of their corresponding device and remain illuminated until the system is reset. Provide a lamp test switch for the panel.

2.10 AUTOMATIC FIRE DAMPERS

A. Provide automatic control of fire dampers in air conditioning supply duct work. Activation of fire dampers occurs upon second zone detection, or upon activation of Clean Agent discharge by manual pull station.

2.11 ELECTROMAGNETIC DOOR HOLDER RELEASE

A. Provide where shown. Mount the armature portion on the door and have an adjusting screw for setting the angle of the contact plate. Wall mount the electro-magnetic release, with a total horizontal projection not exceeding 4 inches. Ensure all doors release to close upon first stage (pre-discharge) alarm. Electrical supervision of wiring external of control panel for magnetic door holding circuits is not required.

2.12 ELECTRICAL WORK

2.12.1 Wiring

A. Provide control and fire alarm wiring, including connections to fire alarm systems, under this section and conform to NFPA 70. Wiring for 120 volt circuits is No. 12 AWG minimum. Wiring for low voltage DC circuits is No. 14. Color code all wiring. Use rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit, except electrical metallic tubing may be used in dry locations not enclosed in concrete and where not subject to mechanical damage.

2.12.2 Operating Power

A. Power is 120 volts AC service, transformed through a two winding isolation type transformer and rectified to 24 volts DC for operation of all signal initiating, signal sounding, trouble signal and tripping circuits. Provide secondary DC power supply for operation of system in the event of failure of the AC supply. Ensure transfer from normal to emergency power or restoration from emergency to normal power is fully automatic and not cause transmission of a false alarm. Obtain AC operating power to control panel and battery charger from the line side of the incoming building power source ahead of all building services. Provide independent properly fused safety switch, with provisions for locking the cover and operating handle in the "POWER ON" position for

Project Number: 655-12-110

these connections and locate adjacent to the main distribution panel. Paint switch box red and suitably identify by a lettered designation.

2.12.3 Conductor Identification

A. Identify all circuit conductors within each enclosure where a tap, splice or termination is made. Conductor identification is by plastic coated self sticking printed markers or by heat-shrink type sleeves. Attach the markers in a manner that does not permit accidental detachment. Properly identify control circuit terminations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials and equipment in accordance with NFPA 2001. Provide each system complete and ready for operation.
- B. Provide each system with an approved pressure-relief device designed to operate between 2,000 and 3,300 psi and located between the storage cylinder manifolds and any normally closed valve.

3.1.1 Warning Signs

Provide 3-layer red-white-red micarta, engraved to show white letters on a red background, warning signs. Letters shall be uppercase. Warning signs shall be 1/8-inch thick with beveled edges.

3.1.1.1 Inside Control Room

Permanently affix a sign adjacent to every audible/visual alarm activated due to agent discharge, reading:

WARNING

WHEN THIS STROBE IS LIT,

RELEASE OF FIRE SUPPRESSION AGENT WILL OCCUR WITHIN 60 SECONDS

Make letters for "WARNING" 1-1/2-inch tall, and all other lettering 1-inch tall.

3.1.1.2 Protected Space

Permanently affix a sign adjacent to every audible/visual alarm activated due to agent discharge, reading:

WARNING

INDICATES DISCHARGE.

Make letters for "WARNING" 1-1/2-inch tall, and all other lettering 1-inch tall.

3.1.1.3 Manual Activation or Release Station

Place a sign at every location where manual operation of the system may occur, reading:

WARNING

ACTUATION OF THIS DEVICE WILL CAUSE FIRE SUPPRESSION GAS TO DISCHARGE. BEFORE ACTUATING, ENSURE THAT PERSONNEL ARE CLEAR OF THE AREA.

Make letters for "WARNING" 3/4-inch tall, and all other lettering 3/8-inch tall.

3.1.2 System Control

3.1.2.1 Controls

A. Provide an electrical and mechanical actuating control system contained in a fire alarm panel specified in Section 28 31 00.00 10 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, DIRECT CURRENT LOOP as modified below.

3.1.2.2 Suppression System Saving/Disconnect Switch

A. Connect the positive and negative conductors of the Class B solenoid/actuator/electric release head circuitry in series to a lock switch. Provide and install the switch in an enclosure inside the facility. A clearly visible sign on the enclosure, or immediately adjacent, is to explicitly indicate its purpose as "FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM SAFING SWITCH".

3.1.3 Operating Instructions

- A. Submit Operating Instructions for Clean Agent Fire Protection Systems consisting of raised or embossed white letter on red rigid plastic or enameled steel background and of adequate size to permit them to be easily read.
- B. Provide operating instructions at each remote control station.

 Instructions are to clearly indicate necessary steps for the operation of the system.
- C. Submit six copies of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals 30 days

Project Number: 655-12-110

prior to testing the Clean Agent Fire Protection Systems. Update and resubmit data for final approval no later than 30 days prior to contract completion.

3.1.4 Field Painting

Touch-up painting is to match equipment manufacturer's original paint.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Conduct testing to determine conformance with the requirements in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Test Procedure

Prepare and submit the clean agent system test procedure to the Contracting Officer for approval 30 days prior to the planned preliminary tests.

3.2.2 Preliminary Tests

A. Pneumatically test each piping system for a period of 10 minutes at 40 PSI. At the end of 10 minutes, the pressure drop shall not exceed 20% of the test pressure. Remote control stations, and all other components and accessories shall be tested individually to demonstrate proper functioning. At the completion of tests and corrections, submit a signed and dated certificate to the Contracting Officer attesting to the satisfactory completion of all testing and that the system is in operating condition.

3.2.3 Formal Tests

A. At a time to which the VA has agreed, the VA Officer will witness formal tests and approve systems before they are accepted. Ensure the presence of an experienced technician regularly employed by the system installer during the inspection. At this inspection, repeat any or all of the required tests, as directed by the Contracting Officer. Suppression agent, instruments, personnel, appliances, and equipment for testing shall be furnished by the Contractor at his expense. Perform a fan test witnessed by the VA wherein the enclosure integrity is required to perform in accordance with NFPA 2001.

3.2.4 Manufacturer's Representative

A. Provide an experienced manufacturer's field engineer to supervise installation and testing of the system.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

SECTION 22 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
- C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:
 - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene
 - 2. AC: Alternating Current
 - 3. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
 - 4. AI: Analog Input
 - 5. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
 - 6. AO: Analog Output
 - 7. AWG: American Wire Gauge
 - 8. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Network
 - 9. BAg: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
 - 10. BAS: Building Automation System
 - 11. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
 - 12. BSG: Borosilicate Glass Pipe
 - 13. CDA: Copper Development Association
 - 14. C: Celsius
 - 15. CLR: Color
 - 16. CO: Carbon Monoxide
 - 17. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative
 - 18. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
 - 19. CR: Chloroprene
 - 20. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
 - 21. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
 - 22. CxA: Commissioning Agent
 - 23. db(A): Decibels (A weighted)
 - 24. DDC: Direct Digital Control
 - 25. DI: Digital Input
 - 26. DISS: Diameter Index Safety System

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 27. DO: Digital Output
- 28. DVD: Digital Video Disc
- 29. DN: Diameter Nominal
- 30. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
- 31. ECC: Engineering Control Center
- 32. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
- 33. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
- 34. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
- 35. F: Fahrenheit
- 36. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
- 37. FD: Floor Drain
- 38. FED: Federal
- 39. FG: Fiberglass
- 40. FNPT: Female National Pipe Thread
- 41. FPM: Fluoroelastomer Polymer
- 42. GPM: Gallons Per Minute
- 43. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
- 44. Hg: Mercury
- 45. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
- 46. HP: Horsepower
- 47. HVE: High Volume Evacuation
- 48. ID: Inside Diameter
- 49. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
- 50. Kg: Kilogram
- 51. kPa: Kilopascal
- 52. lb: Pound
- 53. L/s: Liters Per Second
- 54. L/min: Liters Per Minute
- 55. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
- 56. MAX: Maximum
- 57. MED: Medical
- 58. m: Meter
- 59. MFG: Manufacturer
- 60. mg: Milligram
- 61. mg/L: Milligrams per Liter
- 62. ml: Milliliter
- 63. mm: Millimeter

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 64. MIN: Minimum
- 65. NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen)
- 66. NPTF: National Pipe Thread Female
- 67. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
- 68. NPT: Nominal Pipe Thread
- 69. OD: Outside Diameter
- 70. OSD: Open Sight Drain
- 71. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
- 72. OXY: Oxygen
- 73. PBPU: Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units
- 74. PH: Power of Hydrogen
- 75. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
- 76. PP: Polypropylene
- 77. PPM: Parts per Million
- 78. PSIG: Pounds per Square Inch
- 79. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
- 80. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
- 81. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
- 82. RAD: Radians
- 83. RO: Reverse Osmosis
- 84. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
- 85. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
- 86. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet Per Minute
- 87. SDI: Silt Density Index
- 88. SPEC: Specification
- 89. SPS: Sterile Processing Services
- 90. STD: Standard
- 91. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
- 92. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
- 93. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
- 94. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
- 95. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 96. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 97. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
- 98. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
- 99. V: Volt
- 100. VAC: Vacuum

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 101. VA: Veterans Administration
- 102. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center
- 103. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
- 104. WAGD: Waste Anesthesia Gas Disposal
- 105. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- F. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- G. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
- H. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
- I. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Criteria:

- 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years.
- 2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations upon receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.

3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.

- 4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
- 5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
- 6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
- 7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- 8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- B. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- C. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
 - 1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications shall be referred to the COR for resolution. Written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation

instructions shall be provided to the COR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.

- 2. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.
- D. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.
- E. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Upon request by Government, lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment shall be provided. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
 - 1. Electric motor data and variable speed drive data shall be submitted with the driven equipment.
 - 2. Equipment and materials identification.
 - 3. Fire stopping materials.

- 4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
- 5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. Coordination Drawings: Complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings shall be submitted for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, pumps, valves and other items. All valves, trap primer valves, water hammer arrestors, strainers, and equipment requiring service shall be provided with an access door sized for the complete removal of plumbing device, component, or equipment. Equipment foundations shall not be installed until equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved. Detailed layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems. In addition, details of the following shall be provided.
 - 1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - 2. Interstitial space.
 - 3. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
 - 4. Pipe sleeves.
 - 5. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- I. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
 - Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
 - Listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided.
 - 3. The listing shall include belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protection of Equipment:
 - 1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not

the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.

- 2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
- 3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
- 4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
- B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
 - 1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
 - 2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
 - 3. The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC), latest edition. All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
 - 4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:

SP-58-2009......Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture

SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and Application

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): MG1-2003, Rev. 1-2007...Motors and Generators

Project Number: 655-12-110

D. International Code Council, (ICC):

IBC-2012......International Building Code
IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. STANDARDIZATION OF COMPONENTS SHALL BE MAXIMIZED TO REDUCE SPARE PART requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 SAFETY GUARDS

- A. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- B. All Equipment shall have moving parts protected from personal injury.

2.4 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.5 ELECTRIC MOTORS, MOTOR CONTROL, CONTROL WIRING

A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). All electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems shall be provided. Premium efficient motors shall be provided. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, electric motors shall have the following requirements.

B. Special Requirements:

- 1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Government.
- 2. Assemblies of motors, starters, and controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
- 3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
 - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71° C (160°F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
 - b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
 - c. Shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems shall be provided where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
- 4. Motor sizes shall be selected so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven

equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.

- 5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-ready" per NEMA Standard, MG1, Part 31.4.4.2.
- C. Motor Efficiency and Power Factor: All motors, when specified as "high efficiency or Premium Efficiency" by the project specifications on driven equipment, shall conform to efficiency and power factor requirements in Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT, with no consideration of annual service hours. Motor manufacturers generally define these efficiency requirements as "NEMA premium efficient" and the requirements generally exceed those of the Energy Policy Act of 1992 (EPACT). Motors not specified as "high efficiency or premium efficient" shall comply with EPACT.
- D. Single-phase Motors: Capacitor-start type for hard starting applications. Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC).
- E. Rating: Rating shall be continuous duty at 100 percent capacity in an ambient temperature of 40° C (104° F); minimum horsepower as shown on drawings; maximum horsepower in normal operation shall not exceed nameplate rating without service factor.
- F. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame shall be measured at the time of final inspection.

2.6 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, fans shall be identified.
- C. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- D. Valve Tags and Lists:

- 1. Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).
- 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm(1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
- 3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic coated valve list card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. A copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall.
- 4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided. Each valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling.

2.7 FIRE STOPPING

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

2.8 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

2.9 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC), latest edition. Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC), latest edition requirements, or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in a state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the COR in all cases. See these specifications for lateral force design requirements.

B. Type Numbers Specified: MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.

- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
 - 1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
 - 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors:

 Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
 - 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
 - 1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
 - 2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.
- E. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified in Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.
- F. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- G. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- H. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Trapeze hangers are not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
 - 1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
 - 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13 mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- I. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To

protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.

- 1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
 - h. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
 - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
 - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
 - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
 - i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp. Spring Supports (Expansion and contraction of vertical piping):
 - 1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
 - 2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.
 - j. Spring hangers are required on all plumbing system pumps one horsepower and greater.
- 2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
 - a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.

b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.

- c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
- d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.

2.10 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all fire stopping requirements for each penetration.
- C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- D. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of the COR.
- E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- F. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.
- G. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel Sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.

H. Brass Pipe Sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve shall be connected with a floor plate.

- I. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.11 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.12 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.13 ASBESTOS

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.
 - Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.
- C. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

E. Cutting Holes:

- Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by the COR where working area space is limited.
- 2. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by the COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to the COR for approval.

3. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.

- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:
 - 1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
 - 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- I. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment. Gages, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gages shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- J. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.

K. Many plumbing systems interface with the HVAC control system. See the HVAC control points.

- L. Work in Existing Building:
 - Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
 - 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
- M. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with plumbers putty.
- N. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.
- O. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 - 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Para. 3.1 shall apply.

Project Number: 655-12-110

C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Openings in building structures shall be planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. All openings in the building shall be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to the COR for evaluation prior to actual work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COR
- B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.

Project Number: 655-12-110

D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), latest edition, and these specifications.

E. Overhead Supports:

- 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
- 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
- 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

F. Floor Supports:

- Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping.
 Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
- 2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
- 3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.

3.5 LUBRICATION

- A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment shall be field checked for proper lubrication.
- B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings. A minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided. All materials shall be delivered to the COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.

C. A separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings shall be provided for each type of grease applied.

- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
- E. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

3.6 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The plant shall be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and

specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to the COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
 - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 - 2. The following Material And Equipment shall NOT be painted::
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gages and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
 - 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
- 5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
- 6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance shall be placed on factory built equipment.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

A. Start up of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests such systems

Project Number: 655-12-110

respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Provide four bound copies. The Operations and maintenance manuals shall be delivered to the COR not less than 30 days prior to completion of a phase or final inspection.
- B. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.
- C. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.
- D. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- E. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.
- F. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.
- G. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.
- H. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting guide shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- I. The combustion control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- J. Emergency procedures.

3.12 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Instructions shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 05 12 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section describes the general motor requirements for plumbing equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS: Starters, control and protection of motors: Section

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Motor nameplate information shall be submitted including electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, power factor, current as a function of speed, current efficiency, speed as a function of load, RPM, enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.
 - 3. Motor parameters required for the determination of the Reed Critical Frequency of vertical hollow shaft motors shall be submitted.

C. Manuals:

- Companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data shall be submitted simultaneously with the shop drawings.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, four copies of the following certification shall be submitted to the COR:
 - 1. Certification shall be submitted stating that the motors have been properly applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) shall form a part of this

Project Number: 655-12-110

specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Bearing Manufacturers Association (ABMA):

ABMA 9-1990 (R2008).....Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

841-2009.....IEEE Standard for Petroleum and Chemical
Industry-Premium-Efficiency, Severe-Duty,
Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC) Squirrel
Cage Induction Motors--Up to and Including 370
kW (500 HP)

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG 1-2011.....Motors and Generators

MG 2-2001 (R2007).....Safety Standard and Guide for Selection,

Installation and Use of Electric Motors and

Generators

250-2008.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2011.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS:

- A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 and MG 2 shall apply.
- B. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
 - 1. Single phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
 - b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
 - c. Motors connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
 - 2. Three phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
 - b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 HP), connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
 - c. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 240-volt systems: 230 volts.
 - d. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 480-volt systems: 460 volts.

- e. Motors connected to high voltage systems: Shall conform to NEMA Standards for connection to the nominal system voltage shown on the drawings.
- C. Number of phases shall be as follows:
 - 1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
 - 2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and larger: 3 phase.
 - 3. Exceptions:
 - a. Hermetically sealed motors.
 - b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746~W~(1~HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.
- D. Horsepower ratings shall be adequate for operating the connected loads continuously in the prevailing ambient temperatures in areas where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation.
- E. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torque.
- F. Motor Enclosures:
 - 1. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the motors.
 - 2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed.
 - 3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
 - 4. All motors in hazardous locations shall be approved for the application and meet the Class and Group as required by the area classification.
- G. Electrical Design Requirements
 - 1. Motors shall be continuous duty.
 - 2. The insulation system shall be rated minimum of class B, 130° C (266° F) .
 - 3. The maximum temperature rise by resistance at rated power shall not exceed Class B limits, 80° C (176° F).
 - 4. The speed/torque and speed/current characteristics shall comply with NEMA Design A or B, as specified.

- 5. Motors shall be suitable for full voltage starting, unless otherwise noted.
- 6. Motors for variable frequency drive applications shall adhere to NEMA standards publication MG 1, Part 30, Application considerations for Constant Speed Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable voltage or Adjustable frequency controls, or both, or Part 31, Definite Purpose Inverter Fed Polyphase Motors.

H. Mechanical Design Requirements

- 1. Bearings shall be rated for a minimum of 26,280 hours L-10 life at full load direct coupled, except vertical high thrust motors.
- 2. Vertical motors shall be capable of withstanding a momentary up thrust of at least 30% of normal down thrust.
- 3. Grease lubricated bearings shall be designed for electric motor use. Grease shall be capable of the temperatures associated with electric motors and shall be compatible with Polyurea based greases.
- 4. Grease fittings, if provided, shall be Alemite type or equivalent.
- 5. Oil lubricated bearings, when specified, shall have an externally visible sight glass to view oil level.
- 6. Vibration shall not exceed 0.15 inch per second, unfiltered peak.
- 7. Noise level shall meet the requirements of the application.
- 8. Motors on 180 frames and larger shall have provisions for lifting eyes or lugs capable of a safety factor of 5.
- 9. All external fasteners shall be corrosion resistant.
- 10. Condensation heaters, when specified, shall keep motor windings at least 5° C (41° F) above ambient temperature.
- 11. Winding thermostats, when specified shall be normally closed, connected in series.
- 12. Grounding provisions shall be in the main terminal box.
- I. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in other sections, shall also apply.
- J. NEMA Premium Efficiency Electric Motors, Motor Efficiencies: All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 Watts (1 Horsepower) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 746 Watts (one horsepower) or more with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type,

Project Number: 655-12-110

unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

Minimum Efficiencies				Minimum Efficiencies			
Open Drip-Proof				Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled			
Rating	1200	1800	3600	Rating	1200	1800	3600
kW (HP)	RPM	RPM	RPM	kW (HP)	RPM	RPM	RPM
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

K. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM. Power factor correction capacitors shall be installed unless the motor is controlled by a variable frequency drive. The power factor correction capacitors shall be able to withstand high voltage transients and power line variations without breakdown.

Project Number: 655-12-110

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

Megger all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

SECTION 22 05 23 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Valves.
 - 2. Backflow Preventers.
 - 3. Pressure Reducing Valves.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):

1001-2008	.Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type
	Vacuum Breakers
1003-2009	.Performance Requirements for Water Pressure
	Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution
	Systems
1011-2004	.Performance Requirements for Hose Connection
	Vacuum Breakers
1013-2011	.Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure
	Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced
	Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow
	Preventers
1015-2011	.Performance Requirements for Double Check
	Backflow Prevention Assemblies and Double Check

Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water

Distribution Systems

1017-2009......Performance Requirements for Temperature

Project Number: 655-12-110

	1020-2004	Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum
		Breaker Assembly
	1035-2008	Performance Requirements for Laboratory Faucet
		Backflow Preventers
	1069-2005	Performance Requirements for Automatic
		Temperature Control Mixing Valves
	1070-2004	Performance Requirements for Water Temperature
		Limiting Devices
	1071-2012	Performance Requirements for Temperature
		Actuated Mixing Valves for Plumbed Emergency
		Equipment
C.	American Society for Tes	sting and Materials (ASTM):
	A126-2004(R2009)	Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
		for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
	A276-2013a	Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars
		and Shapes
	A536-1984(R2009)	Standard Specification for Ductile Iron
		Castings
	в62-2009	Standard Specification for Composition Bronze
		or Ounce Metal Castings
	B584-2013	Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
		Castings for General Applications
D.	International Code Counc	eil (ICC)
	IPC-2012	International Plumbing Code
Ε.	Manufacturers Standardiz	ation Society of the Valve and Fittings
	<pre>Industry, Inc. (MSS):</pre>	
		Standard Marking Systems for Valves, Fittings,
		Flanges and Unions
	SP-67-2011	
		Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded
		Ends
	SP-71-2011	Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and
		Threaded Ends
	SP-80-2013	Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves
		Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and
	01 00 2011	Threaded Ends
		IIII Eaded Elius

Project Number: 655-12-110

SP-110-2010......Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

F. NSF International (NSF):

61-2012......Drinking Water System Components - Health

372-2011................Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

G. University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USC FCCCHR):

9th Edition......Manual of Cross-Connection Control

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.
- C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.
- B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials.

 Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.
- C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

D. Exposed Valves over 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) installed at an elevation over 3.6 meters (12 feet) shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.

E. Ball valves, pressure regulating valves, gate valves, globe valves, and plug valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.

F. Shut-off:

- 1. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:
 - a. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-72, SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4140 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be solder,
 - b. Less than 100 mm DN100 (4 inches): Butterfly shall have an iron body with EPDM seal and aluminum bronze disc. The butterfly valve shall meet MSS SP-67, type I standard. The butterfly valve shall have a SWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve design shall be lug type suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure. The body material shall meet ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - c. 100 mm (DN100) (4 inches) and larger:
 - 1) Class 125, OS&Y, Cast Iron Gate Valve. The gate valve shall meet MSS-SP-70 type I standard. The gate valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve materials shall meet ASTM A 126, grey iron with bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim, and solid wedge disc. The gate valve shall be gear operated for sizes under 200 mms or DN200 (8 inches) and crank operated for sizes 200 mms or DN200 (8 inches) and above
 - 2) Single flange, ductile iron butterfly valves: The single flanged butterfly valve shall meet the MSS SP-67 standard. The butterfly valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The butterfly valve shall be lug type, suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange. The body material shall comply with

Project Number: 655-12-110

ASTM A536 ductile iron. The seat shall be EPDM with stainless steel disc and stem.

- 3) Grooved end, ductile iron butterfly valves. The grooved butterfly valve shall meet the MSS SP-67 standard. The grooved butterfly valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve materials shall be polyamide coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 with two piece stainless steel stem, EPDM encapsulated ductile iron disc, and EPDM seal. The butterfly valve shall be gear operated
- 2. Reagent Grade Water: Valves for reagent grade, reverse osmosis, or deionized water service shall be ball type of same material as used for pipe.

G. Balancing:

- 1. Hot Water Re-circulating, 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) and smaller manual balancing valve shall be of bronze body, brass ball construction with glass and carbon filled TFE seat rings and designed for positive shutoff. The manual balancing valve shall have differential pressure read-out ports across the valve seat area. The read out ports shall be fitting with internal EPT inserts and check valves. The valve body shall have 8 mm or DN8 NPT (1/4" NPT) tapped drain and purge port. The valves shall have memory stops that allow the valve to close for service and then reopened to set point without disturbing the balance position. All valves shall have calibrated nameplates to assure specific valve settings.
- 2. Larger than 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches): Manual balancing valves shall be of heavy duty cast iron flanged construction with 862 kPa (125 psi) flange connections. The flanged manual balancing valves shall have either a brass ball with glass and carbon filled TFE seal rings or fitted with a bronze seat, replaceable bronze disc with EPDM seal insert and stainless steel stem. The design pressure shall be 1207 kPa (175) at 121 deg C (250 deg F).

H. Check:

1. Check valves less than 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) and smaller) shall be class 125, bronze swing check valves with non metallic Buna-N disc. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with

bronze body material conforming to ASTM B 62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.

2.2 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE AND CONNECTIONS

- A. 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) or smaller: The pressure reducing valve shall consist of a bronze body and bell housing, a separate access cover for the plunger, and a bolt to adjust the downstream pressure. The bronze bell housing and access cap shall be threaded to the body and shall not require the use of ferrous screws. The assembly shall be of the balanced piston design and shall reduce pressure in both flow and no flow conditions. The assembly shall be accessible for maintenance without having to remove the body from the line.
- B. The regulator shall have a tap for pressure gauge.
- C. The regulator shall have a temperature rating of 100° C (210° F) for hot water or hot water return service. Pressure regulators shall have accurate pressure regulation to 6.9-kPa (+/- 1 psig).
- D. Setting: Entering water pressure, discharge pressure, capacity, size, and related measurements shall be as shown on the drawings.
- E. Connections Valves and Strainers: shut off valves shall be installed on each side of reducing valve and a bypass line equal in size to the regulator inlet pipe shall be installed with a normally closed globe valve. A strainer shall be installed on inlet side of, and same size as pressure reducing valve. A pressure gage shall be installed on the low pressure side of the line.

2.3 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. A backflow prevention assembly shall be installed at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. The backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE 1013 listed and certified.
- B. Reduced pressure backflow preventers shall be installed in the following applications.
 - 1. Deionizers.
 - 2. Sterilizers.
 - 3. Stills.
 - 4. Dialysis, Deionized or Reverse Osmosis Water Systems.
 - 5. Water make up to heating systems, cooling tower, chilled water system, generators, and similar equipment consuming water.
 - 6. Water service entrance from loop system.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 7. Dental Equipment
- 8. Power washer
- 9. Atmospheric Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001
 - a. Hose bibs and sinks w/threaded outlets.
 - b. Disposers.
 - c. Showers (telephone type).
 - d. Hydrotherapy units.
 - e. Autopsy, on each hot and cold water outlet at each table or sink.
 - f. All kitchen equipment, if not protected by air gap.
 - g. Ventilating hoods with wash down system.
 - h. Film processor.
 - i. Detergent system
 - j. Dental equipment
 - k. Fume hoods
 - 1. Glassware washers
- C. The reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1013 with full port OS&Y gate valves and an integral relief monitor switch. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated duct iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade 4. The seat ring and check valve shall be Noryl (NSF listed). The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276. The seat disc elastomer shall be EPDM. The checks and the relief valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line. An epoxy coated wye type strainer with flanged connections shall be installed on the inlet.
- D. The atmospheric vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1001. The main body shall be either cast bronze. All internal polymers shall be NSF listed. The seat disc elastomer shall be silicone. The device shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the service line. The installation shall not be in a concealed or inaccessible location or where the venting of water from the device during normal operation is deemed objectionable.
- E. The double check detector backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1048 and supply with full port OS&Y gate valves. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade. The seat ring and check valve shall be Noryl (NSF listed). The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A 276. The seat disc elastomers shall be EPDM. The first and second check valve shall

Project Number: 655-12-110

be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.
- C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.
- D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.
- C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe
- D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 07 11 PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for:
 - 1. Plumbing piping and equipment.

B. Definitions

- 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
- 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
- 3. Cold: Equipment or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
- 4. Concealed: Piping above ceilings and in chases, and pipe spaces.
- 5. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts, chases, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
- 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
- 7. Hot: Plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F).
- 8. Density: kg/m^3 kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf pounds per cubic foot).
- 9. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
 - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
- 10. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
- 11. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 12. HWR: Hot water recirculating.
- 13. CW: Cold water.
- 14. HW: Hot water.
- 15. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- D. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 22.
- E. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold water piping.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): B209-2014......Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate C411-2011......Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation C449-2007 (R2013)......Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement C450-2008 (R2014)......Standard Practice for Fabrication of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging Adjunct to C450......Compilation of Tables that Provide Recommended Dimensions for Prefab and Field Thermal Insulating Covers, etc. C533-2013......Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

Project Number: 655-12-110

C534/C534M-2014	.Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible	
C3317 C33111 Z011	Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in	
	Sheet and Tubular Form	
C547_2015	.Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe	
CJ47-201J	Insulation	
QEE 2 2014		
C552-2014	.Standard Specification for Cellular Glass	
GEE2 0012	Thermal Insulation	
C553-2013	.Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber	
	Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and	
	Industrial Applications	
C591-2013	.Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed	
	Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal	
	Insulation	
C680-2014	.Standard Practice for Estimate of the Heat Gain	
	or Loss and the Surface Temperatures of	
	Insulated Flat, Cylindrical, and Spherical	
	Systems by Use of Computer Programs	
C612-2014	.Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block	
	and Board Thermal Insulation	
C1126-2014	.Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced	
	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation	
C1136-2012	136-2012Standard Specification for Flexible, Low	
	Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal	
	Insulation	
C1710-2011	.Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible	
	Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and	
	Sheet Form	
D1668/D1668M-1997a (201	4)el Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics	
	(Woven and Treated) for Roofing and	
	Waterproofing	
E84-2015a	.Standard Test Method for Surface Burning	
	Characteristics of Building Materials	
E2231-2015	.Standard Practice for Specimen Preparation and	
	Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation to Assess	
	Surface Burning Characteristics	

Project Number: 655-12-110

- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - L-P-535E-1979...........Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly

 (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride
 Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- D. International Code Council, (ICC):

IMC-2012.....International Mechanical Code

- E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
 - MIL-A-3316C (2)-1990....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
 MIL-A-24179A (2)-1987...Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal
 Insulation
 - MIL-PRF-19565C (1)-1988.Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier
 - MIL-C-20079H-1987.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread,
 Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 90A-2015......Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
 - 723-2008 (R2013)......Standard for Test for Surface Burning
 Characteristics of Building Materials

 1887-2004 (R2013).....Standard for Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler
 Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke
- H. 3E Plus® version 4.1 Insulation Thickness Computer Program: Available from NAIMA with free download; http://.www.pipeinsulation.net

Characteristics

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
- D. Shop Drawings:

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.

- a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
- b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used.
- c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
- d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
- e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- B. Criteria:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.11.2.6, parts of which are quoted as follows:
 - 4.3.3.1 Pipe and duct insulation and coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels and duct silencers used in duct systems shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 and appropriate mounting practice, e.g. ASTM E2231.
 - 4.3.3.3 Coverings and linings for air ducts, pipes, plenums and panels including all pipe and duct insulation materials shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service. In no case shall the test temperature be below 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
 - 4.3.11.2.6.3 Nonferrous fire sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1887, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.
 - 4.3.11.2.6.8 Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of Section 4.3.
 - 2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
 - 3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal

Project Number: 655-12-110

insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.

4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version 2010 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing

agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m^3 (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-3, Density 16 kg/m3 (1 pcf), k = 0.045 (0.31), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F)
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

2.2 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

ASTM C177, C518, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

2.3 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt

strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.

- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.

2.4 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m^3 (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessor	ries Material (Insert Blocks)
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long

B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree halfshells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m^3 (3.0 pcf).

2.5 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.6 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (1/2 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.7 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.8 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Other than pipe insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.9 FLAME AND SMOKE

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the COR for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate all specified equipment, and piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories). Insulate each pipe individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- E. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as cold water pumps and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage.

 Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.
- F. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.

- G. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- H. Plumbing work not to be insulated:
 - 1. Piping and valves of fire protection system.
 - 2. Chromium plated brass piping.
 - 3. Water piping in contact with earth.
 - 4. Small horizontal cold water branch runs in partitions to individual fixtures may be without insulation for maximum distance of 900 mm (3 feet).
 - 5. Distilled water piping.
- I. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- J. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights.
 - Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- K. Firestop Pipe insulation:
 - 1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
 - 2. Pipe penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including:
 - a. Pipe risers through floors
 - b. Pipe chase walls and floors
 - c. Smoke partitions
 - d. Fire partitions
- L. Provide PVC jackets over insulation as follows:
 - 1. Piping exposed in building, within 1829 mm (6 feet) of the floor, on piping that is not precluded in previous sections.
 - 2. A 50 mm (2 inch) jacket overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints with the overlap at the bottom.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Mineral Fiber Board:
 - 1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from

each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.

- B. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:
 - 1. Fit insulation to pipe, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
 - 2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
 - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
 - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting
 - c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
 - d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
 - 3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- C. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:
 - 1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats

Project Number: 655-12-110

of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

2. Pipe and tubing insulation:

- a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
- b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.
- 3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
- 4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

3.3 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal	Pipe Size	Millimeters	(Inches)
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1 ¹ / ₄)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)		

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Project Number: 655-12-110

SECTION 22 13 00 FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section pertains to sanitary sewer and vent systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Pipe Insulation.
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Piping.
 - 2. Floor Drains.
 - 3. Cleanouts.
 - 4. All items listed in Part 2 Products.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A13.1-2007......Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems A112.36.2M-1991(R 2012).Cleanouts

All2.6.3-2001 (R2007)...Standard for Floor and Trench Drains

B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

B16.1-2010......Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

B16.4-2011.....Standard for Grey Iron Threaded Fittings

Classes 125 and 250

Project Number: 655-12-110

	B16.15-2013Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings, Classes
	B16.18-2012Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure
	Fittings
	B16.21-2011Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
	B16.22-2013Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint
	Pressure Fittings
	B16.23-2011Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage
	Fittings: DWV
	B16.24-2001 (R2006)Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
	Fittings
	B16.29-2012Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-
	Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV
	B16.39-2009Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes
	150, 250, and 300
	B18.2.1-2012Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts
	and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and
	Lag Screws (Inch Series)
C.	American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
	1001-2008Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type
	Vacuum Breakers
	1018-2001Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer
	Valves - Potable Water Supplied
	1044-2001Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer
	Devices - Drainage Types and Electronic Design
	Types
	1079-2012Performance Requirements for Dielectric Pipe
	Unions
D.	American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
	A53/A53M-2012Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
	And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated, Welded and
	Seamless
	A74-2013aStandard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe
	and Fittings
	A888-2013aStandard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron
	Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm
	Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

Project Number: 655-12-110

В32-2008	.Standard Specification for Solder Metal
B43-2009	.Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass
	Pipe, Standard Sizes
B75-2011	.Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
B88-2009	.Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
	Water Tube
B306-2013	.Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
B584-2013	.Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
	Castings for General Applications
B687-1999 (R 2011)	.Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and
	Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
B813-2010	.Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste
	Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy
	Tube
B828-2002 (R 2010)	.Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints
	by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
	and Fittings
C564-2012	.Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for
	Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
D1785-2012	.Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride)
	(PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
D2321-2011	.Standard Practice for Underground Installation
	of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other
	Gravity-Flow Applications
D2564-2012	.Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for
	Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping
	Systems
D2665-2012	.Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride)
	(PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and
	Fittings
D2855-1996 (R 2010)	.Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented
	Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and
	Fittings
D5926-2011	.Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride)
	(PVC) Gaskets for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV),
	Sewer, Sanitary, and Storm Plumbing Systems

Project Number: 655-12-110

	F402-2005 (R 2012)Standard Practice for Safe Handling of Solvent
	Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining
	Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings
	F477-2010Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals
	(Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
	F1545-1997 (R 2009)Standard Specification for Plastic-Lined
	Ferrous Metal Pipe, Fittings, and Flanges
Ε.	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):
	2006Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook
	301-2012Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron
	Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm
	Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
	310-2012Specification for Coupling for Use in
	Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and
	Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste,
	and Vent Piping Applications
F.	Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):
	A4015Copper Tube Handbook
G.	International Code Council (ICC):
	IPC-2012International Plumbing Code
н.	Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS):
	SP-123-2013Non-Ferrous Threaded and Solder-Joint Unions
	for Use With Copper Water Tube
I.	National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
	70-2014National Electrical Code (NEC)
J.	Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):
	WH-201 (R 2010)Water Hammer Arrestors Standard
К.	Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
	508-99 (R2013)Standard For Industrial Control Equipment
RT :	2 - PRODUCTS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY WASTE, DRAIN, AND VENT PIPING

- A. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings
 - 1. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
 - a. pipe buried in or in contact with earth
 - b. sanitary pipe extensions to a distance of approximately 1500 mm(5 feet) outside of the building.

- c. interior waste and vent piping above grade.
- 2. Cast iron Pipe shall be bell and spigot or hubless (plain end or no-hub or hubless).
- 3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI Standard 301, ASTM A-888, or ASTM A-74.
- 4. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM Standard C-564 or be installed with lead and oakum.

B. Copper Tube, (DWV):

- 1. Copper DWV tube sanitary waste, drain and vent pipe may be used for piping above ground, except for urinal drains.
- 2. The copper DWV tube shall be drainage type, drawn temper conforming to ASTM B306.
- 3. The copper drainage fittings shall be cast copper or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.23 or ASME 16.29.
- 4. The joints shall be lead free, using a water flushable flux, and conforming to ASTM B32.

C. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC)

- 1. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe and fittings are permitted where the waste temperature is below 60°C (140°F).
- 2. PVC piping and fittings shall NOT be used for the following applications:
 - a. Waste collected from steam condensate drains
 - b. spaces such as mechanical equipment rooms, kitchens, SPD, and sterilizer areas.
 - c. Vertical waste and soil stacks serving more than two floors
 - d. Exposed in mechanical equipment rooms.
 - e. Exposed inside of ceiling return plenums
- 3. Polyvinyl chloride sanitary waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be schedule 40 solid core sewer piping conforming to ASTM D 1785 and ASTM D2665, sewer and drain series with ends for solvent cemented joints.
- 4. Fittings:

a. PVC fittings shall be solvent welded socket type using solvent cement conforming to ASTM D2564.

2.2 EXPOSED WASTE PIPING

- A. Full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping shall be used in finished rooms for exposed waste piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections
 - 1. The Pipe shall meet Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
 - 2. The Fittings shall conform to ANSI B16.15, cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).
 - 3. Nipples shall conform to ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
 - 4. Unions shall be brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
- B. In unfinished Rooms such as mechanical Rooms and Kitchens, Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. The pipe materials specified under the paragraph "Sanitary Waste, Drain, and Vent Piping" can be used. The sanitary pipe in unfinished rooms shall be painted as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear and corrosion resistant metal, tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:
 - 1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
 - 2. For PVC soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be elastomeric seal or PVC, conforming to ASTM F 477 or ASTM D5926.
 - 3. For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.
- B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 860 kPa (125 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82°C (180°F).

Project Number: 655-12-110

The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded

- C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.
- D. The di-electric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545 with a pressure ratings of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107°C (225°F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

2.4 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged sanitary line.
- B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside calk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts shall be provided where indicated on drawings and at every building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty type.
- C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. If there are no fixtures installed on the lowest floor, the

cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel-bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) shall be furnished at each wall cleanout. Where the piping is concealed, a fixture trap or a fixture with integral trap, readily removable without disturbing concealed pipe, shall be accepted as a cleanout equivalent providing the opening to be used as a cleanout opening is the size required.

D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/hubless cast iron ferrule. Plain end (hubless) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (hubless) blind plug and clamp.

2.5 TRAPS

A. Traps shall be provided on all sanitary branch waste connections from fixtures or equipment not provided with traps. Exposed brass shall be polished brass chromium plated with nipple and set screw escutcheons. Concealed traps may be rough cast brass or same material as pipe connected to. Slip joints are not permitted on sewer side of trap. Traps shall correspond to fittings on cast iron soil pipe or steel pipe respectively, and size shall be as required by connected service or fixture.

2.6 WATERPROOFING

- A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproof caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.
- B. Walls: See detail shown on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.

B. Branch piping shall be installed for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings where possible.
- F. The piping shall be installed to permit valve servicing or operation.
- G. Unless specifically indicated on the drawings, the minimum slope shall be 2% slope.
- H. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- I. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.
- J. Changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends.

 Sanitary tees and short sweep quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and eighth bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- K. Buried soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- L. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"
- M. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook".
- N. Aboveground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2665. Underground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2321.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
- C. Hubless or No-hub, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
- D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burns and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service
 - 2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.
- E. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.
- F. For PVC piping, solvent cement joints shall be used for joints. All surfaces shall be cleaned and dry prior to applying the primer and solvent cement. Installation practices shall comply with ASTM F402. The joint shall conform to ASTM D2855 and ASTM D2665 appendixes.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES:

A. All piping shall be supported according to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications. Where conflicts arise between these the code and Section 22 05 11, the most restrictive or the requirement that

specifies supports with highest loading or shortest spacing shall apply.

- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.
- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
 - 1. 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 inch to NPS 2 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
 - 2. 80 mm or DN 80 (NPS 3 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 13 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
 - 3. 100 mm or DN100 to 125 mm or DN125 (NPS 4 to NPS 5): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 16 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
 - 4. 150 mm or DN150 to 200 mm or DN200 (NPS 6 inch to NPS 8 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 19 mm (¾ inch) rod.
 - 5. 250 mm or DN250 to 300 mm or DN 300 (NPS 10 inch to NPS 12 inch): 1500 mm (60 inch) with 22 mm (7/8 inch) rod.
- E. The maximum spacing for plastic pipe shall be 1.22 m (4 feet).
- F. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.57 m (15 feet).
- G. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers shall have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 - 2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 - 3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
 - 4. Adjustable floor rests and base flanges shall be steel.
 - 5. Hanger rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 - 6. Riser clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
 - 7. Rollers shall be cast iron.

- 8. See Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, for requirements on insulated pipe protective shields at hanger supports.
- H. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.
- I. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be provided at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

J. Penetrations:

- 1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
- 2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- K. Piping shall conform to the following:
 - 1. Waste and Vent Drain to main stacks:

Pipe Size	Minimum Pitch
80 mm or DN 80 (3 inches) and smaller	2%
100 mm or DN 100 (4 inches) and larger	1%

2. Exhaust vents shall be extended separately through roof. Sanitary vents shall not connect to exhaust vents.

3.5 TESTS

A. Sanitary waste and drain systems shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.

Project Number: 655-12-110

B. Waste System tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.

- 1. If entire system is tested for a water test, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If the waste system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
- 2. For an air test, an air pressure of 35 kPa (5 psig) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the air test.
- 3. After installing all fixtures and equipment, open water supply so that all p-traps can be observed. For 15 minutes of operation, all p-traps shall be inspected for leaks and any leaks found shall be corrected.
- 4. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
 - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 1.3 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
 - b. Peppermint Test: Introduce (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Project Number: 655-12-110

SECTION 22 40 00 PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Plumbing fixtures, associated trim and fittings necessary to make a complete installation from wall or floor connections to rough piping, and certain accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Sealing between fixtures and other finish surfaces: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- E. 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A112.6.1M-1997 (R2012)..Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
 - A112.19.1-2013......Enameled Cast Iron and Enameled Steel Plumbing
 Fixtures
 - Al12.19.2-2013......Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures
 - A112.19.3-2008......Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A276-2013a.....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
 - B584-2008......Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
 Castings for General Applications
- D. CSA Group:
 - B45.4-2008 (R2013).....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): AMP 500-2006......Metal Finishes Manual
- F. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):
 - 1016-2011......Automatic Compensating Valves for Individual
 Showers and Tub/Shower Combinations
- G. NSF International (NSF):

Project Number: 655-12-110

14-2013	Plastics Piping System Components and Related
	Materials
61-2013	Drinking Water System Components - Health
	Effects
372-2011	Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
American with Disabili	ties Act (A.D.A)
International Code Cou	ncil (ICC):

1.4 SUBMITTALS

н. I.

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

IPC-2015.....International Plumbing Code

- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, connections, and capacity.
- D. Submit plumbing fixture information in an assembled brochure, showing cuts and full detailed description of each fixture.

1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations.
 Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished.
 Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at

the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in AutoCAD version 2010 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9.
- B. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF/ANSI 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended.

2.2 STAINLESS STEEL

- A. Corrosion-resistant Steel (CRS):
 - Plate, Sheet and Strip: CRS flat products shall conform to chemical composition requirements of any 300 series steel specified in ASTM A276.
 - 2. Finish: Exposed surfaces shall have standard polish (ground and polished) equal to NAAMM finish Number 4.
- B. Die-cast zinc alloy products are prohibited.

2.3 STOPS

- A. Provide lock-shield loose key or screw driver pattern angle stops, straight stops or stops integral with faucet, with each compression type faucet whether specifically called for or not, including sinks in wood and metal casework, laboratory furniture and pharmacy furniture. Locate stops centrally above or below fixture in accessible location.
- B. Furnish keys for lock shield stops to COR.
- C. Supply from stops not integral with faucet shall be chrome plated copper flexible tubing or flexible stainless steel with inner core of non-toxic polymer.

D. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid threaded IPS copper alloy pipe, i.e. red brass pipe nipple, chrome plated where exposed.

E. Psychiatric Area: Provide stainless steel drain quard for all lavatories not installed in casework.

2.4 ESCUTCHEONS

Heavy type, chrome plated, with set screws. Provide for piping serving plumbing fixtures and at each wall, ceiling and floor penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

2.5 LAMINAR FLOW CONTROL DEVICE

A. Smooth, bright stainless steel or satin finish, chrome plated metal laminar flow device shall provide non-aeration, clear, coherent laminar flow that will not splash in basin. Device shall also have a flow control restrictor and have vandal resistant housing.

B. Flow Control Restrictor:

- 1. Capable of restricting flow from 95 ml/s to 110 ml/s (1.5 gpm to 1.7 gpm) for lavatories; 125 ml/s to 140 ml/s (2.0 gpm to 2.2 gpm) for sinks P-505 through P-520, P-524 and P-528; and 170 ml/s to 190 ml/s (2.75 gpm to 3.0 gpm) for dietary food preparation and rinse sinks or as specified.
- 2. Compensates for pressure fluctuation maintaining flow rate specified above within 10 percent between 170 kPa and 550 kPa (25 psi and 80 psi).
- 3. Operates by expansion and contraction, eliminates mineral/sediment build-up with self-cleaning action, and is capable of easy manual cleaning.

2.6 CARRIERS

- A. ASME/ANSI A112.6.1M, with adjustable gasket faceplate chair carriers for wall hung closets with auxiliary anchor foot assembly, hanger rod support feet, and rear anchor tie down.
- B. ASME/ANSI A112.6.1M, lavatory, chair carrier for thin wall construction steel plate as detailed on drawing. All lavatory chair carriers shall be capable of supporting the lavatory with a 250-pound vertical load applied at the front of the fixture.
- C. Where water closets, lavatories or sinks are installed back-to-back and carriers are specified, provide one carrier to serve both fixtures in lieu of individual carriers. The drainage fitting of the back to back carrier shall be so constructed that it prevents the discharge from one fixture from flowing into the opposite fixture.

2.7 WATER CLOSETS

- A. (P-101) Water Closet (Floor Mounted, ANSI 112.19.2M, Figure 6)-office and industrial, elongated bowl, siphon jet 6 L (1.6 gallons) per flush, floor outlet. Top of rim shall be 435 mm to 438 mm (17 1/8 inches to 17 1/4 inches) above finished floor.
 - 1. Seat: Institutional/Industrial, extra heavy duty, chemical resistant, solid plastic, open front less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Seat shall be posture contoured body design. Color shall be white.
 - 2. Fittings and Accessories: Floor flange fittings-cast iron; Gasketwax; bolts with chromium plated cap nuts and washers.
 - 3. Flush valve: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semi-red brass valve body, exposed chrome plated, non-hold-open ADA approved side oscillating handle, water saver design 6 L (1.6 gallons) per flush with maximum 10 percent variance, top spud connection, adjustable tailpiece, one-inch IPS screwdriver back check angle stop with vandal resistant cap, high back pressure vacuum breaker, and sweat solder adapter with cover tube and cast set screw wall flange. Set centerline of inlet 292 mm (11 1/2 inches) above rim. Seat bumpers shall be integral part of flush valve. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM Alloy classification for semi-red brass.

2.8 LAVATORIES

- A. Dimensions for lavatories are specified, Length by width (distance from wall) and depth.
- B. Brass components in contact with water shall contain no more than 3 percent lead content by dry weight.
- C. (P-414) Lavatory (Wrist Control, ASME/ANSI All2.19.2M, Figure 16) straight back, approximately 508 mm by 457 mm (20 inches by 18 inches) and a 102 mm (4 inches) minimum apron, first quality vitreous china. Punching for faucet shall be on 203 mm (8 inches) centers. Set rim 864 mm (34 inches) above finished floor.
 - 1. Faucet: Solid cast brass construction with washerless ceramic mixing cartridge type and centrally exposed rigid gooseneck spout with outlet 102 mm to 127 mm (4 inches to 5 inches) above rim. Provide laminar flow control device. One hundred two millimeter (4-inch) wrist blade type, handles on faucets shall be cast, formed or drop forged copper alloy. Faucet, wall and floor escutcheons shall be either copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed

part under valve handle when in open position, shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish.

- 2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer, offset tailpiece, chrome plated.
- 3. Stops: Angle type. See paragraph 2.2. Stops
- 4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches)P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extension to wall. Exposed metal trap surface, and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to the wall.
- 5. Provide cover for drain, stops and trap per A.D.A 4-19.4.

2.9 SINKS AND LAUNDRY TUBS

- A. Dimensions for sinks and laundry tubs are specified, length by width (distance from wall) and depth.
- B. (P-528) Sink (CRS, Single Compartment, Counter Top ASME/ANSI A112.19.2M, Kitchen Sinks, Figure 5) self rimming, back faucet ledge, approximately 533 mm by 559 mm (21 inches by 22 inches) with single compartment inside dimensions approximately 406 mm by 483 mm by 191 mm (16 inches by 19 inches by 7 1/2 inches) deep. Shall be minimum of 1.3 mm thick (18 gauge) CRS. Corners and edges shall be well rounded:
 - 1. Faucet: Solid brass construction, deck mounted combination faucet with monel or ceramic seats, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to ware, swivel gooseneck spout with approximately 203 mm (8 inches) reach with spout outlet 152 mm (6 inches above deck and 102 mm (4 inches) wrist blades single lever with hose spray. Faucet shall be polished chrome plated.
 - 2. Drain: Drain plug with cup strainer, stainless steel.
 - 3. Trap: Cast copper alloy 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) P-trap with cleanout plug. Provide wall connection and escutcheon.
 - 4. Provide cover for drain, stops and trap per A.D.A 4-19.4.
- C. (P-810) Thermostatic Steam and Water Mixing Valve in Recessed Cabinet:
 - 1. Valve: Chrome plated bronze construction, 19 mm (3/4 inch) IPS steam inlet, 19 mm (3/4 inch) IPS water inlet, 19 mm (3/4 inch) IPS outlet, two stop and check valves with color coded heat resistant handles, unions on inlets, solid bi-metal thermostat, heat-resistant temperature adjusting handle. Provide outlet with dial thermometer (range-7 to 115 degrees C) / (range 20 to 240 degrees F), vacuum breaker and hose connection. Interior parts shall be bronze.

2. Cabinet: Concealed cabinet for recessed installation, body 16 gage CRS, door and flange 12 gage CRS, NAAMM Number 4 finish. Piano hinge in left side of door, cylinder lock, top inlets and stainless steel hose rack. Factory assembled or a unit.

- 3. Hose: Heavy duty hose, 19 mm (3/4 inch), cream color, high temperature resistance hot water or saturated steam up to 143 degrees C (290 degrees F) at 50 psi, with two high tensile cord braids and a cover of Nitrile-PVC. Provide 10668 mm (420 inches) of hose.
- 4. Nozzle: Rear trigger, adjustable spray, self-closing automatic shutoff with heavy rubber cover. Internal parts of bronze, brass and stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Fixture Setting: Opening between fixture and floor and wall finish shall be sealed as specified under Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Supports and Fastening: Secure all fixtures, equipment and trimmings to partitions, walls and related finish surfaces. Exposed heads of bolts and nuts in finished rooms shall be hexagonal, polished chrome plated brass with rounded tops.
- C. Toggle Bolts: For hollow masonry units, finished or unfinished.
- D. Expansion Bolts: For brick or concrete or other solid masonry. Shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts, and to extend at least 76 mm (3 inches) into masonry and be fitted with loose tubing or sleeves extending into masonry. Wood plugs, fiber plugs, lead or other soft metal shields are prohibited.
- E. Power Set Fasteners: May be used for concrete walls, shall be 6 mm (1/4)inch) threaded studs, and shall extend at least 32 mm (1 1/4 inches) into wall.
- F. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury.
- G. Where water closet waste pipe has to be offset due to beam interference, provide correct and additional piping necessary to eliminate relocation of water closet.
- H. Do not use aerators on lavatories and sinks.

3.2 CLEANING

At completion of all work, fixtures, exposed materials and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PLUMBING FIXTURES 22 40 00 - 8

SECTION 23 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
 - 3. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES
- C. Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS
- F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING
- G. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION
- H. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT
- I. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC
- J. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and Boiler Plant Insulation
- K. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING
- L. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS
- M. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING
- N. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS
- O. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS
- P. Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS and INLETS
- Q. Section 23 81 23, COMPUTER-ROOM AIR-CONDITIONERS
- R. Section 23 81 46, WATER-SOURCE UNITARY HEAT PUMPS
- S. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training
- T. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as

specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutionalclass and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC

- B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:
 - 1. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
 - After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.

D. Products Criteria:

- 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.
- 2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
- 3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent then those specified. Refer any conflicts to the COR.
- 4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
- 5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.

6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

- 7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- E. Equipment Service Organizations:
 - 1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts.
- F. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
 - 1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the COR for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the COR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
 - 2. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.
- G. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each

reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient.

F. Layout Drawings:

- 1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas.
- 2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.
- 3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
- 4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
 - a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - b. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
 - c. Pipe sleeves.
 - d. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
 - 1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the COR.
 - 2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
 - 3. Equipment and materials identification.
 - 4. Fire-stopping materials.
 - 5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 - 6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
- 2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.
- I. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI): 430-2009......Central Station Air-Handling Units
- D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):

 - IP-21-2009......Specifications for Drives Using Double-V (Hexagonal) Belts
- E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
 - 410-96......Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving
 Devices
- F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):

Section I-2007.....Power Boilers

Section IX-2007......Welding and Brazing Qualifications

Code for Pressure Piping:

B31.1-2007.....Power Piping

G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural

Steel

A575-96(2007)......Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,

Merchant Quality, M-Grades

Project Number: 655-12-110

	E84-10Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
	Characteristics of Building Materials
	E119-09cStandard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building
	Construction and Materials
н.	Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings
	Industry, Inc:
	SP-58-2009Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and
	Manufacture, Selection, Application, and
	Installation
	SP 69-2003Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and
	Application
	SP 127-2001Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic - Wind -
	Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application
I.	National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
	MG-1-2009Motors and Generators
J.	National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
	31-06Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning
	Equipment
	54-09National Fuel Gas Code
	70-08National Electrical Code
	85-07Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code
	90A-09Standard for the Installation of Air
	Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
	101-09Life Safety Code

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

- Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
- 2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the COR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
- 3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.

Project Number: 655-12-110

4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

- B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
 - 1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
 - 2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
 - 3. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS - WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING

- A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities, that serve the medical center.
- B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the medical center.
- C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the COR during periods when the demands are not critical to the operation of the medical center. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am in the appropriate off-season (if applicable). Provide at least one week advance notice to the COR.
- D. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on drawings or specified.
- E. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. No storm water or ground water leakage permitted. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA.
- F. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new facilities are made available for operation and these facilities are of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for

beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

G. Temporary Facilities: Refer to Article, TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT in this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 BELT DRIVES

- A. Type: ANSI/RMA standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.
- B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ANSI/RMA IP-20 and IP-21.
- C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ANSI/RMA service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ANSI/RMA allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).
- E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ANSI/RMA standard allowances for installation and take-up.
- F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.
- G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ANSI/RMA specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.
- H. Sheaves and Pulleys:
 - 1. Material: Pressed steel, or close grained cast iron.
 - 2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
 - 3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
 - 4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.
- I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:
 - 1. Provide adjustable-pitch or fixed-pitch drive as follows:
 - a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
 - b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
 - 2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
 - 3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

2.4 DRIVE GUARDS

- A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated air handling unit casings.
- B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gage sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm

(one-inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.

- D. Materials: Sheet steel, cast iron, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.
- E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (One inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS

A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

2.7 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters and fans.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4

Project Number: 655-12-110

mm(1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.

- 2. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm(8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
- 3. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.8 FIRESTOPPING

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

2.9 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.10 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- B. Supports for Roof Mounted Items:
 - 1. Equipment: Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory installed 50 mm by 100 mm (2 by 4) treated wood nailer, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum deck), minimum height 280 mm (11 inches). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.
 - 2. Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized Unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.
- C. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard.
- D. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
 - 1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
 - 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.

3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.

- E. Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing floor/roof
- F. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- G. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- H. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
 - 1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
 - 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- I. Supports for Piping Systems:
 - 1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
 - 2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
 - h. Copper Tube:

- Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
- 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
- 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
- 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.

2.11 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of the COR.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.

H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.

- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.12 DUCT PENETRATIONS

- A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 18 inches high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.
- B. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.13 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.
- D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for in tended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.14 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.

B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.

C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.15 ASBESTOS

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.
- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

E. Cutting Holes:

- 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by the COR where working area space is limited.
- 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by the COR. If the Contractor considers it

necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to the COR for approval.

- 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:
 - 1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
 - 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- I. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- J. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer's recommendations.
- K. Work in Existing Building:
 - 1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
 - 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
 - 3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type

drills, will be permitted only with approval of the COR. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the COR for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After COR's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

L. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 ft.) above the equipment of to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).

M. Inaccessible Equipment:

- 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
- 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Paragraph 3.1 apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.

B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.

- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to the COR for evaluation prior to actual work.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the COR.
- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:

1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.

- 2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.
- F. Overhead Supports:
 - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
 - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
 - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

G. Floor Supports:

- Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
- 2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Boiler foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed boiler base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
- 3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

3.5 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.

B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.

- C. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to the COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
 - Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks.
 Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain

unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.

- 2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
- 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
- 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
- 5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
- 6. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
 - a. Condensate and feedwater -- 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
 - b. Steam -- 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (375 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
- 7. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.8 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT

- A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.
- B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.9 LUBRICATION

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to the COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

3.10 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specifications will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.11 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

Project Number: 655-12-110

3.12 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.13 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 12

GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for HVAC and steam generation equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS: Starters, control and protection for motors.
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- E. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS.
- F. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.
- G. Section 23 81 23, COMPUTER-ROOM AIR-CONDITIONERS.
- H. Section 23 81 46, WATER-SOURCE UNITARY HEAT PUMPS.
- I. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING.
- J. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Provide documentation to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, efficiency, bearing data, power factor, frame size, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, voltage, phase, speed (RPM), enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.

C. Manuals:

- 1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete installation, maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certification to the COR:

- Certification that the motors have been applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested according to manufacturer published recommendations.
- E. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG 1-2006 Rev. 1 2009 .. Motors and Generators

MG 2-2001 Rev. 1 2007...Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric

Motors and Generators

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2008......National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

112-04......Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction

Motors and Generators

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS:

- A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 and MG 2 shall apply.
- B. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency type motors as scheduled. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.
- C. Single-phase Motors: Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC) type. Provide capacitor-start type for hard starting applications.
- D. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.
 - 1. Two Speed Motors: Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time-delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- E. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
 - 1. Single phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
 - b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
 - c. Motors connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
 - 2. Three phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
 - b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 HP), connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 208-230/460 volts, dual connection.
 - c. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 240-volt systems: 230 volts.
 - d. Motors, $74.6~\mathrm{kW}~(100~\mathrm{HP})$ or larger, connected to $480\mathrm{-volt}$ systems: $460~\mathrm{volts}$.
- F. Number of phases shall be as follows:
 - 1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
 - 2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and larger: 3 phase.
 - 3. Exceptions:
 - a. Hermetically sealed motors.
 - b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746~W (one HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.
- G. Motors shall be designed for operating the connected loads continuously in a $40\,^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($104\,^{\circ}\text{F}$) environment, where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation. If the motors exceed $40\,^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($104\,^{\circ}\text{F}$), the motors shall be rated for the actual ambient temperatures.
- H. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torque.
- I. Motor Enclosures:
 - 1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed.

 Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:
 - a. Motors located outdoors, indoors in wet or high humidity locations, or in unfiltered airstreams shall be totally enclosed type.

- b. Where motors are located in an NEC 511 classified area, provide TEFC explosion proof motor enclosures.
- c. Where motors are located in a corrosive environment, provide TEFC enclosures with corrosion resistant finish.
- 3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.

J. Special Requirements:

- 1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Government.
- 2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
- 3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
 - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
 - b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
 - c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
- 4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
- 5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-duty" per NEMA Standard, MG1, Part 31.4.4.2. Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus that will protect bearings from damage from stray currents.
- K. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in the other sections listed in Article 1.2, shall also apply.
- L. Energy-Efficient Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 Watts (1 HP) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table. Motors of 746 Watts or more with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise

indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section. Motors not specified as "premium efficiency" shall comply with the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPACT).

Minimum	Premium	Efficie	ncies	Minimum Premium Efficiencies							
	Open Drip	-Proof		Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled							
Rating	1200	1800	3600	Rating	1200	1800	3600				
kW (HP)	RPM	RPM	RPM	kW (HP)	RPM	RPM	RPM				
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%				
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%				
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%				
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%				
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%				
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%				
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%				
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%				
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%				
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%				
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%				
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%				
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%				
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%				
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%				
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%				
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%				
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%				
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%				

M. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

A. Perform an electric insulation resistance Test using a megohmmeter on all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.

- B. Perform Load test in accordance with ANSI/IEEE 112, Test Method B, to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.
- C. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.
- D. All test data shall be complied into a report form for each motor and provided to the contracting officer or their representative.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of all equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 41 NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Noise criteria, vibration tolerance and vibration isolation for HVAC and plumbing work.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS: requirements for flexible duct connectors, sound attenuators and sound absorbing duct lining.
- C. SECTION 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: requirements for sound and vibration tests.
- D. SECTION 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS and INLETS: noise requirements for G-qrilles.
- E. SECTION 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS: vibration isolation requirements for pumps.
- F. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE in specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Noise Criteria:
 - 1. Noise levels in all 8 octave bands due to equipment and duct systems shall not exceed following NC levels:

TYPE OF ROOM	NC LEVEL				
Bathrooms and Toilet Rooms	40				
Corridors(Public)	40				
Lobbies, Waiting Areas	40				
Offices, Large Open	40				
Offices, Small Private	35				

2. For equipment which has no sound power ratings scheduled on the plans, the contractor shall select equipment such that the foregoing noise criteria, local ordinance noise levels, and OSHA re-

quirements are not exceeded. Selection procedure shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration.

- 3. An allowance, not to exceed 5db, may be added to the measured value to compensate for the variation of the room attenuating effect between room test condition prior to occupancy and design condition after occupancy which may include the addition of sound absorbing material, such as, furniture. This allowance may not be taken after occupancy. The room attenuating effect is defined as the difference between sound power level emitted to room and sound pressure level in room.
- 4. In absence of specified measurement requirements, measure equipment noise levels three feet from equipment and at an elevation of maximum noise generation.
- C. Allowable Vibration Tolerances for Rotating, Non-reciprocating Equipment: Not to exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 5 mm per second (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. Measurements for internally isolated fans and motors may be made at the mounting feet.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Vibration isolators:
 - a. Floor mountings
 - b. Hangers
 - c. Snubbers
 - d. Thrust restraints
 - 2. Bases.
 - 3. Acoustical enclosures.
- C. Isolator manufacturer shall furnish with submittal load calculations for selection of isolators, including supplemental bases, based on lowest operating speed of equipment supported.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

2009Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A123/A123M-09......Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
A307-07b.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
D2240-05(2010).....Standard Test Method for Rubber Property -

D2240-05(2010)......Standard Test Method for Rubber Property
Durometer Hardness

D. Manufacturers Standardization (MSS):

SP-58-2009......Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture

- E. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA): 29 CFR 1910.95......Occupational Noise Exposure
- F. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE 7-10Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

- G. American National Standards Institute / Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (ANSI/SMACNA): 001-2008......Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition.
- H. International Code Council (ICC):

2009 IBC.....International Building Code.

I. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

H-18-8 2010.....Seismic Design Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Type of isolator, base, and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application as recommended by isolator or equipment manufacturer but subject to minimum requirements indicated herein and in the schedule on the drawings.

Project Number: 655-12-110

B. Elastometric Isolators shall comply with ASTM D2240 and be oil resistant neoprene with a maximum stiffness of 60 durometer and have a straight-line deflection curve.

- C. Exposure to weather: Isolator housings to be either hot dipped galvanized or powder coated to ASTM B117 salt spray testing standards. Springs to be powder coated or electro galvanized. All hardware to be electro galvanized. In addition provide limit stops to resist wind velocity. Velocity pressure established by wind shall be calculated in accordance with section 1609 of the International Building Code. A minimum wind velocity of 75 mph shall be employed.
- D. Uniform Loading: Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed.
- E. Color code isolators by type and size for easy identification of capacity.

2.2 SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENTS

- A. Bolt pad mounted equipment, without vibration isolators, to the floor or other support using ASTM A307 standard bolting material.
- B. Floor mounted equipment, with vibration Isolators: Type SS. Where Type N isolators are used provide channel frame base horizontal restraints bolted to the floor, or other support, on all sides of the equipment Size and material required for the base shall be as recommended by the isolator manufacturer.
- C. On all sides of suspended equipment, provide bracing for rigid supports and provide restraints for resiliently supported equipment.

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Floor Mountings:
 - 1. Double Deflection Neoprene (Type N): Shall include neoprene covered steel support plated (top and bottom), friction pads, and necessary bolt holes.
 - 2. Spring Isolators (Type S): Shall be free-standing, laterally stable and include acoustical friction pads and leveling bolts. Isolators shall have a minimum ratio of spring diameter-to-operating spring height of 1.0 and an additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of rated deflection.
 - 3. Spring Isolators with Vertical Limit Stops (Type SP): Similar to spring isolators noted above, except include a vertical limit stop to limit upward travel if weight is removed and also to reduce

movement and spring extension due to wind loads. Provide clearance around restraining bolts to prevent mechanical short circuiting. Isolators shall have a minimum seismic rating of one G.

- 4. Pads (Type D), Washers (Type W), and Bushings (Type L): Pads shall be natural rubber or neoprene waffle, neoprene and steel waffle, or reinforced duck and neoprene. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Size pads for a maximum load of 345 kPa (50 pounds per square inch).
- B. Hangers: Shall be combination neoprene and springs unless otherwise noted and shall allow for expansion of pipe.
 - 1. Combination Neoprene and Spring (Type H): Vibration hanger shall contain a spring and double deflection neoprene element in series. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
 - 2. Spring Position Hanger (Type HP): Similar to combination neoprene and spring hanger except hanger shall hold piping at a fixed elevation during installation and include a secondary adjustment feature to transfer load to spring while maintaining same position.
 - 3. Neoprene (Type HN): Vibration hanger shall contain a double deflection type neoprene isolation element. Hanger rod shall be separated from contact with hanger bracket by a neoprene grommet.
 - 4. Spring (Type HS): Vibration hanger shall contain a coiled steel spring in series with a neoprene grommet. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
 - 5. Hanger supports for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall have a pointer and scale deflection indicator.
 - 6. Hangers used in seismic applications shall be provided with a neoprene and steel rebound washer installed ¼' clear of bottom of hanger housing in operation to prevent spring from excessive upward travel

C. Snubbers: Each spring mounted base shall have a minimum of four all-directional or eight two directional (two per side) seismic snubbers that are double acting. Elastomeric materials shall be shock absorbent neoprene bridge quality bearing pads, maximum 60 durometer, replaceable and have a minimum thickness of 6 mm (1/4 inch). Air gap between hard and resilient material shall be not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) nor more than 6 mm (1/4 inch). Restraints shall be capable of withstanding design load without permanent deformation.

D. Thrust Restraints (Type THR): Restraints shall provide a spring element contained in a steel frame with neoprene pads at each end attachment. Restraints shall have factory preset thrust and be field adjustable to allow a maximum movement of 6 mm (1/4 inch) when the fan starts and stops. Restraint assemblies shall include rods, angle brackets and other hardware for field installation.

2.4 BASES

- A. Rails (Type R): Design rails with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment and cradle machines having legs or bases that do not require a complete supplementary base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Where rails are used with neoprene mounts for small fans or close coupled pumps, extend rails to compensate overhang of housing.
- B. Integral Structural Steel Base (Type B): Design base with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment which require a complete supplementary rigid base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension, but not less than 100 mm (four inches).
- C. Inertia Base (Type I): Base shall be a reinforced concrete inertia base. Pour concrete into a welded steel channel frame, incorporating prelocated equipment anchor bolts and pipe sleeves. Level the concrete to provide a smooth uniform bearing surface for equipment mounting. Provide grout under uneven supports. Channel depth shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest dimension of base but not less than 150 mm (six inches). Form shall include 13-mm (1/2-inch) reinforcing bars welded in place on minimum of 203 mm (eight inch) centers running both ways in a layer 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) above bottom. Use height saving brackets in all mounting locations. Weight of inertia base shall be equal to or

greater than weight of equipment supported to provide a maximum peakto-peak displacement of 2 mm (1/16 inch).

D. Curb Mounted Isolation Base (Type CB): Fabricate from aluminum to fit on top of standard curb with overlap to allow water run-off and have wind and water seals which shall not interfere with spring action. Provide resilient snubbers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) clearance for wind resistance. Top and bottom bearing surfaces shall have sponge type weather seals. Integral spring isolators shall comply with Spring Isolator (Type S) requirements.

2.5 SOUND ATTENUATING UNITS

Refer to specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Vibration Isolation:
 - 1. No metal-to-metal contact will be permitted between fixed and floating parts.
 - 2. Connections to Equipment: Allow for deflections equal to or greater than equipment deflections. Electrical, drain, piping connections, and other items made to rotating or reciprocating equipment (pumps or compressors) which rests on vibration isolators, shall be isolated from building structure for first three hangers or supports with a deflection equal to that used on the corresponding equipment.
 - 3. Common Foundation: Mount each electric motor on same foundation as driven machine. Hold driving motor and driven machine in positive rigid alignment with provision for adjusting motor alignment and belt tension. Bases shall be level throughout length and width. Provide shims to facilitate pipe connections, leveling, and bolting.
 - 4. Provide heat shields where elastomers are subject to temperatures over 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
 - 5. Extend bases for pipe elbow supports at discharge and suction connections at pumps. Pipe elbow supports shall not short circuit pump vibration to structure.
 - 6. Non-rotating equipment such as heat exchangers and convertors shall be mounted on isolation units having the same static deflection as the isolation hangers or support of the pipe connected to the equipment.

Project Number: 655-12-110

B. Inspection and Adjustments: Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust vibration isolators after piping systems are filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop.
- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Adjust seismic restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.
- G. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's recommendations to resist seismic forces.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

SELECTION GUIDE FOR VIBRATION ISOLATORS

ON GRADE 20FT FLOOR SPAN					30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN			
BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
				D,L, W			D,L, W			D,L, W			D,L, W	
				I	ı		I	ı		I	ı		I	I
AIR HANDLING UNIT PACKAGES SUSPENDED:														
l				н	1 0		н	1 0		н	1 0		н	1.0
	TYPE	TYPE TYPE	TYPE TYPE DEFL	TYPE TYPE DEFL TYPE	TYPE TYPE DEFL TYPE TYPE D,L, W D	TYPE TYPE DEFL TYPE TYPE DEFL D,L, W ACKAGES	TYPE TYPE DEFL TYPE TYPE DEFL TYPE	TYPE TYPE DEFL TYPE TYPE DEFL TYPE TYPE	TYPE TYPE DEFL TYPE TYPE DEFL TYPE DEFL	TYPE TYPE DEFL TYPE TYPE DEFL TYPE DEFL TYPE DEFL TYPE	TYPE TYPE DEFL TYPE TYPE DEFL TYPE DEFL TYPE DEFL TYPE TYPE TYPE	TYPE TYPE DEFL TYPE TYPE DEFL TYPE TYPE DEFL TYPE DEFL TYPE DEFL D,L, W D,L, W	TYPE TYPE DEFL TYPE TYPE DEFL TYPE DEFL TYPE DEFL TYPE DEFL TYPE DEFL TYPE D,L,	TYPE TYPE DEFL TYPE DEFL TYPE DEFL TYPE DEFL TYPE DEFL TYPE DEFL TYPE TYPE DEFL TYPE TYPE TYPE

Project Number: 655-12-110

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN		30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN			
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
FLOOR MOUNTED:															
UP THRU 5 HP		D			S	1.0		S	1.0		S	1.0		S	1.0
HEAT PUMPS															
ALL		S	0.75		S	0.75		S	0.75	СВ	S	1.5			NA
CONDENSING UNITS															
ALL		SS	0.25		SS	0.75		SS	1.5	СВ	SS	1.5			NA

SECTION 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:
 - 1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
 - 2. Design Review Report.
 - 3. Systems Inspection report.
 - 4. Duct Air Leakage test report.
 - 5. Systems Readiness Report.
 - 6. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
 - 7. Vibration and sound measurements.
 - 8. Recording and reporting results.

B. Definitions:

- 1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 37, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of 2007 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
- 2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
- 3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- 4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- 5. Hydronic Systems: Includes heating hot water and glycol-water systems.
- 6. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, exhaust air and relief air systems.
- 7. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General Mechanical Requirements.
- B. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT: Noise and Vibration Requirements.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, INSULATION: Piping and Equipment Insulation.
- D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Duct Leakage.
- E. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS
- F. Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS
- G. Section 23 81 46, WATER-SOURCE UNITARY HEAT PUMPS
- H. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING
- I. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, and Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Qualifications:

- 1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.
- 2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COR and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the three years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.
- 3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall

immediately notify the COR and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the three years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

- 4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 calendar days after receipt of the Notice to Proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the COR. The responsibilities would specifically include:
 - a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
 - b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.
 - c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
 - d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
 - e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
- 5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC or NEBB
- C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.

D. Tab Criteria:

1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 36, and

requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.

- 2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 36, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 100 percent of manufacturer recommended change over pressure drop values for pre-filters and after-filters.
 - a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - b. Air terminal units (maximum values): Minus 2 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - c. Exhaust hoods/cabinets: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - d. Minimum outside air: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - e. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 5 percent to plus 10 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be minus 5 to plus 5 percent.
 - f. Heating hot water pumps and hot water coils: Minus 5 percent to plus 5 percent.
 - g. Chilled water and condenser water pumps: Minus O percent to plus 5 percent.
 - h. Chilled water coils: Minus O percent to plus 5 percent.
- 3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
- 4. Typical TAB procedures and results shall be demonstrated to the COR for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms randomly selected by the COR) and one hydronic system (pumps and three coils) as follows:
 - a. When field TAB work begins.
 - b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 calendar days after the receipt of the notice to proceed.

Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.

- C. For use by the COR staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC or NEBB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.
- D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:
 - Design Review Report within 90 calendar days for conventional design projects and within 60 calendar days for design-build projects after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.
 - 2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
 - 3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
 - 4. Systems Readiness Report.
 - 5. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.
 - 6. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.
- E. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning
 Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

2011	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	.HVAC App	plications	ASHRAE	: Handbook,	, Chapter	37,
		Testing	, Adjustin	g, and	Balancing	and Chap	ter
		47 Sour	nd and Wib	ration	Control		

- C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):
 - 2002......AABC National Standards for Total System
 Balance
- D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):
 - 7th Edition 2005Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting,
 Balancing of Environmental Systems
 - 2nd Edition 2006Procedural Standards for the Measurement of Sound and Vibration

Project Number: 655-12-110

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

3rd Edition 2002HVAC SYSTEMS Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUGS

Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL

See Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.
- B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the COR of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT

- A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.
- B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.
- C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA, supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT

TAB Agency shall perform the leakage test as outlined in "Duct leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS for TAB agency's role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

3.5 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT

- A. The TAB Contractor shall measure existing air and water flow rates associated with existing systems utilized to serve renovated areas as indicated on drawings. Submit report of findings to the COR.
- B. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls. Submit report to the COR in standard format and forms prepared and or approved by the Commissioning Agent.
- C. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, ports, terminals, connectors, that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the COR.

3.6 TAB REPORTS

- A. Submit an intermediate report for 50 percent of systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.
- B. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the COR if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.
- C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated and re-submitted for approval at no additional cost to the owner.
- D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the COR.

3.7 TAB PROCEDURES

- A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.

C. Coordinate TAB procedures with existing systems and any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB reports for pre-construction air and water flow rate. Return existing areas outside the work area to pre constructed conditions.

- D. Allow 15 days time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.
- E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air handling units, fans, terminal units, fan coil units, room diffusers/outlets/inlets, and computer room AC units.
 - 1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce air pressure drop of manufacturer's recommended pressure drop.
 - Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
 - 3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other controls function properly.
 - 4. Variable air volume (VAV) systems:
 - a. Coordinate TAB, including system volumetric controls.
 - b. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS, specifies that maximum and minimum flow rates for air terminal units (ATU) to be factory set. Check and readjust ATU flow rates if necessary. Balance air distribution from ATU on full cooling maximum scheduled cubic meters per minute (cubic feet per minute). Reset room thermostats and check ATU operation from maximum to minimum cooling, to the heating mode, and back to cooling. Record and report the heating coil leaving air temperature when the ATU is in the maximum heating mode. Record and report outdoor air flow rates under all operating conditions (The test shall demonstrate that the minimum outdoor air ventilation rate shall remain constant under al operating conditions).
 - c. Adjust operating pressure control setpoint to maintain the design flow to each space with the lowest setpoint.
 - 5. Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.

F. Water Balance and Equipment Test: Include circulating pumps, convertors, coils, coolers and condensers:

- Adjust flow rates for equipment. Set coils and evaporator to values on equipment submittals, if different from values on contract drawings.
- 2. Primary-secondary (variable volume) systems: Balance systems at design water flow and then verify that variable flow controls function as designed.
- 3. Record final measurements for hydronic equipment on performance data sheets. Include entering and leaving water temperatures for heating and cooling coils, and for convertors. Include entering and leaving air temperatures (DB/WB for cooling coils) for air handling units and reheat coils. Make air and water temperature measurements at the same time.

3.8 VIBRATION TESTING

- A. Furnish instruments and perform vibration measurements as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Field vibration balancing is specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Provide measurements for all rotating HVAC equipment of 373 watts (1/2 horsepower) and larger, including pumps, fans and motors.
- B. Record initial measurements for each unit of equipment on test forms and submit a report to the COR. Where vibration readings exceed the allowable tolerance Contractor shall be directed to correct the problem. The TAB agency shall verify that the corrections are done and submit a final report to the COR.

3.9 SOUND TESTING

- A. Perform and record required sound measurements in accordance with Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
 - 1. Take readings in rooms, approximately ten percent of all rooms. The COR may designate the specific rooms to be tested.
- B. Take measurements with a calibrated sound level meter and octave band analyzer of the accuracy required by AABC or NEBB.
- C. Sound reference levels, formulas and coefficients shall be according to ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications", Chapter 46, SOUND AND VIBRATION CONTROL.

- D. Determine compliance with specifications as follows:
 - 1. When sound pressure levels are specified, including the NC Criteria in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT:
 - a. Reduce the background noise as much as possible by shutting off unrelated audible equipment.
 - b. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "off."
 - c. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "on."
 - d. Use the DIFFERENCE in corresponding readings to determine the sound pressure due to equipment.

DIFFERENCE:	0	1	2	3	4	5 to 9	10 or More
FACTOR:	10	7	4	3	2	1	0

Sound pressure level due to equipment equals sound pressure level with equipment "on" minus FACTOR.

- e. Plot octave bands of sound pressure level due to equipment for typical rooms on a graph which also shows noise criteria (NC) curves.
- 2. When sound power levels are specified:
 - a. Perform steps 1.a. thru 1.d., as above.
 - b. For indoor equipment: Determine room attenuating effect, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Determined sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the room attenuating effect.
 - c. For outdoor equipment: Use directivity factor and distance from noise source to determine distance factor, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Measured sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the distance factor. Use 10 meters (30 feet) for sound level location.
- 3. Where sound pressure levels are specified in terms of dB(A), measure sound levels using the "A" scale of meter. Single value readings will be used instead of octave band analysis.

Project Number: 655-12-110

E. Where measured sound levels exceed specified level, the installing contractor or equipment manufacturer shall take remedial action approved by the COR and the necessary sound tests shall be repeated.

F. Test readings for sound testing could go higher than 15 percent if determination is made by the COR based on the recorded sound data.

3.10 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the COR.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

3.12 PHASING

- A. Phased Projects: Testing and Balancing Work to follow project with areas shall be completed per the project phasing. Upon completion of the project all areas shall have been tested and balanced per the contract documents.
- B. Existing Areas: Systems that serve areas outside of the project scope shall not be adversely affected. Measure existing parameters where shown to document system capacity.

3.13 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 07 11 HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
 - 1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.

B. Definitions

- 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
- 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
- 3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
- 4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, and pipe spaces.
- 5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
- 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
- 7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F); HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F.
- 8. Density: kg/m^3 kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf pounds per cubic foot).
- 9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
- 10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot)
 - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
- 11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
- 13. HWH: Hot water heating supply.
- 14. HWHR: Hot water heating return.
- 15. CW: Cold water.
- 16. HW: Hot water.
- 17. CH: Chilled water supply.
- 18. CHR: Chilled water return.
- 19. RS: Refrigerant suction.
- 20. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EOUIPMENT
- D. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS
- E. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING: Requirements for refrigerant piping and fittings.
- F. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Piping and equipment.
- G. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Hot water, chilled water, and glycol piping.
- H. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Ductwork, plenum and fittings.
- I. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

- 4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.3.1.2, shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- 4.3.3.1.1 Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)
- 4.3.3.1.2 The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.
- 4.3.3.2 Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:
- UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with (1) Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors
- UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors
- 4.3.3.3 Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.
- 4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).
- 4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.
- 4.3.3.5* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.
- 4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

- 4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.
- 4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.
- 4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.
- 4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.
- 5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:
- (1)Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides.
- Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials.
- 2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
- 3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
- 4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or

Project Number: 655-12-110

label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
 - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
 - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
 - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
 - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E (2)- 99......Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly

(Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride
Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic
Thermal Insulation

Project Number: 655-12-110

	MTTC-19565C (1)-88	Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and
		Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier
		Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread,
		Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass
Б		
υ.		ting and Materials (ASTM):
		Standard Specification for Stainless and
		Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,
		Sheet, and Strip
		Standard Specification for Aluminum and
		Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
		Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
		Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and
		Finishing Cement
		Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible
		Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in
		Sheet and Tubular Form
		Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe
		Insulation
		Standard Specification for Cellular Glass
		Thermal Insulation
		Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
		Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and
		Industrial Applications
		Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters
		of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes
		of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)
		Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block
		and Board Thermal Insulation
		Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced
		Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
	C1136-10	Standard Specification for Flexible, Low
		Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal
		Insulation
		Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven
		and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
		Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
		Characteristics of Building

Project Number: 655-12-110

	Materials
	E119-09cStandard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
	Construction and Materials
	E136-09bStandard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials
	in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C
	(1380 F)
Ε.	National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
	90A-09Standard for the Installation of Air
	Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
	101-09Life Safety Code
	251-06Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of
	Building Construction Materials
	255-06Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning
	Characteristics of Building Materials
F.	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
	723UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning
	Characteristics of Building Materials with
	Revision of 09/08
G.	Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting
	<pre>Industry (MSS):</pre>
	SP58-2009Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design,

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m³ (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.

and Manufacture

- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-3, Density 16 kg/m 3 (1 pcf), k = 0.045 (0.31) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).

2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

- A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, k = 0.021(0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.
- B. Equipment and Duct Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, k = 0.021 (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 120 kg/m³ (7.5 pcf) nominal, k = 0.033 (0.29) at 240 degrees C (75 degrees F).
- B. Pipe insulation for use at temperatures up to 200 degrees C (400 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.5 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

A. ASTM C177, C518, $k = 0.039 \ (0.27)$ at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

2.6 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK)

Project Number: 655-12-110

or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.

- D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping and ductwork as well as on interior piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces). The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- E. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.
- F. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.
- G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.
- H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

2.7 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m^3 (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accesso	ries Material (Insert Blocks)
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree halfshells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m^3 (3.0 pcf).

2.8 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.9 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel.
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

Project Number: 655-12-110

2.10 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.11 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.12 FLAME AND SMOKE

A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the COR for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems.
 Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and

smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).

- D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- E. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps and heads of chillers, convertors and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.
- F. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- G. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- H. HVAC work not to be insulated:
 - 1. Internally insulated ductwork and air handling units.
 - 2. Relief air ducts (Economizer cycle exhaust air).
 - 3. Exhaust air ducts and plenums, and ventilation exhaust air shafts.
 - 4. In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, control valves, , safety valves and discharge vent piping, vacuum breakers, thermostatic vent valves, steam traps 20 mm (3/4 inch) and smaller, exposed piping through floor for convectors and radiators. Insulate piping to within approximately 75 mm (3 inches) of uninsulated items.
- I. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.

J. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

- K. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:
 - 1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
 - 2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including the following:
 - a. Pipe risers through floors
 - b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
 - c. Smoke partitions
 - d. Fire partitions
- L. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 26 mm (10 inch) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm(3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm(1inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes. Provide for cold water make-up to cooling towers and condenser water piping and chilled water piping as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).
- M. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:
 - 1. All piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor weather.
- N. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
 - 1. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
 - 2. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
 - 3. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Mineral Fiber Board:
 - 1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from

each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.

2. Plain board:

- a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
- b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.
- c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.
- d. Chilled water pumps: Insulate with removable and replaceable 1 mm thick (20 gage) aluminum or galvanized steel covers lined with insulation. Seal closure joints/flanges of covers with gasket material. Fill void space in enclosure with flexible mineral fiber insulation.
- 3. Exposed, unlined ductwork and equipment in unfinished areas, mechanical and electrical equipment rooms and attics, and duct work exposed to outdoor weather:
 - a. 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ (white all service jacket): Supply air duct unlined air handling units and afterfilter housing.
 - b. 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ: Return air duct, mixed air plenums and prefilter housing.
 - c. Outside air intake ducts: 25 mm (one inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
 - d. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing

Project Number: 655-12-110

membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeability of 0.001 perms.

B. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:

- 1. Adhere insulation to metal with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all around duct. Additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.
- 2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets, and the bodies of ceiling outlets to prevent condensation. Insulate sound attenuator units, coil casings and damper frames. To prevent condensation insulate trapeze type supports and angle iron hangers for flat oval ducts that are in direct contact with metal duct.
- 3. Concealed supply air ductwork.
 - a. Above ceilings at a roof level, in attics, and duct work exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
 - b. Above ceilings for other than roof level: 40 mm (1 % inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.

C. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

- 1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
- 2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:

a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.

- b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
- c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
- d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
- 3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- D. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:
 - 1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
 - 2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B
 - 3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
 - 4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
 - 5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
 - 6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
 - 7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
 - 8. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
 - 9. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1.0 inch) thick for all pipe sizes.

a. HVAC: Cooling coil condensation piping to waste piping fixture or drain inlet. Omit insulation on plastic piping in mechanical rooms.

E. Cellular Glass Insulation:

- 1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- 2. Underground Piping Other than or in lieu of that Specified in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Type II, factory jacketed with a 3 mm laminate jacketing consisting of 3000 mm x 3000 mm (10 ft x 10 ft) asphalt impregnated glass fabric, bituminous mastic and outside protective plastic film.
 - a. 75 mm (3 inches) thick for hot water piping.
 - b. As scheduled at the end of this section for chilled water piping.
 - c. Underground piping: Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Seal longitudinal self-sealing lap. Use field fabricated or factory made fittings. Seal butt joints and fitting with jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Use 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips to seal butt joints.
 - d. Provide expansion chambers for pipe loops, anchors and wall penetrations as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
 - e. Underground insulation shall be inspected and approved by the COR as follows:
 - 1) Insulation in place before coating.
 - 2) After coating.
 - f. Sand bed and backfill: Minimum 75 mm (3 inches) all around insulated pipe or tank, applied after coating has dried.
- 3. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ for chilled water pumps, water filters, chemical feeder pots or tanks, expansion tanks, air separators and air purgers.
- 4. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeability of 0.00 perms.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:
 - 1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats

Project Number: 655-12-110

of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

- 2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
 - a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
 - b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
 - c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.
- 3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
- 4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- 5. Minimum 20 mm (0.75 inch) thick insulation for pneumatic control lines for a minimum distance of 6 m (20 feet) from discharge side of the refrigerated dryer.
- 6. Use Class S (Sheet), 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for the following:
 - a. Chilled water pumps
 - b. Bottom and sides of metal basins for winterized cooling towers (where basin water is heated).
 - c. Chillers, insulate any cold chiller surfaces subject to condensation which has not been factory insulated.
 - d. Piping inside refrigerators and freezers: Provide heat tape under insulation.
- 7. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the HVAC systems, subsystems and equipment.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

1.4 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this Division is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA.
- B. The following HVAC systems will be commissioned:
 - 1. Air Handling Systems (including terminal units)
 - Air Handling Systems (Fans, motors, safeties such as smoke detectors or freezestats and damper end switches, controls, gages, and vibration isolation).
 - 3. Direct Digital Control System (BACnet or similar Local Area Network (LAN), Operator Work Station hardware and software, building controller hardware and software, terminal unit controller hardware and software, all sequences of operation, system accuracy and response time).
 - 4. Computer Room Air Conditioning Systems (CRAC units including fans, motors, cooling coils and control valves, heating coils and control valves, humidifiers, compressors and liquid-cooled condensers, filters, safeties, controls, gages, vibration isolation, condensate pumps, water/leak detection system and alarms, and shunt trip shut down).

Project Number: 655-12-110

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals.

Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 23 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance
Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under
steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in
operating conditions, and system performance under emergency
conditions. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests
were performed.

3.4 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA's operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the COR after submission and approval of formal training plans.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 21 13 HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Water piping to connect HVAC equipment, including the following:
 - 1. Chilled water, condenser water, heating hot water and drain piping.
 - 2. Extension of domestic water make-up piping.
 - 3. Glycol-water piping.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- D. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS: Pumps.
- E. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, INSULATION: Piping insulation.
- F. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING: Refrigerant piping and refrigerants.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION, which includes welding qualifications.
- B. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than one year old.
- C. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be the same manufacturer as the grooved components.
 - 1. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Pipe and equipment supports.
 - 2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
 - 3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
- 5. Grooved joint couplings and fittings.
- 6. Valves of all types.
- 7. Pipe alignment guides.
- 8. All specified hydronic system components.
- 9. Gages.
- C. Submit the welder's qualifications in the form of a current (less than one year old) and formal certificate.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. American National Standards Institute, Inc.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers/American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ASME/ANSI):
 - B1.20.1-83(R2006)......Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
 B16.4-06.......Gray Iron Threaded FittingsB16.18-01 Cast
 Copper Alloy Solder joint Pressure fittings
 B16.23-02......Cast Copper Alloy Solder joint Drainage
 fittings
 - B40.100-05......Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
- C. American National Standards Institute, Inc./Fluid Controls Institute
 (ANSI/FCI):
 - 70-2-2006......Control Valve Seat Leakage
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B16.1-98......Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
 - B16.3-2006......Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Class 150 and

through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

- B16.4-2006......Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: (Class 125 and 250)
- B16.5-2003.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS $\frac{1}{2}$
- B16.9-07.....Factory Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings
- B16.11-05.....Forged Fittings, Socket Welding and Threaded
- B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

Project Number: 655-12-110

	B16.22-01	.Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
	R16 24-06	.Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
	210.21 00	
		Fittings
	B16.39-06	.Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions
	B16.42-06	.Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
	B31.1-08	.Power Piping
Ε.	American Society for Te	sting and Materials (ASTM):
	A47/A47M-99 (2004)	.Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
	A53/A53M-07	.Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
		and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and
		Seamless
	A106/A106M-08	.Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon
		Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
	A126-04	Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
		for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
	7102 02	Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track
	A103-03	Bolts and Nuts
	7016/7016N 00	
	A216/A216M-U8	.Standard Specification for Steel Castings,
		Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High
		Temperature Service
	A234/A234M-07	.Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and
		Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature
		Service
	A307-07	.Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts
		and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
	A536-84 (2004)	.Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
	A615/A615M-08	.Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for
		Concrete Reinforcement
	A653/A 653M-08	.Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
		Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip
		Process
	B32-08	.Standard Specification for Solder Metal
		.Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or
		Ounce Metal Castings
	B88-03	.Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water
	000 00	
		Tube

Project Number: 655-12-110

		.Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
	C177-04	.Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Flux
		Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties
		by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus
	C478-09	.Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
	C533-07	.Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal
		Insulation
	C552-07	.Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
	D3350-08	.Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings
		Materials
	C591-08	.Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular
		Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
	D1784-08	.Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and
		Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)
		Compound
	D1785-06	.Poly (Vinyl ChlorideO (PVC) Plastic Pipe,
		Schedules 40, 80 and 120
	D2241-05	.Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure Rated Pipe
		(SDR Series)
	F439-06	.Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly
		(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings,
		Schedule 80
	F441/F441M-02	.Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly
		(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules
		40 and 80
	F477-08	.Elastomeric Seals Gaskets) for Joining Plastic
		Pipe
F.	American Water Works As	sociation (AWWA):
	C110-08	.Ductile Iron and Grey Iron Fittings for Water
	C203-02	.Coal Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for
		Steel Water Pipe Lines Enamel and Tape Hot
		Applied
G.	American Welding Societ	y (AWS):
	B2.1-02	.Standard Welding Procedure Specification
Н.	Copper Development Asso	ciation, Inc. (CDA):
	CDA A4015-06	.Copper Tube Handbook

Project Number: 655-12-110

I.	Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (EJMA):
	EMJA-2003 Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association
	Standards, Ninth Edition
J.	Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting
	<pre>Industry, Inc.:</pre>
	SP-67-02aButterfly Valves
	SP-70-06Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded
	Ends
	SP-71-05Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and
	Threaded Ends
	SP-80-08Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
	SP-85-02Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and
	Threaded Ends
	SP-110-96Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder
	Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
	SP-125-00Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-line, Spring
	Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves
К.	National Sanitation Foundation/American National Standards Institute,
	<pre>inc. (NSF/ANSI):</pre>
	14-06Plastic Piping System Components and Related
	Materials
	50-2009aEquipment for Swimming Pools, Spas, Hot Tubs
	and other Recreational Water Facilities -
	Evaluation criteria for materials, components,
	products, equipment and systems for use at
	recreational water facilities
	61-2008Drinking Water System Components - Health
	Effects

L. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 9th Edition, 2007

1.6 SPARE PARTS

A. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

Project Number: 655-12-110

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING

- A. Heating Hot Water, and Glycol-Water, and Vent Piping:
 - 1. Steel: ASTM A53 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
 - 2. Copper water tube option: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn.
- B. Extension of Domestic Water Make-up Piping: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn copper tubing.
- C. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Piping:
 - 1. From air handling units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type M, or schedule 40 PVC plastic piping.
 - 2. From fan coil or other terminal units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type L for runouts and Type M for mains.
- D. Pipe supports, including insulation shields, for above ground piping: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

- A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded joints.
 - 1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
 - 2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.
 - 3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
 - 4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
 - 5. Water hose connection adapter: Brass, pipe thread to 20 mm (3/4 inch) garden hose thread, with hose cap nut.
- B. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints. Contractor's option: Grooved mechanical couplings and fittings are optional.
 - 1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
 - 2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
 - a. Water service: Weld neck or slip-on, plain face, with 6 mm (1/8 inch) thick full face neoprene gasket suitable for 104 degrees C (220 degrees F).
 - 1) Contractor's option: Convoluted, cold formed 150 pound steel flanges, with teflon gaskets, may be used for water service.
 - b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.

C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.

- D. Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings (Contractor's Option): Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings may be used, with cut or roll grooved pipe, in water service up to 110 degrees C (230 degrees F) in lieu of welded, screwed or flanged connections. All joints must be rigid type.
 - 1. Grooved mechanical couplings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47 or ductile iron, ASTM A536, fabricated in two or more parts, securely held together by two or more track-head, square, or oval-neck bolts, ASTM A449 and A183.
 - 2. Gaskets: Rubber product recommended by the coupling manufacturer for the intended service.
 - 3. Grooved end fittings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47; ductile iron, ASTM A536; or steel, ASTM A53 or A106, designed to accept grooved mechanical couplings. Tap-in type branch connections are acceptable.

2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING

A. Joints:

- 1. Solder Joints: Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.
- 2. Mechanically formed tee connection in water and drain piping: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall insure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting.
- B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.
- C. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.18 cast copper or ANSI/ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.

2.5 FITTINGS FOR PLASTIC PIPING

- A. Schedule 40, socket type for solvent welding.
- B. Schedule 40 PVC drain piping: Drainage pattern.

Project Number: 655-12-110

C. Chemical feed piping for condenser water treatment: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC), Schedule 80, ASTM F439.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.
- B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.
- C. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.
- D. Temperature Rating, 99 degrees C (210 degrees F).
- E. Contractor's option: On pipe sizes 2" and smaller, screwed end brass ball valves or dielectric nipples may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

2.7 SCREWED JOINTS

- A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.
- B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

2.8 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.
- B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- C. Provide chain operators for valves 150 mm (6 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2400 mm (8 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.
- D. Shut-Off Valves
 - 1. Ball Valves (Pipe sizes 2" and smaller): MSS-SP 110, screwed or solder connections, brass or bronze body with chrome-plated ball with full port and Teflon seat at 2760 kPa (400 psig) working pressure rating. Provide stem extension to allow operation without interfering with pipe insulation.
 - 2. Butterfly Valves (Pipe Sizes 2-1/2" and larger): Provide stem extension to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of pipe insulation without interfering with valve operation. MSS-SP 67, flange lug type or grooved end rated 1205 kPa (175 psig) working pressure at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). Valves shall be ANSI Leakage Class VI and rated for bubble tight shut-off to full valve pressure rating. Valve shall be rated for dead end service and bi-directional flow capability to full rated pressure. Not permitted for direct buried pipe applications.

a. Body: Cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B. Malleable iron, ASTM A47 electro-plated, or ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 electro-plated.

- b. Trim: Bronze, aluminum bronze, or 300 series stainless steel disc, bronze bearings, 316 stainless steel shaft and manufacturer's recommended resilient seat. Resilient seat shall be field replaceable, and fully line the body to completely isolate the body from the product. A phosphate coated steel shaft or stem is acceptable, if the stem is completely isolated from the product.
- c. Actuators: Field interchangeable. Valves for balancing service shall have adjustable memory stop to limit open position.
 - 1) Valves 150 mm (6 inches) and smaller: Lever actuator with minimum of seven locking positions, except where chain wheel is required.
 - 2) Valves 200 mm (8 inches) and larger: Enclosed worm gear with handwheel, and where required, chain-wheel operator.
 - 3) Gate Valves (Contractor's Option in lieu of Ball or Butterfly Valves):
 - a) 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, Bronze, 1034 kPa (150 psig), wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.
 - b) 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke. MSS-SP 70, iron body, bronze mounted, 861 kPa (125 psig) wedge disc.

E. Check Valves

- 1. Swing Check Valves:
 - a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.), 45 degree swing disc.
 - b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-71 for check valves.
- 2. Non-Slam or Silent Check Valve: Spring loaded double disc swing check or internally guided flat disc lift type check for bubble tight shut-off. Provide where check valves are shown in chilled water and hot water piping. Check valves incorporating a balancing feature may be used.

- a. Body: MSS-SP 125 cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B, or steel, ASTM A216, Class WCB, or ductile iron, ASTM 536, flanged, grooved, or wafer type.
- b. Seat, disc and spring: 18-8 stainless steel, or bronze, ASTM B62. Seats may be elastomer material.
- F. Water Flow Balancing Valves: For flow regulation and shut-off. Valves shall be line size rather than reduced to control valve size.
 - 1. Ball style valve.
 - 2. A dual purpose flow balancing valve and adjustable flow meter, with bronze or cast iron body, calibrated position pointer, valved pressure taps or quick disconnects with integral check valves and preformed polyurethane insulating enclosure.
 - 3. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, readout probes, hoses, flow charts or calculator, and carrying case.
- G. Automatic Balancing Control Valves: Factory calibrated to maintain constant flow (plus or minus five percent) over system pressure fluctuations of at least 10 times the minimum required for control. Provide standard pressure taps and four sets of capacity charts. Valves shall be line size and be one of the following designs:
 - 1. Gray iron (ASTM A126) or brass body rated 1205 kPa (175 psig) at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F), with stainless steel piston and spring.
 - 2. Brass or ferrous body designed for 2067 kPa (300 psig) service at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F), with corrosion resistant, tamper proof, self-cleaning piston/spring assembly that is easily removable for inspection or replacement.
 - 3. Combination assemblies containing ball type shut-off valves, unions, flow regulators, strainers with blowdown valves and pressure temperature ports shall be acceptable.

2.9 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Factory built devices, inserted in the pipe lines, designed to absorb axial cyclical pipe movement which results from thermal expansion and contraction. This includes factory-built or field-fabricated guides located along the pipe lines to restrain lateral pipe motion and direct the axial pipe movement into the expansion joints.
- B. Manufacturing Quality Assurance: Conform to Expansion Joints Manufacturers Association Standards.
- C. Bellows Internally Pressurized Type:

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 or Type A240-321 stainless steel.
- 2. Internal stainless steel sleeve entire length of bellows.
- 3. External cast iron equalizing rings for services exceeding 340 kPa (50 psig).
- 4. Welded ends.
- 5. Design shall conform to standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.
- 6. External tie rods designed to withstand pressure thrust force upon anchor failure if one or both anchors for the joint are at change in direction of pipeline.
- 7. Integral external cover.
- D. Bellows Externally Pressurized Type:
 - 1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 stainless steel.
 - 2. Internal and external guide integral with joint.
 - 3. Design for external pressurization of bellows to eliminate squirm.
 - 4. Welded ends.
 - 5. Conform to the standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.
 - 6. Threaded connection at bottom, 25 mm (one inch) minimum, for drain or drip point.
 - 7. Integral external cover and internal sleeve.
- E. Expansion Compensators:
 - 1. Corrugated bellows, externally pressurized, stainless steel or bronze.
 - 2. Internal guides and anti-torque devices.
 - 3. Threaded ends.
 - 4. External shroud.
 - 5. Conform to standards of EJMA.
- F. Expansion Joint (Contractor's Option): 2415 kPa (350 psig) maximum working pressure, steel pipe fitting consisting of telescoping body and slip-pipe sections, PTFE modified polyphenylene sulfide coated slide section, with grooved ends, suitable for axial end movement to 75 mm (3 inch).
- G. Expansion Joint Identification: Provide stamped brass or stainless steel nameplate on each expansion joint listing the manufacturer, the allowable movement, flow direction, design pressure and temperature, date of manufacture, and identifying the expansion joint by the identification number on the contract drawings.

H. Guides: Provide factory-built guides along the pipe line to permit axial movement only and to restrain lateral and angular movement.

Guides must be designed to withstand a minimum of 15 percent of the axial force which will be imposed on the expansion joints and anchors. Field-built guides may be used if detailed on the contract drawings.

I. Supports: Provide saddle supports and frame or hangers for heat exchanger. Mounting height shall be adjusted to facilitate gravity return of steam condensate. Construct supports from steel, weld joints.

2.10 HYDRONIC SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Automatic Air Vent Valves (where shown): Cast iron or semi-steel body, 1034 kPa (150 psig) working pressure, stainless steel float, valve, valve seat and mechanism, minimum 15 mm (1/2 inch) water connection and 6 mm (1/4 inch) air outlet. Air outlet shall be piped to the nearest floor drain.

2.11 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

- A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound for air, oil or water), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.
- B. Provide brass lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service.
- C. Range of Gages: Provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range.
 - 1. For condenser water suction (compound): Minus 100 kPa (30 inches Hg) to plus 700 kPa (100 psig).

2.12 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

A. Pete's Plug: 6 mm (1/4 inch) MPT by 75 mm (3 inches) long, brass body and cap, with retained safety cap, nordel self-closing valve cores, permanently installed in piping where shown, or in lieu of pressure gage test connections shown on the drawings.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- B. Provide one each of the following test items to the COR:
 - 1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
 - 2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, -- 100 kPa (30 inches) Hg to 700 kPa (100 psig) range.
 - 3. 0 104 degrees C (220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (one inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

2.13 THERMOMETERS

- A. Mercury or organic liquid filled type, red or blue column, clear plastic window, with 150 mm (6 inch) brass stem, straight, fixed or adjustable angle as required for each in reading.
- B. Case: Chrome plated brass or aluminum with enamel finish.
- C. Scale: Not less than 225 mm (9 inches), range as described below, two degree graduations.
- D. Separable Socket (Well): Brass, extension neck type to clear pipe insulation.
- E. Scale ranges:
 - 1. Chilled Water and Glycol-Water: 0-38 degrees C (32-100 degrees F).
 - 2. Hot Water and Glycol-Water: -1 116 degrees C (30-240 degrees F).

2.14 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.

B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.

- C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION. Install heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.
- D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (one inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (one inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.
- E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.
- F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.
- G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.
- H. Provide manual or automatic air vent at all piping system high points and drain valves at all low points. Install piping to floor drains from all automatic air vents.
- I. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:
 - 1. Water treatment pot feeders and condenser water treatment systems.
 - 2. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.

J. Thermometer Wells: In pipes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller increase the pipe size to provide free area equal to the upstream pipe area.

- K. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- L. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

3.2 PIPE JOINTS

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.
- C. Mechanical Joint: Pipe grooving shall be in accordance with joint manufacturer's specifications. Lubricate gasket exterior including lips, pipe ends and housing interiors to prevent pinching the gasket during installation. Lubricant shall be as recommended by coupling manufacturer.
- D. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.
- E. Solvent Welded Joints: As recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3 EXPANSION JOINTS (BELLOWS AND SLIP TYPE)

- A. Anchors and Guides: Provide type, quantity and spacing as recommended by manufacturer of expansion joint and as shown. A professional engineer shall verify in writing that anchors and guides are properly designed for forces and moments which will be imposed.
- B. Cold Set: Provide setting of joint travel at installation as recommended by the manufacturer for the ambient temperature during the installation.
- C. Preparation for Service: Remove all apparatus provided to restrain joint during shipping or installation. Representative of manufacturer shall visit the site and verify that installation is proper.

Project Number: 655-12-110

D. Access: Expansion joints must be located in readily accessible space.

Locate joints to permit access without removing piping or other

devices. Allow clear space to permit replacement of joints and to

permit access to devices for inspection of all surfaces and for adding.

3.4 LEAK TESTING ABOVEGROUND PIPING

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the COR. Tests may be either of those below, or a combination, as approved by the COR.
- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.
- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, or coils) need not be field tested. Isolate equipment where necessary to avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

3.5 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Water Piping:

- 1. Initial flushing: Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust, and like deleterious substances without damage to any system component. Provide temporary piping or hose to bypass coils, control valves, exchangers and other factory cleaned equipment unless acceptable means of protection are provided and subsequent inspection of hide-out areas takes place. Isolate or protect clean system components, including pumps and pressure vessels, and remove any component which may be damaged. Open all valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces, and components to facilitate early debris discharge from system. Sectionalize system to obtain debris carrying velocity of 1.8 m/S (6 feet per second), if possible. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary. Flush bottoms of risers. Install temporary strainers where necessary to protect down-stream equipment. Supply and remove flushing water and drainage by various type hose, temporary and permanent piping and Contractor's booster pumps. Flush until clean as approved by the COR.
- 2. Cleaning: Circulate systems at normal temperature to remove adherent organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe joint

Project Number: 655-12-110

compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances not removed by flushing, without chemical or mechanical damage to any system component. Removal of tightly adherent mill scale is not required. Keep isolated equipment which is "clean" and where dead-end debris accumulation cannot occur. Sectionalize system if possible, to circulate at velocities not less than 1.8 m/S (6 feet per second). Circulate each section for not less than four hours. Blow-down all strainers, or remove and clean as frequently as necessary. Drain and prepare for final flushing.

3. Final Flushing: Return systems to conditions required by initial flushing after all cleaning solution has been displaced by clean make-up. Flush all dead ends and isolated clean equipment. Gently operate all valves to dislodge any debris in valve body by throttling velocity. Flush for not less than one hour.

3.6 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

HYDRONIC PIPING 23 21 13-18

RORSECTION 23 21 23 HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Hydronic pumps for Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- D. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- E. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
- F. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- G. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Design Criteria:
 - 1. Pumps design and manufacturer shall conform to Hydraulic Institute Standards.
 - 2. Pump sizes, capacities, pressures, operating characteristics and efficiency shall be as scheduled.
 - 3. Head-capacity curves shall slope up to maximum head at shut-off. Curves shall be relatively flat for closed systems. Select pumps near the midrange of the curve, so the design capacity falls to the left of the best efficiency point, to allow a cushion for the usual drift to the right in operation, without approaching the pump curve end point and possible cavitation and unstable operation. Select pumps for open systems so that required net positive suction head (NPSHR) does not exceed the net positive head available (NPSHA).
 - 4. Pump Driver: Furnish with pump. Size shall be non-overloading at any point on the head-capacity curve, including in a parallel or series pumping installation with one pump in operation.
 - 5. Provide all pumps with motors, impellers, drive assemblies, bearings, coupling guard and other accessories specified. Statically and dynamically balance all rotating parts.

- 6. Furnish each pump and motor with a nameplate giving the manufacturers name, serial number of pump, capacity in GPM and head in feet at design condition, horsepower, voltage, frequency, speed and full load current and motor efficiency.
- 7. Test all pumps before shipment. The manufacturer shall certify all pump ratings.
- 8. After completion of balancing, provide replacement of impellers or trim impellers to provide specified flow at actual pumping head, as installed.
- C. Allowable Vibration Tolerance for Pump Units: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Pumps and accessories.
 - 2. Motors and drives.
 - 3. Variable speed motor controllers.
- C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance and operating instructions, in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- D. Characteristic Curves: Head-capacity, efficiency-capacity, brake horsepower-capacity, and NPSHR-capacity for each pump and for combined pumps in parallel or series service. Identify pump and show fluid pumped, specific gravity, pump speed and curves plotted from zero flow to maximum for the impeller being furnished and at least the maximum diameter impeller that can be used with the casing.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only:
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI): AISI 1045.............Cold Drawn Carbon Steel Bar, Type 1045 AISI 416.....Type 416 Stainless Steel
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - ANSI B15.1-00(R2008)..... Safety Standard for Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus
 - ANSI B16.1-05.........Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 25, 125, 250 and 800

Project Number: 655-12-110

- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A48-03 (2008)...........Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
 B62-2009...........Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or
 Ounce Metal Castings
- E. Maintenance and Operating Manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, General Requirements.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

- A. Capacity: Liters per second (L/s) (Gallons per minute (GPM) of the fluid pumped.
- B. Head: Total dynamic head in kPa (feet) of the fluid pumped.
- C. Flat head-capacity curve: Where the shutoff head is less than 1.16 times the head at the best efficiency point.

1.7 SPARE MATERIALS

A. Furnish one spare seal and casing gasket for each pump to the COR.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS, BRONZE FITTED

A. General:

- Provide pumps that will operate continuously without overheating bearings or motors at every condition of operation on the pump curve, or produce noise audible outside the room or space in which installed.
- 2. Provide pumps of size, type and capacity as indicated, complete with electric motor and drive assembly, unless otherwise indicated. Design pump casings for the indicated working pressure and factory test at 1½ times the designed pressure.
- 3. Provide pumps of the same type, the product of a single manufacturer, with pump parts of the same size and type interchangeable.
- 4. General Construction Requirements
 - a. Balance: Rotating parts, statically and dynamically.
 - b. Construction: To permit servicing without breaking piping or motor connections.
 - c. Pump Motors: Provide high efficiency motors, inverter duty for variable speed service. Refer to Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMNTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT. Motors shall be Open Drip Proof and operate at 1750 rpm unless noted otherwise.
 - d. Heating pumps shall be suitable for handling water to 225°F.
 - e. Provide coupling guards that meet ANSI B15.1, Section 8 and OSHA requirements.
 - f. Pump Connections: Flanged.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- g. Pump shall be factory tested.
- h. Performance: As scheduled on the Contract Drawings.

B. In-Line Type:

- 1. Casing and Bearing Housing: Close-grained cast iron, ASTM A48.
- 2. Casing Wear Rings: Bronze.
- 3. Suction and Discharge: Plain face flange, 850 kPa (125 psig), ANSI B16.1.
- 4. Casing Vent: Manual brass cock at high point.
- 5. Casing Drain and Gage Taps: 15 mm (1/2-inch) plugged connections minimum size.
- 6. Impeller: Bronze, ASTM B62, enclosed type, keyed to shaft.
- 7. Shaft: Steel, AISI Type 1045 or stainless steel.
- 8. Shaft Seal: Manufacturer's standard mechanical type to suit pressure and temperature and fluid pumped.
- 9. Shaft Sleeve: Bronze or stainless steel.
- 10. Motor: Furnish with pump. Refer to Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- 11. Provide line sized shut-off valve and suction strainer, maintain manufacturer recommended straight pipe length on pump suction (with blow down valve).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Follow manufacturer's written instructions for pump mounting and start-up. Access/Service space around pumps shall not be less than minimum space recommended by pumps manufacturer.
- B. Provide drains for bases and seals for base mounted pumps, piped to and discharging into floor drains.
- C. Coordinate location of thermometer and pressure gauges as per Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

3.2 START-UP

- A. Verify that the piping system has been flushed, cleaned and filled.
- B. Lubricate pumps before start-up.
- C. Prime the pump, vent all air from the casing and verify that the rotation is correct. To avoid damage to mechanical seals, never start or run the pump in dry condition.
- D. Verify that correct size heaters-motor over-load devices are installed for each pump controller unit.
- E. Field modifications to the bearings and or impeller (including trimming) are not permitted. If the pump does not meet the specified vibration

Project Number: 655-12-110

tolerance send the pump back to the manufacturer for a replacement pump. All modifications to the pump shall be performed at the factory.

- F. Ensure the disposable strainer is free of debris prior to testing and balancing of the hydronic system.
- G. After several days of operation, replace the disposable start-up strainer with a regular strainer in the suction diffuser.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

HYDRONIC PUMPS 23 21 23 - 6

SECTION 23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field refrigerant piping for direct expansion HVAC systems.
- B. Refrigerant piping shall be sized, selected, and designed either by the equipment manufacturer or in strict accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. The schematic piping diagram shall show all accessories such as, stop valves, level indicators, liquid receivers, oil separator, gauges, thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, moisture separators and driers to make a complete installation.

C. Definitions:

- 1. Refrigerating system: Combination of interconnected refrigerant-containing parts constituting one closed refrigeration circuit in which a refrigerant is circulated for the purpose of extracting heat.
 - a. Low side means the parts of a refrigerating system subjected to evaporator pressure.
 - b. High side means the parts of a refrigerating system subjected to condenser pressure.
- 2. Brazed joint: A gas-tight joint obtained by the joining of metal parts with alloys which melt at temperatures higher than 449 degrees C (840 degrees F) but less than the melting temperatures of the joined parts.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION:

 General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than
 one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING INSULATION: Requirements for piping insulation.
- C. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Requirements for water and drain piping and valves.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Comply with ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration. The application of this Code is intended to assure the safe design, construction, installation, operation, and inspection of

every refrigerating system employing a fluid which normally is vaporized and liquefied in its refrigerating cycle.

- C. Comply with ASME B31.5: Refrigerant Piping and Heat Transfer Components.
- D. Products shall comply with UL 207 "Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, "Nonelectrical"; or UL 429 "Electrical Operated Valves."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Complete information for components noted, including valves and refrigerant piping accessories, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications for components noted below:
 - a. Tubing and fittings
 - b. Valves
 - c. Strainers
 - d. Moisture-liquid indicators
 - e. Filter-driers
 - f. Flexible metal hose
 - g. Liquid-suction interchanges
 - h. Oil separators (when specified)
 - i. Gages
 - j. Pipe and equipment supports
 - k. Refrigerant and oil
 - 1. Pipe/conduit roof penetration cover
 - m. Soldering and brazing materials
 - 2. Layout of refrigerant piping and accessories, including flow capacities, valves locations, and oil traps slopes of horizontal runs, floor/wall penetrations, and equipment connection details.
- C. Certification: Copies of certificates for welding procedure, performance qualification record and list of welders' names and symbols.
- D. Design Manual: Furnish two copies of design manual of refrigerant valves and accessories.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (ARI/AHRI): 495-1999 (R2002)......Standard for Refrigerant Liquid Receivers

IT Hub Centralization
Project Number: 655-12-110

	730 2005
	730-2005
	Suction-Line Filter-Driers
	750-2007Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
	760-2007Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use
	with Volatile Refrigerants
C.	American Society of Heating Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
	(ASHRAE):
	ANSI/ASHRAE 15-2007Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems (ANSI)
	ANSI/ASHRAE 17-2008Method of Testing Capacity of Thermostatic
	Refrigerant Expansion Valves (ANSI)
	63.1-95 (RA 01)Method of Testing Liquid Line Refrigerant Driers
	(ANSI)
D.	American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
	ASME (ANSI)A13.1-2007Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
	Z535.1-2006Safety Color Code
Ε.	American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
	ANSI/ASME B16.22-2001 (R2005)
	Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings (ANSI)
	ANSI/ASME B16.24-2006 Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
	Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500 (ANSI)
	ANSI/ASME B31.5-2006Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer
	Components (ANSI)
	ANSI/ASME B40.100-2005Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
_	ANSI/ASME B40.200-2008Thermometers, Direct Reading and Remote Reading
F.	American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
	A126-04Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
	for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe FittingsB32-08
	Standard Specification for Solder Metal B88-03Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water
	Tube
	B88M-05Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water
	Tube (Metric)
	B280-08Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field
	Service
C	American Welding Society, Inc. (AWS):
G.	Brazing Handbook
	A5.8/A5.8M-04Standard Specification for Filler Metals for
	Brazing and Braze Welding

Project Number: 655-12-110

- H. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.)
 Fed. Spec. GG
- I. Underwriters Laboratories (U.L.):
 - U.L.207-2009......Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical
 - U.L.429-99 (Rev.2006)...Standard for Electrically Operated Valves

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS

- A. Refrigerant Piping: For piping up to 100 mm (4 inch) use Copper refrigerant tube, ASTM B280, cleaned, dehydrated and sealed, marked ACR on hard temper straight lengths. Coils shall be tagged ASTM B280 by the manufacturer. For piping over 100 mm (4 inch) use A53 Black SML steel.
- B. Water and Drain Piping: Copper water tube, ASTM B88M, Type B or C (ASTM B88, Type M or L). Optional drain piping material: Schedule 80 flame retardant Polypropylene plastic.
- C. Fittings, Valves and Accessories:
 - 1. Copper fittings: Wrought copper fittings, ASME B16.22.
 - a. Brazed Joints, refrigerant tubing: Cadmium free, AWS A5.8/A5.8M, 45 percent silver brazing alloy, Class BAg-5.
 - b. Solder Joints, water and drain: 95-5 tin-antimony, ASTM B32 (95TA).
 - 2. Steel fittings: ASTM wrought steel fittings.
 - a. Refrigerant piping Welded Joints.
 - 3. Flanges and flanged fittings: ASME B16.24.
 - 4. Refrigeration Valves:
 - a. Stop Valves: Brass or bronze alloy, packless, or packed type with gas tight cap, frost proof, back seating.
 - b. Pressure Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; UL listed. Forged brass with nonferrous, corrosion resistant internal working parts of high strength, cast iron bodies conforming to ASTM A126, Grade B. Set valves in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15.
 - c. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429, UL-listed, two-position, direct acting or pilot-operated, moisture and vapor-proof type of corrosion resisting materials, designed for intended service, and solder-end connections. Fitted with suitable NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location and normally closed holding coil.

d. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750. Brass body with stainless-steel or non-corrosive non ferrous internal parts, diaphragm and spring-loaded (direct-operated) type with sensing bulb and distributor having side connection for hot-gas bypass and external equalizer. Size and operating characteristics as recommended by manufacturer of evaporator and factory set for superheat requirements. Solder-end connections. Testing and rating in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 17.

- e. Check Valves: Brass or bronze alloy with swing or lift type, with tight closing resilient seals for silent operation; designed for low pressure drop, and with solder-end connections. Direction of flow shall be legibly and permanently indicated on the valve body.
- 5. Strainers: Designed to permit removing screen without removing strainer from piping system, and provided with screens 80 to 100 mesh in liquid lines DN 25 (NPS 1) and smaller, 60 mesh in liquid lines larger than DN 25 (NPS 1), and 40 mesh in suction lines. Provide strainers in liquid line serving each thermostatic expansion valve, and in suction line serving each refrigerant compressor not equipped with integral strainer.
- 6. Refrigerant Moisture/Liquid Indicators: Double-ported type having heavy sight glasses sealed into forged bronze body and incorporating means of indicating refrigerant charge and moisture indication.

 Provide screwed brass seal caps.
- 7. Refrigerant Filter-Dryers: UL listed, angle or in-line type, as shown on drawings. Conform to ARI Standard 730 and ASHRAE Standard 63.1. Heavy gage steel shell protected with corrosion-resistant paint; perforated baffle plates to prevent desiccant bypass. Size as recommended by manufacturer for service and capacity of system with connection not less than the line size in which installed. Filter driers with replaceable filters shall be furnished with one spare element of each type and size.
- 8. Flexible Metal Hose: Seamless bronze corrugated hose, covered with bronze wire braid, with standard copper tube ends. Provide in suction and discharge piping of each compressor.
- 9. Water Piping Valves and Accessories: Refer to specification Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

2.2 GAGES

A. Temperature Gages: Comply with ASME B40.200. Industrial-duty type and in required temperature range for service in which installed. Gages shall

Project Number: 655-12-110

have Celsius scale in 1-degree (Fahrenheit scale in 2-degree) graduations and with black number on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gages shall be provided in thermal wells located within 1525 mm (5 feet) of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gages shall be provided in thermal wells located 1525 to 2135 mm (5 to 7 feet) above the finished floor. Remote element type temperature gages shall be provided in thermal wells located 2135 mm (7 feet) above the finished floor.

- B. Vacuum and Pressure Gages: Comply with ASME B40.100 and provide with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gage shall be a minimum of 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) in diameter with a range from 0 kPa (0 psig) to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gage range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.
 - 1. Suction: 101 kPa (30 inches Hg) vacuum to 1723 kPa (gage) (250 psig).
 - 2. Discharge: 0 to 3445 kPa (gage) (0 to 500 psig).

2.3 THERMOMETERS AND WELLS

A. Refer to specification Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

2.4 PIPE SUPPORTS

A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

2.5 REFRIGERANTS AND OIL

A. Provide EPA approved refrigerant and oil for proper system operation.

2.6 PIPE/CONDUIT ROOF PENETRATION COVER

- A. Prefabricated Roof Curb: Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum 300 mm (12 inches) overall height, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg/cu.m (3 lb/cu.ft.) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.
- B. Penetration Cover: Galvanized sheet metal with flanged removable top. Provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick mineral fiber board insulation.
- C. Flashing Sleeves: Provide sheet metal sleeves for conduit and pipe penetrations of the penetration cover. Seal watertight penetrations.

2.7 PIPE INSULATION FOR DX HVAC SYSTEMS

A. Refer to specification Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install refrigerant piping and refrigerant containing parts in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15 and ASME B31.5
 - 1. Install piping as short as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbow and fittings.
 - 2. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers to allow for service and inspection. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (1 inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Use pipe sleeves through walls, floors, and ceilings, sized to permit installation of pipes with full thickness insulation.
 - 3. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing.
 - 4. Use copper tubing in protective conduit when installed below ground.
 - 5. Install hangers and supports per ASME B31.5 and the refrigerant piping manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Joint Construction:

- 1. Brazed Joints: Comply with AWS "Brazing Handbook" and with filler materials complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
 - a. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper tubing.
 - b. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
 - c. Swab fittings and valves with manufacturer's recommended cleaning fluid to remove oil and other compounds prior to installation.
 - d. Pass nitrogen gas through the pipe or tubing to prevent oxidation as each joint is brazed. Cap the system with a reusable plug after each brazing operation to retain the nitrogen and prevent entrance of air and moisture.
- C. Protect refrigerant system during construction against entrance of foreign matter, dirt and moisture; have open ends of piping and

Project Number: 655-12-110

- connections to compressors, condensers, evaporators and other equipment tightly capped until assembly.
- D. Pipe relief valve discharge to outdoors for systems containing more than 45 kg (100 lbs) of refrigerant.
- E. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

3.2 PIPE AND TUBING INSULATION

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Apply two coats of weather-resistant finish as recommended by the manufacturer to insulation exposed to outdoor weather.

3.3 SIGNS AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Each refrigerating system erected on the premises shall be provided with an easily legible permanent sign securely attached and easily accessible, indicating thereon the name and address of the installer, the kind and total number of pounds of refrigerant required in the system for normal operations, and the field test pressure applied.
- B. Systems containing more than 50 kg (110 lb) of refrigerant shall be provided with durable signs, in accordance with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI Z535.1, having letters not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) in height designating:
 - 1. Valves and switches for controlling refrigerant flow, the ventilation and the refrigerant compressor(s).
 - Signs on all exposed high pressure and low pressure piping installed outside the machinery room, with name of the refrigerant and the letters "HP" or "LP."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prior to initial operation examine and inspect piping system for conformance to plans and specifications and ASME B31.5. Correct equipment, material, or work rejected because of defects or nonconformance with plans and specifications, and ANSI codes for pressure piping.
- B. After completion of piping installation and prior to initial operation, conduct test on piping system according to ASME B31.5. Furnish materials and equipment required for tests. Perform tests in the presence of COR. If the test fails, correct defects and perform the test again until it is satisfactorily done and all joints are proved tight.

1. Every refrigerant-containing parts of the system that is erected on the premises, except compressors, condensers, evaporators, safety devices, pressure gages, control mechanisms and systems that are factory tested, shall be tested and proved tight after complete installation, and before operation.

- 2. The high and low side of each system shall be tested and proved tight at not less than the lower of the design pressure or the setting of the pressure-relief device protecting the high or low side of the system, respectively, except systems erected on the premises using non-toxic and non-flammable Group Al refrigerants with copper tubing not exceeding DN 18 (NPS 5/8). This may be tested by means of the refrigerant charged into the system at the saturated vapor pressure of the refrigerant at 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) minimum.
- C. Test Medium: A suitable dry gas such as nitrogen or shall be used for pressure testing. The means used to build up test pressure shall have either a pressure-limiting device or pressure-reducing device with a pressure-relief device and a gage on the outlet side. The pressure relief device shall be set above the test pressure but low enough to prevent permanent deformation of the system components.

3.5 SYSTEM TEST AND CHARGING

- A. System Test and Charging: As recommended by the equipment manufacturer or as follows:
 - 1. Connect a drum of refrigerant to charging connection and introduce enough refrigerant into system to raise the pressure to 70 kPa (10 psi) gage. Close valves and disconnect refrigerant drum. Test system for leaks with halide test torch or other approved method suitable for the test gas used. Repair all leaking joints and retest.
 - 2. Connect a drum of dry nitrogen to charging valve and bring test pressure to design pressure for low side and for high side. Test entire system again for leaks.
 - 3. Evacuate the entire refrigerant system by the triplicate evacuation method with a vacuum pump equipped with an electronic gage reading in mPa (microns). Pull the system down to 665 mPa (500 microns) 665 mPa (2245.6 inches of mercury at 60 degrees F) and hold for four hours then break the vacuum with dry nitrogen (or refrigerant). Repeat the evacuation two more times breaking the third vacuum with the refrigeration to be charged and charge with the proper volume of refrigerant.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:
 - 1. Supply air, return air, outside air, exhaust, make-up air, and relief systems.

B. Definitions:

- 1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
- Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
- 3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
- 4. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Fire Stopping Material: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Noise Level Requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- D. Duct Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION
- E. Air Flow Control Valves and Terminal Units: Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.
- F. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- G. Smoke Detectors: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION and ALARM.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.

- D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.
- E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Rectangular ducts:
 - a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
 - b. Duct liner.
 - c. Sealants and gaskets.
 - d. Access doors.
 - 2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
 - a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
 - b. Duct liner.
 - c. Sealants and gaskets.
 - d. Access sections.
 - e. Installation instructions.
 - 3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
 - 4. Upper hanger attachments.
 - 5. Fire dampers, fire doors, and smoke dampers with installation instructions.
 - 6. Sound attenuators, including pressure drop and acoustic performance.
 - 7. Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 8. Flexible connections.
 - 9. Instrument test fittings.
 - 10. Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.
 - 11. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05

Project Number: 655-12-110

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

 ASCE7-05......Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other

 Structures
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(2009)	.Standard	Specif	ication	for	Stai	inless	and
	Heat-Res	isting	Chromium	n-Nic	ckel	Steel	Plate,
	Sheet, and Strip						

- A653-09......Standard Specification for Steel Sheet,

 Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy

 coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process
- A1011-09a......Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and
 Strip, Hot rolled, Carbon, structural, HighStrength Low-Alloy, High Strength Low-Alloy with
 Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
- B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- C1071-05e1......Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct

 Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing

 Material)
- E84-09a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 90A-09......Standard for the Installation of Air
 Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

 96-08.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire
 Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
 - 2nd Edition 2005.....HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible
 - 1st Edition 1985.....HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual 6th Edition - 2003.....Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 181-08......Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors 555-06Standard for Fire Dampers

Project Number: 655-12-110

555S-06Standard for Smoke Dampers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS

- A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A653, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.
- B. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, paragraph S1.9.
 - 1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.
 - 2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.
 - 3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.
- C. Approved factory made joints may be used.

2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

- A. Regardless of the pressure classifications outlined in the SMACNA Standards, fabricate and seal the ductwork in accordance with the following pressure classifications:
- B. Duct Pressure Classification:
 - 0 to 50 mm (2 inch)
 - > 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inch to 3 inch)
 - > 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inch to 4 inch)

Show pressure classifications on the floor plans.

- C. Seal Class: All ductwork shall receive Class A Seal
- D. Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to insure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and approved in advance, round and flat oval duct, with size converted on the basis of equal pressure drop, may be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Elbows: Diameters 80 through 200 mm (3 through 8 inches) shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam.

Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.

- 2. Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
- 3. Ribbed Duct Option: Lighter gage round/oval duct and fittings may be furnished provided certified tests indicating that the rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA standard gage ducts are submitted.
 - a. Ducts: Manufacturer's published standard gage, G90 coating, spiral lock seam construction with an intermediate standing rib.
 - b. Fittings: May be manufacturer's standard as shown in published catalogs, fabricated by spot welding and bonding with neoprene base cement or machine formed seam in lieu of continuous welded seams.
- 4. Provide flat side reinforcement of oval ducts as recommended by the manufacturer and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard S3.13. Because of high pressure loss, do not use internal tie-rod reinforcement unless approved by the COR.
- E. Casings and Plenums: Construct in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Section 6, including curbs, access doors, pipe penetrations, eliminators and drain pans. Access doors shall be hollow metal, insulated, with latches and door pulls, 500 mm (20 inches) wide by 1200 - 1350 mm (48 - 54 inches) high. Provide view port in the doors where shown. Provide drain for outside air louver plenum. Outside air plenum shall have exterior insulation. Drain piping shall be routed to the nearest floor drain.
- F. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA Detail Figure 2-12 for Single Blade and Figure 2.13 for Multi-blade Volume Dampers.
- G. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

2.3 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS

- A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:
 - 1. Each duct mounted coil and humidifier.
 - 2. Each fire damper (for link service), smoke damper and automatic control damper.
 - 3. Each duct mounted smoke detector.

4. For cleaning operating room supply air duct and kitchen hood exhaust duct, locate access doors at 6 m (20 feet) intervals and at each change in duct direction.

- B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inch by 12 inch) minimum where possible. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.
 - 1. For rectangular ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-12).
 - 2. For round and flat oval duct: Refer to SMACNA HVAC duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-11).

2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Galvanized steel, interlocking blade type, UL listing and label, 1-1/2 hour rating, 70 degrees C (160 degrees F) fusible line, 100 percent free opening with no part of the blade stack or damper frame in the air stream.
- B. Fire dampers in wet air exhaust shall be of stainless steel construction, all others may be galvanized steel.
- C. Minimum requirements for fire dampers:
 - 1. The damper frame may be of design and length as to function as the mounting sleeve, thus eliminating the need for a separate sleeve, as allowed by UL 555. Otherwise provide sleeves and mounting angles, minimum 1.9 mm (14 gage), required to provide installation equivalent to the damper manufacturer's UL test installation.
 - 2. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions conforming to UL rating test.

2.5 SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Maximum air velocity, through free area of open damper, and pressure loss: Low pressure and medium pressure duct (supply, return, exhaust, outside air): 450 m/min (1500 fpm). Maximum static pressure loss: 32 Pa (0.13 inch W.G.).
- B. Maximum air leakage, closed damper: 0.32 cubic meters /min/square meter (4.0 CFM per square foot) at 750 Pa (3 inch W.G.) differential pressure.
- C. Minimum requirements for dampers:
 - 1. Shall comply with requirements of Table 6-1 of UL 555S, except for the Fire Endurance and Hose Stream Test.
 - 2. Frame: Galvanized steel channel with side, top and bottom stops or seals.

- 3. Blades: Galvanized steel, parallel type preferably, 300 mm (12 inch) maximum width, edges sealed with neoprene, rubber or felt, if required to meet minimum leakage. Airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop are preferred for duct mounted dampers.
- 4. Shafts: Galvanized steel.
- 5. Bearings: Nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
- 6. Hardware: Zinc plated.
- 7. Operation: Automatic open/close. No smoke damper that requires manual reset or link replacement after actuation is acceptable. See drawings for required control operation.
- D. Motor operator (actuator): Provide pneumatic or electric as required by the automatic control system, externally mounted on stand-offs to allow complete insulation coverage.

2.6 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Combination fire and smoke dampers: Multi-blade type units meeting all requirements of both fire dampers and smoke dampers shall be used where shown and may be used at the Contractor's option where applicable.

2.7 FIRE DOORS

A. Galvanized steel, interlocking blade type, UL listing and label, 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) fusible link, 3 hour rating and approved for openings in Class A fire walls with rating up to 4 hours, 100 percent free opening with no part of the blade stack or damper frame in the air stream.

2.8 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT

- A. General: Factory fabricated, complying with NFPA 90A for connectors not passing through floors of buildings. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate any fire or smoke barrier which is required to have a fire resistance rating of one hour or more. Flexible duct length shall not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet). Provide insulated acoustical air duct connectors in supply air duct systems and elsewhere as shown.
- B. Flexible ducts shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., complying with UL 181. Ducts larger than 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter shall be Class 1. Ducts 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter and smaller may be Class 1 or Class 2.
- C. Insulated Flexible Air Duct: Factory made including mineral fiber insulation with maximum C factor of 0.25 at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature, encased with a low permeability moisture barrier outer jacket, having a puncture resistance of not less than 50 Beach Units.

Acoustic insertion loss shall not be less than 3 dB per 300 mm (foot) of straight duct, at 500 Hz, based on 150 mm (6 inch) duct, of 750 m/min (2500 fpm).

D. Application Criteria:

- 1. Temperature range: -18 to 93 degrees C (0 to 200 degrees F) internal.
- 2. Maximum working velocity: 1200 m/min (4000 feet per minute).
- 3. Minimum working pressure, inches of water gage: 2500 Pa (10 inches) positive, 500 Pa (2 inches) negative.
- E. Duct Clamps: 100 percent nylon strap, 80 kg (175 pounds) minimum loop tensile strength manufactured for this purpose or stainless steel strap with cadmium plated worm gear tightening device. Apply clamps with sealant and as approved for UL 181, Class 1 installation.

2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

A. Where duct connections are made to fans, air terminal units, and air handling units, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 822 g (29 ounce) neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 50 mm (2 inches) on center. Fabric shall not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least 25 mm (one inch) slack to insure that no vibration is transmitted.

2.10 SOUND ATTENUATING UNITS

- A. Casing, not less than 1.0 mm (20 gage) galvanized sheet steel, or 1.3 mm (18 gage) aluminum fitted with suitable flanges to make clean airtight connections to ductwork. Sound-absorbent material faced with glass fiber cloth and covered with not less than 0,6 mm (24 gage) or heavier galvanized perforated sheet steel, or 0.85 mm (22 gage) or heavier perforated aluminum. Perforations shall not exceed 4 mm (5/32-inch) diameter, approximately 25 percent free area. Sound absorbent material shall be long glass fiber acoustic blanket meeting requirements of NFPA 90A.
- B. Entire unit shall be completely air tight and free of vibration and buckling at internal static pressures up to 2000 Pa (8 inches W.G.) at operating velocities.
- C. Pressure drop through each unit: Not to exceed indicated value at design air quantities indicated.

D. Submit complete independent laboratory test data showing pressure drop and acoustical performance.

E. Cap open ends of attenuators at factory with plastic, heavy duty paper, cardboard, or other appropriate material to prevent entrance of dirt, water, or any other foreign matter to inside of attenuator. Caps shall not be removed until attenuator is installed in duct system.

2.11 PREFABRICATED ROOF CURBS

A. Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum 300 mm (12 inches) above finish roof service, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg/cubic meter (3 pound/cubic feet) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.

2.12 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.13 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS

- A. Manufactured type with a minimum 50 mm (two inch) length for insulated duct, and a minimum 25 mm (one inch) length for duct not insulated. Test hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.
- B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct or casing mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and at entering and leaving side of each heating coil, cooling coil, and heat recovery unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:
 - 1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and

n inside shielded room shall b

- accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- 2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Section II. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
- 3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
- 4. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 6. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.
- C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 4.
- D. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to conform to the installation used for the rating test. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers at locations indicated and where ducts penetrate fire rated and/or smoke rated walls, shafts and where required by the COR. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges per UL and NFPA. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers and operation of smoke dampers to the COR.
- E. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.
- F. Flexible duct installation: Refer to SMACNA Standards, Chapter 3. Ducts shall be continuous, single pieces not over 1.5 m (5 feet) long (NFPA 90A), as straight and short as feasible, adequately supported. Centerline radius of bends shall be not less than two duct diameters. Make connections with clamps as recommended by SMACNA. Clamp per SMACNA with one clamp on the core duct and one on the insulation jacket. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate floors, or any chase or partition designated as a fire or smoke barrier, including corridor partitions fire rated one hour or two hour. Support ducts SMACNA Standards.
- G. Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside the duct, paint the inside of the duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.

H. Control Damper Installation:

- 1. Provide necessary blank-off plates required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size. Provide necessary transitions required to install dampers larger than duct size.
- 2. Assemble multiple sections dampers with required interconnecting linkage and extend required number of shafts through duct for external mounting of damper motors.
- 3. Provide necessary sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification and provide air volumes specified. Locate baffles by experimentation, and affix and seal permanently in place, only after stratification problem has been eliminated.
- 4. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.
- I. Air Flow Measuring Devices (AFMD): Install units with minimum straight run distances, upstream and downstream as recommended by the manufacturer.
- J. Low Pressure Duct Liner: Install in accordance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.
- K. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by the COR. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR

- A. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed by the Testing and Balancing Contractor directly contracted by the General Contractor and independent of the Sheet Metal Contractor.
- B. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed for the entire air distribution system (including all supply, return, exhaust and relief ductwork), section by section, including fans, coils and filter sections.
- C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.
- D. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or covered in other inaccessible areas.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- E. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the COR and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the COR and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.
- F. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the COR.
- G. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.
- H. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.4 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

SECTION 23 36 00 AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Air terminal units, air flow control valves.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT: Noise requirements.
- C. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Ducts and flexible connectors.
- D. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC: Flow rates adjusting and balancing.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Air Terminal Units: Submit test data.
- C. Certificates:
 - 1. Compliance with paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
 - 2. Compliance with specified standards.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Submit in accordance with paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI)/(ARI):

 880-08......Air Terminals Addendum to ARI 888-98

 incorporated into standard posted 15th December

 2002

Project Number: 655-12-110

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08.....Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C 665-06......Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber

Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame

Construction and Manufactured Housing

1.6 GUARANTY

In accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Coils:

- 1. All Air-Handling Units: Provide aluminum fins and copper coils for all hot water reheat coils.
- 2. Water Heating Coils:
 - a. ARI certified, continuous plate or spiral fin type, leak tested at 2070 kPa (300 PSI).
 - b. Capacity: As indicated, based on scheduled entering water temperature.
 - c. Headers: Copper or Brass.
 - d. Fins: Aluminum, maximum 315 fins per meter (8 fins per inch).
 - e. Tubes: Copper, arrange for counter-flow of heating water.
 - f. Water Flow Rate: Minimum 0.032 Liters/second (0.5 GPM).
 - g. Provide vent and drain connection at high and low point, respectively of each coil.
 - h. Coils shall be guaranteed to drain.
- B. Labeling: Control box shall be clearly marked with an identification label that lists such information as nominal CFM, maximum and minimum factory-set airflow limits, coil type and coil connection orientation, where applicable.
- C. Factory calibrate air terminal units to air flow rate indicated. All settings including maximum and minimum air flow shall be field adjustable.

Project Number: 655-12-110

D. Dampers with internal air volume control: See section 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

E. Terminal Sound Attenuators: See Section 23 31 00 (HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS).

2.2 AIR TERMINAL UNITS (BOXES)

A. General: Factory built, pressure independent units, factory set-field adjustable air flow rate, suitable for single duct applications. Use of dual-duct air terminal units is not permitted. Clearly show on each unit the unit number and factory set air volumes corresponding to the contract drawings. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC work assumes factory set air volumes. Coordinate flow controller sequence and damper operation details with the drawings. All air terminal units shall be brand new products of the same manufacturer.

B. Sound Power Levels:

Acoustic performance of the air terminal units shall be based on the design noise levels for the spaces stipulated in Section 23 05 41 (Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment). Equipment schedule (...) shall show the sound power levels in all octave bands. Terminal sound attenuators shall be provided, as required, to meet the intent of the design.

- C. Casing: Unit casing shall be constructed of galvanized steel no lighter than 0.85 mm (22 Gauge). Air terminal units serving the operating rooms and Cystoscopy rooms shall be fabricated without lining. Provide hanger brackets for attachment of supports.
 - 1. Lining material: Suitable to provide required acoustic performance, thermal insulation and prevent sweating. Meet the requirements of NFPA 90A and comply with UL 181 for erosion as well as ASTMC 665 antimicrobial requirements. Insulation shall consist of 13 mm (1/2 IN) thick non-porous foil faced rigid fiberglass insulation of 4-lb/cu.ft, secured by full length galvanized steel z-strips which enclose and seal all edges. Tape and adhesives shall not be used. Materials shall be non-friable and with surfaces, including all edges, fully encapsulated and faced with perforated metal or coated so that the air stream will not detach material. No lining material is permitted in the boxes serving operating rooms and Cystoscopy rooms.

- 2. Access panels (or doors): Provide panels large enough for inspection, adjustment and maintenance without disconnecting ducts, and for cleaning heating coils attached to unit, even if there are no moving parts. Panels shall be insulated to same standards as the rest of the casing and shall be secured and gasketed airtight. It shall require no tool other than a screwdriver to remove.
- 3. Total leakage from casing: Not to exceed 2 percent of the nominal capacity of the unit when subjected to a static pressure of 750 Pa (3 inch WG), with all outlets sealed shut and inlets fully open.
- D. Construct dampers and other internal devices of corrosion resisting materials which do not require lubrication or other periodic maintenance.
 - Damper Leakage: Not greater than 2 percent of maximum rated capacity, when closed against inlet static pressure of 1 kPa (4 inch WG).
- E. Provide multi-point velocity pressure sensors with external pressure taps.
 - 1. Provide direct reading air flow rate table pasted to box.
- F. Provide static pressure tubes.
- G. Externally powered DDC variable air volume controller and damper actuator to be furnished for factory mounting on air terminal units. The DDC controller shall be electrically actuated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.
- B. Handle and install units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Support units rigidly so they remain stationary at all times.

 Cross-bracing or other means of stiffening shall be provided as necessary. Method of support shall be such that distortion and malfunction of units cannot occur.
- D. Locate air terminal units to provide a straight section of inlet duct for proper functioning of volume controls. See VA Standard Detail.

3.2 OPERATIONAL TEST

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 37 00 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Roof Curbs
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Noise Level Requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- C. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Diffusers, registers, grilles and accessories.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Diffusion Council Test Code:

1062 GRD-84......Certification, Rating, and Test Manual 4th Edition

- C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 - ASCE7-05......Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99 (2004).........Standard Specification for Stainless and

 Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,

 Sheet and Strip

Project Number: 655-12-110

B209-07......Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08.....UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

Refer to Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

2.2 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

A. Materials:

- 1. Steel or aluminum. Provide manufacturer's standard gasket.
- 2. Exposed Fastenings: The same material as the respective inlet or outlet. Fasteners for aluminum may be stainless steel.
- 3. Contractor shall review all ceiling drawings and details and provide all ceiling mounted devices with appropriate dimensions and trim for the specific locations.
- B. Performance Test Data: In accordance with Air Diffusion Council Code 1062GRD. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT for NC criteria.

C. Air Supply Outlets:

- Ceiling Diffusers: Suitable for surface mounting, exposed T-bar or special tile ceilings, off-white finish, square or round neck connection as shown on the drawings. Provide plaster frame for units in plaster ceilings.
 - a. Square, louver, fully adjustable pattern: Round neck, surface mounting unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Provide equalizing or control grid and volume control damper.
 - b. Louver face type: Square or rectangular, removable core for 1, 2,3, or 4 way directional pattern. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade damper.
 - c. Perforated face type: Manual adjustment for one-, two-, three-, or four-way horizontal air distribution pattern without change of air volume or pressure. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade over overlapping blade damper. Perforated face diffusers for VAV systems shall have the pattern controller on the inner face,

rather than in the neck and designed to discharge air horizontally at the ceiling maintaining a Coanda effect.

- 2. Supply Registers: Double deflection type with horizontal face bars and opposed blade damper with removable key operator.
 - a. Margin: Flat, 30 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide.
 - b. Bar spacing: 20 mm (3/4 inch) maximum.
 - c. Finish: Off white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded with manufacturer's standard finish.
- 3. Supply Grilles: Same as registers but without the opposed blade
- D. Return and Exhaust Registers and Grilles: Provide opposed blade damper without removable key operator for registers.
 - 1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded aluminum with manufacturer's standard aluminum finish.
 - 2. Standard Type: Fixed horizontal face bars set at 30 to 45 degrees, approximately 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
 - 3. Perforated Face Type: To match supply units.
 - 4. Grid Core Type: 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) core with 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
 - 5. Linear Type: To match supply units.
 - 6. Egg Crate Grilles: Aluminum or Painted Steel 1/2 by 1/2 by 1/2 inch grid providing 90% free area.
 - a. Heavy extruded aluminum frame shall have countersunk screw mounting. Unless otherwise indicated, register blades and frame shall have factory applied white finish.
 - b. Grille shall be suitable for duct or surface mounting as indicated on drawings. All necessary appurtenances shall be provided to allow for mounting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Protection and Cleaning: Protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by the COR. Protect equipment during construction against entry of foreign

Project Number: 655-12-110

matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting.

3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.3 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 81 23 COMPUTER-ROOM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies process cooling split systems air conditioning unit.

B. Definitions:

- 1. Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER): A ratio calculated by dividing the cooling capacity in Btuh by the power input in watts at any given set of rating conditions, expressed in Watts (Btu/h) per watt.
- 2. Coefficient of Performance (COP): A ratio calculated by dividing the change in heating or cooling capacity (Btu/h) to the energy consumed by the system (kW), expressed in Btu/kWh.
- 3. Unitary (AHRI): Consists of one or more factory-made assemblies, which normally include an evaporator or cooling coil, a compressor and condenser combination, and may include a heating function.
- 4. CRAC Units: Computer Room Air Conditioning Units.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: Requirements for pre-test of equipment.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- C. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS and Section 23 22 23, STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS: Requirements for pumping equipment.
- D. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT: Requirements for vibration isolators and room noise level.
- E. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Requirements and for ducts and piping insulation.
- F. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING: Requirements for field refrigerant piping.
- G. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Requirements for condensate piping and fittings.
- H. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS: Requirements for sheet metal ducts and fittings.
- I. Section 23 05 93: TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: Requirements for testing, adjusting and balancing of HVAC system.

Project Number: 655-12-110

J. Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data, rated capacities (at design indoor and outdoor conditions), EER/COP, operating characteristics, required specialties and accessories. Submit published catalog selection data showing equipment ratings and compliance with required sensible ratio.
 - 1. Indoor Air Conditioning Unit
 - 2. Air Cooled Condensing Unit
- C. Submit detailed equipment assemblies with dimensions, operating weights, required clearances.
- D. Submit wiring diagrams for power, alarm and controls.
- E. Certification: Submit, simultaneously with shop drawings, a proof of certification:
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 GUARANTEE

The unit shall be guaranteed against all mechanical defects in material, parts or workmanship and shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense within the period of one year from final acceptance. Contractor shall adhere to a four hour service response time to troubles during the guarantee period.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
 - 00-A-374C-95.....Air-Conditioners with Remote Condensing Units or

 Remote Air-cooled and Water-Cooled Condenser

 Units, Unitary
 - TT-C-490D-93......Cleaning Methods for Ferrous Surfaces and

 Pretreatments for Organic Coatings
- C. Air-Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) Standards:

Project Number: 655-12-110

	210/240-08Performance Rati	ing of Unitary Air-Conditioning	
	and Air-Source A	and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment	
	340/360-07Performance Rat:	ing of Commercial and Industrial	
	Unitary Air Cond	ditioning and Heat Pump Equipment	
	410-01Forced-Circulat:	on Air-Cooling and Air-Heating	
	Coils	Coils	
	460-2005Performance Rati	ng of Remote Mechanical-Draft	
	Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condensers		
	520-04Performance Rating of Positive Displacement		
	Condensing Units		
	AHRI-DCPPDirectory of Cen	rtified Product Performance -	
	Applied Director	ry of Certified Products	
D.	D. Air Movement and Control Association (AM	MCA):	
	210-07Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified		
	Aerodynamic Peri	Formance Rating (ANSI)	
	410-96Recommended Safety Practices for Users and		
	Installers of Industrial and Commercial Fans		
Ε.	E. American Society of Heating, Refrigerat:	ing, and Air-Conditioning	
	Engineers Inc. (ASHRAE):		
	15-10Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems (ANSI)		
	90.1-10Energy Standard for Buildings except Low-Rise		
	Residential Buil	Residential Buildings (ANSI Approved; IESNA Co-	
	sponsored)		
	2008 HandbookHVAC Systems and Equipment		
	2010 HandbookRefrigeration		
	52.1-92Gravimetric and	Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing	
	Air-Cleaning Dev	vices used in General Ventilation	
	for Removing Par	rticulate Matter	
F.	F. American Society of Testing and Materia	Ls (ASTM):	
	B117-09Standard Practic	ce for Operating Salt Spray (Fog)	
	Apparatus		
G.	G. National Electrical Manufacturer's Associated	ciation (NEMA):	
	MG 1-09 (R2010)Motors and General	rators (ANSI)	
н.	H. National Fire Protection Association (NI	FPA) Publications:	
	70-11National Electri	ical Code	
	90A-09Standard for the	e Installation of Air-	
	Conditioning and	Nentilating Systems	

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOOR-MOUNTED UNITS 24 KW (7 TONS) AND SMALLER

- A. Description: self-contained, factory assembled, prewired, and prepiped; consisting of cabinet, fan, filters, and controls; for vertical floor mounting in upflow or downflow configuration.
- B. Cabinet and frame: welded tubular-steel frame with removable steel panels with baked-enamel finish, insulated with 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick duct liner.
- C. Floor stand: welded tubular steel, 300 mm (12 inches), with adjustable legs and vibration isolation pads.
- D. Finish of interior surfaces: surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-20010.

2.2 CEILING-MOUNTED UNITS

- A. Description: Self-contained, factory assembled, prewired, and prepiped; consisting of cabinet, fan, filters, and controls; for horizontal ceiling mounting to fit T-bar ceiling opening of 610 by 1220 mm (24 by 48 inches).
- B. Cabinet: Galvanized steel with baked-enamel finish, insulated with 13mm (1/2-inch) thick duct liner.
- C. Integral factory-supplied supply and return grille to fit ceiling grid kit of 610 by 1220 mm (24 by 48 inches), with filter.
- D. Finish of Interior Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2010.
- E. Supply-Air Fan:
 - 1. Forward-Curved, Centrifugal Fan: Provide with directly-driven fan with two-speed motor.
- F. Compressor: Hermetic scroll, (VA: Type) with oil strainer, internal motor overload protection, resilient suspension system, and crankcase heater.
- G. Refrigeration Circuit: Low-pressure switch, manual-reset high-pressure switch, thermal-expansion valve with external equalizer, sight glass with moisture indicator, service shutoff valves, charging valves, and charge of refrigerant.
- H. Refrigerant: R-407C unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Refrigerant Evaporator Coil: Direct-expansion coil of seamless copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins.
 - 1. Mount coil assembly over stainless-steel drain pan complying with ASHRAE 62.1-2007 and having a condensate pump unit with integral float switch, pump-motor assembly, and condensate reservoir.

- J. Remote Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condenser: Integral, copper-tube aluminum-fin coil with propeller fan, direct driven.
- K. Split system shall have suction- and liquid-line compatible fittings and refrigerant piping for field interconnection.
- L. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Finned-tube electric elements with contactor, dehumidification relay, and high-temperature-limit switches.
- M. Filter: 25-mm (1 inch) thick, disposable, glass-fiber media.
 - 1. Arrestance: 90 percent according to ASHRAE 52.1.
 - 2. MERV Rating: 7 according to ASHRAE 52.2.
- N. Electrode Steam Humidifier: Self-contained, microprocessor-controlled unit with disposable, polypropylene-plastic cylinders, and having field-adjustable steel electrodes and stainless-steel steam dispersion tube.
- O. Plumbing Components and Valve Bodies: Plastic, linked by flexible rubber hosing, with water fill with air gap and solenoid valve incorporating built-in strainer, pressure-reducing and flow-regulating orifice, and drain with integral air gap.
- P. Control: Fully modulating to provide gradual 0 to 100 percent capacity with field-adjustable maximum capacity; with high-water probe.
- Q. Drain Cycle: Field-adjustable drain duration and drain interval.
- R. Disconnect Switch: Nonautomatic, molded-case circuit breaker with handle accessible when panel is closed and capable of preventing access until switched to off position.
- S. Control System: Unit-mounted panel with main fan contactor, compressor contactor, compressor start capacitor, control and humidity control modules, time-delay relay, heating contactor, and high-temperature thermostat. Wall-mounted control panel shall be solid-state, with start-stop switch adjustable humidity and adjustable temperature set point.
- T. DDC Interface: Provide connection to DDC system.

2.3 CONSOLE UNITS

- A. Description: Split system consisting of evaporator section for floor or wall mounting and remote condensing section.
- B. Evaporator Cabinet: Furniture-grade steel with baked-enamel finish; with front access and containing direct-drive centrifugal fans and two-speed motor.
- C. Finish of Interior Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2007.
- D. Condenser Cabinet: Steel with baked-enamel finish and containing compressor and condenser.

- E. Compressor: Hermetic scroll, with oil strainer, internal motor overload protection, resilient suspension system, and crankcase heater.
- F. Refrigeration Circuit: Filter/dryer, manual-reset high-pressure switch, thermal-expansion valve with external equalizer, sight glass with moisture indicator, service shutoff valves, charging valves, and charge of refrigerant.
- G. Refrigerant: R-407C unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Refrigerant Evaporator Coil: Direct-expansion coil of seamless copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins.
 - 1. Mount coil assembly over stainless-steel drain pan complying with ASHRAE 62.1-2010 and having a condensate pump unit with integral float switch, pump-motor assembly, and condensate reservoir.
- I. Remote Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condenser: Integral, copper-tube aluminum-fin coil with propeller fan, direct driven.
- J. Split system shall have suction- and liquid-line compatible fittings and refrigerant piping for field interconnection.
- K. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Finned-tube electric elements with contactor and high-temperature-limit switches.
- L. Filter: Disposable, glass-fiber media 25-mm (1-inch) thick.
 - 1. Initial Resistance: _____ Pa (inches wg)>.
 - 2. Recommended Final Resistance: ____ Pa (inches wg)>.
 - 3. Arrestance: 90 percent according to ASHRAE 52.1.
 - 4. MERV Rating: 7 according to ASHRAE 52.2.
- M. Electrode Steam Humidifier: Self-contained and microprocessor controlled; with replaceable cylinder.
- N. Disconnect Switch: Nonautomatic, molded-case circuit breaker with handle accessible when panel is closed and capable of preventing access until switched to off position.
- O. Control System: Unit-mounted panel with contactors, control transformer with circuit breaker, and solid-state temperature-and humidity- control modules. Wall-mounted control panel shall be solid-state, with start-stop switch, adjustable humidity set point, and adjustable temperature set point
- P. DDC Interface: Provide connection to DDC system.

2.4 FAN MOTORS

- A. Default motor characteristics are specified in Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- B. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in

Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EOUIPMENT.

- C. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0. Provide high static fan motors for ducted applications.
- D. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.

2.5 SPECIAL TOOLS

If any part of equipment furnished under these specifications requires a special tool for assembly, adjustment, setting, or maintenance and the tool is not readily available from the commercial tool market, furnish the necessary tools with equipment as a standard accessory

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Handle and install refrigeration units and accessories in accordance with the instructions and recommendations of the manufacturer.
- B. Field Refrigerant Piping: As specified in specification Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING.
- C. Electrical System Connections and Equipment Ground: As specified in Division 26 Sections.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Coordinate piping installations and specialty arrangements with schematics on Drawings and with requirements specified in piping systems. If Drawings are explicit enough, these requirements may be reduced or omitted.
- B. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- C. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- D. Water and Drainage Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING. Provide adequate connections for water-cooled units, condensate drain, and humidifier flushing system.
- E. Retain first paragraph below for units with hot-water coils.
- F. Refrigerant Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING. Provide shutoff valves and piping.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 1. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
- 2. After installing computer-room air conditioners and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
- 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
- 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. After startup service and performance test, change filters and flush humidifier.

3.4 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of computer room air conditioning equipment.

3.5 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.6 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 81 46 WATER-SOURCE UNITARY HEAT PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the following configurations of electrically operated "Water-Source Unitary Heat Pumps"
 - 1. Water source unitary heat pumps smaller than 21 KW (6 Tons.

B. Definitions:

- Coefficient of Performance (COP) Cooling: The ratio of the rate of the heat removed to the rate of energy input in consistent units, for a complete refrigerating system or some specific portion of that system under designated operating conditions.
- 2. Coefficient of Performance (COP) Heating: The ratio of the rate of heat delivered to the rate of energy input is consistent units for a complete heat pump system, including the compressor and, if applicable, auxiliary heat under designated operating conditions.
- 3. Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER): The ratio of net cooling capacity in Btu/h to total rate of electricity input in watts under designated operating conditions.
- 4. Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio (SEER): The ratio of net cooling capacity in Btu/h to total rate of electricity input in watts over a typical cooling season.
- 5. Heating Season Performance Factor (HSPF): The ratio of the net heating capacity in Btu/h to total rate of electricity input in watts over a typical heating season.
- 6. Energy-Star Ratings: Energy-Star is a government-backed labeling program that helps people and organizations save money and reduce greenhouse gas emissions by identifying factories, office equipment, home appliances and electronics that have superior energy efficiency.
- 7. Unitary Water-Cooled Heat Pump: One or more factory made assemblies that normally include an indoor conditioning coil, compressor(s) and an outdoor refrigerant-to-water heat exchanger. These units provide both heating and cooling functions.
- 8. FEMP: Federal Energy Management Program
- 9. Extended Range Heat Pumps (Ground-Source/Ground-Coupled): Heat pumps designed to use with extended operating range of entering water temperature from -1 C (30 F) to 49 C (120 F).

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: For pre-test requirements.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- C. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING: Requirements for field refrigerant piping.
- D. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13,: Requirements for piping for split systems and expansion tanks.
- E. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS: Requirements for sheet metal ductwork.
- F. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC:
 Requirements for testing, adjusting and balancing of HVAC system.
- G. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Comply with ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.
- C. Comply with ASHRAE 90.1-2010.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data.
 - 1. Water Source Unitary Heat Pumps:
 - a. Less than 21 KW (6 Tons)
- C. Certification: Submit, simultaneously with shop drawings, a proof of certification that this product has been certified by AHRI.
- D. Performance Rating: Submit catalog selection data showing equipment ratings and compliance with required cooling and heating capacities EER and COP values as applicable.
- E. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

Project Number: 655-12-110

В.	Federal Specification (Fed. Spec.):	
٠.	A-A-50502-90Air-conditioner (UNITARY HEAT PUMP), AIR TO AIR	
	(3000 TO 300,000 BTUH)	
С.	Air-Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) Standards:	
٠.	AHRI-DCPPDirectory of Certified Product Performance -	
	Applied Directory of Certified Products	
	210/240-08Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning	
	and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment	
	270-08Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment	
	310/380-04Standard for Packaged Terminal Air-Conditions and Heat Pumps (CSA-C744-04)	
	320-98Water-Source Heat Pumps	
	340/360-07Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-	
	Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment	
D.	O. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):	
	210-07Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for	
	Aerodynamic Performance Rating (ANSI)	
	410-96Recommended Safety Practices for Users and	
	Installers of Industrial and Commercial Fans	
Ε.	. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):	
	S12.51-02 (R2007)Acoustics - Determination of Sound Power Level	
	of Noise Sources Using Sound Pressure -	
	Precision Method for Reverberation Rooms (same	
	as ISO 3741:1999)	
F.	F. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning	
	Engineers Inc (ASHRAE):	
	15-10Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems (ANSI)	
	62.1-10Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality	
	(ANSI)	
	90.1-10Energy Standard for Buildings except Low-Rise	
	Residential Buildings	
	2008 Handbook HVAC Systems and Equipment	
G.	American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):	
	B117-09Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog	
н.	National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):	
	MG 1-09 (R2010)Motors and Generators (ANSI)	
	ICS 1-00 (R2005)Industrial Controls and Systems: General	
	Requirements	

Project Number: 655-12-110

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

J. Underwriters Laboratory (UL):

1995-05..... Heating and Cooling Equipment

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR WATER SOURCE HEAT PUMPS

- A. System Characteristics of a Closed-Loop System: The system consists of multiple units connected to a 2-pipe, closed-loop hydronic system with continuous water circulation. The temperature of the water loop shall be maintained at approximately 18-35 degrees C (65-95 degrees F) by means of addition of heat and heat rejection when needed.
- B. Applicable AHRI Standards: Units shall be listed in the corresponding AHRI Directory of certified Products shown in paragraph APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS.

2.2 WATER SOURCE UNITARY HEAT PUMP (WSHP) LESS THAN 21 KW (6 TONS)

- A. Description: Packaged water-source heat pump with temperature controls; and shall be factory assembled, tested, and rated according to AHRI-ISO-13256-1. Unit shall be horizontal type, with inlet and outlet duct connections. Comply with AHRI 320.
- B. Cabinet: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel for ducted models.

 Units shall have access panels, and ducted models shall have flanged duct connections. Cabinet shall be factory insulated with fiber glass duct liner, minimum 13 mm (1/2-inch) thick and complying with UL 181.

 Units shall have knockouts for electrical, piping, and condensate drain connections.

C. Fan:

- 1. Housed Centrifugal Fan Direct driven, centrifugal, with permanently lubricated multi-speed motor resiliently mounted in fan inlet
- D. Compressor: Hermetic, rotary or scroll compressor installed on vibration isolators; with a slide-out chassis and housed in an acoustically treated enclosure. Unit shall have factory-installed safeties, anti-recycle timer, high-pressure cutout, low-pressure cutout or loss-of-charge switch, internal thermal-overload protection, and freeze stat to stop compressor if water-loop temperature in refrigerant-to-water heat exchanger falls below 2 deg C (35 deg F). Condensate overflow switch shall stop compressor with high condensate level in condensate drain pan. Compressor lockout circuit shall be capable of being reset at either remote thermostat or circuit breaker.

E. Refrigerant Piping Materials: ASTM B 743 copper tube with wroughtcopper fittings and brazed joints.

- F. Pipe Insulation: Refrigerant minimum 10-mm (3/8-inch) thick, flexible elastomeric insulation on piping exposed to airflow through the unit. Maximum 25/50 flame-spread/smoke-development indexes according to ASTM E 84.
- G. Refrigerant Metering Device: Thermal expansion valve to allow specified operation with entering-water temperatures from 18 to 38 deg C (65 to 100 deg F). Capillary tubes may be used only when unit is furnished with water-regulating valve.
- H. Condensate Drainage: Plastic or stainless-steel drain pan with condensate drain piping projecting through unit cabinet and complying with ASHRAE 62.1-2010.
- I. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2010.
- J. Sound Attenuation Package: Minimum 1-mm (0.06-inch) thick compressor enclosure and front panel. Minimum 2-mm (0.12-inch) thick foam gasket around the compressor and perimeter of end panel, sound attenuating blanket over compressor and hot-gas muffler.
- K. General Motor Requirements: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT. Motor shall be multispeed, permanently lubricated, permanent split capacitor.
- L. Water-to-Refrigerant Heat Exchanger:
 - 1. Coaxial heat exchangers with copper water tube with enhanced heattransfer surfaces inside a steel shell; both shell and tube shall be leak tested to 3102 kPa (450 psig) on refrigerant side and 2758 kPa (400 psig) on water side. Heat exchanger shall be factory mounted in unit on resilient rubber vibration isolators.
- M. Refrigerant-to-Air Coils: Copper tubes with aluminum fins, leak tested to 3102 kPa (450 psig).
- N. Refrigerant Circuit Components: Sealed refrigerant circuit charged with R-410A refrigerant
 - 1. Filter-Dryer: Factory installed to clean and dehydrate the refrigerant circuit.
 - 2. Charging Connections: Service fittings on suction and liquid for charging and testing.
 - 3. Reversing Valve: Pilot-operated sliding-type valve designed to be fail-safe in heating position with replaceable magnetic coil.

- 4. Refrigerant Metering: Extended temperature range device or a bidirectional thermal expansion valve.
- O. Hot-Gas Reheat: Reheat valve shall be a pilot-operated, sliding-type valve with replaceable magnetic coil to divert refrigerant hot gas to reheat coil when remote humidistat calls for dehumidification.
- P. Hot-Gas Bypass: Include constant pressure expansion valve, solenoid valve, and controls to maintain continuous refrigeration system operation at 10 percent of full load on lead compressor.
- Q. Filters: Disposable, glass-fiber, flat type, 25 mm (1 inch) thick, treated with adhesive, and having a minimum of 80 percent arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1 and a MERV rating of 5 according to ASHRAE 52.2.

R. Controls:

- 1. Basic Unit Controls:
 - a. Low- and high-voltage protection.
 - b. Overcurrent protection for compressor and fan motor.
 - c. Random time delay, three to ten seconds, start on power up.
 - d. Time delay override for servicing.
 - e. Control voltage transformer.
- 2. Thermostat: Wall-mounted thermostat heat-cool-off switch, fan on-auto switch, automatic changeover, exposed, temperature set point, DegF indication.

3. Terminal Controller:

- a. Scheduled operation for occupied and unoccupied periods on 365 day clock Remote control panel to contain programmable timer and LED for fault condition.
- b. Compressor-disable relay shall stop compressor operation for demand limiting or switch to unoccupied operation.
- c. Unit shall automatic restart after five minutes if fault clears and lockout after three attempts to restart following fault.
- d. Indicate fault for service technician Return-air temperature highlimit (firestat).
- e. Stop unit on high temperature.
- f. Backup for volatile memory.
- g. Differential pressure switch shall indicate fan status.
- h. Fan failure alarm.
- i. Differential pressure switch shall indicate filter status.
- j. Dirty filter alarm.

- S. Electrical Connection: Control box with single electrical connection factory installed and tested with fused disconnect.
- T. Hangers shall have manufacturer's recommended vibration isolators for horizontal type heat pumps.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Suspended Units: Suspend from structure with threaded steel rods and minimum 6.35-mm (0.25-inch) static deflection rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.
- B. Install wall-mounting thermostats, humidistats, and switch controls in electrical outlet boxes at heights to match lighting controls.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect supply and return hydronic piping to heat pump with unions and shutoff valves.
- B. Connect heat-pump condensate drain pan to indirect waste connection with condensate trap of adequate depth to seal against the pressure of fan. Install cleanouts in piping at changes of direction.
- C. Connect supply- and return-air ducts to water-source heat pumps with flexible duct connectors. Comply with requirements in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
- D. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer but not specified to be factory mounted.
- E. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test
 - 1. Test the heat pump units for the performance compliance after the installation is complete and electrical circuitry is energized.
 - 2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of heat pumps.

Project Number: 655-12-110

3.5 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.6 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings.
 Capacities and ratings of motors, conductors and cable, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.
- C. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. The International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.
- B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and

equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.

- 2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
- 3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
 - a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
 - b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
 - c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
- 4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.
- B. Product Oualification:
 - 1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.
 - 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations upon receipt of notification by phone, email or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-

mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): lighting and electrical equipment shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
 - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests.

 The Contractor shall notify the Government through the COR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturer's performing the factory tests.
 - 2. Four copies of certified test reports shall be furnished to the /COR two weeks prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.

3. When materials and equipment fail factory tests, and re-testing and re-inspection is required, the Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness re-testing.

1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
 - 1. All electrical equipment shall be stored indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
 - 2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
 - 3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the COR.
 - 4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 - 5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, NFPA 99, NFPA 110, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. However, energized electrical work may be

performed only for the non-destructive and non-invasive diagnostic testing(s), or when scheduled outage poses an imminent hazard to patient care, safety, or physical security. In such case, all aspects of energized electrical work, such as the availability of appropriate/correct personal protective equipment (PPE) and the use of PPE, shall comply with the latest NFPA 70E, as well as the following requirements:

- 1. Only Qualified Person(s) shall perform energized electrical work. Supervisor of Qualified Person(s) shall witness the work of its entirety to ensure compliance with safety requirements and approved work plan.
- 2. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor and the Qualified Person(s) who is designated to perform the work shall visually inspect, verify and confirm that the work area and electrical equipment can safely accommodate the work involved.
- 3. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor shall develop and submit a job specific work plan, and energized electrical work request to the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee. At the minimum, the work plan must include relevant information such as proposed work schedule, area of work, description of work, name(s) of Supervisor and Qualified Person(s) performing the work, equipment to be used, procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.
- 4. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has obtained written approval of the work plan, and the energized electrical work request from the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee. The Contractor shall make these approved documents present and available at the time and place of energized electrical work.
- 5. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has invited and received acknowledgment from the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee to witness the work.
- D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of

the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 - 2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.
- D. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES)

equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.

- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by the latest NFPA 70E. Label shall show specific and correct information for specific equipment based on its arc flash calculations. Label shall show the followings:
 - 1. Nominal system voltage.
 - 2. Equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.
 - 3. Arc flash boundary.
 - 4. Available arc flash incident energy and the corresponding working distance.
 - 5. Minimum arc rating of clothing.
 - 6. Site-specific level of PPE.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to the COR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.
- C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____

2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.

- 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
 - 1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
 - 2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
 - 3. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:
 - 1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
 - 2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
 - 3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
 - 4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.

Project Number: 655-12-110

g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.

- h. Performance data.
- i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
- j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:
 - 1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
 - 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
 - 3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
 - 4. Duct sealing compound.
 - 5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.
- B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various

Project Number: 655-12-110

manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.

C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests. Repair, replacement, and retesting shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

1.15 WARRANTY

A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period as described in FAR 52.246-21.

1.16 INSTRUCTION

- A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.
- B. Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements.

 Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- - END - - -

SECTION 26 05 19 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

A. Conductors and cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

D2301-10Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical
Insulating Tape

D2304-10Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid
Electrical Insulating Materials
D3005-10Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical
Insulating Tape

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

WC 70-09......Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the

Distribution of Electrical Energy

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-10Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
83-08Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
467-07Grounding and Bonding Equipment
486A-486B-03Wire Connectors
486C-04Splicing Wire Connectors
486D-05Sealed Wire Connector Systems
486E-09Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with
Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
493-07Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and

Branch Circuit Cables

514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. All conductors shall be copper.
- C. Single Conductor and Cable:

- 1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
- 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
- 3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
- 4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

D. Color Code:

- 1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
- 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
 - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
- 3. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
- 4. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V		
Black	A	Brown		
Red	В	Orange		
Blue	С	Yellow		
White	Neutral	Gray *		
* or white with	colored (other	than green) tracer.		

- 5. Lighting circuit "switch legs", and 3-way and 4-way switch "traveling wires," shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the COR.
- 6. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

2.2 SPLICES

- A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.
- B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
 - 1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
 - 2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.

- 3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
- C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
 - 1. Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
 - 2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
 - 3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
 - 4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be zinc-plated.
- D. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be cadmiumplated steel.

2.4 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install conductors in accordance with the NEC, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.

- C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes and pullboxes.
- D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.
- G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.
- H. Conductor and Cable Pulling:
 - 1. Provide installation equipment that shall prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
 - 2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
 - 3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
 - 4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
 - 5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- I. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.
- J. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

3.2 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 EXISTING CONDUCTORS

A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

Project Number: 655-12-110

3.4 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

3.5 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.

3.6 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
 - 2. Electrical tests:
 - a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
 - b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
 - c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REOUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Test Reports:
 - a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the COR.
 - 3. Certifications:
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the

Project Number: 655-12-110

extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B1-07......Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper

Wire

- B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
- B8-11.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
 - 81-83...... IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity,

 Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials

 of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 70E-12.....National Electrical Safety Code
 - 99-12.....Health Care Facilities
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-10Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-08Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-07Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper.

 Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.
- D. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

2.2 GROUND CONNECTIONS

A. Above Grade:

- 1. Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use zinc-plated. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
- 2. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with cadmium-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
- 3. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with cadmium-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.3 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide mechanical type lugs, with cadmium-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.4 GROUNDING BUS BAR

A. Pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 100 mm (4 inches) high in cross-section, length as shown on the drawings, with hole size, quantity, and spacing per detail shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Equipment Grounding: Electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 RACEWAY

- A. Conduit Systems:
 - 1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.

2. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.

- 3. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.
- C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
 - 1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes.
 - 2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.

D. Wireway Systems:

- Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
- 2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).
- 3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
- 4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).
- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a

Project Number: 655-12-110

- green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
- G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Raised Floors: Provide bonding for all raised floor components as shown on the drawings.

3.3 CORROSION INHIBITORS

A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.4 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized or connected to the electric utility company ground system, and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall.
- B. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.
- C. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COR prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the COR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

- - - END - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 33 RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:

 Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Size and location of main feeders.
 - 2. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
 - 3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
 - 4. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- C. Certifications:

- 1. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COR:
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the material conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the contractor that the material has been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

C80.1-05	Electrical	Rigid St	eel Condui	t
C80.3-05	Steel Elect	trical Me	tal Tubing	ī
C80.6-05	Electrical	Intermed	iate Metal	Conduit

- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-08......National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-05Flexible Metal Conduit	
5-04Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings	
6-07Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel	
50-95Enclosures for Electrical Equipment	
360-093Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit	
467-07Grounding and Bonding Equipment	
514A-04Metallic Outlet Boxes	
514B-04Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings	
797-07Electrical Metallic Tubing	

- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - TC-2-03..... Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit

1242-06......Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel

FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 0.75 in [19 mm] unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 0.5 in [13 mm] flexible conduit may be used for tap connections of no greater length than 6'-0" to recessed lighting fixtures.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- B. Conduit identification: All conduits shall be labeled at 36" from terminations, boxes, or bends. Labels shall be 3/8" BLACK lettering on WHITE background and indicate what system the conduit contains. Label shall be visible and legible from at least three sides with a minimum dimension of 1.9 inches x 4 inches.
- C. All conduits for systems other then 120/208/277/480 volts shall be factory coated BLUE or other approved color coding system as directed by the COR. Provide submittal for approval to the COR.

D. Conduit:

- 1. Rigid steel: Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.
- 2. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6.
- 3. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 4 in [105 mm] and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
- 4. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.

E. Conduit Fittings:

- 1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
 - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
 - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 - e. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous draintype sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
- 2. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
 - a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.

/

- c. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 2 inches and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 2 inches. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
- d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
- e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
- 3. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
 - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
- 4. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
- 5. Expansion and deflection couplings:
 - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 - b. Accommodate a 0.75 in [19 mm] deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
 - c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
 - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

F. Conduit Supports:

- 1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
- 2. All conduit shall be supported on trapeze hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 24" minimum length to accommodate future conduits, 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods. Existing

trapeze hangers shall be used as shown on drawings or approved by VA COR. Strut anchored to the deck, beam, or ceiling may be used or reused in lieu of trapeze hangers as shown on drawings or approved by the COR.

- 3. Individual Conduit Hangers shall be used if specified on drawings, or approved by the COR. They shall be designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
- 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- G. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
 - 1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
 - 2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
 - 3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
 - 4. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.
 - 5. Box extensions are prohibited unless approved by the COR.
 - 6. All Switch and receptacle boxes shall be a minimum 4" square x $2\ 1/8"$ deep unless otherwise indicated on drawings or approved by the COR.
 - 7. Junction boxes shall be minimum size of 4 11/16" square unless otherwise indicated on drawings or approved by the COR.
 - 8. All overhead junction boxes shall be installed in the face down position and shall be independently supported by 3/8" threaded rod.
 - 9. All overhead junction boxes shall be mounted so the back of the box is lower than the bottom (or lowest point) of the adjacent or future conduits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

- A. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COR as required by limited working space.
- B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00,

FIRESTOPPING, with rock wool fiber or silicone foam sealant only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.

C. Waterproofing: At floor, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as specified herein.
- B. Essential (Emergency) raceway systems shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems, except where specifically "accepted" by NEC Article 517.
- C. Install conduit as follows:
 - 1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
 - 3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
 - 4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
 - 5. Cut square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
 - 6. Independently support conduit at 8 ft [2.4 M] on centers. Do not use other supports, i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts.
 - 7. Support within 12 in [300 mm] of changes of direction, and within 12 in [300 mm] of each enclosure to which connected.
 - 8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
 - 9. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box
 - 10. Flashing of penetrations of the roof.
 - 11. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.

12. Coordinate with all other trades to ensure conduits for all systems are installed on common strut or trapeze supports where possible. Provide coordination drawings to the COR.

D. Conduit Bends:

- 1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
- 2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
- 3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:

- 1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
- 2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
 - 1. Conduit for conductors 600 V and below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
 - 2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building
 - 3. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 6 ft [1.8 M] of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
 - 4. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 8 ft [2.4 M] intervals.
- F. Painting:
 - 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.5 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

A. Unless otherwise shown, use conduits of rigid steel or IMC.

B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.

3.6 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible metal conduit.

3.7 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Provide conduits smaller than 3 in [75 mm] with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 5 in [125 mm] vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for conduits 15 in [375 mm] and larger are acceptable.
- B. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.8 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. All conduit shall be supported on trapeze hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 24" minimum length to accommodate future conduits, 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods. Existing trapeze hangers may be used as shown on drawings or approved by VA COR. Strut anchored to the deck, beam, or ceiling may be used or reused in lieu of trapeze hangers as shown on drawings or approved by VA COR. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.
- C. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 200 pounds. Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.

D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.

- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] bolt size and not less than 1.125 in [28 mm] embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] diameter with depth of penetration not less than 3 in [75 mm].
 - c. Plastic Drive anchors not less than ¼ inch diameter and 1-1/8 inch embedment removable by means of a screwdriver and rated for the installed load.
 - d. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.9 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush-mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- D. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 24 in [600 mm] center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
- E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 4 in [100 mm] square x 2.125 in [55 mm] deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- G. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.
- H. All overhead junction boxes shall be installed in the face down position and shall be independently supported by 3/8" threaded rod.
- I. All overhead junction boxes shall be mounted so the back of the box is lower than the bottom (or lowest point) of the adjacent or future conduits.
- J. All junction boxes shall be installed with a minimum of 12" clearance in front of the entire box for accessibility.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 09 13 ELECTRICAL POWER MONITORING AND CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection for a complete operational Power Monitoring and Control System. It shall include remote devices for monitoring, control and protection, device communication interface hardware, intercommunication wiring, master control unit, software, software upgrades, printer, ancillary equipment and startup and training services.
- B. This specification covers the expansion of the existing facility Square-D PowerLogic/EPSS system to incorporate the equipment modified or added by this project. The existing work stations and system software, display and reporting capabilities shall be modified or upgraded as required to incorporate the added/modified input information.
- C. The Powerlogic system server, workstations, meters, etc shall be upgraded to the latest version software and firmware. Include Information manager software to package.
- D. Provide color manual of all existing and new screen shots for the ICONICS graphic package and SMS screens.
- E. Provide new rack mounted, quad core i7 equivalent processor, with the minimum requirements as defined by Schneider Electric Powerlogic Group for operating and maintaining the Power monitoring and control system. Install the server in the data rack in Room 1-B140. Install network drops to 1-B200. Provide monitoring and control to the Matrix Switcher/ECC Display located in 1-B106.
- F. Provide Updated one-line diagram on both graphics packages to include all new and existing equipment campus wide, Switchgear, Generators, Loop Switches, Transformers, Transfer switches, Distribution panels, panelboards, motor control centers, etc.
- G. Provide Riser diagram for all campus panelboards by building including unmetered panelboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlet boxes.

C. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
 - 1. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 2. Attach copies of approved Product Data submittals for products (such as switchboards and switchgear) that describe power monitoring and control features to illustrate coordination among related equipment and power monitoring and control.
- B. Shop Drawings: For power monitoring and control equipment. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Block Diagram: Show interconnections between components specified in this Section and devices furnished with power distribution system components.
 - Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Detail shop drawings showing locations of devices and device address, connections, conduit runs, wiring type, etc...shall be submitted by the manufacturers.
 - 4. Installations of devices, wirings, connections, programming, testing, troubleshooting, etc...shall be performed by factory certified technicians.
 - 5. Certifications of the technicians shall be submitted.
 - 6. Graphics screens for the Powerlogic SMS and ICONICs graphic package. Provide submittal for screen development.
- C. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
 - 1. Device address list and the set point of each device and operator option, as set in applications software.
- D. Software licenses and upgrades required by and installed for operating and programming digital and analog devices.
- E. Field quality-control test reports. Contractor shall perform complete programming of the system to show all functions, data, graphics, etc...
- F. Maintenance and Operation Data: For power monitoring and control units, to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In

Project Number: 655-12-110

addition to items specified in Section 01 00 00, General Requirements include the following:

- 1. Operating and applications software documentation.
- 2. Software licenses.
- 3. Hard copies of manufacturer's specification sheets, operating specifications, design guides, user's guides for software and hardware, and PDF files on CD-ROM of the hard-copy submittal.
- G. Other Informational Submittals: System installation and setup guides, with data forms to plan and record options and setup decisions.

H. Drawings:

- 1. Prepare drawings using AutoCAD Release 2008 software and include all contractors information. Layering shall be by VA criteria as provided by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR. Contractor shall develop these drawings for the entire Powerlogic monitoring and control system (New & Existing) campus wide to include all buildings and outdoors.
- 2. Floor plans: Provide locations of all devices (with device number at each addressable device corresponding to control unit programming), appliances, panels, equipment, junction/terminal cabinets/boxes, risers, electrical power connections, individual circuits and raceway routing, system zoning; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors in each raceway. Only those devices connected and incorporated into the final system shall be on these floor plans. Do not show any removed devices on the floor plans.
- 3. Riser diagrams: Provide, for the entire system (New & Existing) the number, size and type of riser raceways and conductors in each riser raceway and number of each type device per floor and zone. Show wiring Styles on the riser diagram for all circuits. Provide diagrams both on a per building and campus wide basis.
- 4. Detailed wiring diagrams: (New and Existing) Provide for control panels, modules, logic controllers, power supplies, electrical power connections, auxiliary relays and annunciators showing termination identifications, size and type conductors, circuit boards, LED lamps, indicators, adjustable controls, switches, wiring harnesses, terminal strips and connectors, spare zones/circuits. Diagrams shall be drawn to a scale sufficient to show spatial relationships between components, enclosures and equipment configuration.

Project Number: 655-12-110

5. Two weeks prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall deliver to the COTR one (1) set of reproducible, as-built drawings, two blueline copies and one (1) set of the as-built drawing computer files (using AutoCAD Release 2008 or later). As-built drawings (floor plans) shall show all new and existing conduit used for the system.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata), form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

802.3-02 \qquad CSMA/CD Access Method and Physical Layer Specification

37.90-89 Standard for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus

C. FCC Emission Standards (FCC):

15, Part J Radio Frequency Devices

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-05 National Electrical Code (NEC)

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. The manufacturer shall warrant the equipment supplied hereunder. The warranty shall include:
 - 1. One (1) year free telephone technical support
 - Warranty on all hardware supplied under this system shall be for one (1) year from start- up or 18 months from shipment, whichever is less.
 - 3. When the Manufacturer provides start-up service on the hardware supplied under this system, the standard warranty shall be for two (2) years from start-up or 30 months from shipment, whichever is less.
 - 4. During the guarantee period, emergency service and routine maintenance calls shall be responded to within a 4-hour period

during the hours of 7am-7pm. Between the hours of 7pm-7am, calls shall be responded within an 8-hour period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:

- A. Expand the existing system to incorporate the following new elements:
 - 1. Switchgear/Panels/Motor Control Centers: Modification and expansion of the existing Power Logic/EPSS equipment to incorporate inputs from new equipment installed in the electrical space as part of this project. Provide Ethernet gateways as indicated or required for a fully functional monitoring system. Upgrade the existing system software as required to properly monitor the added equipment. All new panelboards shall include enercepts and branch circuit monitoring. Ethernet gateway shall be capable of web page generation (EGX300).

2.2 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION:

- A. The system shall monitor and display the following functions in addition to any current system functions. The system shall also be capable of trending and generating high or low value alarms for any of the variables monitored. Unless otherwise noted, communications to the items listed shall utilize RS485/Modbus protocol:
 - 1. Panelboard. For each panelboard with branch circuit current monitoring, provide the following:
 - a. Overall panelboard graphic.
 - b. Panelboard apparent, real and reactive power.
 - c. Panelboard power use (kWh resettable)
 - d. Circuit load current. For each active and spare panelboard branch circuit breaker.
 - e. Panelboard total phase current; A, B, C.
 - 2. Panelboard feeder circuit.
 - a. Totalize the individual panelboard phase currents for all monitored panelboards connected and display the total feeder phase current; A, B, C.

2.3 MAIN NETWORK

A. The main network is an Ethernet network, utilizing TCP/IP. The physical media used to connect to this network shall be as indicated on the drawings. Any devices connected to the main network shall be equipped with an Ethernet communication card.

2.4 SURGE PROTECTION

A. Surge Protection: For external wiring of each conductor entry connection to components to protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads.

B. Transient Voltage Surge Suppression and Electromagnetic-Interference Immunity: Include in solid-state equipment. Comply with IEEE C37.90.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install cables and wiring according to requirements in Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.
- C. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal raceway and wiring except in unfinished spaces.
- D. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 26 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- E. Label each power monitoring and control module with a unique designation.
- F. Grounding: Comply with IEEE 1100, "Power and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment."
- G. All cables shall be installed in conduits.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION:

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems. Refer to Section 01 00 00, "GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 - 1. Train Owner's management and maintenance personnel in interpreting and using monitoring displays and in configuring and using software and reports. Include troubleshooting, servicing, adjusting, and maintaining equipment. Provide a minimum of 10 days on-site startup assistance and training. No more than 3 Consecutive Days shall be scheduled at a time.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 2. Training Aid: Use approved final versions of software and maintenance manuals as training aids.
- B. Test and troubleshoot the system.

- - - END - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 09 23 LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the lighting controls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Product Data: For each type of lighting control, submit the following information.
 - 1. Manufacturer's catalog data.
 - 2. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
 - 3. Installation details.

C. Manuals:

- Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts.
- Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals, including any changes, to the COR.

D. Certifications:

1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COR:

Project Number: 655-12-110

a. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Green Seal (GS):

GC-12.....Occupancy Sensors

- C. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA):

 IESNA LM-48......Guide for Calibration of Photoelectric Control

 Devices
- D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)

C136.10American National Standard for Roadway Lighting
Equipment-Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and
Mating Receptacles - Physical and Electrical
Interchangeability and Testing

- ICS-1.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems

 General Requirements
- ICS-2......Standard for Industrial Control and Systems:

 Controllers, Contractors, and Overload Relays
 Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts

 DC: Part 8 Disconnect Devices for Use in
 Industrial Control Equipment
- ICS-6......Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems
 Enclosures
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 20.....Standard for General-Use Snap Switches
 - 773......Standard for Plug-In Locking Type Photocontrols
 for Use with Area Lighting

 - 98..... Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
 - 917.....Clock Operated Switches

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIMER SWITCHES

- A. Digital switches with backlit LCD display, 120/277 volt rated, fitting as a replacement for standard wall switches.
 - 1. Compatibility: Compatible with all ballasts.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- Warning: Audible warning to sound during the last minute of "on" operation.
- 3. Time-out: Adjustable from 5 minutes to 12 hours.
- 4. Faceplate: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

2.2 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a power supply and relay unit, suitable for the environmental conditions in which installed.
 - 1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a 1 to 15 minute adjustable time delay for turning lights off.
 - 2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 - 3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120V and 277V, for 13A tungsten at 120V, and for 1 hp at 120V.
 - 4. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 - 5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
 - 6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
 - 7. Manual/automatic selector switch.
 - 8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc [21.5 to 2152 lx]; keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
 - 9. Faceplate for Wall-Switch Replacement Type: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- B. Dual-technology Type: Ceiling mounting; combination PIR and ultrasonic detection methods, field-selectable.
 - 1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 - 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch [150mm] minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. [232 sq. cm], and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches [305 mm] in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s [305 mm/s].

Project Number: 655-12-110

3. Detection Coverage: as scheduled on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Aiming for wall-mounted and ceiling-mounted motion sensor switches shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Set occupancy sensor "on" duration to 15 minutes.
- D. Locate light level sensors as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Adjust sensor for the scheduled light level at the typical work plane for that area.
- E. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Upon completion of installation, conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.
- C. Test occupancy sensors for proper operation. Observe for light control over entire area being covered.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting control devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 INSTRUCTION

A. A field training course shall be provided by a certified factory-trained technician for designated Government personnel. Training shall be provided for a total period of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance test. Field training shall cover the items contained in the operating and maintenance manuals.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 22 00 LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of low-voltage dry-type general-purpose transformers, indicated as transformers in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:

 Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, temperature rise, wiring and connection diagrams, plan, front, side, and rear elevations, accessories, and device nameplate data.

2. Manuals:

- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets and wiring diagrams.
 - 1) Schematic signal and control diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the transformers.
 - 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended/required periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.

- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the transformers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the transformers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):
 - IBC-15.....International Building Code
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-14......National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - ${\tt TR1-13......Transformers}$, Step Voltage Regulators, and Reactors
 - ST 20-14......Dry Type Transformers for General Applications
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - UL 506-08.....Standard for Specialty Transformers
 - UL 1561-11......Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers
- F. United States Department of Energy
 - 10 CFR Part 431.....Energy Efficiency Program for Certain

 Commercial and Industrial Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TRANSFORMERS

- A. Unless otherwise specified, transformers shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Transformers shall have the following features:
 - 1. Self-cooled by natural convection, isolating windings, indoor and outdoor dry-type. Autotransformers will not be accepted, except as specifically allowed for buck-boost applications.
 - 2. Rating and winding connections shall be as shown on the drawings.

3. Ratings shown on the drawings are for continuous duty without the use of cooling fans.

- 4. Copper windings.
- 5. Insulation systems:
 - a. Transformers 30 kVA and larger: UL rated 220 °C (428 °F) system with an average maximum rise by resistance of 150 °C (302 °F) in a maximum ambient of 40 °C (104 °F).
 - b. Transformers below 30 kVA: Same as for 30 kVA and larger or UL rated 185 °C (365 °F) system with an average maximum rise by resistance of 115 °C (239 °F) in a maximum ambient of 40 °C (104 °F).
- 6. Core and coil assemblies:
 - a. Rigidly braced to withstand the stresses caused by short-circuit currents and rough handling during shipment.
 - b. Cores shall be grain-oriented, non-aging, and silicon steel.
 - c. Coils shall be continuous windings without splices except for taps.
 - d. Coil loss and core loss shall be minimized for efficient operation.
 - e. Primary and secondary tap connections shall be brazed or pressure type.
 - f. Coil windings shall have end filters or tie-downs for maximum strength.
- 7. Average audible sound levels shall comply with NEMA.
- 8. If not shown on drawings, nominal impedance shall be as permitted by NEMA.
- 9. Single phase transformers rated 15 kVA through 25 kVA shall have two 5% full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage. All transformers rated 30 kVA and larger shall have two 2.5% full capacity taps above, and four 2.5% full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage.
- 10. Core assemblies shall be grounded to their enclosures with adequate flexible ground straps.
- 11. Enclosures:
 - a. Comprised of not less than code gauge steel.
 - b. Outdoor enclosures shall be NEMA 3R.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- c. Temperature rise at hottest spot shall conform to NEMA Standards, and shall not bake and peel off the enclosure paint after the transformer has been placed in service.
- d. Ventilation openings shall prevent accidental access to live components.
- e. The enclosure at the factory shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
- 12. Standard NEMA features and accessories, including ground pad, lifting provisions, and nameplate with the wiring diagram and sound level indicated.
- 13. Dimensions and configurations shall conform to the spaces designated for their installations.
- 14. Transformers shall meet the energy conservation standards for transformers per the United States Department of Energy's 10 CFR Part 431.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation of transformers shall be in accordance with the NEC, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Anchor transformers with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on drawings.
- C. Install transformers with manufacturer's recommended clearance from wall and adjacent equipment for air circulation. Minimum clearance shall be 150 mm (6 inches).
- D. Install transformers on vibration pads designed to suppress transformer noise and vibrations.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - c. Inspect all field-installed bolted electrical connections, using the calibrated torque-wrench method to verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- d. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests as recommended by manufacturer.
- e. Verify correct equipment grounding.
- f. Verify proper secondary phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral voltage after energization and prior to connection to loads.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the contractor shall demonstrate that the transformers are in good operating condition, and properly performing the intended function.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Project Number: 655-12-110

SECTION 26 24 16 PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of panelboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Painting of panelboards.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:

 Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- F. Section 26 09 23, LIGHTING CONTROLS: Lighting controls integral to panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and nameplate data.

2. Manuals:

a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering circuit breakers and replacement parts.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the panelboards.
- 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the panelboards conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the panelboards have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-12.....International Building Code

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

PB 1-11.....Panelboards

250-08..... Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V Maximum)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-12.....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

50-95......Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

67-09.....Panelboards

Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.

- B. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phases, number of circuit breaker mounting spaces, top or bottom feed, flush or surface mounting, branch circuit breakers, and accessories as shown on the drawings.
- C. Panelboards shall be completely factory-assembled with molded case circuit breakers and integral accessories as shown on the drawings or specified herein.
- D. Non-reduced size copper bus bars, rigidly supported on molded insulators, and fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.
- E. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type.
- F. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped, or machined metal alloys listed for use with the conductors to which they shall be connected.
- G. Neutral bus shall be 100rated, mounted on insulated supports.
- H. Grounding bus bar shall be equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of equipment grounding conductors.
- I. Bus bars shall be braced for the available short-circuit current as shown on the drawings, but not be less than 10,000 A symmetrical for 120/208 V and 120/240 V panelboards, and 14,000 A symmetrical for 277/480 V panelboards.
- J. In two-section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with subfeed lugs on the line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type panelboards, and have field-installed cable connections to the second section as shown on the drawings. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.
- K. Series-rated panelboards are not permitted.

2.2 ENCLOSURES AND TRIMS

- A. Enclosures:
 - 1. Provide galvanized steel enclosures, with NEMA rating as shown on the drawings or as required for the environmental conditions in which installed.
 - 2. Enclosures shall not have ventilating openings.
 - Enclosures shall be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.

- 4. Provide manufacturer's standard option for prepunched knockouts on top and bottom end walls.
- 5. Include removable inner dead front cover, independent of the panelboard cover.

B. Trims:

- 1. Hinged "door-in-door" type.
- 2. Interior hinged door with hand-operated latch or latches, as required to provide access only to circuit breaker operating handles, not to energized parts.
- 3. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard enclosure with factory bolts, screws, clips, or other fasteners, requiring a key or tool for entry. Hand-operated latches are not acceptable.
- 4. Inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
- 5. Trims shall be flush or surface type as shown on the drawings.

2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL, NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type.
- C. Circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as required to withstand the available fault current, but not less than:
 - 1. 120/208 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
 - 2. 120/240 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
 - 3. 277/480 V Panelboard: 14,000 A symmetrical.
- D. Circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for less than 400 A frame. Circuit breakers with 400 A frames and above shall have magnetic trip, adjustable from 5x to 10x. Breaker magnetic trip setting shall be set to maximum, unless otherwise noted.
- E. Circuit breaker features shall be as follows:
 - 1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
 - 2. Silver alloy contacts.
 - 3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
 - 4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
 - 5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
- 7. An operating handle which indicates closed, tripped, and open positions.
- 8. An overload on one pole of a multi-pole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
- 9. Ground fault current interrupting breakers, shunt trip breakers, lighting control breakers (including accessories to switch line currents), or other accessory devices or functions shall be provided where shown on the drawings.
- 10. For circuit breakers being added to existing panelboards, coordinate the breaker type with existing panelboards. Modify the panel directory accordingly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected.
- C. Install a printed schedule of circuits in each panelboard after approval by the COR. Schedules shall reflect final load descriptions, room numbers, and room names connected to each circuit breaker. Schedules shall be printed on the panelboard directory cards and be installed in the appropriate panelboards
- D. Mount panelboards such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above the finished floor shall not exceed 1980 mm (78 inches).
- E. Provide blank cover for each unused circuit breaker mounting space.
- F. For panelboards located in areas accessible to the public, paint the exposed surfaces of the trims with finishes to match surrounding surfaces after the panelboards have been installed. Do not paint nameplates.
- G. Rust and scale shall be removed from the inside of existing enclosures where new interior components shall be installed. Paint inside of enclosures with rust-preventive paint before the new interior components are installed. Provide new trim. Trim shall fit tight to the enclosure.

Project Number: 655-12-110

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
 - d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
 - e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.
 - f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the panelboards are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

SECTION 26 27 26 WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:

 Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Fluorescent ballasts and LED drivers for use with manual dimming controls.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REOUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.

2. Manuals:

a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.

- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-11......National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 99-12.....Health Care Facilities
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - WD 1-10......General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
 - WD 6-08Wiring Devices Dimensional Specifications
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 5-11.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
 - 20-10.....General-Use Snap Switches
 - 231-07.....Power Outlets
 - 467-07......Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 498-07.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
 - 943-11.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
 - 1449-07.....Surge Protective Devices
 - 1472-96.....Solid State Dimming Controls

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

- A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Mounting straps shall be plated steel, with break-off plaster ears and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.

2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.

- B. Duplex Receptacles: Hospital-grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA 5-20R, with break-off feature for two-circuit operation.
 - 1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
 - 2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The lower receptacle shall be unswitched.
 - 3. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
 - a. In rooms without emergency powered general lighting, the emergency receptacles shall be of the self-illuminated type.
 - 4. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box, with end-of-life indication and provisions to isolate the face due to improper wiring.
 - a. Ground fault interrupter shall be consist of a differential current transformer, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of 4-6 milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or - 1 milliampere) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 0.025 second.
- C. Receptacles; 20, 30, and 50 ampere, 250 Volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug.
- D. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted.

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.

1. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plasters ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.

2. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

2.3 WALL PLATES

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
- B. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
- C. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit: Wall plates shall be red nylon with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm (1/4 inch) white letters.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is
- C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches and manual dimming controls shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- E. Provide barriers in multigang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.
- F. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
- G. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.
- H. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF position down.

Project Number: 655-12-110

I. Install receptacles 450 mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152 mm (6 inches) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.

- J. Install vertically mounted receptacles with the ground pin up. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with the ground pin to the right.
- K. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.
- L. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Inspect physical and electrical condition.
 - b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.
 - c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
 - d. Test GFCI receptacles.

- - - END - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

WIRING DEVICES 26 27 26 - 6

SECTION 26 29 11 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of motor controllers, including all low-voltage motor controllers and manual motor controllers, indicated as motor controllers in this section.
- B. Motor controllers, whether furnished with the equipment specified in other sections or otherwise shall meet this specification and all related specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:

 Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, weights, mounting details, materials, overcurrent protection devices, overload relays, sizes of enclosures, wiring diagrams, starting characteristics, interlocking, and accessories.

2. Manuals:

a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including

Project Number: 655-12-110

technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.

- 1) Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
- 2) Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnections between the items of equipment.
- 3) Elementary schematic diagrams shall be provided for clarity of operation.
- 4) Include the catalog numbers for the correct sizes of overload relays for the motor controllers.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the motor controllers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the motor controllers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

 519-92............Recommended Practices and Requirements for

 Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems

 C37.90.1-02...........Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests

 for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with

 Electric Power Apparatus
- C. International Code Council (ICC):
 IBC-12......International Building Code
 D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 ICS 1-08.....Industrial Control and Systems: General

Requirements

Project Number: 655-12-110

	ICS 1.1-09Safety Guidelines for the Application,
	Installation and Maintenance of Solid State
	Control
	ICS 2-05Industrial Control and Systems Controllers,
	Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts
	ICS 4-05Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks
	ICS 6-06Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
Ε.	National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
	70-11National Electrical Code (NEC)
F.	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
	508A-07Industrial Control Panels
	508C-07Power Conversion Equipment
	UL 1449-06Surge Protective Devices

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Motor controllers shall comply with IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Motor controllers shall be separately enclosed, unless part of another assembly.
- C. Motor controllers shall be combination type, with magnetic controller per Paragraph 2.3 below and with /fused switch disconnecting means, with external operating handle with lock-open padlocking positions and ON-OFF position indicator.
 - 1. Fused Switches:
 - a. Quick-make, quick-break type.
 - b. Minimum duty rating shall be NEMA classification General Duty (GD) for 240 Volts and NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 Volts.
 - c. Horsepower rated, and shall have the following features:
 - 1) Copper blades, visible in the OFF position.
 - 2) An arc chute for each pole.
 - 3) Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified or as shown on the drawings.

D. Enclosures:

1. Enclosures shall be NEMA-type rated 1, 3R, or 12 as indicated on the drawings or as required per the installed environment.

- 2. Enclosure doors shall be interlocked to prevent opening unless the disconnecting means is open. A "defeater" mechanism shall allow for inspection by qualified personnel with the disconnect means closed. Provide padlocking provisions.
- 3. All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and factory primed prior to applying light gray baked enamel finish.

E. Motor control circuits:

- 1. Shall operate at not more than 120 Volts.
- 2. Shall be grounded, except where the equipment manufacturer recommends that the control circuits be isolated.
- 3. For each motor operating over 120 Volts, incorporate a separate, heavy duty, control transformer within each motor controller
- 4. Incorporate primary and secondary overcurrent protection for the control power transformers.

F. Overload relays:

- 1. Thermal type. Devices shall be NEMA type.
- 2. One for each pole.
- 3. External overload relay reset pushbutton on the door of each motor controller enclosure.
- 4. Overload relays shall be matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
- 5. Thermal overload relays shall be tamperproof, not affected by vibration, manual reset, sensitive to single-phasing, and shall have selectable trip classes of 10, 20 and 30.
- G. Provide green (RUN) and red (STOP) pilot lights.
- H. Motor controllers incorporated within equipment assemblies shall also be designed for the specific requirements of the assemblies.
- I. Additional requirements for specific motor controllers, as indicated in other specification sections, shall also apply.

2.2 MANUAL MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
- B. Manual motor controllers shall have the following features:
 - 1. Controllers shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for induction motors, rated in horsepower.

- 2. Units shall include thermal overload relays, on-off operator, red pilot light.
- C. Fractional horsepower manual motor controllers shall have the following features:
 - Controllers shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors.
 - 2. Units shall include thermal overload relays, red pilot light, and toggle operator.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install motor controllers in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Install manual motor controllers in flush enclosures in finished areas.
- C. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and electronic overload relay pickup and trip ranges.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
 - d. Verify that fuse sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
 - e. Verify overload relay ratings are correct.
 - f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
 - g. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
 - h. Test all control and safety features of the motor controllers.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the motor

Project Number: 655-12-110

controllers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended functions.

3.4 SPARE PARTS

A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, provide one complete set of spare fuses for each motor controller.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for two 4-hour training periods for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the motor controllers, on the dates requested by the COR.

-- - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 29 21 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of fused and unfused disconnect switches (indicated as switches in this section), and separately-enclosed circuit breakers for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:

 Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit the following data for approval:
 - Electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, fuses, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and device nameplate data.

2. Manuals:

a. Submit complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering fuses, circuit breakers, and replacement parts.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
- Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

- A. Switches shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Shall be NEMA classified General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches, and NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.
- C. Shall be horsepower (HP) rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
 - 1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
 - 2. Copper blades, visible in the open position.
 - 3. An arc chute for each pole.
 - 4. External operating handle shall indicate open and closed positions, and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
 - 5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the open position, defeatable to permit inspection.
 - 6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
 - 7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
 - 8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
 - 9. Enclosures:
 - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings.
 - b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.
 - c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel.

2.2 UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

A. Shall be the same as fused switches, but without provisions for fuses.

2.3 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Type 1, general purpose for single-phase motors rated up to 1 horsepower.
- B. Quick-make, quick-break toggle switch with external reset button and thermal overload protection matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor.

2.4 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Shall be in accordance with NEMA FU 1.
- B. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- C. Other Branch Circuits: Class J, fast acting.
- D. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Fused switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuses.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
 - d. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 SPARE PARTS

A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fused disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 33 53 STATIC UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the static uninterruptible power supply, indicated in this section as UPS.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Uninterruptible power supplies shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to assure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects.
- B. UPS shall be factory full-load tested to meet the requirements specified using a test battery (not the battery to be supplied with the system) with AC input power and with battery power for a minimum of 8 hours, with meter readings taken every 30 minutes. Should a malfunction occur, the problem shall be corrected and the test shall be repeated. The tests shall encompass all aspects of operation, such as module failure, static bypass operation, battery failure, input power failure and overload ratings.
- C. Furnish four (4) copies of certified manufacturer's factory test reports to the COR prior to shipment of the UPS to ensure that the UPS has been successfully tested as specified.
- D. The COR shall have an option to witness factory tests. The COR shall be notified in writing at least 2 weeks before testing. All expenses of the COR trip to witness the testing will be paid by the Government.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:

- a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
- b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, plan, front, side, and rear elevations, accessories, and device nameplate data.
- c. Provide detailed and project-specific system diagram, showing maintenance bypass, UPS module(s), battery cabinet(s) and batteries, major circuit protective devices, interconnecting power and control wiring, key-type mechanical interlocks, and connections to power sources and loads, as applicable. Indicate whether interconnections are factory-provided/factory-installed, factory-provided/field-installed, or field-provided/field installed.

2. Manuals:

- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - 1) Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
 - 2) Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between the items of equipment.
 - 3) Provide a clear and concise description of operation, which gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate the UPS, including bypass switchboard, UPS, key-type mechanical interlocks, remote devices, emergency power off buttons, fire alarm interface, and other components as applicable.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

- 1) Include complete "As Installed" diagrams that indicate all pieces of equipment and their interconnecting wiring.
- 2) Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each piece of equipment, including "As Installed" revisions of the diagrams.
- 3) The wiring diagrams shall identify the terminals to facilitate installation, maintenance, operation, and testing.

3. Test Reports:

- a. Submit certified factory design and production test reports for approval.
- b. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit certified field test reports and data sheets to the COR.
- 4. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the UPS conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the UPS has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata), form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE): C57.110-08......1998; R 2004) Recommended Practice for Establishing Transformer Capability When Supplying Nonsinusoidal Load Currents C62.41.1-02.....Surge Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits C62.41.2-02......Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits Lead-Acid Batteries for Stationary Applications 485-10.....Sizing Lead-Acid Batteries for Stationary Applications C. International Code Council (ICC):
- IBC-12.....International Building Code

Project Number: 655-12-110

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

PE 1-03......Uninterruptible Power Systems - Specification

and Performance Verification

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11......National Electrical Code (NEC)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. System Capacity: Unless stated otherwise, the parameters listed are under full rated output load at 0.9 power factor, with batteries fully charged and floating on the DC bus and with nominal input voltage. Overall 30 kVA, redundant, at 40 $^{\circ}$ C.
- B. Battery Capacity: Discharge time to end voltage: 5 minutes, at 25 °C (77 °F). Battery shall be capable of delivering 125 percent of full rated output load at initial start-up.
- C. System Bus Bracing: Braced for amperes symmetrical interrupting capacity as shown on drawings.
- D. AC Input:
 - 1. Voltage 208 volts line-to-line.
 - 2. Number of phases: 3-phase, 3-wire, plus ground.
 - 3. Voltage Range: Plus 10 percent, minus 15 percent, without affecting battery float voltage or output voltage.
 - 4. Frequency: 60 Hz, plus or minus 5 percent.
 - 5. Total harmonic current distortion (THD) reflected into the primary line: 10 percent maximum.
- E. AC Output
 - 1. Voltage 208 volts line-to-line, 120 volts line-to-neutral.
 - 2. Number of phases: 3-phase, 4-wire, plus ground.
 - 3. Voltage regulation:
 - a. Balanced load: Plus or minus 1.0 percent.
 - b. 100 percent load imbalance, phase-to-phase: Plus or minus 3 percent.
 - 4. Frequency: 60 Hz.
 - 5. Frequency regulation: Plus or minus 0.05 percent.
 - 6. Harmonic content (RMS voltage): 5 percent maximum total harmonic distortion with 100% nonlinear load.
 - 7. Load power factor operating range: 1.0 to 0.8 lagging.
 - 8. Phase displacement:

Project Number: 655-12-110

- a. Balanced load: Plus or minus 1 degree of bypass input.
- 9. Overload capability (at full voltage) (excluding battery):
 - a. 125 percent load for 10 minutes.
 - b. 150 percent load for 1 minute.
- F. Voltage Transient Response:
 - 1. 100 percent load step: Plus or minus 5 percent.
- G. Installation and serviceability:
 - 1. Front access only required for cabinets and components.

2.2 UPS

- A. General Description: UPS module shall consist of a rectifier/charger unit and a 3-phase inverter module unit with their associated transformers, synchronizing equipment, input and output circuit breakers, and accessories as required for operation.
- B. Rectifier/Charger Unit: Rectifier/charger unit shall be solid state and shall provide direct current to the DC bus.
 - Input Circuit Breaker: Rectifier/charger unit shall be provided with an input circuit breaker. The circuit breaker shall be sized to accept simultaneously the full-rated load and the battery recharge current.
 - 2. Sizing: Rectifier/charger unit shall be sized for the following two simultaneous operating conditions:
 - a. Supplying the full rated load current to the inverter.
 - b. Recharging a fully-discharged battery to 95 percent of rated ampere-hour capacity within ten times the discharge time after normal AC power is restored, with the input protective device closed.
- C. Inverter Unit: Inverter unit shall be a solid-state device capable of accepting power from the DC bus and providing AC power within specified limits.
 - 1. Output Overload: The inverter shall be able to sustain an overload as specified across its output terminals.
 - 2. Synchronism: The inverter shall normally operate in phase-lock and synchronism with the bypass source.
 - 3. Modular Construction: Each control logic printed circuit board shall be electrically and physically packaged on an individual plug-in module with separate indication and adjustments.

4. Output Circuit Breaker: The output circuit breaker shall be capable of shunt tripping and shall have interrupting capacity as specified. Circuit breaker shall have provision for locking in the "off" position.

- 5. Output Transformer: The inverter output transformer shall be similar to the input transformer and shall be capable of handling up nonlinear loads as described in IEEE C57.110.
- 6. Modular Inverter Isolation: Each inverter in the UPS shall have fault sensing and static isolation as well as an output protective device, to remove a faulted module from the system without affecting the critical load bus beyond the stated limits. The protection system shall have control logic capable of isolating only the faulted module, and shall not shut down the entire UPS upon a fault in one module. Open protective devices shall be indicated by an alarm and indicator light.
- D. External Protection: UPS module shall have built-in self-protection against undervoltage, overvoltage, overcurrent and surges introduced on the AC input source and/or the bypass source. The UPS system shall sustain input surges without damage in accordance with IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2. The UPS shall also have built-in self-protection against overvoltage and voltage surges introduced at the output terminals by paralleled sources, load switching, or circuit breaker operation in the critical load distribution system.
- E. Internal Protection: UPS module shall be self-protected against overcurrent, sudden changes in output load and short circuits at the output terminals. UPS module shall be provided with output reverse power detection which shall cause that module to be disconnected from the critical load bus when output reverse power is present. UPS module shall have built-in protection against permanent damage to itself and the connected load for predictable types of failure within itself and the connected load. At the end of battery discharge limit, the module shall shut down without damage to internal components.

2.3 STATIC BYPASS TRANSFER SWITCH

A. A static bypass transfer switch shall be provided as an integral part of the UPS and shall consist of a static switch and a bypass protective device or bypass switch. The control logic shall contain an automatic transfer circuit that senses the status of the inverter logic signals

and alarm conditions and provides an uninterrupted transfer of the load to the bypass AC power source, without exceeding the transient limits specified herein, when a malfunction occurs in the UPS or when an external overload condition occurs.

1. Static Bypass Transfer Switch Disconnect: A disconnect shall be incorporated to isolate the static bypass transfer switch assembly so it can be removed for servicing. The disconnect shall be equipped with auxiliary contacts and provision for padlocking in either the "on" or "off" position.

2.4 MAINTENANCE BYPASS - SINGLE-MODULE UPS

- A. A maintenance bypass switch shall be provided as an integral part of the UPS and located within the UPS module. The maintenance bypass switch shall provide the capability to continuously support the load from the bypass AC power source while the UPS is isolated for maintenance. The maintenance bypass switch shall be housed in an isolated compartment inside the UPS cabinet. Switch shall contain a maintenance bypass protective device and a module isolation protective device.
- B. The maintenance bypass switch shall provide the capability of transferring the load from the UPS static bypass transfer switch to maintenance bypass and then back to the UPS static bypass transfer switch with no interruption to the load.

2.5 MODULE CONTROL PANEL - SINGLE-MODULE UPS

A. The UPS module shall be provided with a LCD control/indicator panel.

Meters, controls, alarms, system diagnostics, mimic screen showing oneline diagram of the system, and indicators for operation of the UPS
shall be on this panel.

1. Module Meters:

- a. Meters shall have 1 percent accuracy.
- b. The following functions shall be monitored and displayed:
 - 1) Input voltage, phase-to-phase (all three phases).
 - 2) Input current, all three phases.
 - 3) Input frequency.
 - 4) Battery voltage.
 - 5) Battery current (charge/discharge).
 - 6) Output voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral (all three phases).

- 7) Output current, all three phases.
- 8) Output frequency.
- 9) Output kilowatts.
- 10) Elapsed time meter to indicate hours of operation, 6 digits.
- 11) Bypass voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral (all three phases).
- 12) Output kilovars.
- 13) Output kilowatt hours, with 15-minute interval.

2. Module Controls:

- a. Module shall have the following controls:
 - 1) Alarm test/reset function.
 - 2) Module input protective device trip function.
 - 3) Module output protective device trip function.
 - 4) Battery protective device trip function.
 - 5) Emergency Power Off (EPO) pushbutton, with guard.
 - 6) Control power off switch.
 - 7) Static bypass transfer switch enable/disable selector switch.

3. Module Alarm Indicators:

- a. Module shall have indicators for the following alarm items. Any one of these conditions shall turn on an audible alarm and the appropriate summary indicator. Each new alarm shall register without affecting any previous alarm.
 - 1) Input AC power source failure.
 - 2) Input protective device open.
 - 3) Output protective device open.
 - 4) Overload.
 - 5) Overload shutdown.
 - 6) DC overvoltage.
 - 7) DC ground fault.
 - 8) Low battery.
 - 9) Battery discharged.
 - 10) Battery protective device open.
 - 11) Cooling fan failure.
 - 12) Equipment overtemperature.
 - 13) Control power failure.
 - 14) Charger off.
 - 15) Inverter off.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 16) Emergency off.
- 17) UPS on battery.
- 18) Load on static bypass.
- 19) Static bypass transfer switch disabled.
- 20) Inverter output overvoltage, undervoltage, overfrequency, and underfrequency.
- 21) Bypass source overvoltage, undervoltage, overfrequency, and underfrequency.
- 22) Bypass source to inverter out of synchronization.
- 23) Input transformer overtemperature.
- 24) Inverter transformer overtemperature.

2.6 REMOTE MONITORING PANEL

- A. A wall-mounted remote monitoring panel shall be provided to monitor system status.
- B. Indicators: Minimum display shall include the following indicators:
 - 1. Load on UPS.
 - 2. Load on battery.
 - 3. Load on bypass.
 - 4. Low battery.
 - 5. Summary alarm.
 - 6. New alarm (to alert the operator that a second summary alarm condition has occurred).
- C. Audible Alarm.
- D. Any single indicator shall also turn on the audible alarm. An audible alarm test/reset button and lamp test/reset button shall be included. This reset button shall not affect nor reset the alarm on the system control cabinet.

2.7 BATTERY SYSTEM

- A. General: A storage battery with sufficient ampere-hour rating to maintain UPS output at full capacity for the specified duration shall be provided for each UPS module.
- B. Battery Type: Lead calcium.
- C. Battery Construction: The battery shall be of the valve-regulated, sealed, non-gassing, recombinant type.
- D. Battery Cabinet: The batteries shall be furnished in a battery cabinet matching the UPS. The battery cabinet shall be provided with smoke and high temperature alarms.

E. Battery Cables: Battery-to-battery connections shall be stranded cable with proper cable supports.

- F. Battery Disconnect: Each battery cabinet or rack shall have a fused disconnect switch or circuit breaker, lockable in the "off" position, provided in a NEMA 1 enclosure.
- G. Electrolyte Spill Containment and Neutralization: Provide spill control and neutralization means integral to the battery cabinet or battery rack assembly. Provide spare neutralization materials in a manufacturer's cabinet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. The UPS shall be set in place, wired, and connected in accordance with the approved shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. An authorized representative of the UPS manufacturer shall technically supervise and participate during all of the field adjustments and tests. Major adjustments and field tests shall be witnessed by the COR. The manufacturer's representative shall certify in writing that the equipment has been installed, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
 - d. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization.
 - e. Verify grounding connections.
 - f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
 - g. Verify the correct operation of all alarms and indicating devices.
 - h. Attach a phase rotation meter to the UPS input, output, and bypass buses, and observe proper phase sequences.

- i. Check and test controls for proper operation.
- j. Check doors for proper alignment and operation.
- k. Check and test each protective device for proper mechanical and electrical operation.
- 1. Confirm correct operation and sequencing of key-type mechanical interlock systems.
- 2. Load Test: The UPS shall be load tested for a continuous 24 hour period by means of resistive load banks, sized for full rated output load and provided by the UPS manufacturer. The UPS shall be continuously tested at 1/2 load for 8 hours, 3/4 load for 8 hours and full load for 8 hours. If a failure occurs during the burn-in period, the tests shall be repeated. Instrument readings shall be recorded every half hour for the following:
 - a. Input voltage and current (all three phases, for each module).
 - b. Input and output frequency.
 - c. Battery voltage for each module.
 - d. Output voltage and current (all three phases, for each module).
 - e. Output kilowatts for each module.
 - f. Output voltage and current (all three phases).
 - g. Output kilowatts.
- 3. Full Load Burn In Test: The UPS shall undergo an additional full load burn-in period of 24 continuous hours by means of resistive load banks, sized for full rated output load and provided by the UPS manufacturer. If a failure occurs during the burn-in period, the tests shall be repeated. Instrument readings shall be recorded every half hour as above. The following tests shall be performed:
 - a. With the UPS carrying full rated output load and supplied from the normal source, switch 100 percent of load bank capacity on and off a minimum of five times within the burn-in period.
 - b. With the UPS carrying maximum continuous design load and supplied from the emergency source, repeat the switching operations described above.
- 4. Full Load Battery Burn In Test: The UPS shall undergo a full load battery test by means of resistive load banks, sized for full rated output load and provided by the UPS manufacturer. If a failure occurs during the battery discharge time, the tests shall be

repeated. Instrument readings shall be recorded every half hour as

- a. With the UPS carrying full rated output load and operating on battery power, switch 100 percent of load bank capacity on and off a minimum of five times within the battery discharge time.
- 5. Battery Discharge and Recharge Test: With the battery fully charged, the UPS shall undergo a complete battery discharge test to full depletion followed by a full recharge. Instrument readings shall be recorded every minute during discharge for the following:
 - a. Battery voltage and current for each module.
 - b. Output voltage and current (all three phases) for each module.
 - c. Output kilowatts for each module.
 - d. Output voltage and current (all three phases).
 - e. Output kilowatts (system).
 - f. Output frequency.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. After completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the UPS is in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 ONE LINE DIAGRAM AND SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. At final inspection, an as-built one line diagram shall be laminated or mounted under acrylic glass, and installed in a frame mounted near the UPS.
- B. Furnish a written sequence of operation for the UPS and connected line side/load side electrical distribution equipment. The sequence of operation shall be laminated or mounted under acrylic glass, and installed in a frame mounted near the UPS.
- C. Deliver an additional four copies of the as-built one line diagram and sequence of operation to the COR.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for one 4-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the UPS, on the dates requested by the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the interior lighting systems. The terms "lighting fixture," "fixture," and "luminaire" are used interchangeably.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT: Disposal of lamps.
- B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION: Removal and disposal of lamps and ballasts.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:

 Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path
 to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- F. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.
 - b. Material and construction details, include information on housing and optics system.
 - c. Physical dimensions and description.
 - d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
 - e. Installation details.
 - f. Energy efficiency data.

- g. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.
- h. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours), and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
- i. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts, and total harmonic distortion (THD).
- j. For LED lighting fixtures, submit US DOE LED Lighting Facts label, and IES L70 rated life.

2. Manuals:

- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the interior lighting systems have been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

 C635-07......Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal

 Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Layin Panel Ceilings
- D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
 40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste

Ε.	Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
	CFR Title 47, Part 15Radio Frequency Devices
	CFR Title 47, Part 18Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment
F.	Illuminating Engineering Society (IES):
	LM-79-08 Electrical and Photometric Measurements of
	Solid-State Lighting Products
	LM-80-08Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light
	Sources
	LM-82-12Characterization of LED Light Engines and LED
	Lamps for Electrical and Photometric Properties
	as a Function of Temperature
G.	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
	C62.41-91Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits
Н.	International Code Council (ICC):
	IBC-12International Building Code
I.	National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
	70-11National Electrical Code (NEC)
	101-12Life Safety Code
J.	National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
	C82.1-04Lamp Ballasts - Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp
	Ballasts
	C82.2-02Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp
	Ballasts
	C82.11-11Lamp Ballasts - High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp
	Ballasts
	SSL-1-10 Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or
	Systems
К.	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
	542-0599Fluorescent Lamp Starters
	924-12Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
	935-01Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts
	1598-08Luminaires
	8750-09Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for
	Use in Lighting Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES

A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified.

B. Sheet Metal:

- 1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved), and parallel to each other as designed.
- 2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges, and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
- 3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame, and lens frame shall be free of light leaks.
- 4. Hinged door frames shall operate smoothly without binding. Latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.
- C. Ballasts and lamps shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position. Ballasts shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.

D. Lamp Sockets:

- 1. Fluorescent: Single slot entry type, requiring a one-quarter turn of the lamp after insertion. Lampholder contacts shall be the biting edge type.
- 2. Compact Fluorescent: 4-pin.
- E. Recessed fixtures mounted in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings.
- F. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, aircraft cable, captive hinges, or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.

G. Metal Finishes:

1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion-resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish

Project Number: 655-12-110

- shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.
- 2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
- 3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.
- H. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.
- I. Light Transmitting Components for Fluorescent Fixtures:
 - 1. Shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic.
 - 2. Flat lens panels shall have not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) of average thickness.
 - 3. Unless otherwise specified, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers shall be retained firmly in a metal frame by clips or clamping ring in such a manner as to allow expansion and contraction without distortion or cracking.
- J. Compact fluorescent fixtures shall be manufactured specifically for compact fluorescent lamps with ballast integral to the fixture. Assemblies designed to retrofit incandescent fixtures are prohibited except when specifically indicated for renovation of existing fixtures.

2.2 BALLASTS

- A. Linear Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 277V), electronic programmed-start type, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballasts shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated. Ballasts shall include the following features:
 - 1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit (T5 lamps only).
 - 2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
 - 3. Sound Rating: Class A.
 - 4. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): 10 percent or less.
 - 5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
 - 6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
 - 7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
 - 8. Ballast Factor: 0.87 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
 - 9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.

- 10. EMR/RFI Interference: Comply with CFR Title 47 Part 18 for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
- 11. To facilitate multi-level lamp switching, lamps within fixture shall be wired with the outermost lamp at both sides of the fixture on the same ballast, the next inward pair on another ballast and so on to the innermost lamp (or pair of lamps). Within a given room, each switch shall uniformly control the same corresponding lamp (or lamp pairs) in all fixture units that are being controlled.
- 12. Where three-lamp fixtures are indicated, unless switching arrangements dictate otherwise, utilize a common two-lamp ballast to operate the center lamp in pairs of adjacent units that are mounted in a continuous row. The ballast fixture and slave-lamp fixture shall be factory wired with leads or plug devices to facilitate this circuiting. Individually mounted fixtures and the odd fixture in a row shall utilize a single-lamp ballast for operation of the center lamp.
- B. Compact Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 277V), electronic programmed rapid-start type, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated. Ballasts shall include the following features:
 - 1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
 - 2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
 - 3. Sound Rating: Class A.
 - 4. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): 10 percent or less.
 - 5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
 - 6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
 - 7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
 - 8. Ballast Factor: 0.95 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
 - 9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
 - 10. Interference: Comply with CFR Title 47 Part 18 for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.

2.3 LAMPS

- A. Linear and U-shaped T5 and T8 Fluorescent Lamps:
 - 1. Except as indicated below, lamps shall be low-mercury energy saving type, have a color temperature between 3500° and 4100°K, a Color Rendering Index (CRI) equal or greater than 80, average rated life equal to or greater than 24,000 hours when used with an instant start ballast and 30,000 hours when used with a programmed or rapid start ballast (based on 3 hour starts), and be suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Lamps shall comply with EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) requirements.
- B. Compact Fluorescent Lamps:
 - 1. T4, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 3500°K, average rated life equal to or greater than 12,000 hours (based on 3 hour starts), and suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Lamps shall comply with EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) requirements.
- C. High Intensity Discharge Lamps:

2.4 LED EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES

- A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA and UL.
- B. Housing and door shall be die-cast aluminum.
- C. For general purpose exit light fixtures, door frame shall be hinged, with latch. For vandal-resistant exit light fixtures, door frame shall be secured with tamper-resistant screws.
- D. Finish shall be satin or fine-grain brushed aluminum.
- E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.
- F. Fixtures:
 - 1. Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum of 2.25 mm (0.090 inch) thick, stenciled with 150 mm (6 inch) high letters, baked with red color stable plastic or fiberglass. Lamps shall be luminous Light Emitting Diodes (LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic or fiberglass.
 - 2. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.
 - 3. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings.

Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.

G. Voltage: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Align, mount, and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.
- C. Wall-mounted fixtures shall be attached to the studs in the walls, or to a 20 gauge metal backing plate that is attached to the studs in the walls. Lighting fixtures shall not be attached directly to gypsum board.
- D. Lighting Fixture Supports:
 - 1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports shall be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
 - 2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
 - 4. Hardware for recessed fluorescent fixtures:
 - a. Where the suspended ceiling system is supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall clamp the fixture to the ceiling system structural members, or plaster frame at not less than four points in such a manner as to resist spreading of the support members and safely lock the fixture into the ceiling system.
 - b. Where the suspended ceiling system is not supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall independently support the fixture from the building structure at four points.
 - 5. Hardware for surface mounting fluorescent fixtures to suspended ceilings:
 - a. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to a grid ceiling system at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. The bolts shall be not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) secured to channel members attached to and

spanning the tops of the ceiling structural grid members. Nonturning studs shall be attached to the ceiling structural grid members or spanning channels by special clips designed for the purpose, provided they lock into place and require simple tools for removal.

b. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to ceiling structural members at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. Pre-positioned 6 mm (1/4 inch) studs or threaded plaster inserts secured to ceiling structural members shall be used to bolt the fixtures to the ceiling. In lieu of the above, 6 mm (1/4 inch) toggle bolts shall be used on new or existing ceiling provided the plaster and lath can safely support the fixtures without sagging or cracking.

6. Surface mounted lighting fixtures:

- a. Fixtures shall be bolted against the ceiling independent of the outlet box at four points spaced near the corners of each unit. The bolts (or stud-clips) shall be minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt, secured to main ceiling runners and/or secured to cross runners. Non-turning studs shall be attached to the main ceiling runners and cross runners with special non-friction clip devices designed for the purpose, provided they bolt through the runner, or are also secured to the building structure by 12 gauge safety hangers. Studs or bolts securing fixtures weighing in excess of 25 kg (56 pounds) shall be supported directly from the building structure.
- b. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures, they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.
- c. Fixtures less than 6.8 kg (15 pounds) in weight and occupying less than 3715 sq cm (two square feet) of ceiling area shall, when designed for the purpose, be supported directly from the outlet box when all the following conditions are met.
 - 1) Screws attaching the fixture to the outlet box pass through round holes (not key-hole slots) in the fixture body.
 - 2) The outlet box is attached to a main ceiling runner (or cross runner) with approved hardware.

3) The outlet box is supported vertically from the building structure.

- d. Fixtures mounted in open construction shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved bolting and clamping devices.
- 7. Outlet boxes for support of lighting fixtures (where permitted) shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved devices or supported vertically in a hung ceiling from the building structure with a nine gauge wire hanger, and be secured by an approved device to a main ceiling runner or cross runner to prevent any horizontal movement relative to the ceiling.
- E. Furnish and install the new lamps as specified for all lighting fixtures installed under this project, and for all existing lighting fixtures reused under this project.
- F. The electrical and ceiling trades shall coordinate to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges), to match the ceiling system being installed.
- G. Bond lighting fixtures to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- H. At completion of project, replace all defective components of the lighting fixtures at no cost to the Government.
- I. Dispose of lamps per requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT, and Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection:
 - a. Verify proper operation by operating the lighting controls.
 - b. Visually inspect for damage to fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers. Clean fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers that have accumulated dust, dirt, or fingerprints during construction.

2. Electrical tests:

a. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Government. Burn-in period to be 40 hours minimum, unless specifically recommended otherwise by

Project Number: 655-12-110

the lamp manufacturer. Replace any lamps and ballasts which fail during burn-in.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting systems are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section includes common requirements to communications installations and applies to all sections of Division 27 and Division 28.
- B. Provide completely functioning communications systems.
- C. Comply with VAAR 852.236.91 and FAR clause 52.236-21 in circumstance of a need for additional detail or conflict between drawings, specifications, reference standards or code.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Abbreviations and Acronyms
 - Refer to http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/sdetail.asp for Division 00, ARCHITECTURAL ABBREVIATIONS.
 - 2. Additional Abbreviations and Acronyms:

A	Ampere	
AC	Alternating Current	
AE	Architect and Engineer	
AFF	Above Finished Floor	
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction	
ANSI	American National Standards Institute	
AWG	American Wire Gauge (refer to STP and UTP)	
AWS	Advanced Wireless Services	
BCT	Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications (also	
	Telecommunications Bonding Conductor (TBC))	
BDA	Bi-Directional Amplifier	
BICSI	Building Industry Consulting Service International	
BIM	Building Information Modeling	
BOM	Bill of Materials	
BTU	British Thermal Units	
BUCR	Back-up Computer Room	
BTS	Base Transceiver Station	
CAD	AutoCAD	
CBOPC	Community Based Out Patient Clinic	

CBC	Coupled Bonding Conductor		
CBOC	Community Based Out Patient Clinic (refer to CBOPC,		
	OPC, VAMC)		
CCS	TIP's Cross Connection System (refer to VCCS and		
	HCCS)		
CFE	Contractor Furnished Equipment		
CFM	US Department of Veterans Affairs Office of		
	Construction and Facilities Management		
CFR	Consolidated Federal Regulations		
CIO	Communication Information Officer (Facility, VISN or		
	Region)		
cm	Centimeters		
CO	Central Office		
COR	Contracting Officer Representative		
CPU	Central Processing Unit		
CSU	Customer Service Unit		
CUP	Conditional Use Permit(s) - Federal/GSA for VA		
dВ	Decibel		
dBm	Decibel Measured		
dBmV	Decibel per milli-Volt		
DC	Direct Current		
DEA	United States Drug Enforcement Administration		
DSU	Data Service Unit		
EBC	Equipment Bonding Conductor		
ECC	Engineering Control Center (refer to DCR, EMCR)		
EDGE	Enhanced Data (Rates) for GSM Evolution		
EDM	Electrical Design Manual		
EMCR	Emergency Management Control Room (refer to DCR, ECC)		
EMI	Electromagnetic Interference (refer to RFI)		
EMS	Emergency Medical Service		
EMT	Electrical Metallic Tubing or thin wall conduit		
ENTR	Utilities Entrance Location (refer to DEMARC, POTS,		
	LEC)		
	I .		

EPBX	Electronic Digital Private Branch Exchange		
ESR	Vendor's Engineering Service Report		
FA	Fire Alarm		
FAR	Federal Acquisition Regulations in Chapter 1 of Title		
	48 of Code of Federal Regulations		
FMS	VA's Headquarters or Medical Center Facility's		
	Management Service		
FR	Frequency (refer to RF)		
FTS	Federal Telephone Service		
GFE	Government Furnished Equipment		
GPS	Global Positioning System		
GRC	Galvanized Rigid Metal Conduit		
GSM	Global System (Station) for Mobile		
HCCS	TIP's Horizontal Cross Connection System (refer to		
	CCS & VCCS)		
HDPE	High Density Polyethylene Conduit		
HDTV	Advanced Television Standards Committee High-		
	Definition Digital Television		
HEC	Head End Cabinets(refer to HEIC, PA)		
HEIC	Head End Interface Cabinets(refer to HEC, PA)		
HF	High Frequency (Radio Band; Re FR, RF, VHF & UHF)		
HSPA	High Speed Packet Access		
HZ	Hertz		
IBT	Intersystem Bonding Termination (NEC 250.94)		
IC	Intercom		
ICRA	Infectious Control Risk Assessment		
IDEN	Integrated Digital Enhanced Network		
IDC	Insulation Displacement Contact		
IDF	Intermediate Distribution Frame		
ILSM	Interim Life Safety Measures		
IMC	Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit		
IRM	Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Information		
	Resources Management		

ISDN	Integrated Services Digital Network		
ISM	Industrial, Scientific, Medical		
IWS	Intra-Building Wireless System		
LAN	Local Area Network		
LBS	Location Based Services, Leased Based Systems		
LEC	Local Exchange Carrier (refer to DEMARC, PBX & POTS)		
LED	Light Emitting Diode		
LMR	Land Mobile Radio		
LTE	Long Term Evolution, or 4G Standard for Wireless Data		
	Communications Technology		
М	Meter		
MAS	Medical Administration Service		
MATV	Master Antenna Television		
MCR	Main Computer Room		
MCOR	Main Computer Operators Room		
MDF	Main Distribution Frame		
MH	Manholes or Maintenance Holes		
MHz	Megaherts (106 Hz)		
mm	Millimeter		
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding		
MW	Microwave (RF Band, Equipment or Services)		
NID	Network Interface Device (refer to DEMARC)		
NEC	National Electric Code		
NOR	Network Operations Room		
NRTL	OSHA Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory		
NS	Nurse Stations		
NTIA	U.S. Department of Commerce National		
	Telecommunications and Information Administration		
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer		
T&IO	Office of Information and Technology		
OPC	VA's Outpatient Clinic (refer to CBOC, VAMC)		
OSH	Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Occupational		
	Safety and Health		

OSHA	United States Department of Labor Occupational Safety		
	and Health Administration		
OTDR	Optical Time-Domain Reflectometer		
PA	Public Address System (refer to HE, HEIC, RPEC)		
PBX	Private Branch Exchange (refer to DEMARC, LEC, POTS)		
PCR	Police Control Room (refer to SPCC, could be		
	designated SCC)		
PCS	Personal Communications Service (refer to UPCS)		
PE	Professional Engineer		
PM	Project Manager		
PoE	Power over Ethernet		
POTS	Plain Old Telephone Service (refer to DEMARC, LEC,		
	PBX)		
PSTN	Public Switched Telephone Network		
PSRAS	Public Safety Radio Amplification Systems		
PTS	Pay Telephone Station		
PVC	Poly-Vinyl Chloride		
PWR	Power (in Watts)		
RAN	Radio Access Network		
RBB	Rack Bonding Busbar		
RE	Resident Engineer or Senior Resident Engineer		
RF	Radio Frequency (refer to FR)		
RFI	Radio Frequency Interference (refer to EMI)		
RFID	RF Identification (Equipment, System or Personnel)		
RMC	Rigid Metal Conduit		
RMU	Rack Mounting Unit		
RPEC	Radio Paging Equipment Cabinets(refer to HEC, HEIC,		
	PA)		
RTLS	Real Time Location Service or System		
RUS	Rural Utilities Service		
SCC	Security Control Console (refer to PCR, SPCC)		
SMCS	Spectrum Management and Communications Security		
	(COMSEC)		

SME Subject Matter Experts (refer to AHJ) SMR Specialized Mobile Radio SMS Security Management System SNMP Simple Network Management Protocol SPCC Security Police Control Center (refer to PCR, SMS) STP Shielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to UTP) STR Stacked Telecommunications Room TAC VA's Technology Acquisition Center, Austin, Texas TCO Telecommunications Outlet TER Telephone Equipment Room TGB Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (also Secondary Bonding Busbar (SBB)) TIP Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant TMGB Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (also Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB)) TMS Traffic Management System TOR Telephone Operators Room TP Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to STP and UTP) TR Telecommunications Room (refer to STR) TWP Twisted Pair UHF Ultra High Frequency (Radio) UMTS Universal Mobile Telecommunications System UPCS Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to PCS) UPS Uninterruptible Power Supply USC United States Code UTP Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP) UV Ultraviolet V Volts VAAR Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation VACO Veterans Affairs Central Office	SFO	Solicitation for Offers		
SMS Security Management System SNMP Simple Network Management Protocol SPCC Security Police Control Center (refer to PCR, SMS) STP Shielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to UTP) STR Stacked Telecommunications Room TAC VA's Technology Acquisition Center, Austin, Texas TCO Telecommunications Outlet TER Telephone Equipment Room TGB Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (also Secondary Bonding Busbar (SBB)) TIP Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant TMGB Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (also Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB)) TMS Traffic Management System TOR Telephone Operators Room TP Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to STP and UTP) TR Telecommunications Room (refer to STR) TWP Twisted Pair UHF Ultra High Frequency (Radio) UMTS Universal Mobile Telecommunications System UPCS Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to PCS) UPS Uninterruptible Power Supply USC United States Code UTP Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP) UV Ultraviolet V Volts VAAR Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation	SME	Subject Matter Experts (refer to AHJ)		
SNMP Simple Network Management Protocol SPCC Security Police Control Center (refer to PCR, SMS) STP Shielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to UTP) STR Stacked Telecommunications Room TAC VA's Technology Acquisition Center, Austin, Texas TCO Telecommunications Outlet TER Telephone Equipment Room TGB Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (also Secondary Bonding Busbar (SBB)) TIP Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant TMGB Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (also Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB)) TMS Traffic Management System TOR Telephone Operators Room TP Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to STP and UTP) TR Telecommunications Room (refer to STR) TWP Twisted Pair UHF Ultra High Frequency (Radio) UMTS Universal Mobile Telecommunications System UPCS Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to PCS) UPS Uninterruptible Power Supply USC United States Code UTP Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP) UV Ultraviolet V Volts VAAR Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation	SMR	Specialized Mobile Radio		
SPCC Security Police Control Center (refer to PCR, SMS) STP Shielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to UTP) STR Stacked Telecommunications Room TAC VA's Technology Acquisition Center, Austin, Texas TCO Telecommunications Outlet TER Telephone Equipment Room TGB Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (also Secondary Bonding Busbar (SBB)) TIP Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant TMGB Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (also Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB)) TMS Traffic Management System TOR Telephone Operators Room TP Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to STP and UTP) TR Telecommunications Room (refer to STR) TWP Twisted Pair UHF Ultra High Frequency (Radio) UMTS Universal Mobile Telecommunications System UPCS Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to PCS) UPS Uninterruptible Power Supply USC United States Code UTP Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP) UV Ultraviolet V Volts VAAR Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation	SMS	Security Management System		
STP Shielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to UTP) STR Stacked Telecommunications Room TAC VA's Technology Acquisition Center, Austin, Texas TCO Telecommunications Outlet TER Telephone Equipment Room TGB Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (also Secondary Bonding Busbar (SBB)) TIP Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant TMGB Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (also Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB)) TMS Traffic Management System TOR Telephone Operators Room TP Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to STP and UTP) TR Telecommunications Room (refer to STR) TWP Twisted Pair UHF Ultra High Frequency (Radio) UMTS Universal Mobile Telecommunications System UPCS Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to PCS) UPS Uninterruptible Power Supply USC United States Code UTP Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP) UV Ultraviolet V Volts VAAR Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation	SNMP	Simple Network Management Protocol		
STR Stacked Telecommunications Room TAC VA's Technology Acquisition Center, Austin, Texas TCO Telecommunications Outlet TER Telephone Equipment Room TGB Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (also Secondary Bonding Busbar (SBB)) TIP Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant TMGB Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (also Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB)) TMS Traffic Management System TOR Telephone Operators Room TP Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to STP and UTP) TR Telecommunications Room (refer to STR) TWP Twisted Pair UHF Ultra High Frequency (Radio) UMTS Universal Mobile Telecommunications System UPCS Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to PCS) UPS Uninterruptible Power Supply USC United States Code UTP Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP) UV Ultraviolet V Volts VAAR Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation	SPCC	Security Police Control Center (refer to PCR, SMS)		
TAC VA's Technology Acquisition Center, Austin, Texas TCO Telecommunications Outlet TER Telephone Equipment Room TGB Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (also Secondary Bonding Busbar (SBB)) TIP Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant TMGB Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (also Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB)) TMS Traffic Management System TOR Telephone Operators Room TP Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to STP and UTP) TR Telecommunications Room (refer to STR) TWP Twisted Pair UHF Ultra High Frequency (Radio) UMTS Universal Mobile Telecommunications System UPCS Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to PCS) UPS Uninterruptible Power Supply USC United States Code UTP Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP) UV Ultraviolet V Volts VAAR Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation	STP	Shielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to UTP)		
TCO Telecommunications Outlet TER Telephone Equipment Room TGB Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (also Secondary Bonding Busbar (SBB)) TIP Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant TMGB Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (also Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB)) TMS Traffic Management System TOR Telephone Operators Room TP Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to STP and UTP) TR Telecommunications Room (refer to STR) TWP Twisted Pair UHF Ultra High Frequency (Radio) UMTS Universal Mobile Telecommunications System UPCS Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to PCS) UPS Uninterruptible Power Supply USC United States Code UTP Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP) UV Ultraviolet V Volts VAAR Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation	STR	Stacked Telecommunications Room		
TER Telephone Equipment Room TGB Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (also Secondary Bonding Busbar (SBB)) TIP Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant TMGB Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (also Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB)) TMS Traffic Management System TOR Telephone Operators Room TP Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to STP and UTP) TR Telecommunications Room (refer to STR) TWP Twisted Pair UHF Ultra High Frequency (Radio) UMTS Universal Mobile Telecommunications System UPCS Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to PCS) UPS Uninterruptible Power Supply USC United States Code UTP Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP) UV Ultraviolet V Volts VAAR Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation	TAC	VA's Technology Acquisition Center, Austin, Texas		
TGB Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (also Secondary Bonding Busbar (SBB)) TIP Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant TMGB Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (also Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB)) TMS Traffic Management System TOR Telephone Operators Room TP Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to STP and UTP) TR Telecommunications Room (refer to STR) TWP Twisted Pair UHF Ultra High Frequency (Radio) UMTS Universal Mobile Telecommunications System UPCS Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to PCS) UPS Uninterruptible Power Supply USC United States Code UTP Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP) UV Ultraviolet V Volts VAAR Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation	TCO	Telecommunications Outlet		
Bonding Busbar (SBB)) TIP Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant TMGB Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (also Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB)) TMS Traffic Management System TOR Telephone Operators Room TP Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to STP and UTP) TR Telecommunications Room (refer to STR) TWP Twisted Pair UHF Ultra High Frequency (Radio) UMTS Universal Mobile Telecommunications System UPCS Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to PCS) UPS Uninterruptible Power Supply USC United States Code UTP Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP) UV Ultraviolet V Volts VAAR Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation	TER	Telephone Equipment Room		
TIP Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant TMGB Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (also Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB)) TMS Traffic Management System TOR Telephone Operators Room TP Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to STP and UTP) TR Telecommunications Room (refer to STR) TWP Twisted Pair UHF Ultra High Frequency (Radio) UMTS Universal Mobile Telecommunications System UPCS Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to PCS) UPS Uninterruptible Power Supply USC United States Code UTP Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP) UV Ultraviolet V Volts VAAR Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation	TGB	Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (also Secondary		
TMGB Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (also Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB)) TMS Traffic Management System TOR Telephone Operators Room TP Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to STP and UTP) TR Telecommunications Room (refer to STR) TWP Twisted Pair UHF Ultra High Frequency (Radio) UMTS Universal Mobile Telecommunications System UPCS Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to PCS) UPS Uninterruptible Power Supply USC United States Code UTP Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP) UV Ultraviolet V Volts VAAR Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation		Bonding Busbar (SBB))		
Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB)) TMS Traffic Management System TOR Telephone Operators Room TP Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to STP and UTP) TR Telecommunications Room (refer to STR) TWP Twisted Pair UHF Ultra High Frequency (Radio) UMTS Universal Mobile Telecommunications System UPCS Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to PCS) UPS Uninterruptible Power Supply USC United States Code UTP Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP) UV Ultraviolet V Volts VAAR Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation	TIP	Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant		
TMS Traffic Management System TOR Telephone Operators Room TP Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to STP and UTP) TR Telecommunications Room (refer to STR) TWP Twisted Pair UHF Ultra High Frequency (Radio) UMTS Universal Mobile Telecommunications System UPCS Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to PCS) UPS Uninterruptible Power Supply USC United States Code UTP Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP) UV Ultraviolet V Volts VAAR Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation	TMGB	Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (also		
TOR Telephone Operators Room TP Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to STP and UTP) TR Telecommunications Room (refer to STR) TWP Twisted Pair UHF Ultra High Frequency (Radio) UMTS Universal Mobile Telecommunications System UPCS Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to PCS) UPS Uninterruptible Power Supply USC United States Code UTP Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP) UV Ultraviolet V Volts VAAR Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation		Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB))		
TP Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to STP and UTP) TR Telecommunications Room (refer to STR) TWP Twisted Pair UHF Ultra High Frequency (Radio) UMTS Universal Mobile Telecommunications System UPCS Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to PCS) UPS Uninterruptible Power Supply USC United States Code UTP Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP) UV Ultraviolet V Volts VAAR Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation	TMS	Traffic Management System		
TR Telecommunications Room (refer to STR) TWP Twisted Pair UHF Ultra High Frequency (Radio) UMTS Universal Mobile Telecommunications System UPCS Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to PCS) UPS Uninterruptible Power Supply USC United States Code UTP Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP) UV Ultraviolet V Volts VAAR Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation	TOR	Telephone Operators Room		
TWP Twisted Pair UHF Ultra High Frequency (Radio) UMTS Universal Mobile Telecommunications System UPCS Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to PCS) UPS Uninterruptible Power Supply USC United States Code UTP Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP) UV Ultraviolet V Volts VAAR Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation	TP	Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to STP and UTP)		
UHF Ultra High Frequency (Radio) UMTS Universal Mobile Telecommunications System UPCS Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to PCS) UPS Uninterruptible Power Supply USC United States Code UTP Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP) UV Ultraviolet V Volts VAAR Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation	TR	Telecommunications Room (refer to STR)		
UMTS Universal Mobile Telecommunications System UPCS Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to PCS) UPS Uninterruptible Power Supply USC United States Code UTP Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP) UV Ultraviolet V Volts VAAR Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation	TWP	Twisted Pair		
UPCS Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to PCS) UPS Uninterruptible Power Supply USC United States Code UTP Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP) UV Ultraviolet V Volts VAAR Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation	UHF	Ultra High Frequency (Radio)		
UPS Uninterruptible Power Supply USC United States Code UTP Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP) UV Ultraviolet V Volts VAAR Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation	UMTS	Universal Mobile Telecommunications System		
UPS Uninterruptible Power Supply USC United States Code UTP Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP) UV Ultraviolet V Volts VAAR Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation	UPCS	Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to		
USC United States Code UTP Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP) UV Ultraviolet V Volts VAAR Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation		PCS)		
UTP Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP) UV Ultraviolet V Volts VAAR Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation	UPS	Uninterruptible Power Supply		
UV Ultraviolet V Volts VAAR Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation	USC	United States Code		
UV Ultraviolet V Volts VAAR Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation	UTP	Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and		
V Volts VAAR Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation		STP)		
VAAR Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation	UV	Ultraviolet		
	V	Volts		
VACO Veterans Affairs Central Office	VAAR	Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation		
	VACO	Veterans Affairs Central Office		

VAMC	VA Medical Center (refer to CBOC, OPC, VACO)		
VCCS	TIP's Vertical Cross Connection System (refer to CCS		
	and HCCS)		
VHF	Very High Frequency (Radio)		
VISN	Veterans Integrated Services Network (refers to		
	geographical region)		
VSWR	Voltage Standing Wave Radio		
M	Watts		
WEB	World Electronic Broadcast		
WiMAX	Worldwide Interoperability (for MW Access)		
WI-FI	Wireless Fidelity		
WMTS	Wireless Medical Telemetry Service		
WSP	Wireless Service Providers		

B. Definitions:

- 1. Access Floor: Pathway system of removable floor panels supported on adjustable pedestals to allow cable placement in area below.
- 2. BNC Connector (BNC): United States Military Standard MIL-C-39012/21 bayonet-type coaxial connector with quick twist mating/unmating, and two lugs preventing accidental disconnection from pulling forces on cable.
- 3. Bond: Permanent joining of metallic parts to form an electrically conductive path to ensure electrical continuity and capacity to safely conduct any currents likely to be imposed to earth ground.
- 4. Bundled Microducts: All forms of jacketed microducts.
- 5. Conduit: Includes all raceway types specified.
- 6. Conveniently Accessible: Capable of being reached without use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.
- 7. Distributed (in house) Antenna System (DAS): An Emergency Radio Communications System installed for Emergency Responder (or first responders and Government personnel) use while inside facility to maintain contact with each respective control point; refer to Section 27 53 19, DISTRIBUTED RADIO ANTENNA (WITHIN BUILDING) EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.

8. DEMARC, Extended DMARC or ENTR: Service provider's main point of demarcation owned by LEC or service provider and establishes a physical point where service provider's responsibilities for service and maintenance end. This point is called NID, in data networks.

- 9. Effectively Grounded: Intentionally bonded to earth through connections of low impedance having current carrying capacity to prevent buildup of currents and voltages resulting in hazard to equipment or persons.
- 10. Electrical Supervision: Analyzing a system's function and components (i.e. cable breaks / shorts, inoperative stations, lights, LEDs and states of change, from primary to backup) on a 24/7/365 basis; provide aural and visual emergency notification signals to minimum two remote designated or accepted monitoring stations.
- 11. Electrostatic Interference (ESI) or Electrostatic Discharge Interference: Refer to EMI and RFI.
- 12. Emergency Call Systems: Wall units (in parking garages and stairwells) and pedestal mounts (in parking lots) typically provided with a strobe, camera and two-way audio communication functions.

 Additional units are typically provided in facility's emergency room, designated nurses stations, director's office, Disaster Control Center, SCC, ECC.
- 13. Project 25 (2014) (P25 (TIA-102 Series)): Set of standards for local, state and Federal public safety organizations and agencies digital LMR services. P25 is applicable to LMR equipment authorized or licensed under the US Department of Commerce National Telecommunications and Information Administration or FCC rules and regulations, and is a required standard capability for all LMR equipment and systems.
- 14. Grounding Electrode Conductor: (GEC) Conductor connected to earth grounding electrode.
- 15. Grounding Electrode System: Electrodes through which an effective connection to earth is established, including supplementary, communications system grounding electrodes and GEC.
- 16. Grounding Equalizer or Backbone Bonding Conductor (BBC): Conductor that interconnects elements of telecommunications grounding infrastructure.

- 17. Head End (HE): Equipment, hardware and software, or a master facility at originating point in a communications system designed for centralized communications control, signal processing, and distribution that acts as a common point of connection between equipment and devices connected to a network of interconnected equipment, possessing greatest authority for allowing information to be exchanged, with whom other equipment is subordinate.
- 18. Microducts: All forms of air blown fiber pathways.
- 19. Ohm: A unit of restive measurement.
- 20. Received Signal Strength Indication (RSSI): A measurement of power present in a received RF signal.
- 21. Service Provider Demarcation Point (SPDP): Not owned by LEC or service provider, but designated by Government as point within facility considered the DEMARC.
- 22. Sound (SND): Changing air pressure to audible signals over given time span.
- 23. System: Specific hardware, firmware, and software, functioning together as a unit, performing task for which it was designed.
- 24. Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB): Conductors of appropriate size (minimum 53.49 mm2 [1/0 AWG]) stranded copper wire, that connect to Grounding Electrode System and route to telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) and circulate to interconnect various TGBs and other locations shown on drawings.
- 25. Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP): A telephone system in which voice signals are converted to packets and transmitted over LAN network using Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)/Internet Protocol (IP). VA'S VoIP is not listed or coded for life and public safety, critical, emergency or other protection functions. When VoIP system or equipment is provided instead of PBX system or equipment, each TR (STR) and DEMARC requires increased AC power provided to compensate for loss of PBX's telephone instrument line power; and, to compensate for absence of PBX's UPS capability.
- 26. Wide Area Network (WAN): A digital network that transcends localized LANs within a given geographic location. VA'S WAN/LAN is not nationally listed or coded for life and public safety, critical, emergency or other safety functions.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the documents to extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of these documents by reference.
 - 1. Each entity engaged in construction must be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity.
 - 2. Obtain standards directly from publication source, where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity.
- B. Government Codes, Standards and Executive Orders: Refer to
 http://www.cfm.va.gov/TIL/cPro.asp:
 - 1. Federal Communications Commission, (FCC) CFR, Title 47: Part 15 Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed RF Equipment in Safety of Life Emergency Functions and Equipment Locations Part 47 Chapter A, Paragraphs 6.1-6.23, Access to Telecommunications Service, Telecommunications Equipment and Customer Premises Equipment Part 58 Television Broadcast Service Part 73 Radio and Television Broadcast Rules Part 90 Rules and Regulations, Appendix C Form 854 Antenna Structure Registration National Telecommunications and Information Chapter XXIII Administration (NTIA, P/O Commerce, Chapter XXIII) the 'Red Book'- Chapters 7, 8 & 9 compliments CFR, Title 47, FCC Part 15, RF Restriction of Use and Compliance in "Safety of Life" Functions & Locations
 - 2. US Department of Agriculture, (Title 7, USC, Chapter 55, Sections 2201, 2202 & 2203:RUS 1755 Telecommunications Standards and Specifications for Materials, Equipment and Construction:

RUS Bull 1751F-630 Design of Aerial Cable Plants

RUS Bull 1751F-640 Design of Buried Cable Plant, Physical

Considerations

RUS Bull 1751F-643 Underground Plant Design

RUS Bull 1751F-815 Electrical Protection of Outside Plants,

	RUS Bull 1753F-201	Acceptance Tests of Telecommunications Plants (PC-4)
	RUS Bull 1753F-401	Splicing Copper and Fiber Optic Cables (PC-2)
	RUS Bull 345-50	Trunk Carrier Systems (PE-60)
	RUS Bull 345-65	Shield Bonding Connectors (PE-65)
	RUS Bull 345-72	Filled Splice Closures (PE-74)
	RUS Bull 345-83	Gas Tube Surge Arrestors (PE-80)
3.	US Department of Com	merce/National Institute of Standards
	Technology,(NIST):	
	FIPS PUB 1-1	Telecommunications Information Exchange
	FIPS PUB 100/1	Interface between Data Terminal Equipment (DTE)
		Circuit Terminating Equipment for operation
		with Packet Switched Networks, or Between Two
		DTEs, by Dedicated Circuit
	FIPS PUB 140/2	Telecommunications Information Security
		Algorithms
	FIPS PUB 143	General Purpose 37 Position Interface between
		DTE and Data Circuit Terminating Equipment
	FIPS 160/2	Electronic Data Interchange (EDI),
	FIPS 175	Federal Building Standard for
		Telecommunications Pathway and Spaces
	FIPS 191	Guideline for the Analysis of Local Area
		Network Security
	FIPS 197	Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)
	FIPS 199	Standards for Security Categorization of
		Federal Information and Information Systems
4.	US Department of Def	ense, (DoD):
	MIL-STD-188-110	Interoperability and Performance Standards for
		Data Modems
	MIL-STD-188-114	Electrical Characteristics of Digital Interface
		Circuits
	MIL-STD-188-115	Communications Timing and Synchronizations
		Subsystems
	MIL-C-28883	Advanced Narrowband Digital Voice Terminals
	MIL-C-39012/21	Connectors, Receptacle, Electrical, Coaxial,
		Radio Frequency, (Series BNC (Uncabled), Socket
		Contact, Jam Nut Mounted, Class 2)

Project Number: 655-12-110

5. US Department of Health and Human Services:

The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996
(HIPAA) Privacy, Security and Breach Notification Rules

- US Department of Justice:
 2010 Americans with Disabilities Act Standards for Accessible Design (ADAAD).
- 7. US Department of Labor, (DoL) Public Law 426-62 CFR, Title 29, Part 1910, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Occupational Safety and Health Standards): Subpart 7 Approved NRTLs; obtain a copy at http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq_nrtl.htm 1) Subpart 35 Compliance with NFPA 101, Life Safety Code Subpart 36 Design and Construction Requirements for Exit Routes Subpart 268 Telecommunications Wiring Methods, Components, and Equipment for Subpart 305

Subpart 508 Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility

General Use

Guidelines; technical requirement for

accessibility to buildings and facilities by

individuals with disabilities

- 8. US Department of Transportation, (DoT):
 - a. Public Law 85-625, CFR, Title 49, Part 1, Subpart C Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):AC 110/460-ID & AC 707 / 460-2E Advisory Circulars Standards for Construction of Antenna Towers, and 7450 and 7460-2 Antenna Construction Registration Forms.
- 9. US Department of Veterans Affairs (VA): Office of Telecommunications (OI&T), MP-6, PART VIII, TELECOMMUNICATIONS, CHAPTER 5, AUDIO, RADIO AND TELEVISION (and COMSEC) COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS: Spectrum Management and COMSEC Service (SMCS), AHJ for:
 - a. CoG, "Continuance of Government" communications guidelines and compliance.
 - b. COMSEC, "VA wide coordination and control of security classified communication assets."
 - c. COOP, "Continuance of Operations" emergency communications guidelines and compliance.

- d. FAA, FCC, and US Department of Commerce National Telecommunications and Information Administration, "VA wide RF Co-ordination, Compliance and Licensing."
- e. Handbook 6100 Telecommunications: Cyber and Information Security Office of Cyber and Information Security, and Handbook 6500 - Information Security Program.
- f. Low Voltage Special Communications Systems "Design, Engineering, Construction Contract Specifications and Drawings Conformity, Proof of Performance Testing, VA Compliance and Life Safety Certifications for CFM and VA Facility Low Voltage Special Communications Projects (except Fire Alarm, Telephone and Data Systems)."
- g. SATCOM, "Satellite Communications" guidelines and compliance, and Security and Law Enforcement Systems "Coordinates the Design, Engineering, Construction Contract Specifications and Drawings Conformity, Proof of Performance Testing, VA Compliance, DEA and Public Safety Certification(s) for CFM and VA Facility Security Low Voltage Special Communications and Physical Security Projects.
- h. VHA's National Center for Patient Safety Veterans Health Administration (VHA) Warning System, Failure of Medical Alarm Systems using Paging Technology to Notify Clinical Staff, July 2004
- i. VA's CEOSH, concurrence with warning identified in VA Directive 7700.
- j. Wireless and Handheld Devices, "Guidelines and Compliance,"
- k. Office of Security and Law Enforcement: VA Directive 0730 and Health Special Presidential Directive (HSPD)-12.
- C. NRTL Standards: Refer to https://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/index.html
 - 1. Canadian Standards Association (CSA); same tests as presented by UL
 - 2. Communications Certifications Laboratory (CEL); same tests as presented by UL.
 - 3. Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc., (ITSNA), formerly Edison Testing Laboratory (ETL) same tests as presented by UL).
 - 4. Underwriters Laboratory (UL):

1-2005 Flexible Metal Conduit

5-2011 Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings

6-2007	Rigid Metal Conduit
44-010	Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
50-1995	Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
65-2010	Wired Cabinets
83-2008	Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
96-2005	Lightning Protection Components
96A-2007	Installation Requirements for Lightning
	Protection Systems
360-2013	Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
444-2008	Communications Cables
467-2013	Grounding and Bonding Equipment
486A-486B-2013	Wire Connectors
486C-2013	Splicing Wire Connectors
486D-2005	Sealed Wire Connector Systems
486E-2009	Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use
	with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
493-2007	Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
	Branch Circuit Cable
497/497A/497B/497C	
497D/497E	Protectors for Paired Conductors/Communications
	Circuits/Data Communications and Fire Alarm
	Circuits/coaxial circuits/voltage
	protections/Antenna Lead In
510-2005	Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber
	Insulating Tape
514A-2013	Metallic Outlet Boxes
514B-2012	Fittings for Cable and Conduit
514C-1996	Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes
	and Covers
651-2011	Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
651A-2011	Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE
	Conduit
797-2007	Electrical Metallic Tubing
884-2011	Underfloor Raceways and Fittings
1069-2007	Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment
1242-2006	Intermediate Metal Conduit

Project Number: 655-12-110

	1449-2006	Standard for Transient Voltage Surge
		Suppressors
	1479-2003	Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
	1480-2003	Speaker Standards for Fire Alarm, Emergency,
		Commercial and Professional use
	1666-2007	Standard for Wire/Cable Vertical (Riser) Tray
		Flame Tests
	1685-2007	Vertical Tray Fire Protection and Smoke Release
		Test for Electrical and Fiber Optic Cables
	1861-2012	Communication Circuit Accessories
	1863-2013	Standard for Safety, communications Circuits
		Accessories
	1865-2007	Standard for Safety for Vertical-Tray Fire
		Protection and Smoke-Release Test for
		Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables
	2024-2011	Standard for Optical Fiber Raceways
	2024-2014	Standard for Cable Routing Assemblies and
		Communications Raceways
	2196-2001	Standard for Test of Fire Resistive Cable
	60950-1 ed. 2-2014	Information Technology Equipment Safety
D. In	dustry Standards:	
1.	Advanced Television	Systems Committee (ATSC):
	A/53 Part 1: 2013	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 1,
		Digital Television System
	A/53 Part 2: 2011	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 2,
		RF/Transmission System Characteristics
	A/53 Part 3: 2013	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 3,
		Service Multiplex and Transport System
		Characteristics
	A/53 Part 4: 2009	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 4, MPEG-
		2 Video System Characteristics
	A/53 Part 5: 2014	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 5, AC-3
		Audio System Characteristics
	A/53 Part 6: 2014	ATSC digital Television Standard, Part 6,
		Enhanced AC-3 Audio System Characteristics
0		£ 7

2. American Institute of Architects (AIA): 2006 Guidelines for Design & Construction of Health Care Facilities.

3.	American Society of I	Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
	A17.1 (2013)	Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators
		Includes Requirements for Elevators,
		Escalators, Dumbwaiters, Moving Walks, Material
		Lifts, and Dumbwaiters with Automatic Transfer
		Devices
	17.3 (2011)	Safety Code for Existing Elevators and
		Escalators
	17.4 (2009)	Guide for Emergency Personnel
	17.5 (2011)	Elevator and Escalator Electrical Equipment
4.	American Society for	Testing and Materials (ASTM):
	B1 (2001)	Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper
		Wire
	B8 (2004)	Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-
		Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard,
		or Soft
	D1557 (2012)	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction
		Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
		56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN-m/m3)
	D2301 (2004)	Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
		Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical
		Insulating Tape
	B258-02 (2008)	Standard Specification for Standard Nominal
		Diameters and Cross-Sectional Areas of AWG
		Sizes of Solid Round Wires Used as Electrical
		Conductors
	D709-01(2007)	Standard Specification for Laminated
		Thermosetting Materials
	D4566 (2008)	Standard Test Methods for Electrical
		Performance Properties of Insulations and
		Jackets for Telecommunications Wire and Cable
5.		nd Telegraph Corporation (AT&T) - Obtain
		cations at https://ebiznet.sbc.com/SBCNEBS/):
	ATT-TP-76200 (2013)	Network Equipment and Power Grounding,
		Environmental, and Physical Design Requirements
	ATT-TP-76300(2012)	Merged AT&T Affiliate Companies Installation
		Requirements

	ATT-TP-76305 (2013)	Common Systems Cable and Wire Installation and	
		Removal Requirements - Cable Racks and Raceways	
	ATT-TP-76306 (2009)	Electrostatic Discharge Control	
	ATT-TP-76400 (2012)	Detail Engineering Requirements	
	ATT-TP-76402 (2013)	AT&T Raised Access Floor Engineering and	
		Installation Requirements	
	ATT-TP-76405 (2011)	Technical Requirements for Supplemental Cooling	
		Systems in Network Equipment Environments	
	ATT-TP-76416 (2011)	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Network	
		Facilities	
	ATT-TP-76440 (2005)	Ethernet Specification	
	ATT-TP-76450 (2013)	Common Systems Equipment Interconnection	
		Standards for AT&T Network Equipment Spaces	
	ATT-TP-76461 (2008)	Fiber Optic Cleaning	
	ATT-TP-76900 (2010)	AT&T Installation Testing Requirement	
	ATT-TP-76911 (1999)	AT&T LEC Technical Publication Notice	
6.	5. British Standards Institution (BSI):		
	BS EN 50109-2	Hand Crimping Tools - Tools for The Crimp	
		Termination of Electric Cables and Wires for	
		Low Frequency and Radio Frequency Applications	
		- All Parts & Sections. October 1997	
7.	Building Industry Co	nsulting Service International(BICSI):	
	ANSI/BICSI 002-2011	Data Center Design and Implementation Best	
		Practices	
	ANSI/BICSI 004-2012	Information Technology Systems Design and	
		Implementation Best Practices for Healthcare	
		Institutions and Facilities	
	ANSI/NECA/BICSI		
	568-2006	Standard for Installing Commercial Building	
		Telecommunications Cabling	
	NECA/BICSI 607-2011		
		Grounding Planning and Installation Methods for	
		Commercial Buildings	
	ANSI/BICSI 005-2013	Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) System	
_		Design and Implementation Best Practices	
8.	Electronic Component	s Assemblies and Materials Association,(ECA).	

Project Number: 655-12-110

ECA EIA/RS-270 (1973)Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices -Recommended Procedures for User Certification EIA/ECA 310-E (2005) Cabinets, and Associated Equipment

- 9. Facility Guidelines Institute: 2010 Guidelines for Design and Construction of Health Care Facilities.
- 10.

10.	10. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA):	
	ANSI/ICEA	
	S-80-576-2002	Category 1 & 2 Individually Unshielded Twisted-
		Pair Indoor Cables for Use in Communications
		Wiring Systems
	ANSI/ICEA	
	S-84-608-2010	Telecommunications Cable, Filled Polyolefin
		Insulated Copper Conductor, S-87-640(2011)
		Optical Fiber Outside Plant Communications
		Cable
	ANSI/ICEA	
	S-90-661-2012	Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually Unshielded
		Twisted-Pair Indoor Cable for Use in General
		Purpose and LAN Communication Wiring Systems
	S-98-688 (2012)	Broadband Twisted Pair Cable Aircore,
		Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors
	S-99-689 (2012)	Broadband Twisted Pair Cable Filled, Polyolefin
		Insulated, Copper Conductors
	ICEA S-102-700	
	(2004)	Category 6 Individually Unshielded Twisted Pair
		Indoor Cables (With or Without an Overall
		Shield) for use in Communications Wiring
		Systems Technical Requirements
11.	. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):	
	ISSN 0739-5175	March-April 2008 Engineering in Medicine and
		Biology Magazine, IEEE (Volume: 27, Issue:2)
		Medical Grade-Mission Critical-Wireless

REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS 27 05 11 - 18

National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)

Networks

IEEE C2-2012

C62.41.2-2002/

Project Number: 655-12-110

	Cor 1-2012 IEEE	Recommended Practice on Characterization of
		Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC
		Power Circuits 4)
	C62.45-2002	IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for
		Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000 V and
		Less) AC Power Circuits
	81-2012 IEEE	Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground
		Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a
		Grounding System
	100-1992	IEEE the New IEEE Standards Dictionary of
		Electrical and Electronics Terms
	602-2007	IEEE Recommended Practice for Electric Systems
		in Health Care Facilities
	1100-2005	IEEE Recommended Practice for Powering and
		Grounding Electronic Equipment
12.	International Code C	ouncil:
	AC193 (2014)	Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements
13.	International Organi	zation for Standardization (ISO):
	ISO/TR 21730 (2007)	Use of Mobile Wireless Communication and
		Computing Technology in Healthcare Facilities -
		Recommendations for Electromagnetic
		Compatibility (Management of Unintentional
		Electromagnetic Interference) with Medical
		Devices
14.	National Electrical	Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
	NEMA 250 (2008)	Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V
		Maximum)
	ANSI C62.61 (1993)	American National Standard for Gas Tube Surge
		Arresters on Wire Line Telephone Circuits
	ANSI/NEMA FB 1 (2012)Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies
		for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing EMT)

ANSI/NEMA OS 1 (2009)Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports

NEMA SB 19 (R2007) NEMA Installation Guide for Nurse Call Systems

TC 3 (2004) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with

Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

and Cable

	NEMA VE 2 (2006)	Cable Tray Installation Guidelines
15		tion Association (NFPA):
13.	70E-2015	Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
	70-2014	National Electrical Code (NEC)
	72-2013	National Fire Alarm Code
	75-2013	Standard for the Fire Protection of Information
	T.C. 004.0	Technological Equipment
	76-2012	Recommended Practice for the Fire Protection of
		Telecommunications Facilities
	77-2014	Recommended Practice on Static Electricity
	90A-2015	Standard for the Installation of Air
		Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
	99-2015	Health Care Facilities Code
	101-2015	Life Safety Code
	241	Safeguarding construction, alternation and
		Demolition Operations
	255-2006	Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning
		Characteristics of Building Materials
	262 - 2011	Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and
		Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-
		Handling Spaces
	780-2014	Standard for the Installation of Lightning
		Protection Systems
	1221-2013	Standard for the Installation, Maintenance, and
		Use of Emergency Services Communications
		Systems
	5000-2015	Building Construction and Safety Code
16.	Society for Protecti	ve Coatings (SSPC):
	SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning
17.	Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers (SCTE):	
	ANSI/SCTE 15 2006	Specification for Trunk, Feeder and
		Distribution Coaxial Cable
18.	Telecommunications I	ndustry Association (TIA):
	TIA-120 Series	Telecommunications Land Mobile communications
		(APCO/Project 25) (January 2014)

TIA TSB-140	Additional Guidelines for Field-Testing Length, Loss and Polarity of Optical Fiber Cabling
	Systems (2004)
TIA-155	Guidelines for the Assessment and Mitigation of
	Installed Category 6 Cabling to Support 10GBASE-T (2010)
TIA TSB-162-A	Telecommunications Cabling Guidelines for
	Wireless Access Points (2013)
TIA-222-G	Structural Standard for Antenna Supporting
1111 222 0	Structures and Antennas (2014)
TIA/EIA-423-B	Electrical Characteristics of Unbalanced
11A/E1A-423-B	Voltage Digital Interface Circuits (2012)
TIA-455-C	
11A-455-C	General Requirements for Standard Test
	Procedures for Optical Fibers, Cables,
	Transducers, Sensors, Connecting and
	Terminating Devices, and other Fiber Optic
	Components (August 2014)
TIA-455-53-A	FOTP-53 Attenuation by Substitution
	Measurements for Multimode Graded-Index Optical
	Fibers in Fiber Assemblies (Long Length)
	(September 2001)
TIA-455-61-A	FOTP-61 Measurement of Fiber of Cable
	Attenuation Using an OTDR (July 2003)
TIA-472D000-B	Fiber Optic Communications Cable for Outside
	Plant Use (July 2007)
ANSI/TIA-492-B	62.5-μ Core Diameter/125-um Cladding Diameter
	Class la Graded-Index Multimode Optical Fibers
	(November 2009)
ANSI/TIA-492AAAB-A	50-um Core Diameter/125-um Cladding Diameter
	Class IA Graded-Index Multimode Optically
	Optimized American Standard Fibers (November
	2009
TIA-492CAAA	Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-
	Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers (September
	2002)

TIA-492E000	Sectional Specification for Class IVd Nonzero-
	Dispersion Single-Mode Optical Fibers for the
	1,550 nm Window (September 2002)
TIA-526-7-B	Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed
	Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant - OFSTP-7
	(December 2008)
TIA-526.14-A	Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed
	Multimode Fiber Cable Plant - SFSTP-14 (August
	1998)
TIA-568	Revision/Edition: C Commercial Building
	Telecommunications Cabling Standard Set: (TIA-
	568-C.0-2 Generic Telecommunications Cabling
	for Customer Premises (2012), TIA-568-C.1-1
	Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling
	Standard Part 1: General Requirements (2012),
	TIA-568-C.2 Commercial Building
	Telecommunications Cabling Standard-Part 2:
	Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components
	(2009), TIA-568-C.3-1 Optical Fiber Cabling
	Components Standard, (2011) AND TIA-568-C.4
	Broadband Coaxial Cabling and Components
	Standard (2011) with addendums and erratas
TIA-569	Revision/Edition C Telecommunications Pathways
	and Spaces (March 2013)
TIA-574	Position Non-Synchronous Interface between Data
	Terminal equipment and Data Circuit Terminating
	Equipment Employing Serial Binary Interchange
	(May 2003)
TIA/EIA-590-A	Standard for Physical Location and Protection
	of Below Ground Fiber Optic Cable Plant (July
	2001)
TIA-598-D	Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding (January 2005)
TIA-604-10-B	Fiber Optic Connector Intermateablility
	Standard (August 2008)
ANSI/TIA-606-B	Administration Standard for Telecommunications
	Infrastructure (2012)

Project Number: 655-12-110

TIA-607-B	Generic Telecommunications Bonding and
	Grounding (Earthing) For Customer Premises
	(January 2013)
TIA-613	High Speed Serial Interface for Data Terminal
	Equipment and Data Circuit Terminal Equipment
	(September 2005)
ANSI/TIA-758-B	Customer-owned Outside Plant Telecommunications
	Infrastructure Standard (April 2012)
ANSI/TIA-854	A Full Duplex Ethernet Specification for 1000
	Mb/s (1000BASE-TX) Operating over Category 6
	Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling (2001)
ANSI/TIA-862-A	Building Automation Systems Cabling Standard
	(April 2011)
TIA-942-A	Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard for
	Data Centers (March 2014)
TIA-1152	Requirements for Field Testing Instruments and
	Measurements for Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling
	(September 2009)
TIA-1179	Healthcare Facility Telecommunications
	Infrastructure Standard (July 2010)

1.4 SINGULAR NUMBER

A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred in singular number (such as "rack"), reference applies to as many such devices as are required to complete installation.

1.5 RELATED WORK

- A. Specification Order of Precedence: FAR Clause 52.236-21, VAAR Clause 852.236-71.
 - 1. Field Cutting and Patching: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 - 2. Additional submittal requirements: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
 - 3. Availability and source of references and standards specified in applicable publications: Section 01 42 19, REFERENCE STANDARDS.
 - 4. Control of environmental pollution and damage for air, water, and land resources: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
 - 5. Requirements for non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste: Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

6. General requirements and procedures to comply with various federal mandates and U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) policies for sustainable design: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.

- 7. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- 8. Sealant and caulking materials and their application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- 9. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- 10. Electrical conductors and cables in electrical systems rated 600 V and below: Section 26 05 21, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).
- 11. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- 12. Conduit and boxes: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- 13. Wiring devices: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- 14. Underground ducts, raceways, precast manholes and pull boxes: Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.
- 15. Lightning protection: Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.
- 16. General requirements common to more than one section in Division 28: Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- 17. Conductors and cables for electronic safety and security systems: Section 28 05 13, CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- 18. Low impedance path to ground for electronic safety and security system ground fault currents: Section 28 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR SECURITY SYSTEMS.
- 19. Conduits and partitioned telecommunications raceways for Electronic Safety and Security systems: Section 28 05 28.33, CONDUITS AND BACK BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

20. Physical Access Control System field-installed controllers connected by data transmission network: Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS DETECTION.

- 21. Detection and screening systems: Section 28 13 53, SECURITY ACCESS DETECTION.
- 22. Intrusion sensors and detection devices, and communication links to perform monitoring, alarm, and control functions: Section 28 16 11, INTRUSION DETECTION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.
- 23. Video surveillance system cameras, data transmission wiring, and control stations with associated equipment: Section 28 23 00, VIDEO SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.
- 24. Duress-panic alarms, emergency phones or call boxes, intercom systems, data transmission wiring and associated equipment: Section 28 26 00, ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.
- 25. Alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control units, fire safety control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.
- 26. Emergency Call telephones, intercom systems, with blue strobe light and equipment: Section 28 52 31, SECURITY EMERGENCY CALL/DURESS ALARM/COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM AND EQUIPMENT.

1.6 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Assign a single communications project manager to serve as point of contact for Government, contractor, and design professional.
- B. Be proactive in scheduling work.
 - 1. Use of premises is restricted at times directed by COR.
 - 2. Movement of materials: Unload materials and equipment delivered to site.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
 - 4. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of materials and equipment for efficient flow of Work.
 - 5. Coordinate connection of materials, equipment, and systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies; provide required connection for each service.

6. Initiate and maintain discussion regarding schedule for ceiling construction and install cables to meet that schedule.

- C. Contact the Office of Telecommunications, Special Communications Team (0050P2H3) (202)461-5310 to have a Government-accepted Telecommunications COR assigned to project for telecommunications review, equipment and system approval and coordination with other VA personnel.
- D. Communications Project Manager Responsibilities:
 - Assume responsibility for overall telecommunications system integration and coordination of work among trades, subcontractors, and authorized system installers.
 - 2. Coordinate with related work indicated on drawings or specified.
 - 3. Manage work related to telecommunications system installation in a manner approved by manufacturer.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Provide parts list including quantity of spare parts.
- C. Provide manufacturer product information. Government reserves the right to require a list of installations where products have been in operation.
- D. Provide Source Quality Control Submittal:
 - Submit written certification from OEM indicating that proposed supervisor of installation and proposed provider of warranty maintenance are authorized representatives of OEM. Include individual's legal name, contact information and OEM credentials in certification.
 - 2. Submit written certification from OEM that wiring and connection diagrams meet Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, NRTL, these specifications, and Joint Commission requirements and instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance set forth by OEM for the proper performance of system.
 - 3. Pre-acceptance Certification: Certification in accordance with procedure outlined in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and specific Division 27 qualification documentation.
- E. Installer Qualifications: Submit three installations of similar size and complexity furnished and installed by installer; include:

- 1. Installation location and name.
- 2. Owner's name and contact information including, address, telephone and email.
- 3. Date of project start and date of final acceptance.
- 4. System project number.
- 5. Three paragraph description of each system related to this project; include function, operation, and installation.
- F. Provide delegated design submittals (e.g. seismic support design).
- G. Submittals are required for all equipment anchors and supports. Include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion,) associated with equipment or conduit. Anchors and supports to resist seismic load based on seismic design categories per section 4.0 of VA seismic design requirements H-18-8 dated August, 2013.
- H. Test Equipment List:
 - 1. Supply test equipment of accuracy better than parameters to be
 - 2. Submit test equipment list including make and model number:
 - a. ANSI/TIA-1152 Level IIIe IV twisted pair cabling test instrument.
 - b. Fiber optic insertion loss power meter with light source.
 - c. Optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR).
 - d. Volt-Ohm meter.
 - e. Digital camera.
 - 3. Supply only test equipment with a calibration tag from Government-accepted calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to test.
 - 4. Provide sample test and evaluation reports.
- I. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Telecommunications Space Plans/Elevations: Provide enlarged floor plans of telecommunication spaces indicating layout of equipment and devices, including receptacles and grounding provisions. Submit detailed plan views and elevations of telecommunication spaces showing racks, termination blocks, and cable paths. Include following rooms:
 - a. Telecommunications rooms.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- b. Building Entrance Facility/Demarcation rooms.
- c. Server rooms/Data Center.
- d. Equipment rooms.
- e. Antenna Head End rooms.
- 2. Logical Drawings: Provide logical riser or schematic drawings for all systems.
 - a. Provide riser diagrams systems and interconnection drawings for equipment assemblies; show termination points and identify wiring connections.
- 3. Access Panel Schedule on Submittal Drawings: Coordinate and prepare a location, size, and function schedule of access panels required to fully service equipment.
- J. Provide sustainable design submittals.
- K. Furnish electronic certified test reports to COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of tests.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide following closeout submittals prior to project closeout date:
 - 1. Warranty certificate.
 - 2. Evidence of compliance with requirements such as low voltage certificate of inspection.
 - 3. Project record documents.
 - 4. Instruction manuals and software that are a part of system.
- B. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 - 1. Prepare a manual for each system and equipment specified.
 - 2. Furnish on portable storage drive in PDF format or equivalent accepted by COR.
 - Furnish complete manual as specified in specification section, fifteen days prior to performance of systems or equipment test.
 - 4. Furnish remaining manuals prior to final completion.
 - 5. Identify storage drive "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL" and system name.
 - 6. Include name, contact information and emergency service numbers of each subcontractor installing system or equipment and local representatives for system or equipment.
 - 7. Provide a Table of Contents and assemble files to conform to Table of Contents.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 8. Operation and Maintenance Data includes:
 - a. Approved shop drawing for each item of equipment.
 - b. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of equipment.
 - c. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - d. Description of function of each principal item of equipment.
 - e. Installation and maintenance instructions.
 - f. Safety precautions.
 - g. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - h. Test Results and testing methods.
 - i. Performance data.
 - j. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis to be placed on use of special tools and instruments. Indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - k. Warranty documentation indicating end date and equipment protected under warranty.
 - Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of equipment, including addresses and certified personnel qualifications.

C. Record Wiring Diagrams:

- 1. Red Line Drawings: Keep one E size 91.44 cm x 121.92 cm (36 inches x 48 inches) set of floor plans, on site during work hours, showing installation progress marked and backbone cable labels noted. Make these drawings available for examination during construction meetings or field inspections.
- 2. General Drawing Specifications: Detail and elevation drawings to be
 D size 61 cm x 91.44 cm (24 inches x 36 inches) with a minimum scale
 of 0.635 cm = 30.48 cm (1/4 inch = 12 inches). ER, TR and other
 enlarged detail floor plan drawings to be D size 61 cm x 91.44 cm
 (24" x 36") with a minimum scale of 0.635 cm = 30.48 cm (1/4 inch =
 12 inches). Building composite floor plan drawings to be D size 61
 cm x 91.44 cm (24 inches x 36 inches) with a minimum scale of 3.175
 mm = 30.48 cm (1/8 inch = 1' 0 inch).
- 3. Building Composite Floor Plans: Provide building floor plans showing work area outlet locations and configuration, types of jacks, distance for each cable, and cable routing locations.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 4. Floor plans to include:
 - a. Final room numbers and actual backbone cabling and pathway locations and labeling.
 - b. Inputs and outputs of equipment identified according to labels installed on cables and equipment
 - c. Device locations with labels.
 - d. Conduit.
 - e. Head-end equipment.
 - f. Wiring diagram.
 - g. Labeling and administration documentation.
- 5. Submit Record Wiring Diagrams within five business days after final cable testing.
- 6. Deliver Record Wiring Diagrams as CAD files in .dwg or dgn .rvt formats as determined by COR.
- 7. Deliver four complete sets of electronic record wiring diagrams to COR on portable storage drive.
- D. Service Qualifications: Submit name and contact information of service organizations providing service to this installation within eight hours of receipt of notification service is needed.

1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. After approval and prior to installation, furnish COR with the following:
 - 1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with tag from coils of reels from which samples were taken.
 - 2. One coupling, bushing and termination fitting for each type of conduit.
 - 3. Samples of each hanger, clamp and supports for conduit and pathways.
 - 4. Duct sealing compound.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer must produce, as a principal product, the equipment and material specified for this project, and have manufactured item for at least three years.
- B. Product and System Qualification:
 - 1. OEM must have three installations of equipment submitted presently in operation of similar size and type as this project, that have continuously operated for a minimum of three years.

- 2. Government reserves the right to require a list of installations where products have been in operation before approval.
- 3. Authorized representative of OEM must be responsible for design, satisfactory operation of installed system, and certification.
- C. Trade Contractor Qualifications: Trade contractor must have completed three or more installations of similar systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to coordinating, engineering, testing, certifying, supervising, training, and documentation. Identify these installations as a part of submittal.
- D. System Supplier Qualifications: System supplier must be authorized by OEM to warranty installed equipment.
- E. Telecommunications technicians assigned to system must be trained, and certified by OEM on installation and testing of system; provide written evidence of current OEM certifications for installers.
- F. Manufactured Products:
 - 1. Comply with FAR clause 52.236-5 for material and workmanship.
 - 2. When more than one unit of same class of equipment is required, units must be product of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - a. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - b. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, to assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - c. Provide compatible components for assembly and intended service.
 - d. Constituent parts which are similar must be product of a single manufacturer.
 - 4. Identify factory wiring on equipment being furnished and on wiring diagrams.
- G. Testing Agencies: Government reserves the option of witnessing factory tests. Notify COR minimum 15 working days prior to manufacturer performing the factory tests.
 - When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, contractor is liable for additional expenses, including expenses of Government.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:

1. Government's approval of submittals must be obtained for equipment and material before delivery to job site.

- 2. Deliver and store materials to job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers for COR to inventory cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
- B. Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Equipment and materials must be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
 - a. Store and protect equipment in a manner that precludes damage or loss, including theft.
 - b. Protect painted surfaces with factory installed removable heavy craft paper, sheet vinyl or equivalent.
 - c. Protect enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, against entry of foreign matter during installation; vacuum clean both inside and outside before testing and operating.
- C. Coordinate storage.

1.12 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Where variations from documents are requested in accordance with GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, connecting work and related components must include additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.
- B. A contract adjustment or additional time will not be granted because of field conditions pursuant to FAR 52.236-2 and FAR 52.236-3; a contract adjustment or additional time will not be granted for additional work required for complete and usable construction and systems pursuant to FAR 52.246-12.

1.13 WARRANTY

- A. Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, except as follows:
 - Warranty material and equipment to be free from defects, workmanship, and remain so for a period of one year for Emergency Systems from date of final acceptance of system by Government; provide OEM's equipment warranty document to COR.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Provide communications spaces and pathways conforming to TIA 569, at a minimum.

2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide laminated black phenolic resin with a white core nameplates with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) high engraved lettering.
- B. Nameplates furnished by manufacturer as standard catalog items, unless other method of identification is indicated.

2.3 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

A. Underground Warning: Standard 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type; red with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW", orange with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED TELEPHONE LINE BELOW" or orange with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED FIBER OPTIC LINE BELOW", as applicable.

2.4 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

A. Provide non-hardening or forming adhesive coating cable lubricants suitable for cable jacket material and raceway.

2.5 FIREPROOFING TAPE

- A. Provide flexible, conformable fabric tape of organic composition and coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
- B. Tape must be self-extinguishing and cannot support combustion; arcproof and fireproof.
- C. Tape cannot deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus; and tape must be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
- D. Application must withstand a 200-ampere arc for minimum 30 seconds.
- E. Securing Tape: Glass cloth electrical tape minimum 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

2.6 UNDERGROUND CABLES

- A. Provide buried closure suitable for enclosing a straight, butt, and branch splice in a container into which can be poured an encapsulating compound.
- B. Provide closure of adequate strength to protect splice and maintain cable shield electrical continuity in buried environment.
- C. Provide re-enterable encapsulating compound maintaining chemical stability of closure.

- D. Provide filled splice cases in accordance with RUS Bull 345-72.
- E. Provide gel filled cable meeting requirements of ICEA S-99-689 and RUS 1755.890.
- F. In Vault or Manhole:
 - 1. Provide underground closure suitable to house a straight, butt, and branch splice in a protective housing into which can be poured an encapsulating compound
 - 2. Closure must be suitable thermoplastic, thermo-set, or stainless steel material supplying structural strength to pass mechanical and electrical requirements in a vault or maintenance hole (manhole) environment.
- G. Re-Enterable Encapsulating Compound: Product maintaining chemical stability of closure.
- H. Provide gel-filled splice cases in accordance with RUS Bull 345-72.

2.7 ACCESS PANELS

- A. Panels: 304 mm x 304 mm (12 inches by 12 inches, or size allowed by location to provide optimum access to equipment for maintenance and service.
- B. Provide access panels and doors as required to allow service of materials and equipment that require inspection, replacement, repair or service.
- C. Provide access panels where items installed require access and are concealed in floor, wall, furred space or above ceiling; ceilings consisting of lay-in or removable splined tiles do not require access panels.
- D. Provide access panels with same fire rating classification as surface penetrated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Penetrations and Sleeves:
 - 1. Lay out penetration and sleeve openings in advance, to permit provision in work.
 - 2. Set sleeves in forms before concrete is poured.
 - 3. Set sleeves prior to installation of structure for passage of pipes, conduit, ducts, etc.
 - 4. Provide sleeves and packing materials at penetrations of foundations, walls, slabs, partitions, and floors.

5. Make sleeves that penetrate outside walls, basement slabs, footings, and beams waterproof.

- 6. Fill slots, sleeves and other openings in floors or walls if not used.
 - a. Fill spaces in openings after installation of conduit or cable.
 - b. Provide fill for floor penetrations to prevent passage of water, smoke, fire, and fumes.
 - c. Provide fire resistant fill in rated floors and walls, to prevent passage of air, smoke and fumes.
- 7. Install sleeves through floors watertight and extend minimum 50.8 mm (2 inches) above floor surface.
- 8. Match and set sleeves flush with adjoining floor, ceiling, and wall finishes where raceways passing through openings are exposed in finished rooms.
- 9. Annular space between conduit and sleeve must be minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- 10. Do not provide sleeves for slabs-on-grade, unless specified or indicated otherwise.
- 11. Comply with requirements for firestopping, for sleeves through rated fire walls and smoke partitions.
- 12. Do not support piping risers or conduit on sleeves.
- 13. Identify unused sleeves and slots for future installation.
- 14. Provide core drilling if walls are poured or otherwise constructed without sleeves and wall penetration is required; do not penetrate structural members.

B. Core Drilling:

- 1. Avoid core drilling whenever possible.
- 2. Coordinate openings with other trades and utilities, and prevent damage to structural reinforcement.
- 3. Investigate existing conditions in vicinity of required opening prior to coring, including an x-ray of floor if determined necessary by competent person or COR.
- 4. Protect areas from damage.
- C. Verification of In-Place Conditions:
 - Verify location, use and status of all material, equipment, and utilities that are specified, indicated, or determined necessary for removal.

- a. Verify materials, equipment, and utilities to be removed are inactive, not required, or in use after completion of project.
- b. Replace with equivalent any material, equipment and utilities that were removed by contractor that are required to be left in place.
- 2. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Government or others unless permitted under following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services, according to requirements indicated:
 - a. Notify COR in writing at least 14 days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - b. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Government's written permission.
- D. Provide suspended platforms, strap hangers, brackets, shelves, stands or legs for floor, wall and ceiling mounting of equipment as required.
- E. Provide steel supports and hardware for installation of hangers, anchors, guides, and other support hardware.
- F. Obtain and analyze catalog data, weights, and other pertinent data required for coordination of equipment support provisions and installation.
- G. Verify site conditions and dimensions of equipment to ensure access for proper installation of equipment without disassembly that would void warranty.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Coordinate systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
- B. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings.
- C. Conform to VAAR 852.236.91 arrangements indicated, recognizing that work may be shown in diagrammatic form or have been impracticable to detail all items because of variances in manufacturers' methods of achieving specified results.
- D. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed in both exposed and un-exposed spaces.
- E. Install equipment according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- F. Install wiring and cabling between equipment and related devices.

G. Install cabling, wiring, and equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference of adjacent other installations.

- H. Provide access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces.
- I. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for wiring, cabling, and equipment installations.
- J. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide maximum headroom and access for service and maintenance as possible.
- K. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.
- L. Avoid interference with structure and with work or other trades, preserving adequate headroom and clearing doors and passageways to satisfaction of COR and code requirements.
- M. Install equipment and cabling to distribute equipment loads on building structural members provided for equipment support under other sections; install and support roof-mounted equipment on structural steel or roof curbs as appropriate.
- N. Provide supplementary or miscellaneous items, appurtenances, devices and materials for a complete installation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Locate equipment as close as practical to locations shown on drawings.
- B. Note locations of equipment requiring access on record drawings.
- C. Access and Access Panels: Verify access panel locations and construction with COR.
- D. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - Where Government determines that contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment must be removed and reinstalled as directed and without additional cost to Government.
 - 2. Refer to Section 27 11 00, TELECOMMUNICATIONS ROOM FITTINGS for communication equipment cabinet assembly.
 - 3. Refer to Section 27 11 00, TELECOMMUNICATIONS ROOM FITTINGS for equipment labeling.

3.4 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Secure identification signs with screws.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Perform cutting and patching according to contract general requirements and as follows:
 - 1. Remove samples of installed work as specified for testing.
 - 2. Remove and replace defective work.
 - 3. Remove and replace non-conforming work.
- B. Cut, remove, and legally dispose of selected equipment, components, and materials, including removal of material, equipment, devices, and other items indicated to be removed and items made obsolete by new work.
- C. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.
- D. Protect adjacent installations during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Protect structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.
- F. Patch finished surfaces and building components using new materials specified for original installation and experienced installers.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide work according to VAAR 852.236.91 and FAR clause 52.236-5.
- B. Provide minimum clearances and work required for compliance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC), and manufacturers' instructions; comply with additional requirements indicated for access and clearances.
- C. Verify all field conditions and dimensions that affect selection and provision of materials and equipment, and provide any disassembly, reassembly, relocation, demolition, cutting and patching required to provide work specified or indicated, including relocation and reinstallation of existing wiring and equipment.
 - 1. Protect facility, equipment, and wiring from damage.
- D. Submit written notice that:
 - 1. Project has been inspected for compliance with documents.
 - 2. Work has been completed in accordance with documents.

E. Non-Conforming Work: Conduct project acceptance inspections, final completion inspections, substantial completion inspections, and acceptance testing and demonstrations after verification of system operation and completeness by Contractor.

- F. For project acceptance inspections, final completion inspections, substantial completion inspections, and testing/demonstrations that require more than one site visit by COR or design professional to verify project compliance for same material or equipment, Government reserves right to obtain compensation from contractor to defray cost of additional site visits that result from project construction or testing deficiencies and incompleteness, incorrect information, or non-compliance with project provisions.
 - COR will notify contractor, of hourly rates and travel expenses for additional site visits, and will issue an invoice to Contractor for additional site visits.
 - 2. Contractor is not be eligible for extensions of project schedule or additional charges resulting from additional site visits that result from project construction or testing deficiencies/incompleteness, incorrect information, or non-compliance with Project provisions.

G. Tests:

- 1. Interim inspection is required at approximately 50 percent of installation.
- Request inspection ten working days prior to interim inspection start date by notifying COR in writing; this inspection must verify equipment and system being provided adheres to installation, mechanical and technical requirements of construction documents.
- 3. Inspection to be conducted by OEM and factory-certified contractor representative, and witnessed by COR, facility and SMCS 0050P2H3 representatives.
- 4. Check each item of installed equipment to ensure appropriate NRTL listing labels and markings are fixed in place.
- 5. Verify cabling terminations in DEMARC, MCR, TER, SCC, ECC, TRs and head end rooms, workstation locations and TCO adhere to color code for T568B pin assignments and cabling connections are in compliance with TIA standards.
- 6. Visually confirm minimum Category 6 cable marking at TCOs, CCSs locations, patch cords and origination locations.

7. Review entire communications circulating ground system, each TGB and grounding connection, grounding electrode and outside lightning protection system.

- 8. Review cable tray, conduit and path/wire way installation practice.
- 9. OEM and contractor to perform:
 - a. Fiber optical cable field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels; provide results along with OEM certification for factory reel tests.
 - b. Coaxial cable field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels; provide results along with OEM certification for factory reel tests.
 - c. Baseband cable field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with OEM certification for factory reel tests.
- 10. Relocate failed cable reels to a secured location for inventory, as directed by COR, and then remove from project site within two working days; provide COR with written confirmation of defective cable reels removal from project site.
- 11. Provide results of interim inspections to COR.
- 12. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, additional interim inspections could be required until deficiencies are corrected, before permitting further system installation.
 - a. Additional inspections are scheduled at direction of COR.
 - b. Re-inspection of deficiencies noted during interim inspections, must be part of system's Final Acceptance Proof of Performance Test.
 - c. The interim inspection cannot affect the system's completion date unless directed by COR.
- 13. Facility COR will ensure test documents become a part of system's official documentation package.
- H. Pretesting: Re-align, re-balance, sweep, re-adjust and clean entire system and leave system working for a "break-in" period, upon completing installation of system and prior to Final Acceptance Proof of Performance Test. System RF transmitting equipment must not be connected to keying or control lines during "break-in" period.
 - 1. Pretesting Procedure:

- a. Verify systems are fully operational and meet performance requirements, utilizing accepted test equipment and spectrum analyzer.
- b. Pretest and verify system functions and performance requirements conform to construction documents and, that no unwanted physical, aural and electronic effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise are present.
- 2. Measure and record signal, aural and control carrier levels of each DAS RF, voice and data channel, at each of the following minimum points in system:
 - a. Utility provider entrance.
 - b. Buried conduit duct locations.
 - c. Maintenance Holes (Manholes) and hand holes.
 - d. ENTR or DEMARC.
 - e. TR interconnections.
 - f. System interfaces in locations listed herein.
 - g. System and lightning ground interconnections.
 - h. Communications circulating ground system.
 - i. Each general floor areas.
 - j. Others as required by AHJ (SMCS 0050P2H3).
- 3. Provide recorded system pretest measurements and certification that the system is ready for formal acceptance test to COR.

I. Acceptance Test:

- 1. Schedule an acceptance test date after system has been pretested, and pretest results and certification submitted to COR.
- 2. Give COR fifteen working days written notice prior to date test is expected to begin; include expected duration of time for test in notification.
- 3. Test in the presence of the following:
 - a. COR.
 - b. OEM representatives.
 - c. VACO:
 - 1) CFM representative.
 - 2) AHJ-SMCS 0050P2H3, (202)461-5310.
 - d. VISN-CIO, Network Officer and VISN representatives.
 - e. Facility:

- 1) FMS Service Chief, Bio-Medical Engineering and facility representatives.
- 2) OI&T Service Chief and OI&T representatives.
- 3) Safety Officer, Police Chief and facility safety representatives.
- f. Local Community Safety Personnel:
 - 1) Fire Marshal representative.
 - 2) Disaster Coordinator representative.
 - 3) EMS Representatives: Police, Sherriff, City, County or State representatives.
- 4. Test system utilizing accepted test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life and Public Safety compliance, FCC, NRTL, NFPA and OSHA compliance.
 - a. Rate system as acceptable or unacceptable at conclusion of test; make only minor adjustments and connections required to show proof of performance.
 - 1) Demonstrate and verify that system complies with performance requirements under operating conditions.
 - 2) Failure of any part of system that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired within four hours, terminates acceptance test of that portion of system.
 - 3) Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight hours to affect repairs is cause for entire system to be declared unacceptable.
 - 4) If system is declared unacceptable, retesting must be rescheduled at convenience of Government and costs borne by the contractor.
- J. Acceptance Test Procedure:
 - Physical and Mechanical Inspection: The test team representatives must tour major areas to determine system and sub-systems are completely and properly installed and are ready for acceptance testing.
 - 2. A system inventory including available spare parts must be taken at this time.
 - 3. Each item of installed equipment must be re-checked to ensure appropriate NRTL (i.e. UL) certification listing labels are affixed.

4. Confirm that deficiencies reported during Interim Inspections and Pretesting are corrected prior to start of Acceptance Test.

- 5. Inventory system diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, pretest results.
- 6. Failure of system to meet installation requirements of specifications is grounds for terminating testing and to schedule re-testing.

K. Operational Test:

- 1. Individual Item Test: VACO AHJ representative (SMCS 0050P2H3) may select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100 percent of system has been tested and found to meet requirements of the construction documents.
- 2. Government's Condition of Acceptance of System Language:
 - a. Without Acceptance: Until system fully meets conditions of construction documents, system's ownership, use, operation and warranty commences at Government's final acceptance date.
 - b. With Conditional Acceptance: Stating conditions that need to be addressed by contractor or OEM and stating system's use and operation to commence immediately while its warranty commences only at Government's agreed final extended acceptance date.
 - c. With Full Acceptance: Stating system's ownership, use, operation and warranty to immediately commence at Government's agreed to date of final acceptance.
- L. Acceptance Test Conclusion: Reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with COR, after COR and SMCS AHJ jointly agree to results of the test, using the generated punch list or discrepancy list. Perform retesting to comply with these specifications at contractor's expense.

M. Proof of Performance Certification:

- 1. If system is declared acceptable, AHJ (SMCS 0050P2H3) provides COR notice stating system processes to required operating standards and functions and is Government accepted for use by facility.
- 2. Validate items with COR needing to be provided to complete project contract (i.e. charts & diagrams, manuals, spare parts, system warranty documents executed, etc.). Once items have been provided, COR contacts FMS service chief to turn over system from CFM oversight for beneficial use by facility.

Project Number: 655-12-110

3. If system is declared unacceptable without conditions, rescheduled testing expenses are to be borne by contractor.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Remove debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from project site and clean work area, prior to final inspection and acceptance of work.
- B. Put building and premises in neat and clean condition.
- C. Remove debris on a daily basis.
- D. Remove unused material, during progress of work.
- E. Perform cleaning and washing required to provide acceptable appearance and operation of equipment to satisfaction of COR.
- F. Clean exterior surface of all equipment, including concrete residue, dirt, and paint residue, after completion of project.
- G. Perform final cleaning prior to project acceptance by COR.
- H. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris; touch up scratches and mars of finish to match original finish.
- I. Clean devices internally using methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.
- J. Tighten wiring connectors, terminals, bus joints, and mountings, to include lugs, screws and bolts according to equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for equipment connectors. In absence of published connection or terminal torque values, comply with torque values specified in UL 486A-486B.

3.8 TRAINING

- A. Provide training in accordance with subsection, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Provide training for equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. Develop and submit training schedule for approval by COR, at least 30 days prior to planned training.

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Protection of Fireproofing:
 - Install clips, hangers, clamps, supports and other attachments to surfaces to be fireproofed, if possible, prior to start of spray fireproofing work.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 2. Install conduits and other items that would interfere with proper application of fireproofing after completion of spray fire proofing work.
- 3. Patch and repair fireproofing damaged due to cutting or course of work must be performed by installer of fireproofing and paid for by trade responsible for damage.
- B. Maintain equipment and systems until final acceptance.
- C. Ensure adequate protection of equipment and material during installation and shutdown and during delays pending final test of systems and equipment because of seasonal conditions.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 27 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section identifies common and general grounding and bonding requirements of communication installations and applies to all sections of Divisions 27 and 28.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Low voltage wiring: Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Provide plan indicating location of system grounding electrode connections and routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Closeout Submittals: In addition to Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS provide the following:
 - 1. Certified test reports of ground resistance.
 - 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit following to COR:
 - a. Certification materials and installation is in accordance with construction documents.
 - b. Certification complete installation has been installed and tested.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

- A. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:
 - Provide UL 83 insulated stranded copper equipment grounding conductors, with the exception of solid copper conductors for sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller. Identify all grounding conductors with continuous green insulation color, except identify wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger per NEC.
 - 2. Provide ASTM B8 bare stranded copper bonding conductors, with the exception of ASTM B1 solid bare copper for wire sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller.
- B. Ground Rods:

- 1. Copper clad steel, 19 mm (3/4-inch) diameter by 3000 mm (10 feet) long, conforming to UL 467.
- 2. Provide quantity of rods required to obtain specified ground resistance.
- C. Splices and Termination Components: Provide components meeting or exceeding UL 467 and clearly marked with manufacturer's name, catalog number, and permitted conductor sizes.
- D. Telecommunication System Ground Busbars:
 - 1. Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (TMGB):
 - a. 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) thick solid copper bar.
 - b. Minimum 100 mm (4 inches) high and length sized in accordance application requirements and future growth of minimum 510 mm (20 inches) long.
 - c. Minimum thirty predrilled attachment points (two rows of fifteen each) for attaching standard sized two-hole grounding lugs.
 - 1) 27 lugs with 15.8 mm (5/8 inch) hole centers.
 - 2) 3 lugs with 25.4 mm (1 inch) hole centers.
 - d. Wall-mount stand-off brackets, assembly screws and insulators for 100 mm (4 inches) standoff from wall.
 - e. Listed as grounding and bonding equipment.
 - 2. Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (TGB):
 - a. 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) thick solid copper bar.
 - b. Minimum 50 mm (2 inches) high and length sized in accordance application requirements and future growth of minimum 300 mm long (12 inches) long.
 - c. Minimum nine predrilled attachment points (one row) for attaching standard sized two-hole grounding lugs.
 - 1) 6 lugs with 15.8 mm (5/8 inch) hole centers.
 - 2) 3 lugs with 25.4 mm (1 inch) hole centers.
 - d. Wall-mount stand-off brackets, assembly screws and insulators for 100 mm (4 inches) standoff from wall.
 - e. Listed as grounding and bonding equipment.
- E. Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars:
 - 1. Solid copper ground bars designed for horizontal mounting to framework of open racks or enclosed equipment cabinets:
 - a. 4.7 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) high hard-drawn electrolytic tough pitch 110 alloy copper bar.

b. 482 mm (19 inches) or 584 mm (23 inches) EIA/ECA-310-E rack mounting width (as required) for mounting on racks or cabinets.

- c. Eight 6-32 tapped ground mounting holes on 25.4 mm (1 inch) intervals.
- d. Four 7.1 mm (0.281 inch) holes for attachment of two-hole grounding lugs.
- e. Copper splice bar of same material to transition between adjoining racks.
- f. Two each 12-24 x 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) copper-plated steel screws and flat washers for attachment to rack or cabinet.
- g. Listed as grounding and bonding equipment.
- 2. Solid copper ground bars designed for vertical mounting to framework of open racks or enclosed equipment cabinets:
 - a. 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) thick by 17 mm (0.68 inch) wide tinned copper strip.
 - b. 1997 mm (78 inches) high for mounting vertically on full height racks.
 - c. Holes punched on 15.875 mm-15.875 mm-12.7 mm (5/8"-5/8"-1/2")alternating vertical centers to match EIA/ECA-310-E Universal Hole Pattern for a 45 RMU rack.
 - d. Three #12-24 zinc-plated thread forming hex washer head installation screws, an abrasive pad and antioxidant joint compound.
 - e. NRTL listed as grounding and bonding equipment.
- F. Ground Terminal Blocks: Provide screw lug-type terminal blocks at equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted.
 - 1. Electroplated tin aluminum extrusion.
 - 2. Accept conductors ranging from #14 AWG through 2/0.
 - 3. Hold conductors in place by two stainless steel set screws.
 - 4. Two 6 mm (1/4 inch) holes spaced on 15.8 mm (5/8 inch) centers to allow secure two-bolt attachment.
 - 5. Listed as a wire connector.
- G. Splice Case Ground Accessories: Provide splice case grounding and bonding accessories manufactured by splice case manufacturer when available. Otherwise, use 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated ground wire with shield bonding connectors.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- H. Irreversible Compression Lugs:
 - 1. Electroplated tinned copper.
 - 2. Two holes spaced on 15.8 mm (5/8 inch) or 25.4 mm (1 inch) centers.
 - 3. Sized to fit the specific size conductor.
 - 4. Listed as wire connectors.
- I. Antioxidant Joint Compound: Oxide inhibiting joint compound for copper-to-copper, aluminum-to-aluminum or aluminum-to-copper connections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Exterior Equipment Grounding: Bond exterior metallic components (including masts and cabinets), antennas, satellite dishes, towers, raceways, primary telecommunications protector/arresters, secondary surge protection, waveguides, cable shields, down conductors and other conductive items to directly to Intersystem Bonding Termination.
- B. Install telecommunications bonding backbone conductor throughout building via telecommunications backbone pathways effectively bonding all interior telecommunications grounding busbars in telecommunications rooms, to telecommunications main grounding busbar in Demarc room after testing bond to verify bonding conductor for telecommunications from grounding electrode conductor is installed per NEC. Size telecommunications bonding backbone conductor as specified in TIA-607-B.
- C. Inaccessible Grounding Connections: Utilize exothermic welding for bonding of buried or otherwise inaccessible connections with the exception of connections requiring periodic testing.
- D. Conduit Systems:
 - 1. Bond ferrous metallic conduit to ground.
 - 2. Bond grounding conductors installed in ferrous metallic conduit at both ends of conduit using grounding bushing with #6 AWG conductor.
- E. Boxes, Cabinets, and Enclosures:
 - Bond each pull box, splice box, equipment cabinet, and other enclosures through which conductors pass (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown) to ground.
 - 2. Raised Floors: Bonding raised floor components to ground.

F. Corrosion Inhibitors: Apply corrosion inhibitor for protecting connection between metals used to contact surfaces, when making ground and ground bonding connections.

- G. Telecommunications Grounding System:
 - Bond telecommunications grounding systems and equipment to facility's electrical grounding electrode at Intersystem Bonding Termination.
 - 2. Provide hardware as required to effectively bond metallic cable shields communications pathways, cable runway, and equipment chassis to ground.
 - 3. Install bonding conductors without splices using shortest length of conductor possible to maintain clearances required by NEC.
 - 4. Provide paths to ground that are permanent and continuous with a resistance of 1 ohm or less from each raceway, cable tray, and equipment connection to telecommunications grounding busbar.
 - 5. Below-Grade Connections: When making exothermic welds, wire brush or file the point of contact to a bare metal surface. Use exothermic welding cartridges and molds in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. After welds have been made and cooled, brush slag from weld area and thoroughly clean joint areas. Notify COR prior to backfilling at ground connections.
 - 6. Above-Grade Bolted or Screwed Grounding Connections:
 - a. Remove paint to expose entire contact surface by grinding.
 - b. Clean all connector, plate and contact surfaces.
 - c. Apply corrosion inhibitor to surfaces before joining.
 - 7. Bonding Jumpers:
 - a. Assemble bonding jumpers using insulated ground wire of size and type shown on drawings or use a minimum of 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated copper wire terminated with compression connectors of proper size for conductors.
 - b. Use connector manufacturer's compression tool.
 - 8. Bonding Jumper Fasteners:
 - a. Conduit: Connect bonding jumpers using lugs on grounding bushings or clamp pads on push-type conduit fasteners. Where appropriate, use zinc-plated external tooth lockwashers or Belleville Washers.
 - b. Wireway and Cable Tray: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated bolts, external tooth lockwashers or Belleville washers and nuts.

Install protective cover, e.g., zinc-plated acorn nuts, on bolts extending into wireway or cable tray to prevent cable damage.

- c. Grounding Busbars: Fasten bonding conductors using two-hole compression lugs. Use 300 series stainless steel bolts, Belleville Washers, and nuts.
- d. Slotted Channel Framing and Raised Floor Stringers: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated, self-drill screws and Belleville washers or external tooth lock washers.
- H. Telecommunications Room Bonding:
 - 1. Telecommunications Grounding Busbars:
 - a. Install busbar hardware no less than 950 mm (18 inches) A.F.F.
 - b. Where other grounding busbars are located in same room, e.g. electrical panelboard for telecommunications equipment, bond busbars together as indicated on grounding riser diagrams.
 - c. Make conductor connections with two-hole compression lugs sized to fit busbar and conductors.
 - d. Attach lugs with stainless steel hardware after preparing bond according to manufacturer recommendations and treating bonding surface on busbar with anti-oxidant to help prevent corrosion.
 - 2. Telephone-Type Cable Rack Systems:
 - a. Aluminum pan installed on telephone-type cable rack serves as primary ground conductor within communications room.
 - b. Make ground connections by installing bonding jumpers:
 - Install minimum 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding between telecommunications ground busbars and the aluminum pan installed on cable rack.
 - 2) Install 16 \mbox{mm}^2 (6 AWG) bonding jumpers across aluminum pan junctions.
- I. Self-Supporting and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment Rack Ground Bars:
 - Install rack-mount horizontal busbar or vertical busbar to provide multiple bonding points,
 - 2. At each rack or cabinet containing active equipment or shielded cable terminations:
 - a. Bond busbar to ground as part of overall telecommunications bonding and grounding system.
 - b. Bond copper ground bars together using solid copper splice plates manufactured by same ground bar manufacturer, when ground bars

are provided at rear of lineup of bolted together equipment racks.

- c. Bond non-adjacent ground bars on equipment racks and cabinets with 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated copper wire bonding jumpers attached at each end with compression-type connectors and mounting bolts.
- d. Provide 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers between rack and cabinet ground busbars and overhead cable runway or raised floor stringers, as appropriate.
- J. Backboards: Provide a screw lug-type terminal block or drilled and tapped copper strip near top of backboards used for communications cross-connect systems. Connect backboard ground terminals to cable runway using an insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper.
- K. Other Communication Room Ground Systems: Ground metallic conduit, wireways, and other metallic equipment located away from equipment racks or cabinets to cable tray or telecommunications ground busbar, whichever is closer, using insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) ground wire bonding jumpers.
- L. Communications Cable Grounding:
 - Bond all metallic cable sheaths in multi-pair communications cables together at each splicing or terminating location to provide 100 percent metallic sheath continuity throughout communications distribution system.
 - 2. Install a cable shield bonding connector with a screw stud connection for ground wire, at terminal points. Bond cable shield connector to ground.
 - 3. Bond all metallic cable shields together within splice closures using cable shield bonding connectors or splice case manufacturer's splice case grounding and bonding accessories. When an external ground connection is provided as part of splice closure, connect to an effective ground source and bond all other metallic components and equipment at that location.
- M. Communications Cable Tray Systems:
 - 1. Bond metallic structures of cable tray to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout cable tray systems.
 - 2. Where metallic cable tray systems are mechanically discontinuous:

- a. Install splice plates provided by cable tray manufacturer between cable tray sections so resistance across a bolted connection is 0.010 ohms or less, as verified by measuring across splice plate connection.
- b. Install 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers across each cable tray splice or junction where splice plates cannot be used.
- 3. Bond cable tray installed in same room as telecommunications grounding busbar to busbar.

N. Communications Raceway Grounding:

- 1. Conduit: Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to bond metallic conduit at both ends and intermediate metallic enclosures to ground.
- 2. Cable Tray Systems: Use insulated 16 mm2 (6 AWG) grounding jumpers to bond cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at both ends and approximately 16 meters (50 feet) on centers.

O. Ground Resistance:

- 1. Install telecommunications grounding system so resistance to grounding electrode system measures 5 ohms or less.
- 2. Measure grounding electrode system resistance using an earth test meter, clamp-on ground tester, or computer-based ground meter as defined in IEEE 81. Record ground resistance measurements before electrical distribution system is energized.
- 3. Backfill only after below-grade connection have been visually inspected by COR. Notify COR twenty-four hours before below-grade connections are ready for inspection.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests per BICSI's Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual (ITSIMM), Recommended Testing Procedures and Criteria.
- B. Perform two-point bond test using trained installers qualified to use test equipment.
- C. Conduct continuity test to verify that metallic pathways in telecommunications spaces are bonded to TGB or TMGB.
- D. Conduct electrical continuity test to verify that TMGB is effectively bonded to grounding electrode conductor.
- E. Visually inspect to verify that screened and shielded cables are bonded to TGB or TMGB.

Project Number: 655-12-110

F. Perform a resistance test to ensure patch panel, rack and cabinet bonding connection resistance measures less than 5 Ohms to TGB or TMGB.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 27 05 33 RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, raceway systems. Raceways are required for communications cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Mounting board for Telecommunication Rooms: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Sealing around penetrations to maintain integrity of fire rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Sealing around conduit penetrations through building envelope to prevent moisture migration into building: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Identification and painting of conduit and other devices: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 27 50 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
 - 1. Size and location of cabinets, splice boxes and pull boxes.
 - 2. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
 - Catalog cuts marked with specific item proposed and area of application identified.
- B. Certification: Provide letter prior to final inspection, certifying material is in accordance with construction documents and properly installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Minimum Conduit Size: 19 mm (3/4 inch).
- B. Conduit:
 - 1. Rigid Galvanized Steel: Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
 - 2. Rigid Aluminum: Conform to UL 6A, ANSI C80.5.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 3. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Conform to UL 1242, ANSI
- 4. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT):
 - a. Maximum Size: 105 mm (4 inches).
 - b. Install only for cable rated 600 volts or less.
 - c. Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3.
- 5. Flexible Galvanized Steel Conduit: Conform to UL 1.
- 6. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Conform to UL 360.
- 7. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit: Conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC, or high density polyethylene (HDPE).
- 8. Surface Metal Raceway: Conform to UL 5.
- 9. Wireway, Approved "Basket": Provide "Telecommunications Service" rated with approved length way partitions and cable straps to prevent wires and cables from changing from one partitioned pathway to another.

C. Conduit Fittings:

- 1. Rigid Galvanized Steel and Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit Fittings:
 - a. Provide fittings meeting requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ $\ensuremath{\mathsf{NEMA}}$ FB 1.
 - b. Sealing: Provide threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water and vapor. In concealed work, install sealing fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having same finishes as other electrical plates in room.
 - c. Standard Threaded Couplings, Locknuts, Bushings, and Elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
 - d. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into metal wall of an enclosure.
 - e. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into metallic body of fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 - f. Erickson (union-type) and Set Screw Type Couplings:
 - 1) Couplings listed for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete.

2) Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.

- g. Provide OEM approved fittings.
- 2. Rigid Aluminum Conduit Fittings:
 - a. Standard Threaded Couplings, Locknuts, Bushings, and Elbows:
 Malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; Zinc or
 cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings
 containing more than 0.4 percent copper are not permitted.
 - b. Locknuts and Bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
 - c. Set Screw Fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.
- 3. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:
 - a. Conform to UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1; only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Couplings and Connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats.
 - 1) Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller.
 - 2) Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches).
 - 3) Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
 - c. Indent type connectors or couplings are not permitted.
 - d. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of
 "pot metal" are not permitted.
 - e. Provide OEM approved fittings.
- 4. Flexible Steel Conduit Fittings:
 - a. Conform to UL 514B; only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Provide clamp type, with insulated throat.
 - c. Provide OEM approved fittings.
- 5. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
 - a. Conform to UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1; only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening.

- c. Provide connectors with insulated throats to prevent damage to cable jacket.
- d. Provide OEM approved fittings.
- 6. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit Fittings: Provide fittings meeting requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3, and as recommended by conduit manufacturer.
- 7. Surface Metal Raceway: Conform to UL 5 and "telecommunications service" rated with approved length-way partitions and cable straps to prevent wires and cables from changing from one partitioned pathway to another.
- 8. Surface Metal Raceway Fittings: As recommended by raceway manufacturer.
- 9. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:
 - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 - b. Accommodate 19 mm (3/4 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
 - c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to ensure conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and NEC code tables for ground conductors.
 - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- 10. Rigid Aluminum Fittings:
 - a. Provide malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4 percent copper are prohibited.
 - b. Locknuts and Bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
 - c. Set Screw Fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.
 - d. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
 - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fit-tings or fittings made of "pot metal" are not permitted.
 - f. Provide OEM approved fittings.
- 11. Wireway Fittings: As recommended by wireway OEM.
- D. Conduit Supports:

- 1. Parts and Hardware: Provide zinc-coat or equivalent corrosion protection.
- Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a preassembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
- 3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Minimum 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 2.78 mm (12 gage) steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
- 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Splice, and Pull Boxes:
 - 1. Conform to UL-50 and UL-514A.
 - 2. Cast metal where required by NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
 - 3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
 - 4. Install flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with wall.
 - 5. Install surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes with surface style flat or raised covers.
- F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.
- G. Warning Tape: Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type, red with black letters, and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED COMMUNICATIONS CABLE BELOW".
- H. Flexible Nonmetallic Communications Raceway (Innerduct) and Fittings:
 - 1. General: Provide UL 910 listed plenum, riser, and general purpose corrugated pliable communications raceway for optical fiber cables and communications cable applications; select in accordance with provisions of NEC Articles 770 and 800.
 - 2. Provide Communications Raceway with a factory installed 567 kg (1250 lb.) tensile pre-lubricated pull tape.
 - 3. Use only metallic straps, hangers and fittings to support raceway from building structure. Cable ties are not permitted for securing raceway to building structure.
 - 4. Provide fittings to be installed in spaces used for environmental air made of materials that do not exceed flammability, smoke

generation, ignitibility, and toxicity requirements of environmental air space.

- 5. Size: Metric Designator 53 (trade size 2) or smaller.
- 6. Outside Plant: Plenum-rated where each interduct is 75 mm (3 inches) and larger.
- 7. Inside Plant: Listed and marked for installation in plenum airspaces and minimum 25 mm (1 inch) inside diameter.
- 8. Plenum: Non-metallic communications raceway.
 - a. Constructed of low smoke emission, flame retardant PVC with corrugated construction.
 - b. UL 94 V-O rating for flame spreading limitation.
- 9. Provide innerduct reel lengths as necessary to ensure ducts are continuous; one piece runs from ENTR to MH; MH to MH; DEMARC to MCR/TER; TR to TR. Innerduct connectors are not permitted between rooms.
- 10. Provide pulling accessories used for innerduct including but not limited to, inner duct lubricants, spreaders, applicators, grips, swivels, harnesses, and line missiles (blown air) compatible with materials being pulled.

I. Outlet Boxes:

- 1. Flush wall mounted minimum 11.9 cm (4-11/16 inches) square, 9.2 cm (3-5/8 inches) deep pressed galvanized steel.
- 2. 2-Gang Tile Box:
 - a. Flush backbox type for installation in block walls.
 - b. Minimum 92 mm (3-5/8 inches) deep.
- J. Weatherproof Outlet Boxes: Surface mount two gang, 67 mm (2-5/8 inches) deep weatherproof cast aluminum with powder coated finish internal threads on hubs 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum.

K. Cable Tray:

- 1. Provide wire basket type of sizes indicated; with all required splicing and mounting hardware.
- 2. Materials and Finishes:
 - a. Electro-plated zinc galvanized (post plated) made from carbon steel and plated to ASTM B 633, Type III, SC-1.
 - b. Remove soot, manufacturing residue/oils, or metallic particles after fabrication.
 - c. Rounded edges and smooth surfaces.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 3. Provide continuous welded top side wire to protect cable insulation and installers.
- 4. High strength steel wires formed into a 50 x 100 mm (2 inches by 4 inches) wire mesh pattern with intersecting wires welded together.
- 5. Wire Basket Sizes:
 - a. Wire Diameter: 5 mm (0.195 inch) minimum on all mesh sections.
 - b. Usable Loading Depth: 105 mm (4 inch).
 - c. Width: 300 mm (12 inches).
- 6. Fittings: Field-formed, from straight sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- 7. Provide accessories to protect, support and install wire basket tray system.
- L. Cable Duct: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are accepted by COR.
- M. Cable Duct Fittings: As recommended by cable duct OEM.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Raceways typically required for cabling systems unless otherwise indicated:

System	Specification Section	Installed Method
Grounding	27 05 26	Conduit Not Required
Control, Communication and Signal Wiring	27 10 00	Complete Conduit Allowed in Non-Partitioned Cable Tray or Cable Ladders
Communications Structured Cabling	27 15 00	Conduit to Cable Tray Partitioned Cable Tray
Master Antenna Television Equipment and Systems	27 41 31	J-Hooks, Bridle Rings, conduit to Cable Tray, Partitioned Cable Tray
Public Address and Mass Notification Systems	27 51 16	Complete conduit
Intercommunications and Program systems	27 51 23	Conduit to Cable Tray, Partitioned Cable Tray
Nurse Call	27 52 23	Complete Conduit
Security Emergency Call, Duress Alarm, and Telecommunications	27 52 31	Conduit to Cable Tray, Partitioned Cable Tray
Miscellaneous Medical Systems	27 52 41	Complete Conduit
Distributed Radio Antenna	27 53 19	Conduit to Cable Tray,

Project Number: 655-12-110

System	Specification Section	Installed Method
Equipment and System		Partitioned Cable Tray
Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security	28 05 26	Conduit Not Required Unless Required by Code
Physical Access Control System	28 13 00	Conduit to Cable Tray Partitioned Cable Tray
Physical Access Control System and Database Management	28 13 16	Conduit to Cable Tray Partitioned Cable Tray
Security Access Detection	28 13 53	Complete Conduit
Intrusion Detection System	28 16 00	Conduit to Cable Tray, Partitioned Cable Tray
Video Surveillance	28 23 00	Complete Conduit
Electronic Personal Protection System	28 26 00	Conduit to Cable Tray, Partitioned Cable Tray
Fire Detection and Alarm	28 31 00	Complete Conduit

B. Penetrations:

1. Cutting or Holes:

- a. Locate holes in advance of installation. Where they are proposed in structural sections, obtain approval of structural engineer and COR prior to drilling through structural sections.
- b. Make holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not permitted; COR may grant limited permission by request, in condition of limited working space.
- c. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other communications raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
 - 1) Fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with fire stop material.
 - 2) Install only retrofittable, non-hardening, and reusable firestop material that can be removed and reinstalled to seal around cables inside conduits.

- d. Waterproofing at Floor, Exterior Wall, and Roof Conduit Penetrations:
 - 1) Seal clearances around conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS

C. Conduit Installation:

- 1. Minimum conduit size of 19 mm (3/4 inch), but not less than size required for 40 percent fill.
- 2. Install insulated bushings on all conduit ends.
- 3. Install pull boxes after every 180 degrees of bends (two 90 degree bends). Size boxes per TIA 569.
- 4. Extend vertical conduits/sleeves through floors minimum 75 mm (3 inches) above floor and minimum 75 mm (3 inches) below ceiling of floor below.
- 5. Terminate conduit runs to and from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at top or bottom of backboard. Install conduits to enter telecommunication rooms next to wall and flush with backboard.
- 6. Where drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections.
- 7. Seal empty conduits located in telecommunications rooms or on backboards with a standard non-hardening putty compound to prevent entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.
- 8. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends:

Sizes of Conduit	Radius of Conduit Bends
Trade Size	mm, Inches
3/4	150 (6)
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

9. Provide 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick fire retardant plywood specified in Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY on wall of communication closets

- where shown on drawings. Mount plywood with bottom edge 300 mm (12 inches) above finished floor and top edge 2.74 m (9 feet) A.F.F.
- 10. Provide pull wire in all empty conduits; sleeves through floor are exceptions.
- 11. Complete each entire conduit run installation before pulling in cables.
- 12. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted.
- 13. Ensure conduit installation does not encroach into ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
- 14. Cut conduit square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw tight.
- 15. Install conduit mechanically continuous.
- 16. Independently support conduit at 2.44 m (8 feet) on center; do not use other supports (i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, luminaires, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
- 17. Support conduit within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.
- 18. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps to prevent entry of debris, until cables are pulled in.
- 19. Attach conduits to cabinets, splice cases, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on inside of enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to box covers.
- 20. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
- 21. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified herein, conceal conduits within finished walls, floors and ceilings.
- 22. Conduit Bends:
 - a. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines; observe minimum bend radius for cable type and outside diameter.
 - b. Conduit hickey is permitted only for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed conduits.
 - c. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is not permitted.
- 23. Layout and Homeruns Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by COR.
- D. Concealed Work Installation:

Project Number: 655-12-110

1. In Concrete:

- a. Conduit: Rigid steel or IMC.
- b. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
- c. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:
 - 1) Where shown on structural drawings.
 - 2) As accepted by COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
- d. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
 - 1) Conduit outside diameter larger than 1/3 of slab thickness is prohibited.
 - 2) Space between Conduits in Slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, except one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
 - 3) Install conduits approximately in center of slab to ensure a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) of concrete around conduits.
- e. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are NRTL listed conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is not permitted.
- E. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
 - 1. Rigid steel, or rigid aluminum. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in same system is not permitted.
 - 2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
 - 3. Tightening set screws with pliers is not permitted.
- F. Exposed Work Installation:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in telecommunications rooms.
 - a. Provide rigid steel, IMC or rigid aluminum.
 - b. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in system is not permitted.
 - 2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
 - 3. Install horizontal runs close to ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.

4. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (96 inches) intervals.

- 5. Surface Metal Raceways: Use only where shown on drawings.
- 6. Painting:
 - a. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 - b. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color.
 - c. Provide labels where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.

G. Expansion Joints:

- Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install couplings in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- 2. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with pull boxes on both sides of expansion joint. Connect conduits to expansion and deflection couplings as specified.
- 3. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

H. Conduit Supports, Installation:

- 1. Select AC193 code listed mechanical anchors or fastening devices with safe working load not to exceed 1/4 of proof test load.
- 2. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is $2.5\ m$ (8 foot) on center.
- 3. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers designed to support a load equal or greater than sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other accepted fasteners.
- 4. Support conduit independent of pull boxes, luminaires, suspended ceiling components, angle supports, duct work, and similar items.
- 5. Fastenings and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - a. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing concrete.
 - b. Existing Construction:

1) Code AC193 listed wedge type steel expansion anchors minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and minimum 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.

- 2) Power set fasteners minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration minimum 75 mm (3 inches).
- 3) Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- 6. Fastening to Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.
- 7. Fastening to Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices designed and accepted for application.
- 8. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- 9. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- 10. Do not support conduit from chain, wire, or perforated strap.
- 11. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are not permitted except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- 12. Vertical Supports:
 - a. Install riser clamps and supports for vertical conduit runs in accordance with NEC.
 - b. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

I. Box Installation:

- 1. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - a. Flush mounted.
 - b. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
- 2. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables during pulling.
- 3. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- 4. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 5. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in same wall are not permitted. A minimum 600 mm (24 inches) center-to-center lateral spacing must be maintained between boxes.
- J. Flexible Nonmetallic Communications Raceway (Innerduct), Installation:
 - 1. Install supports from building structure for horizontal runs at intervals not to exceed 900 mm (3 feet) and at each end.
 - 2. Install supports from building structure for vertical runs at intervals not to exceed 1.2 m (4 feet) and at each side of joints.
 - 3. Install only in accessible spaces not subject to physical damage or corrosive influences.
 - 4. Make bends manually to assure internal diameter of tubing is not effectively reduced.
 - 5. Extend each segment of innerduct minimum 300 mm (12 inches) beyond end of service conduit tie or cable tray. Restrain innerduct ends with wall mount clamps and seal when cable is installed.

3.2 TESTING

- A. Examine fittings and locknuts for secureness.
- B. Test RMC, IMC and EMT systems for electrical continuity.
- C. Perform simple continuity test after cable installation.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section includes requirements for commissioning facility communications systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

B. Commissioned Systems:

- 1. Commissioning of systems specified in Division 27 and is part of project's construction process including documentation and proof of performance testing of these systems, as well as training of VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with requirements of Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 27, in cooperation with Government and Commissioning Agent.
- 2. The facility exterior closure systems commissioning includes communications systems listed in Section 01 19 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIRMENTS and 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. System tests: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Commissioning process requires review of selected submittals that pertain to systems to be commissioned: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. Construction phase commissioning process and procedures including roles and responsibilities of commissioning team members and user training: Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that must be reviewed by Commissioning Agent simultaneously with engineering review; do not proceed with work of sections identified without engineering and Commissioning Agent's review completed.
- B. Commissioning of communications systems require inspection of individual elements of communications system construction throughout construction period. Coordinate with Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 19 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and commissioning plan to schedule communications systems inspections as required to support the commissioning process.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for pre-functional checklists, equipment startup reports, and other commissioning documents.

B. Pre-Functional Checklists:

- Complete pre-functional checklists provided by commissioning agent to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- 2. Submit completed checklists to COR and to Commissioning Agent.

 Commissioning Agent can spot check a sample of completed checklists.

 If Commissioning Agent determines that information provided on the checklist is not accurate, Commissioning Agent then returns the marked-up checklist to Contractor for correction and resubmission.
- 3. If Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, Commissioning Agent can select a broader sample of checklists for review.
- 4. If Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to Contractor for correction and resubmission.
- C. Submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with requirements of Section 01 19 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Tests:
 - Scheduled tests required by other sections of Division 27 must be documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 - 2. Incorporate all testing into project schedule. Provide minimum seven calendar days' notice of testing for Commissioning Agent to witness selected Contractor tests at sole discretion of Commissioning Agent.
 - 3. Complete tests prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- B. Systems Functional Performance Testing:

Project Number: 655-12-110

- Commissioning process includes Systems Functional Performance
 Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance
 under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in
 operating conditions, and system performance under emergency
 conditions.
- 2. Commissioning Agent prepares detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and acceptance by COR.
- 3. Provide required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in test procedure to perform tests.
- 4. Commissioning Agent must witness and document the testing.
 - a. Provide test reports to Commissioning Agent. Commissioning Agent will sign test reports to verify tests were performed.

3.2 TRAINING

- A. Training of Government's operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with COR and Commissioning Agent.
- B. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning location, operation, and troubleshooting of installed systems.
- C. Schedule instruction in coordination with COR after submission and approval of formal training plans.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 27 10 00 CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section includes control, communication and signal wiring for a comprehensive systems infrastructure.
- B. This section applies to all sections of Divisions 27 and 28.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing around penetrations to maintain integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- D. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Submit written certification from OEM:
 - Indicate wiring and connection diagrams meet National and Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, NRTL, Joint Commission, OEM, this section and Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
 - 2. Include instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance for proper performance of system as described herein.
 - 3. Government will not approve any submittal without this certification.
- C. Identify environmental specifications on technical submittals; identify requirements for installation.
 - 1. Minimum floor space and ceiling heights.
 - 2. Minimum size of doors for cable reel passage.
- D. Power: Provide specific voltage, amperage, phases, and quantities of circuits.
- E. Provide conduit size requirements.

F. Closeout Submittals:

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 1. Provide contact information for maintenance personnel to contact contractor for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time during warranty period.
- 2. Provide certified OEM sweep test tags from each cable reel to COR.
- 3. Furnish spare or unused wire and cable with appropriate connectors (female types) for installation in appropriate punch blocks, barrier strips, patch, or bulkhead connector panels.
- 4. Turn over unused and opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiber optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware to COR.
- 5. Documentation: Include any item or quantity of items, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide system documentation required herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Provide control wiring large enough so voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of controls.
- B. Provide cable meeting specifications for type of cable.
- C. Outside Location (i.e. above ground, underground in conduit, ducts, pathways, etc.): Provide cables filled with a waterproofing compound between outside jacket (not touching any provided armor) and inter conductors to seal punctures in jacket and protect conductors from moisture.

D. Remote Control Cable:

- 1. Multi-conductor with stranded conductors able to handle power and voltage required to control specified system equipment, from a remote location.
- 2. NRTL listed and pass VW-1 vertical wire flame test (UL 83) (formerly FR-1).
- 3. Color-coded Conductors: Combined multi-conductor and coaxial cables are acceptable for this installation, on condition system performance standards are met.
- 4. Technical Characteristics:
 - a. Length: As required, in 1K (3,000 ft.) reels minimum.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- b. Connectors: As required by system design.
- c. Size:
 - 1) 18 AWG, minimum, Outside.
 - 2) 20 AWG, minimum, Inside.
- d. Color Coding: Required, EIA industry standard.
- e. Bend Radius: 10 times cable outside diameter.
- f. Impedance: As required.
- g. Shield Coverage: As required by OEM specification.
- h. Attenuation:

Frequency in MHz	dB per 305 Meter (1,000 feet), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0
25.0	33.0
31.0	36.0
50.0	52.0

- E. Distribution System Signal Wires and Cables:
 - Provide in same manner, and use construction practices, as Fire
 Protective and other Emergency Systems identified and defined in
 NFPA 101, Life Safety Code, Chapters 7, 12, and 13, NFPA 70,
 National Electrical Code, Chapter 7, Special Conditions.
 - 2. Provide system able to withstand adverse environmental conditions without deterioration, in their respective location.
 - 3. Provide entering of each equipment enclosure, console, cabinet or rack in such a manner that all doors or access panels can be opened and closed without removal or disruption of cables.
 - 4. Terminate on an item of equipment by direct connection.

2.2 COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING

- A. Provide communications and signal wiring conforming to recommendations of manufacturers of systems.
- B. Wiring shown is for typical systems; provide wiring as required for systems being provided.
- C. Provide color-coded conductor insulation for multi-conductor cables.
- D. Connectors:

- 1. Provide connectors for transmission lines, and signal extensions to maintain uninterupted continuity, ensure effective connection, and preserve uniform polarity between all points in system.
 - a. Provide AC barrier strips with a protective cover to prevent accidental contact with wires carrying live AC current.
 - b. Provide punch blocks for signal connection, not AC power. AC power twist-on wire connectors are not permitted for signal wire terminations.
- 2. Cables: Provide connectors designed for specific size cable and conductors being installed with OEM's approved installation tool. Typical system cable connectors include:
 - a. Audio spade lug.
 - b. Punch block.
 - c. Wirewrap.

2.3 INSTALLATION KIT

- A. Include connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
- B. Terminate conductors in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block, so there are no unfinished or unlabeled wire connections.
- C. Minimum required installation sub-kits:
 - 1. System Grounding:
 - a. Provide required cable and installation hardware for effective ground path, including the following:
 - 1) Control Cable Shields.
 - 2) Data Cable Shields.
 - 3) Equipment Racks.
 - 4) Equipment Cabinets.
 - 5) Conduits.
 - 6) Ducts.
 - 7) Cable Trays.
 - 8) Power Panels.
 - 9) Connector Panels.
 - 10) Grounding Blocks.

- b. Bond radio equipment to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to NEC.
- 2. Wire and Cable: Provide connectors and terminals, punch blocks, tie wraps, hangers, clamps, labels, etc. required to accomplish termination in an orderly installation.
- 3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: Provide conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, cable tray installation in accordance with NEC and documents.
- 4. Equipment Interface: Provide any items or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials to interface systems with identified sub-systems, according to OEM requirements and construction documents.
- 5. Labels: Provide any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials to label each subsystem according to OEM requirements, asinstalled drawings, and construction documents.
- D. Cross-Connection System (CCS) Equipment Breakout, Termination Connector (or Bulkhead), and Patch Panels:
 - 1. Connector Panels: Flat smooth 3.175 mm (1/8 inch) thick solid aluminum, custom designed, fitted and installed in cabinet. Install bulkhead equipment connectors on panel to enable cabinet equipment's signal, control, and coaxial cables to be connected through panel. Match panel color to cabinet installed.
 - a. Voice (or Telephone):
 - Provide industry standard Type 110 (minimum) punch blocks for voice or telephone, and control wiring instead of patch panels, each being certified for category 6.
 - 2) IDC punch blocks (with internal RJ45 jacks) are acceptable for use in CCS when designed for Category 6 and the size and type of cable used.
 - 3) Secure punch block strips to OEM designed physical anchoring unit on a wall location in TRS; console, cabinet, rail, panel, etc. mounting is permitted at OEM recommendation and as accepted by COR. Punch blocks are not permitted for Class II or 120 VAC power wiring.
 - 4) Technical Characteristics:

- a) Number of Horizontal Rows: Minimum 100.
- b) Number of Terminals per Row: Minimum 4.
- c) Terminal Protector: Required for each used or unused terminal.
- d) Insulation Splicing: Required between each row of terminals.
- b. Digital or High Speed Data:
 - 1) Provide 480 mm (19 inches) horizontal EIA/ECA 310 rack mountable patch panel with EIA/ECA 310 standard spaced vertical mounting holes for digital or high-speed data service CSS, with modular female Category 5E (or on a case by case basis Category 6 for specialized powered systems accepted by SMCS 0050P2H3, (202) 461-5310, OI&T and FMS Services, and COR) RJ45 jacks designed for size and type of UTP or F/UTP cable installed in rows.
 - 2) Technical Characteristics:
 - a) Number of Horizontal Rows: Minimum 2.
 - b) Number of Jacks Per Row: Minimum 24.
 - c) Type of Jacks: RJ45.
 - d) Terminal Protector: Required for each used or unused jack.
 - e) Insulation: Required between each row of jacks.

2.4 EXISTING WIRING

- A. Reuse existing wiring only where indicated on plans and accepted by SMCS 0050P2H3.
- B. Only existing wiring that conforms to specifications and applicable codes can be reused; existing wiring that does not meet these requirements cannot be reused and must be removed by contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Install wiring in cable tray or raceway.
 - Seal cable entering a building from underground, between wire and conduit where cable exits conduit, with non-hardening approved compound.
 - 3. Wire Pulling:
 - a. Provide installation equipment that prevents cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.

b. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.

- c. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached to conductors, as accepted by COR.
- d. Pull multiple cables into a single conduit together.
- B. Installation in Maintenance or Man holes:
 - 1. Install and support cables in maintenance holes on steel racks with porcelain or equal insulators.
 - 2. Train cables around maintenance hole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times overall cable diameter.
- C. Control, Communication and Signal Wiring Installation:
 - 1. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, provide wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform required functions as indicated.
 - 2. Install separate cables for each system so that malfunctions in any system does not affect other systems, except where otherwise required.
 - 3. Group wires and cables according to service (i.e. AC, grounds, signal, DC, control, etc.); DC, control and signal cables can be included with any group.
 - 4. Form wires and cables to not change position in group throughout the conduit run. Bundle wires and cables in accepted signal duct, conduit, cable ducts, or cable trays neatly formed, tied off in 600 mm to 900 mm (24 inch to 36 inch) lengths to not change position in group throughout run.
 - 5. Concealed splices are not allowed.
 - 6. Separate, organize, bundle, and route wires or cables to restrict EMI, channel crosstalk, or feedback oscillation inside any enclosure.
 - 7. Looking at any enclosure from the rear (wall mounted enclosures, junction, pull or interface boxes from the front), locate AC power, DC and speaker wires or cables on the left; coaxial, control, microphone and line level audio and data wires or cables, on the right.
 - 8. Provide ties and fasteners that do not damage or distort wires or cables. Limit spacing between tied points to maximum 150 mm (6 inches).

9. Install wires or cables outside of buildings in conduit, secured to solid building structures.

- 10. Wires or cables must be specifically accepted, on a case by case basis, to be installed outside of conduit. Bundled wires or cables must be tied at minimum 460 mm (18 inches) intervals to a solid building structure; bundled wires or cables must have ultra violet protection and be waterproof (including all connections).
- 11. Laying wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors, etc. is not permitted.
- 12. Wires or cables installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct, etc.:
 - a. Only when authorized, can wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of conduit.
 - b. Provide wire or cable rated plenum and OEM certified for use in air plenums.
 - c. Provide wires and cables hidden, protected, fastened and tied at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) intervals, to building structure.
 - d. Provide closer wire or cable fastening intervals to prevent sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings.
 - e. Remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view, and discourage tampering and vandalism.
 - f. Sleeve and seal wire or cable runs, not installed in conduit, that penetrate outside building walls, supporting walls, and two hour fire barriers, with an approved fire retardant sealant.

D. AC Power:

- 1. Bond to ground contractor-installed equipment and identified Government-furnished equipment, to eliminate shock hazards and to minimize ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, crosstalk, etc. for total ground resistance of 0.1 Ohm or less.
- 2. Use of conduit, signal duct or cable trays as system or electrical ground is not permitted; use these items only for dissipation of internally generated static charges (not to be confused with externally generated lightning) that can be applied or generated outside mechanical and physical confines of system to earth ground. Discovery of improper system grounding is grounds to declare system unacceptable and termination of all system acceptance testing.

3. Cabinet Bus: Extend a common ground bus of at least #10 AWG solid copper wire throughout each equipment cabinet and bond to system ground. Provide a separate isolated ground connection from each equipment cabinet ground bus to system ground. Do not tie equipment ground busses together.

4. Equipment: Bond equipment to cabinet bus with copper braid equivalent to at least #12 AWG. Self-grounding equipment enclosures, racks or cabinets, that provide OEM certified functional ground connections through physical contact with installed equipment, are acceptable alternatives.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Control, Communication and Signal System Identification:
 - 1. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
 - 2. Identify cables with numbers and letters on the labels corresponding to those on wiring diagrams used for installing systems.
 - 3. Install labels retaining their markings after cleaning.
 - 4. In each maintenance hole (manhole) and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify system served and function.

B. Labeling:

- 1. Industry Standard: ANSI/TIA-606-B.
- 2. Print lettering for voice and data circuits using laser printers; handwritten labels are not acceptable.
- 3. Cable and Wires (hereinafter referred to as "cable"): Label cables at both ends in accordance with industry standard. Provide permanent labels in contrasting colors. Identify cables matching system Record Wiring Diagrams.
- 4. Equipment: Permanently labeled system equipment with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material. Label system equipment on face of unit corresponding to its source.
- 5. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: Label conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying system. Label each enclosure according to this standard.
- 6. Termination Hardware: Label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with industry standard and Record Wiring Diagrams.

Project Number: 655-12-110

3.3 TESTING

- A. Minimum test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on cables in frequency ranges specified.
- B. Tests required for data cable must be made to confirm operation of this cable at minimum 10 Mega (M) Hertz (Hz) full bandwidth, fully channel loaded and a Bit Error Rate of a minimum of 10-6 at maximum rate of speed.
- C. Provide cable installation and test records at acceptance testing to COR and thereafter maintain in facility's telephone switch room.
- D. Record changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) in these records as change occurs.
- E. Test cables after installation and replace any defective cables.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 11 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies equipment cabinets, interface enclosures, relay racks, and associated hardware in service provider DEMARC, computer and telecommunications rooms.
- B. Telephone system is defined as an Emergency Critical Care Communication System by the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA). Adhere to Seismic reference standards for systems connecting to or extending telephone system and cabling.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Wiring devices: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- B. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- D. Lightning protection system: Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.
- E. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- F. Low voltage cabling system infrastructure: Section 27 10 00, CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING.
- G. Voice communication switching and routing equipment: Section 27 31 00, VOICE COMMUNICATIONS SWITCHING AND ROUTING EQUIPMENT.
- H. Extension of a voice communication switching and routing system: Section 27 31 31, VOICE COMMUNICATIONS SWITCHING AND ROUTING EQUIPMENT EXTENSION.
- I. Emergency 2-way radio equipment: Section 27 32 41, TWO-WAY RADIO EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION.
- B. Separate submittal into sections for each subsystem containing the following:

- Pictorial layouts of each Telecommunications Room and Cross Connection Space (VCCS, and HCCS termination cabinets), each distribution cabinet layout, and TCO as each is expected to be installed and configured.
- 2. Equipment technical literature detailing electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.
- C. Environmental Requirements: Identify environmental specifications for housing system as initial and expanded system configurations.
 - 1. Floor loading for batteries and cabinets.
 - 2. Minimum floor space and ceiling height.
 - 3. Minimum door size for equipment passage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Provide components of cabinet system (cabinet, thermal, cable and power management accessories) from a single manufacturer.
- B. Equipment Standards and Testing:
 - 1. Equipment must be listed by a NRTL where a UL standard is in existence; active and passive equipment must conform with each UL standard in effect for equipment, on the submittal date.
 - 2. Each item of electronic equipment must be labeled by a NRTL that warrants equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to specified standards.
- C. Equipment Cabinets (Enclosures):
 - 1. Fully enclose and physically secure internally mounted and connected, active and passive equipment.
 - 2. Types of Equipment Enclosures accepted for specific VA Spectrum

 Management, FMS and OI&T applications in CFM and Facility Projects:

CABINET	FUNCTION
Communications	FMS Special Communications Equipment
Server / Router	OI&T Data/LAN/WAN Equipment
Seismic	Either FMS or OI&T use, specify need
Environmental	Either FMS or OI&T use, specify need

- D. Stand Alone Open Equipment Rack:
 - Construct of minimum 1.59 mm (16 gauge) cold rolled steel with manufacturer's standard paint finish, in a color to be selected by COR with concurrence from facility's FMS Service Chief.

- 2. Floor-mount as directed by COR with concurrence from facility's FMS Service Chief.
- 3. Equip rack same as equipment cabinet, except mount UPS with additional support for weight and AC power connection in conduit to AC service panel.
- 4. Provide an OEM fully assembled unit.
- 5. Technical Characteristics:
 - a. Overall Height: Maximum 2,180 mm (85-7/8 inches).
 - b. Overall Width: Maximum 535 mm (21-1/16 inches).
 - c. Front Panel Opening: 483 mm (19 inches), EIA/ECA 310 horizontal width.
 - d. Hole Spacing: Per EIA/ECA 310.
 - e. Load Capacity: Maximum 680.4 kg (1,500 lbs).
 - f. Certifications:
 - 1) EIA/ECA: 310-E.
 - 2) NRTL (i.e. UL): OEM specific.

E. Wire Management Equipment:

- 1. Provide an orderly horizontal and vertical interface between outside and inside wires and cables, distribution and interface wires and cables, interconnection wires and cables and associated equipment, jumper cables, and provide an uniform connection media for system fire-retardant wires and cables and other subsystems.
- 2. Interface to each cable tray, duct, wireway, or conduit used in the system.
- 3. Interconnection or distribution wires and cables must enter system at top (or from a wireway in the floor) via overhead protection system and be uniformly routed down both sides at same time, of the frames side protection system, then laterally for termination on rear of each respective terminating assembly.

F. Vertical Cable Managers:

- Use same make, style and size of vertical cable manager on rack/frame or in between racks/frames when more than one cable manager is used on a rack/frame or group of racks/frames.
- 2. Match color and cover style of racks/frames and cable managers.
- G. Horizontal Cable Managers:

 Use same make and style of cable manager on rack/frame or racks/frames, when more than one horizontal cable manager is used on a rack/frame or group of racks/frames.

- 2. Match color of racks/frames and cable managers.
- H. Provide gas protection devices on all circuits and cable pairs serving building distribution frames, located in buildings other than building in which the service is located, or in any area served by an unprotected distribution system (maintenance hole, manhole, aerial).
- I. Provide installation hardware when enclosures or racks are attached to structural floor.
- J. Provide noise filters and surge protectors for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, and local and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges so as a consequence noise glitches are not induced into low voltage data circuits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

1. Racks:

- a. Assemble racks according to manufacturer's instructions.
- b. Verify that equipment mounting rails are sized properly for rackmount equipment before attaching rack to floor.
- c. Attach assembled racks to floor in four places using appropriate floor mounting anchors. When placed over a raised floor, threaded rods should pass through raised floor tile and be secured in structural floor below.
- d. Bond racks to telecommunications grounding busbar using appropriate hardware provided by contractor.
- e. Ladder rack may be attached to top of rack to deliver cables to rack. Do not drill rack to attach; use appropriate hardware from rack manufacturer.
- f. Provide radius drops to guide cable where cable exits or enters side of overhead ladder rack to access a rack, frame, cabinet or wall-mounted rack, cabinet or termination field.
- g. Evenly distribute equipment load on rack. Place large and heavy equipment towards bottom of rack. Secure equipment to rack with equipment mounting.
- 2. Vertical Cable Managers:

a. Provide vertical managers so number of cables in each manager does not exceed OEM fill capacity.

- b. Attach vertical cable managers to side of rack/frame using manufacturer's installation instructions and hardware.
- c. Attach vertical cable manager to both racks/frames when a single vertical cable manager is used between two racks/frames.
- d. Dress cables through openings in between T-shaped guides on manager so that cables make gradual bends as they exit or enter cable manager into rack-mount space (RMU). Do not twist, coil or make sharp bends in cables.
- e. Attach doors to cable manager in closed position after cabling is complete.

3. Horizontal Cable Managers:

- a. Attach horizontal cable managers to rack/frame with minimum four screws according to manufacturer's installation instructions. Center each cable manager within allocated rack-mount space (RMU).
- b. Provide horizontal managers located so number of cables each manager supports is less than cable manager's cable fill capacity.
- c. Dress cables through openings in between T-shaped guides on cable manager so that cables make gradual bends as they exit or enter cable manager into rack-mount space (RMU). Do not twist, coil or make sharp bends in cables.
- d. Attach covers to cable manager in closed position after cabling is complete.
- B. Labeling: Permanently label each enclosure in accordance with TIA-606-B using laser printers; handwritten labels are not acceptable.
 - 1. Equipment: Label system equipment with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material on face of unit corresponding to its source.
 - 2. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: Label conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 m (10 feet), identifying system.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 27 15 00 COMMUNICATIONS STRUCTURED CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies a complete and operating voice and digital structured cabling distribution system and associated equipment and hardware to be installed in VA Medical Center, here-in-after referred to as the "facility".

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Wiring devices: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- B. Lightning protection system: Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.
- C. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- D. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- E. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- F. Low voltage cabling system infrastructure: Section 27 10 00, CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In addition to requirements of Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS provide:
 - 1. Pictorial layout drawing of each telecommunications room, showing termination cabinets, each distribution cabinet and rack, as each is expected to be installed and configured.
 - 2. List of test equipment as per 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

B. Certifications:

 Submit written certification from OEM indicating that proposed supervisor of installation and proposed provider of contract maintenance are authorized representatives of OEM. Include individual's legal name and address and OEM warranty credentials in the certification.

- 2. Pre-acceptance Certification: Submit in accordance with test procedures.
- 3. Test system cables and certify to COR before proof of performance testing can be conducted. Identify each cable as labeled on asinstalled drawings.
- 4. Provide current and qualified test equipment OEM training certificates and product OEM installation certification for contractor installation, maintenance, and supervisory personnel.
- C. Closeout Submittal: Provide document from OEM certifying that each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Work subject to terms of Article "Warranty of Construction," FAR clause

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Provide complete system including "punch down" and cross-connector blocks voice and data distribution sub-systems, and associated hardware including telecommunications outlets (TCO); copper and fiber optic distribution cables, connectors, "patch" cables, "break out" devices and equipment cabinets, interface cabinets, and radio relay equipment rack.

B. Industry Standards:

- 1. Cable distribution systems provided under this section are connected to systems identified as critical care performing life support functions.
- 2. Conform to National and Local Life Safety Codes (whichever are more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this section, Joint Commission Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and OEM recommendations, instructions, and quidelines.
- 3. Provide supplies and materials listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory where such standards are established for supplies, materials or equipment.
- 4. Refer to industry standards and minimum requirements of Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and guidelines listed.
- 5. Active and passive equipment required by system design and approved technical submittal; must conform to each UL standard in effect for

equipment, when technical submittal was reviewed and approved by Government or date when COR accepted system equipment to be replaced. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, equipment must bear approved NRTL label.

- C. System Performance: Provide complete system to meet or exceed TIA Category 6 requirements.
- D. Provide continuous inter- and/or intra-facility voice, data, and analog service.
 - Provide voice and data cable distribution system based on a physical "Star" topology.
 - 2. Provide separate cable distribution system for emergency, safety and protection systems (i.e. emergency bypass phones; police emergency voice communications from parking lots and stairwells personal protection, duress alarms and annunciation systems; etc.)
 - 3. Contact SMCS 0050P2H3 (202-462-5310) for specific technical assistance and approvals.
- E. Specific Subsystem Requirements: Provide products necessary for a complete and functional voice, data, analog and videotele communications cabling system, including backbone cabling system, patch panels and cross-connections, horizontal cabling systems, jacks, faceplates, and patch cords.
- F. Coordinate size and type of conduit, pathways and firestopping for maximum 40 percent cable fill with subcontractors.
- G. Terminate all interconnecting twisted pair, fiber-optic or coaxial cables on patch panels or punch blocks. Terminate unused or spare conductors and fiber strands. Do not leave unused or spare twisted pair wire, fiber-optic or coaxial cable unterminated, unconnected, loose or unsecured
- H. Color code distribution wiring to conform to ANSI/TIA 606-B and construction documents, whichever is more stringent. Label all equipment, conduit, enclosures, jacks, and cables on record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.
- I. In addition to requirements in Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATION INSTALLATIONS, provide stainless steel faceplates with plastic covers over labels.

2.2 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Where system connects to an existing or future voice (telephone) system, refer to Section 27 31 31, VOICE COMMUNICATIONS SWITCHING AND ROUTING EQUIPMENT - EXTENSION for specific voice (telephone) equipment and system operational performance standards.

- B. Cable Systems Twisted Pair, Fiber optic, Coaxial and Analog:
 - 1. General:
 - a. Provide cable (i.e. backbone, outside plant, and horizontal cabling) conforming to accepted industry standards with regards to size, color code, and insulation.
 - b. Some areas can be considered "plenum". Comply with all codes pertaining to plenum environments. It is contractor's responsibility to review the VA's cable requirements with COR and OI&T Service prior to installation to confirm type of environment present at each location.
 - c. Provide proper test equipment to confirm that cable pairs meet each OEM's standard transmission requirements, and ensure cable carries data transmissions at required speeds, frequencies, and fully loaded bandwidth.
 - 2. Telecommunications Rooms (TR):
 - a. In TR's served with UTP fiber optic, coaxial and analog backbone cables, terminate UTP cable on RJ-45, 8-pin connectors of separate 48-port modular patch panels, 110A or equivalent type punch down blocks that are dedicated to voice and data applications.
 - b. Provide 24 port fiber optic modular patch panels with "LC" couplers dedicated for voice, data and FMS applications.
 - c. Provide connecting cables required to extend backbone cables (i.e. patch cords, twenty-five pair), to ensure complete and operational distribution systems.
 - 3. Backbone Copper Cables:
 - a. Riser Cable:
 - Provide communication riser cables listed in NEC Table 800,
 154(a) for the purpose and suited for electrical connection to a communication network.
 - 2) Provide Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, thermoplastic insulated conductors for

communication (analog RF coaxial cable is not to be provided in riser systems) riser cables with a thermoplastic outer jacket.

- 3) Label and test complete riser cabling system.
- 4. Horizontal Cable: Installed from TCO jack to the TR patch panel.
 - a. Tested to ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Category 6 requirements including NEXT, ELFEXT (Pair-to-Pair and Power Sum), Insertion Loss (attenuation), Return Loss, and Delay Skew.
 - b. Minimum Transmission Parameters: 500 MHz.
 - c. Provide four pair 0.326 mm2 (22 AWG) cable
 - d. Terminate all four pairs on same port at patch panel in TR.
 - e. Terminate all four pairs on same jack, at work area Telecommunication Outlets (TCO):
 - 1) Jacks: Minimum three eight-pin RJ-45 ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Category 6 Type jacks at TCO.
 - a) Top Port: RJ-45 jack compatible with RJ-11 plug for voice.
 - b) Bottom Two Ports: Unkeyed RJ-45 jacks for data.
- 5. Patient Bedside Prefabricated Units (PBPU):
 - a. Where PBPU's exist in facility, identify single gang "box" location on PBPU designated for installation of TCO; obtain written approval and specific instructions from PBPU OEM regarding disassembly and reassembly of each PBPU to extent necessary to install cable to PBPU box reserved for TCO.
 - b. Provide stainless steel face plate approved for use by PBPU OEM and COR.
- 6. Fiber Optics Backbone Cable:
 - a. Provide 50/125 micron OM3 multi-mode cable, containing at minimum 12 strands of fiber, unless otherwise specified.
 - b. Provide loose tube cable, which separates individual fibers from the environment, or indoor/outdoor cables, for outdoor runs or any area that includes an outdoor run.
 - c. Provide tight buffered fiber cable or indoor/outdoor cables for indoor runs.
 - d. Terminate multimode fibers at both ends with LC type female connectors installed in an appropriate patch or breakout panel and secured with a cable management system. Provide minimum 610 mm (2 ft.) cable loop at each end.

- e. Provide single mode fiber optic cable 8.3 mm containing at minimum 12 strands of fiber, unless otherwise specified.

 Terminate single mode fibers at both ends with LC type female connectors installed in an appropriate patch or breakout panel and secured with a cable management system. Provide minimum 610 mm (2 feet) cable loop at each end to allow for future movement.
- f. Install fiber optic cables in TR's, Voice (Telephone) Switch Room, and Main Computer Room, in rack mounted fiber optic patch panels. Provide female LC couplers in appropriate panel for termination of each strand.
- g. Test all fiber optic strands' cable transmission performance in accordance with TIA standards. Measure attenuation in accordance with fiber optic test procedures TIA-455-C ('-61', or -53).

 Provide written results to COR for review and approval.

C. Cross-Connect Systems (CCS):

- 1. Copper Cables: Provide copper CCS sized to connect cables at TR and allow for a minimum of 50 percent anticipated growth.
- Maximum DC Resistance per Cable Pair: 28.6 Ohms per 305 m (1,000 feet).
- 3. Fiber Optic Cables:
 - a. Provide fiber CCS sized to connect cables at TR and allow for a minimum of 50 percent anticipated growth.
 - b. Install fiber optic cable slack in protective enclosures.

D. Telecommunication Room (TR):

- 1. Terminate backbone and horizontal, copper, fiber optic, coaxial and analog cables on appropriate cross-connection systems (CCS) containing patch panels, punch blocks, and breakout devices provided in enclosures and tested, regardless of installation method, mounting, termination, or cross-connecting used. Provide cable management system as a part of each CCS.
- Coordinate location in TR with FMS equipment (i.e. fire alarm, nurse call, code blue, video, public address, radio entertainment, intercom, and radio paging equipment).
- E. Coaxial and Analog Cables: Bond equipment to ground per TIA standards, such that all grounding systems comply with all applicable National, Regional, and Local Building and Electrical codes.

- 1. Provide current arrester for each copper or coaxial cable that enters from outside of a building regardless if cable is installed underground or aerial.
- 2. Provide a gas surge protector/module and bond to earth ground.
- F. Main Cross-connection Subsystem (MCCS): MCCS is common point of distribution for inter- and intra-building copper and fiber optic backbone system cables, and connections to the voice (telephone) and data cable systems.
- G. Voice (or Telephone) Cable Cross-Connection Subsystem:
 - 1. Provide Insulation Displacement Connection (IDC) hardware.
 - 2. Provide the following for each Category 6for specialized powered systems technically accepted by SMCS 0050P2H3, (202) 461-5310, OI&T and FMS Services and COR) Cabling System termination; RJ-45 patch cord connector to RJ-45 patch cord connector.
 - a. Provide terminations to be accessible without need for disassembly of IDC wafer. Provide IDC wafers removable from their mounts to facilitate testing on either side of connector.
 - b. Provide removable designation strips or labels to allow for inspection of terminations.
 - c. Provide cable management system as a part of IDC.
 - 3. Provide IDC connectors capable of re-terminations, without damage, a minimum of 200 IDC insertions or withdrawals on either side of connector panel.
 - 4. Install using only non-impact terminating tool having both a tactile and an audible feedback to indicate proper termination.
 - 5. Provide inputs from FTS, Local Voice (Telephone) System, or diverse routed voice distribution systems on left side of IDC (110A blocks with RJ45 connections are acceptable alternates to IDC) of MCCS.
 - 6. Provide system outputs from MCCS to voice backbone cable distribution system on the right side of same IDC (or 110A blocks) of MCCS.
 - 7. Do not split pairs within cables between different jacks or connections.
 - 8. Provide UTP cross connect wire to connect each pair of terminals plus an additional 50 percent spare.
- H. Data Cross-Connection Subsystems:

 Provide patch panels with modular RJ45 female to 110 connectors for cross-connection of copper data cable terminations with cable management system.

- 2. Provide patch panels conforming to EIA/ECA 310-E dimensions and suitable for mounting in standard equipment racks, with 48 RJ45 jacks aligned in two horizontal rows per panel. Provide RJ45 jacks of modular design and capable of accepting and functioning with other modular (i.e. RJ11) plugs without damaging jack.
 - a. Provide system inputs from servers, data LAN, bridge, or interface distribution systems on top row of jacks of appropriate patch panel.
 - b. Provide backbone cable connections on bottom row of jacks of same patch panel.
 - c. Provide patch cords for each system pair of connection jacks with modular RJ45 connectors provided on each end to match panel's modular RJ45 female jack's being provided.
- I. Fiber-Optic Cross-Connection Subsystems: Provide rack mounted patch or distribution panels installed inside a lockable cabinet or "breakout enclosure" that accommodate minimum 12 strands multimode fiber and 12 strand single mode fiber - these counts do not include 50 percent spare requirement. Provide cable management system for each panel.
 - 1. Provide panels for minimum 24 female LC connectors, able to accommodate splices and field mountable connectors and have capacity for additional connectors to be added up to OEM's maximum standard panel size for this type of use. Protect patch panel sides, including front and back, by a cabinet or enclosure.
 - 2. Provide panels that conform to EIA/ECA 310-E dimensions suitable for installation in standard racks, cabinets, and enclosures. Provide panels for system grounding where armored cables are installed.
 - 3. Provide patch panels with highest OEM approved density of fiber LC termination's (maximum of 72 each), while maintaining a high level of manageability. Provide proper LC couplers installed for each pair of fiber optic cable LC connectors.
 - a. Provide system inputs from interface equipment or distribution systems on top row of connectors of appropriate patch panel.
 - b. Provide backbone cable connections on bottom row of connectors of same patch panel.

- c. Provide patch cords for each pair of fiber optic strands with connector to match couplers.
- 4. Provide field installable connectors that are pre-polished.
 - a. Terminate every fiber cable with appropriate connector, and test to ensure compliance to specifications and industry standards for fiber optic LC female connector terminated with a fiber optic cable.
 - b. Install a terminating cap for each unused LC connector.
- J. Copper Outside Plant Cable: Minimum of UTP, 22 AWG solid conductors, solid PVC insulation, and filled core (flex gel waterproof Rural Electric Association (REA) listed PE 39 code) between outer armor or jacket and inner conductors protective lining.
 - 1. Provide copper cable system as a Star Topology.
- K. Horizontal Cabling (HC):
 - 1. Horizontal cable length to farthest system outlet to be maximum of 90 m (295 ft).
 - 2. Splitting of pairs within a cable between different jacks is not permitted.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. Telecommunication Outlet:
 - 1. TCO consists of minimum two data RJ45 jacks mounted in a separate steel outlet box 100 mm (4 inches) x 100 mm (4 inches) x 63 mm (2-1/2 inches) minimum with a labeled stainless steel faceplate. Where shown on drawings, provide a second steel outlet box minimum 100 mm (4 inches) x 100 mm (4 inches) x 63 mm (2-1/2 inches), with a labeled faceplate, adjacent to first box to ensure system connections and expandability requirements are met.
 - 2. Provide RJ-45/11 compatible female type voice (telephone) multi-pin connections. Provide RJ-45 female type data multi-pin connections.
 - 3. Provide wall outlet with a stainless steel face plate and sufficient ports to fit voice (telephone) multi-pin jack, data multi- pin jacks and plastic covers for labels when mounted on outlet box provided (minimum 100mm (4 inches) x 100mm (4 inches) for single and 100mm (4 inches) x 200mm (8 inches) for dual outlet box applications. Install stainless steel face plate, for prefabricated bedside patient unit installations.
- B. Backbone Distribution Cables:

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 1. Meet TIA transmission performance requirements of Voice Grade Category 3.
- 2. Provide cable listed for environments where it is installed.
- 3. Technical Characteristics:
 - a. Length: As required, in minimum 1 kilometer (3,000 ft.) reels.
 - b. Size:
 - 1) Minimum 0.326 mm2 (22 AWG) outside plant installation.
 - 2) Minimum 0.205 mm2 (24 AWG) interior installations.
 - c. Color Coding: American Telephone and Telegraph Company Standard;
 Bell System Practices Outside Plant Construction and Maintenance
 Section G50.607.3, Issue 2 February, 1959.
 - d. Minimum Bend Radius: 10X cable outside diameter.
 - e. Impedance: 120 Ohms + 15 percent.
 - f. DC Resistance: Maximum 8.00 ohms/100 m
 - g. Shield Coverage: As required by drawing notes single shield tape design.
 - h. Maximum attenuation for 100m at 20° C:

Frequency (MHz)	Category 3 (dB)	Category 5e (dB)	Category 6 (dB)	
.772	2.2	-	-	
1	2.6	2.0	2.0	
4	5.6	4.1	3.8	
8	8.5	5.8	5.3	
10	9.7	6.5	6.0	
16	13.1	8.2	7.6	
20		9.3	8.5	
25		10.4	9.5	
31.25		1.7	10.7	
62.5		17.0	15.4	
100		22.0	19.8	
200			29.0	
250			32.8	

Project Number: 655-12-110

Frequency (MHz)	Category 3 (dB)	Category 5e (dB)	Category 6 (dB)	
300				
400				
500				

- 4. Data Multi-Conductor:
 - a. Unshielded cable with solid conductors.
 - b. Able to handle the power and voltage used over the distance required.
 - c. Meets TIA transmission performance requirements of Category 6.
 - d. Technical Characteristics:
 - 1) 0.205 mm2 (24 AWG) 0.326 mm2 (22 AWG) cable
 - 2) Bend Radius: 10 times cable outside diameter.
 - 3) Impedance: 100 Ohms + 15%, BAL.
 - 4) Bandwidth: 500 MHz.
 - 5) DC Resistance: Maximum 9.38 Ohms/100m (328 ft.) at 20 degrees C.
 - 6) Maximum Mutual Capacitance: 5.6 nF per 100 m (328 ft.).
 - 7) Shield Coverage:
 - a) Overall Outside (if OEM specified): 100 percent.
 - b) Individual Pairs (if OEM specified): 100 percent.
 - 8) Maximum attenuation for 100m (328 ft.) at 20° C:

Frequency (MHz)	Category 5e (dB)	Category 6 (dB)	
1	2.0	2.0	
4	4.1	3.8	
8	5.8	5.3	
10	6.5	6.0	
16	8.2	7.6	
20	9.3	8.5	
25	10.4	9.5	
31.25	11.7	10.7	

Project Number: 655-12-110

Frequency	Category 5e	Category 6	
(MHz)	(dB)	(dB)	
62.5	17.0	15.4	
100	22.0	19.8	
200		29.0	
250		32.8	
300			
400			
500			

5. Fiber Optic:

- a. Multimode Fiber:
 - 1) Provide OM3 Type general purpose multimode fiber optic cable installed in conduit for system locations with load-bearing support braid surrounding inner tube for strength during cable installation.
 - 2) Technical Characteristics:
 - a) Bend Radius: Minimum 152 mm (6 inches); outer jacket as required.
 - b) Fiber Diameter: 50 for Bell System Interconnection Standard requirements microns.
 - c) Cladding: 125 microns.
 - d) Attenuation:
 - 1) 850 nanometer: Maximum 4.0 dB per kilometer.
 - 2) 1,300 nanometer: Maximum 2.0 dB per kilometer.
 - e) Bandwidth:
 - 1) 850 nanometer: Minimum 160 MHz.
 - 2) 1,300 nanometer: Minimum 500 MHz.
 - f) Connectors: Stainless steel.
- C. Outlet Connection Cables:
 - 1. Voice (Telephone):
 - a. Provide a connection cable for each TCO voice (telephone) jack in system with 10 percent spares able to connect voice (telephone) connection cable from voice (telephone) instrument to TCO voice

Project Number: 655-12-110

(telephone) jack. Do not provide voice (telephone) instruments or equipment.

- b. Technical Characteristics:
 - 1) Length: Minimum 1.8 m (6 feet).
 - 2) Cable: Voice Grade.
 - 3) Connector: RJ-11/45 compatible male on each end.
 - 4) Size: Minimum 24 AWG.
 - 5) Color Coding: Required, telephone industry standard.

2. Data:

- a. Provide a connection cable for each TCO data jack in system with 10 percent spares to connect a data instrument to TCO data jack. Do not provide data terminals/equipment.
- b. Technical Characteristics:
 - 1) Length: Minimum 1.8 m (6 feet).
 - 2) Cable: Data grade Category 5E or on a case-by-case basis
 Category 6 for specialized powered systems accepted by SMCS
 0050P2H3 (202) 461-5310, IT and FMS Services and COR.
 - 3) Connector: RJ-45 male on each end.
 - 4) Color Coding: Required, data industry standard.
 - 5) Size: Minimum 24 AWG.

3. Fiber Optic:

- a. Provide a connection cable for each TCO fiber optic connector in system with 10 percent spares. Provide data connection cable to connect a fiber optic instrument to TCO fiber optic jack. Do not provide fiber optic instruments/equipment.
- b. Technical Characteristics:
 - 1) Length: Minimum 1.8 m (6 feet).
 - 2) Cable: Flexible single conductor with jacket.
 - 3) Connector: LC male on each end.
 - 4) Size: To fit OM3 multimode cable.

D. System Connectors:

- 1. Modular (RJ-45/11 and RJ-45): Provide voice and high speed data transmission applications type modular plugs compatible with voice (telephone) instruments, computer terminals, and other type devices requiring linking through modular telecommunications outlet to the system compatible with UTP cables.
 - a. Technical Characteristics:

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 1) Number of Pins:
 - a) RJ-45: Eight.
 - b) RJ-11/45: Compatible with RJ-45.
- 2) Dielectric: Surge.
- 3) Voltage: Minimum 1,000V RMS, 60 Hz at one minute.
- 4) Current: 2.2A RMS at 30 minutes or 7.0A RMS at 5.0 seconds.
- 5) Leakage: Maximum 100 μA .
- 6) Connections:
 - a) Initial contact resistance: Maximum 20 milli-Ohms.
 - b) Insulation displacement: Maximum 10 milli-Ohms.
 - c) Interface: Must interface with modular jacks from a variety of OEMs. RJ-11/45 plugs provide connection when used in RJ-45 jacks.
 - d) Durability: Minimum 200 insertions/withdrawals.
- E. Fiber Optic Terminators:
 - 1. Pre-polished crimp on type that has proper ferrule to terminate fiber optic cable.
 - 2. Technical Characteristics:
 - a. Frequency: Light wave.
 - b. Power Blocking: As required.
 - c. Return Loss: 25 dB.
 - d. Connectors: LC.
 - e. Construction: Ceramic.
- F. Conduit and Signal Ducts:
 - 1. Conduit:
 - a. Provide conduit or sleeves for cables penetrating walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers, etc.
 - b. Minimum Conduit Size: 19 mm (3/4 inch).
 - c. Provide separate conduit and signal ducts for each cable type installation.
 - d. When metal (plastic covered, flexible cable protective armor, etc.) systems are authorized to be provided for use in system, follow installation guidelines and standard specified in Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS and NEC.
 - e. Maximum 40 percent conduit fill for cable installation.
 - 2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray: Use existing signal duct, cable duct, and cable tray, when identified and accepted by COR.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
- B. Install system to comply with NFPA 70 National Electrical Code, NFPA 99
 Health Care Facilities, NFPA 101 Life Safety Code, Joint Commission
 Manual for Health Care Facilities, and original equipment
 manufacturers' (OEM) installation instructions.
- C. Cable Systems Installation:
 - Install system cables in cable duct, cable tray, cable runway, conduit or when specifically approved, flexible NEC Article 800 communications raceway. Confirm drawings show sufficient quantity and size of cable pathways. If flexible communications raceway is used, install in same manner as conduit.
 - 2. Coordinate outside plant and backbone cables to furnish number of cable pairs for system requirements and obtain approval of COR and IT Service prior to installation.
 - 3. Bond to ground metallic cable sheaths, etc. (i.e. risers, underground, horizontal, etc.).
 - 4. Install temporary cable to not present a pedestrian safety hazard and be responsible for all work associated with removal. Temporary cable installations are not required to meet Industry Standards; but, must be reviewed and accepted by COR, IT Service, FMS and SMCS 005OP2H3 (202-461-5310) prior to installation.
- D. Patient Bedside Prefabricated Units (PBPU) Installation:
 - 1. Under no circumstances, proceed with installing PBPU without written approval of PBPU OEM and specific instructions regarding attachment to or modifying of PBPU.
 - 2. Maintain UL integrity of each PBPU. If installation violates UL integrity, obtain on site UL re-certification of violated PBPU at the direction of COR.

E. Labeling:

- 1. Industry Standard: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/TIA-606-B.
- 2. Print lettering of labels with laser printers; handwritten labels are not acceptable.

3. Label both ends of all cables in accordance with industry standard. Provide permanent Labels in contrasting colors and identify according to system "Record Wiring Diagrams".

4. Termination Hardware: Label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with industry standard and record on "Record Wiring Diagrams".

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Interim Inspection:

- 1. Verify that equipment provided adheres to installation requirements of this section. Interim inspection must be conducted by a factorycertified representative and witnessed by COR.
- 2. Check each item of installed equipment to ensure appropriate NRTL
- 3. Verify cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations adhere to color code for T568A pin assignments and cabling connections comply with TIA standards.
- 4. Visually confirm marking of cables, faceplates, patch panel connectors and patch cords.
- 5. Perform fiber optical field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.
- 6. Notify COR of the estimated date the contractor expects to be ready for interim inspection, at least 20 working days before requested inspection date, so interim inspection does not affect systems' completion date.
- 7. Provide results of interim inspection to COR. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, COR can require a second interim inspection before permitting contractor to continue with system installation.
- 8. Do not proceed with installation until COR determines if an additional inspection is required. In either case, re-inspection of deficiencies noted during interim inspections must be part of the proof of performance test.

B. Pretesting:

1. Pretest entire system upon completion of system installation.

- 2. Verify during system pretest, utilizing the accepted equipment, that system is fully operational and meets system performance requirements of this section.
- 3. Provide COR four copies of recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that system is ready for formal acceptance test.

C. Acceptance Test:

- 1. After system has been pretested and the contractor has submitted pretest results and certification to COR, then schedule an acceptance test date and give COR 30 days' written notice prior to date acceptance test is expected to begin.
- 2. Test only in presence of a COR.
- 3. Test utilizing approved test equipment to certify proof of performance.
- 4. Verify that total system meets the requirements of this section.
- 5. Include expected duration of test time, with notification of the acceptance test.

D. Verification Tests:

- 1. Test UTP copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has an overall shield. Test cables after termination and prior to cross-connection.
- 2. Multi-mode Fiber Optic Cable: Perform end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with TIA-568-B.3 and TIA-526-14A using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source. Perform verification acceptance test.

E. Performance Testing:

- 1. Perform Category 5E (or on a case by case basis Category 6 for specialized powered systems accepted by SMCS 0050P2H3, (202) 461-5310, IT and FMS Services and COR) tests in accordance with TIA-568-B.1 and TIA-568-B.2. Include the following tests - wire map, length, insertion loss, return loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, propagation delay and delay skew.
- 2. Fiber Optic Links: Perform end-to-end fiber optic cable link tests in accordance with TIA-568-B.3.
- F. Total System Acceptance Test: Perform verification tests for UTP copper cabling systems and multi-mode fiber optic cabling systems after

Project Number: 655-12-110

complete telecommunication distribution system and workstation outlet are installed.

3.3 MAINTENANCE

- A. Accomplish the following minimum requirements during one year warranty period:
 - 1. Respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during standard work week:
 - a. A routine trouble call within one working day of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a system outlet, station, or patch cord to be inoperable.
 - b. Standard work week is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal holidays.
 - 2. Respond to an emergency trouble call within six hours of its report.

 An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a subsystem or distribution point to be inoperable at any time.
 - 3. Respond on-site to a catastrophic trouble call within four hours of its report. A catastrophic trouble call is considered total system failure.
 - a. If a system failure cannot be corrected within four hours (exclusive of standard work time limits), provide alternate equipment, or cables within four hours after four hour trouble shooting time.
 - b. Routine or emergency trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive care units, etc.) are also be deemed as a catastrophic trouble.
 - 4. Provide COR written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each official reported trouble call. Provide COR with sample copies of reports for review and approval at beginning of total system acceptance test.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 31 31 VOICE COMMUNICATIONS SWITCHING AND ROUTING EQUIPMENT EXTENSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies a complete extension of an emergency voice communication switching and routing system (here-in-after referred to as "system"), including equipment cabinets, interface enclosures, radio relay racks, stand-by batteries, combiners, traps, and filters; distribution nodes, amplifiers; voice stations or instruments; auxiliary systems; and passive devices including protectors, isolators, splitters, couplers, cable "patch", "punch down", and cross-connector blocks or devices, cable management items, and associated hardware.
- B. Government defines system as a Critical Service Communication System and is so listed by NFPA.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- B. Lightning protection system: Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.
- C. General requirements common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- D. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
- E. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- F. Low voltage cabling system infrastructure: Section 27 10 00, CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING.
- G. Voice and data cable distribution system and associated equipment: Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS STRUCTURED CABLING.
- H. Physical access control system field-installed controllers connected by data transmission network: Section 28 13 00, Physical Access Detection.
- I. Security emergency call communication system: Section 28 52 31, SECURITY EMERGENCY CALL, DURESS ALARM, AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate and conduct system data base survey with SMCS 0050P2H3 (202) 461-5310, COR and a member of OI&T Service identifying programming of features, classes of service, and equipment installed by type and

physical location as specified in this document and attachments thereto.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. On-Site Survey: Provide on-site system equipment location, cable pathway, TR, TCO, and interconnection survey no later than 18 months prior to completion of facility.
 - Walk through facility and existing locations with construction documents (including accepted changes) and existing survey provided by IRM department.
 - 2. Identify differences in locations between the two surveys and provided to COR in writing within 30 days of the completion of survey.
- B. In addition to requirements of Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
 - Drawing showing location of system grounding electrode connections and routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
 - 2. Interface cabinet layout drawing.
 - 3. Distribution cabinet layout drawing.
 - 4. Equipment technical literature detailing electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment.
 - 5. Engineering drawings of system, indicating calculated signal levels at:
 - a. CSU/DSU output.
 - b. Each input and output distribution point.
 - c. Proposed system outlet values.
 - d. Signal level at each system outlet multi-pin jack.
 - 6. Proposed floor plan, based on expanded system configuration of contractor's proposed system for this facility.
 - 7. Proposed main backbone, trunk line, riser, and horizontal cable pathways, cable duct, and conduit size requirements (between main TR, remote TR, TER, MCR and devices).
 - 8. Two copies of an OEM developed training video presentation for evaluation and approval by COR.
 - 9. Table with details of complete record program in spreadsheet for associated station assignments.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- C. Environmental Requirements: Confirm environmental specifications for physical TR areas occupied by system. Identify requirements for initial and expanded system configurations for:
 - 1. Floor loading for batteries and cabinets.
 - 2. Minimum floor space and ceiling heights.
 - 3. Minimum size of doors for equipment passage.
 - 4. Power requirements: Provide specific voltage, amperage, phases, and quantities of circuits required.
 - 5. Air Conditioning, Heating, and Humidity Requirements:
 - a. Identify ambient temperature and relative humidity operating ranges required to prevent equipment damage.
 - b. Air conditioning requirements expressed in BTU per hour, based on adequate dissipation of generated heat to maintain required room and equipment standards.
- D. System Data Base Survey Report: After completing survey required under Quality Assurance, submit complete list of equipment to COR for approval by SMCS 0050P2H3, (202) 461-5310, prior to start of installation.
- E. Needs Analysis Report: Submit a summary report of the needs analysis of existing facility.
 - 1. Report CSU compatible with existing or projected system in a format similar to:

ITEM WIRED	EQUIPPED CAPACITY	WIRED CAPACITY
Main Station Lines:		
Single Line		
Multi Line		
(Equipped for DID)		
Two-way DRTL		
Foreign Exchange (FX)		
WATS		
Conference		
Dial Dictation Access		
Radio Paging Access		
Audio Paging Access		
Off-Premise Extensions		
CO Trunk By-Pass		

ITEM WIRED	EQUIPPED CAPACITY	WIRED CAPACITY
Monitor w/keyboards		
Printers		
Operator Consoles		
T-1 Access/Equipment		
Maintenance Terminal		

- 2. Identify projected maximum growth for each item. Identify printed circuit boards and modular cabinets that do not require extensive re-wiring and reprogramming for expanding system to projected maximum growth.
- 3. Cable Distribution System: Report projected cable and TCO count that coincides with projected maximum growth. Indicate a copper and fiber-optic , and analog RF, video, or audio coaxial distribution requirements plan using following paragraphs as an example:
 - a. Twisted Pair Requirements and Column Explanation:

Column	Explanation
From Building	Identifies building by number or title
Floor	Identifies floor by number (i.e. 1st, 2nd, etc.)
Room Number	Identifies room from which cabling is installed by number
Number of Cable Pair	Identifies cable pair required to be terminated on floor designated by number or number of cable pair (Government Owned) to be retained
Building	Identifies building by number or title
Room	Identifies room number

b. Fiber Optic Cabling Requirements and Column Explanation:

Column	Explanation
From Building	Identifies building, by number or location, from which cabling is installed
Room Number	Identifies room, by number, from which cabling is installed
To Building	Identifies building, by number or location, to which cabling is installed
Room Number	Identifies room, by number, to which cabling is installed
Number of Strands	Identifies number of strands in each run of fiber optic cable

Installed Method	Identifies method of installation in accordance with requirements as designated herein
Notes	Identifies a note number for a special feature or equipment
Building	Identifies building by number or title

- 4. Indicate each instrument location, type of instrument and class of service as determined by the needs analysis or as shown on drawings. Indicate requirements for each system instrument and compare total count to locations identified above.
- 5. Indicate projected system port count requirements; include total number of spares.

Column	Explanation
MSL	Number of Main Station Lines (MSL) to be associated with instrument.
Instrument and Outlets	Assign following codes:
DS	Desk type - single line
WS	Wall type - single line
DM	Desk type - multi-line
WM	Wall type - multi-line
Jack	Type of jack (i.e. wall, single, dual, triplex, etc.).
Notes	Identifies a note number which spells out a requirement for a special feature or function associated with circuits and equipment on that particular line of the station.
SVC	Identifies using SERVICE.
Position	Identifies primary user of instrument by position description or function.

- 6. Telecommunication Outlets (TCO): Indicate this category for each outlet location and compare total count to the locations identified and shown on the drawings as a part of the summary report; indicate total number of spares.
- F. Voice Traffic Management System (TMS) Submittals:
 - 1. Submit samples of reports generated by TMS with technical submittal for evaluation of formats and compliance with information field content.
 - 2. Submit detailed description of method to be used to measure traffic data in the technical submittal.

- 3. Submit normal system traffic data to appropriate facility staff within seven days of a facility request. Prepare and submit a complete and comprehensive traffic study, including the required traffic data with the contractor's comments and recommendations, quarterly to appropriate facility staff.
- G. Proof of Performance Test Plan: Provide COR and SMCS 0050P2H3 (202) 461-5310 with a Proof of Performance Test Plan 90 days prior to cutover of system.
 - 1. Include tests to demonstrate system's capabilities of providing indicated services.
 - 2. Use only test equipment accepted by SMCS 0050P2H3 (202) 461-5310 and COR included with acceptance test plan.
 - 3. Submit test equipment certification verifying calibration within six months of system cut-over.
- H. Provide current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification for all contractor installation, maintenance, and supervisory personnel.
- I. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Provide a written commitment from system equipment OEM to supply parts and on-site engineering support services for one year warranty service (materials and labor).
 - 2. Provide OEM certification allowing, OEM or authorized distributor to fully support contract (initial installation, warranty service for warranty period of the contract).
 - a. System equipment OEM's signatory of certified written commitment must be of an individual who has full authority to obligate OEM to this commitment.
 - b. Include names, corporate addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals who have this authority as a part of the commitment.
- J. Maintenance Material Submittals:
 - Provide a complete set of system electronic modules and cards to be used as on-hand operational emergency spare equipment. One each of T-1, DS-**, interface cards etc. minimum or a compliment as directed by OEM.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Supervision:

1. Provide a full time on-site project manager, effective with issuance of notice to proceed to coordinate and supervise contractor and installer personnel in every phase of installation, training, inspection, cutover, and final acceptance of system. This individual to prepare and deliver COR a complete copy of specifications to include amendments prior to start of installation.

- 2. Coordinate final location of station equipment with COR prior to installation.
- 3. Ensure that the project manager and skilled personnel remain on premise until all items on the punch list for system are completed, inspected, and accepted by COR.
- 4. Be responsible for coordination with LEC relative to interface with commercial telephone system. Also be responsible for removal of voice and data equipment and cabling abandoned by the LEC, Government, or other organizations and not retained for exclusive use by Government as a result of this installation.
- B. Needs Analysis: Perform a needs analysis of existing facility conducted with representatives from IRM and various departments, to determine system's requirements, and prepare Summary Report.
 - 1. Determine projected maximum growth for each item of system.
 - Provide software and hardware required to equip CSU with items listed under equipped capacity, thirty days prior to system cutover.
 - 3. Reported "Wired Capacity" to include provision for wiring and equipment listed under wired capacity, with exception of line, data, and trunk cards, and testing thirty days prior to system cutover.
 - 4. Determine printed circuit boards and modular cabinets that do not require extensive re-wiring and reprogramming for expanding system to projected maximum growth.
 - 5. Cable Distribution System:
 - a. Formulate for summary report a projected cable and TCO count that coincides with projected maximum growth.
 - b. Provide systems CCS, cable distribution, and TCO requirements to develop a copper and fiber-optic, and analog RF, video, or audio coaxial distribution requirements plan.
 - 6. System Instruments (Stations): Determine each instrument location, type of instrument and class of service in addition to those shown

- on drawings. Determine projected system port count requirements, including spares.
- 7. Telecommunication Outlets (TCO): Develop plan for this category by outlet location and compare total count to locations identified and shown on drawings, including spares.

8. Summary Report:

- a. Depict system features and capacities, in addition to specific site requirements.
- b. Provide analysis of CSU compatibility with existing or projected system.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Work subject to terms of Article "Warranty of Construction," FAR clause 52.246-21.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Extend following services generated by existing telephone system. If these services are not generated by an operating existing telephone system, system must be compatible and capable of providing minimum services. Perform following minimum services designed in accordance with and supported by an OEM:
 - 1. Provide continuous inter and intra-facility voice service.
 - 2. Size and install so loss of connectivity to external telephone system, VoIP and facility's LAN/WAN systems does not affect facility's operation in specific designated emergency operating locations and instruments i.e. Joint Commission and NFPA 101 listed Analog Emergency By-Pass Phones; Police Emergency Call (elevator cabs, parking lots, stairwells, Duress Alarms & Locator) Equipment; emergency call system, Code Blue, Facsimile machines (fax), Patient Phones.
 - 3. Inter-operate, connect, and function with existing Local (Telephone) Exchange Company (LEC) Networks, Federal Telephone System (FTS) Inter-city Networks, Inter-exchange Carriers, Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN) and Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP). VoIP Service is not allowed to perform Facility Safety of Life Functions as well as facility's LAN/WAN. Contact SMCS 0050P2H3, (202) 461-5310 for specific technical assistance and approvals.

4. Provide control and switching equipment (voice and digital system) with attendant consoles.

- 5. Interoperate with current voice mail and automatic attendant functions and continuous intra and inter facility voice service.
- 6. Provide universal night answering function from facility designated remote locations.
- 7. Provide direct digital connection to trunk level equipment compatible with audio paging, radio paging, Federal Information Processing Standards [FIPPS] publications, Industry Standard digitally multiplexed terrestrial signal carrier (t-carrier) and digital signal level protocols, and external protocol converters.
- 8. Connect to "T" and "DS" access/equipment or Customer Service Units (CSU or DTE) used in FTS and other trunk applications.
- 9. Provide T-1 equipment required to terminate and make operational quantity of circuits designated. Connect CSUs to system's emergency battery power supply. Provide system capable of operating in Industry Standard "DS" protocol and provide that level of service when required.
- 10. Contain attendant and operator consoles, video monitors with keyboards, and printers to provide employees directory access from Traffic Management System (TMS) if not provided by existing telephone system or deactivated by system installation. Provide identical capabilities at console positions, video monitors and keyboards. Provide attendant consoles accepting a mixture of trunk types and extend calls received via these trunks to station users.
- 11. Provide interfacing for operating with Direct-Incoming-Dial (DID) service to stations without affecting intra-facility operation. Provide DID trunk group, operating as a separate trunk group from other Central Office (CO) trunks.
- 12. Provide designated number of telephone instruments, where each instrument (also referred to as "station") has ability to direct dial other facility telephone stations, public telephone network, tie-lines, and FTS telephone numbers without attendant assistance. Provide dual tone multi-frequency (DTMF) for intra-facility and external-facility calling at each station. The term DTMF, as used herein, is defined as "a dialing or analog operation".

13. Provide standard digital VoIP telephone instruments at designated TCOs

- 14. Provide at designated TCOs and locations on drawings "Hands Free" digital VoIP telephone instruments.
- 15. Receive specified telephone signals acquired from the LEC and FTS contracted carrier, process and distribute them to designated telephone stations, as determined by Class of Service (CoS).
- 16. At a minimum, provide one TCOs on each room wall and on either side of each door opening. Only exception is specifically identified "special" locations (e.g., surgical suites, radiology, MRI rooms, labs, patient rooms, warehouse, loading docks, storage rooms, etc.) where usually only two active TCOs are designated and as shown on drawings.
- 17. Interface and connect telephone multi-pin jack to system via 110 type punch blocks in TR.
- 18. Perform adjacent channel operation of existing telephone system's local, long distance, and FTS telephone signals. Install and interface system equipment according to OEM's schematic diagram for adjacent telephone channel operation. Provide testing capability in each equipment cabinet, rack, interface point and test ports that provide access for each telephone channel without need to disconnect distribution cables or equipment. Process each telephone channel as a single channel. Include a means of monitoring complete system along with appropriate printout and archiving of each processed and distributed channel.
- 19. Design system to minimize cross talk, background processor noise, inter-modulation, and other signal interference. Install and interface equipment according to OEM head-end schematic diagram for adjacent audio channel operation. Process each audio input channel as a single separate channel and combine into one output channel. If not provided in existing telephone system, or deactivated by system installation, provide capability in telephone switch room audio and visual monitoring panels to test each converted audio input and distribution channel and analog channels, transmitted and received signal functions. Electrically supervise system's Alternating Current (AC) power input, stand by batteries and charger, and internal Direct Current (DC) power supply primary voltages and

currents; each remote control unit, audio, and analog RF interface unit, from TER. Provide capability in TER, telephone operator room, MCR, Police Security Service Control Console to check supervisory signals, signal level, audio sound and visual level, and alert personnel to problems.

- B. System must be capable of interfacing with existing or future planned system.
- C. System designs "looping" distribution cables from room to room are not acceptable.
- D. Provide digital signal processor resources for a non-blocking telephone system.
- E. Point Of Local (Telephone) Exchange Company Demarc:
 - 1. Acquire telephone signal at existing telephone system equipment cabinet or as designated in telephone switch room TC.
 - a. Notify COR, in writing, if signals at existing telephone system interface point do not meet minimum signal level and quality, detailing nature of deficiencies, and expected effect on telephone signals in new system.
- F. System Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Support and operate in the following functional modes:
 - a. Integrated Services for Digital Networks (ISDN):
 - 1) Basic Rate Interface (BRI).
 - 2) Primary Rate Interface (PRI).
 - b. Fiber-optic Distributed Data Interface (FDDI).
 - 2. System Sensitivity: Provide satisfactory service for at least 3,000 feet for voice locations.
 - 3. System Controller/Manager:
 - a. System speed: Minimum 1.0 giga-Bits (gb) per second.
 - b. Impedance: 600 Ohms, BALANCED
 - c. Cross Modulation: -60 deci-Bel (dB)
 - d. Hum Modulation: -55 dB.
 - e. System Data Error: Minimum 10 to -10 Bits per second (Bps).
 - f. Loss: Measured at frame output with reference 0 deci-Bel measured (dBm) at 1,000 Hertz (Hz) applied to frame input:
 - 1) Trunk to station: Maximum 1.5 dB.
 - 2) Station to station: Maximum 3.0 dB.

- 3) Internal switch crosstalk: -60 dB when a signal of + 10 dBm, 500-2,500 Hz range is applied to primary path.
- g. Idle channel noise: 25 dB relative noise per channel (rnC) or 3.0 dBm at 0 above (terminated) ground noise, whichever is greater.
- h. Traffic Grade of Service for Voice: Minimum grade P-01 with an average traffic load of 7.0 One Hundred Call Seconds (CCS) per station per hour.
- i. Average CCS per voice station: CCS capacity maintained at 7.0 CCS and a Time Between Failures (TBF) of 99.99 percent when system is expanded up to projected maximum growth.

G. Voice and Audio Standards:

- 1. Input and Output Signal Level: 0.0 dBm at 1 kilo Hertz (kHz) test tone modulation level; each level variable over a 6.0 dB range.
- 2. Input and Output Impedance: 600 Ohms Balanced (BAL).
- 3. Input and Output Signals: Terminated on each system unit.
- 4. Frequency Range: Minimum 50 Hertz (Hz) to 3.0 kHz + 1.0 percent.
- 5. S/N Ratio: 60 deci-Bell per mili-Volt (dBmV) + 1.0 dBmV.
- 6. Cross Modulation: -46 dB.
- 7. Hum Modulation: -55 dB.
- 8. Isolation (control unit to unit): Minimum 24 dB.

H. Control Signal Standards:

- 1. Input and Output Signal: 0.0 dBmV + 1.0 dBmV Level.
- 2. Input and Output Signals: Terminated on each system unit.
- 3. Input and Output Impedance: 600 Ohms, BAL.
- 4. Channel Bandwidth: Voice, minimum 50 Hz to 3.0 kHz, + 5.0 percent.
- 5. S/N Ratio: 60 dBmV + 1.0 dBmV.
- I. Telecommunication Outlet (TCO) Standards:
 - 1. Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.
 - 2. Impedance: 600 Ohms.
 - 3. Signal Level: 0 dBmV + 0.1 dBmV
 - 4. System Speed: Minimum 100 mega-Bits (mb) per second.
 - 5. System Data Error: Minimum 10 to -6 Bits per second.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. General Product Requirements:
 - 1. Provide current model of standard products of OEM of record. OEM of record to be defined as a commercial business enterprise manufacturingitems of equipment and which:

Project Number: 655-12-110

- a. Maintains a factory production line for item submitted.
- b. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for item submitted.
- c. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for items submitted.
- d. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on items of equipment submitted at least one year prior to Invitation for Bid.
- 2. Where standards are established for supplies, materials or equipment, provide supplies, materials and equipment listed by NRTL.
- 3. Provide equipment labeled with approved seal of NRTL.
- 4. Provide COR with verification, at time of installation, that type of cable being provided is recommended and approved by OEM. Provide cabling conforming to requirements of NRTL, TIA Wiring Standards and requirements of NFPA 70. Coordinate correct protection, cable duct and conduit with installers.
- 5. Interface with SMS systems utilizing interfacing methods approved by OEM and Government. Acceptable interfacing method requires not only a physical and mechanical connection, but includes matching of signal, voltage, and processing levels, with regard to signal quality and impedance. Provide separation of Critical Care, Life Safety, and Emergency systems.
- 6. Connect SMS interface cabling from system headend via its System interface unit using system equipment and SMS as interface point. Provide system interface unit and SMS interface units; do not install connections to PA system.
- 7. Provide electronic components rated for continuous duty service, and complying with FCC standards for system equipment, systems, and service.
- 8. Provide passive distribution equipment with -80 dB radiation shielding specifications or greater.
- 9. Terminate interconnecting twisted pair cables on equipment terminal boards, 110 style punch blocks, or breakout boxes. Terminate unused equipment ports/taps according to OEM's instructions for system cable systems without adapters. Terminate unused or spare twisted pair cable, and fiber-optic cable that is unconnected, loose or unsecured.

10. Utilize microprocessor components for signaling, programming circuits and functions. Ensure program memory is non-volatile or protected from erasure during power outages for a minimum of two

hours.

11. Provide continuous electrical supervision of system equipment, interconnecting cabling, distribution cable plant, and UPS back up battery and charger to determine change in status and to assist in trouble shooting system faults.

- 12. Voltage: Not to exceed 30V AC RMS or 42V DC, except for primary power to power supply circuits.
- 13. Color Code Distribution Wiring: Conform to TIA administration standard.
- 14. Permanently label equipment, cable duct and conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables according TIA 606-B standard and record on wiring diagrams, to facilitate installation and maintenance.
- 15. Coordinate connection of primary input power to critical branch of electrical distribution system.
- 16. Verify existing UPS system supports extensions' additional power requirement. If adequate capacity is not present, provide additional equipment required to support normal operation and functions of system including extension (as if there was no AC power failure) in event of an AC power failure for a minimum of four hours.
- 17. Provide plug-in connectors to connect equipment.
- 18. Utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors, at a minimum for base band cable systems.
 - a. Crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are an acceptable alternative as long as cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, connections and labeling are provided same as barrier terminal strip connectors.
 - b. Tape of any type, wire nuts, or solder type connections will not be permitted.
- 19. Provide stainless steel, anodized aluminum faceplates, or UL approved cycolac plastic matching equipment.
- 20. Provide noise filters and surge protectors for each equipment (including interface) cabinet, control console, local, and remote

active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches.

- B. Equipment Functional Characteristics:
 - 1. Input Voltage: 105 to 130 VAC.
 - 2. Power Line Frequency: 60 Hz ±2.0 Hz.
 - 3. Operating Temperature: 0 to 50 degrees Centigrade (C).
 - 4. Humidity: 80 percent minimum rating.
- C. Customer Service Unit (CSU)/Data Service Unit (DSU) Equipment:
 - 1. Self-contained, electronic, digital and VoIP in operation, and provide, fully compatible with existing telephone equipment, a system as a minimum with following functions:
 - a. Intra-Facility station-to-station four digit direct dialing to include those telephone instruments equipped with direct incoming dial features.
 - b. Direct-output-dial (DOD) from any unrestricted telephone instrument to any CO trunk, ISDN, or FTS access lines by dialing a pre-designated access code.
 - c. DOD from any station to tie lines by dialing a pre-designated access code.
 - d. Ability of Incoming calls from FTS access lines and tie lines to direct dial system stations without attendant assistance.
 - e. Access to outside lines through operator's console at restricted telephone instruments.
 - f. Access to features, functions, CO trunks, FTS access lines, tielines, toll free numbers, and long distance directory assistance from unrestricted telephone instruments.
 - g. Provide Class-of-Service (COS) restrictions to match existing telephone system to be applied individually or in combination as dictated by individual telephone number service requirements. Describe number and type of COS restrictions available in submittals.
 - 2. Provide station users with feature package to match existing telephone system and at a minimum, those listed by this paragrpah. Provide ability to restrict any of these features on a station by station basis.

Project Number: 655-12-110

a. Line Hunt Capability: Assign sequential and circular line hunting lines to a hunt group; submit number of hunt groups available and capacity of each group.

- b. Consultation Hold: Capability to place an incoming call on hold, making a consulting call, and then return to original call.
- c. Call Transfer: Permit a user to transfer an incoming or outgoing CO trunk, FTS, or tie-line call to another system station without attendant assistance.
- d. Call Pick-Up: Answer a ringing, but unanswered call, within a pre-designated group of station lines by dialing a feature code or activating a feature button.
- e. Call Forwarding "Follow Me" Functions: Automatically reroute incoming calls to another selected telephone number. Activate and deactivating this feature from selected telephone instruments at their discretion.
- f. "Busy and Don't Answer" Functions: Automatically reroute calls to a pre-programmed secondary telephone instrument when a given telephone instrument is busy or does not answer within a prescribed time interval.
- g. Call Queuing: Telephone instrument encountering a busy trunk, e.g. CO, FTS, Foreign Exchange (F/X), and tie-lines, can be automatically connected to trunk when it becomes available.
- h. Call Back/Ring Back: Call back/ring back is activated at calling instrument initiating call to another internal busy instrument by an access code or feature button. Automatically ring calling instrument when both instruments become idle, and when answered, rings called instrument without preventing calling instrument from originating or receiving other calls.
- i. Conferencing: Telephone instrument initiated conference (minimum of three parties) which allows stations to conference any combination of telephone instrument, CO, or FTS calls.
- j. Automatic Number Identification: A facility where directory number or equipment number of a calling instrument is obtained automatically for use in message accounting.
- k. Station-to-Station Call Waiting: Busy telephone instruments are allowed to receive a second incoming call from another telephone instrument. Play call waiting tone on busy instrument, upon

receiving a second incoming call. Busy instrument has ability to place initial call on hold and answer second call and alternate between both calls.

- 1. Station and System Speed Dialing:
 - 1) System Speed Dialing: Minimum 50 numbers; allow designated telephone instruments to originate speed calls to CO, FTS, FX, or tie lines.
 - 2) Station Speed Dialing: Ten numbers per instrument; instrument must include capability of entering, removing, or changing numbers programmed on their station speed dialing list.
- m. Call Park: Allows non-preselected internal instruments to access an attendant initiated feature in response to an internal/external paging situation.
- n. Universal Night Answer Service: Provide a means of night service transfer for answering incoming calls, which would normally be answered at console, from locations other than console. Provide chimes, with cut-off switches, to announce incoming calls strategically placed at two locations.
- o. Line Load Control: A pre-programmed attendant controlled feature which, when activated from console positions, restricts all but selected stations from accessing FTS and CO trunks during emergency conditions. Activation of line load control must not affect intra-facility communications (i.e. station-to-station, access to public address system, audio-page, etc.).
- p. Dual Common Controls: Provide following minimum features:
 - A redundant common processing unit with automatic transfer capability offering a stored program technology control feature.
 - 2) Either common control capable of handling total system traffic load without degradation of service.
 - 3) Automatic switch, in event of primary common control failure, to redundant unit with no interruption to calls in progress and no loss of program features.
- q. Line Lock Out:
 - 1) Lock out station line in the event a telephone instrument handset is not replaced in telephone instrument cradle, after

- a pre-determined time interval with no dial action (i.e. not tie up system switch equipment).
- 2) Apply audible tone to locked out station lines.
- 3) Automatically restore associated station line to full service when a locked out telephone instrument handset is replaced.
- r. Supervisory Telephone (not Electrical or Electronic) Signaling and Ringing:
 - Provide dual solid state signal generating devices, or equivalent, which produce standard supervisory signaling, i.e., ringing, dial tone, busy tone, etc. A maximum one-third of installed main station line capacity can be affected by failure of any one signal generating device.
 - 2) Provide automatic transfer to alternate signal generating device in the event of failure, of primary device, for dual solid state signal generating devices.
- s. Supervisory Signaling and Ringing:
 - 1) Provide tones to indicate progress of a call through the exchange, i.e. dial tone to indicate that switching equipment is ready to receive dial digits and, when required, provide a secondary dial tone for FTS 2000 access; busy tone (60 to 120 interruptions per minute) to indicate that a busy line or trunk has been encountered; audible ring back tone to indicate to calling subscriber that the number dialed is being called.
 - 2) Provide supervisory signaling and ringing devices capable of operating from emergency DC power source.

t. Fusing:

- 1) Equip CSU/DSU with fuses to protect telephone system and individual segments of CSU so a problem in one segment can be isolated without damaging total CSU/DSU.
- Provide alarm indicating type fuses with their rating designated by numerical or color code on fuse panels that are visible.
- u. Equipment Power Supply:
 - Equip CSU/DSU with a complete on-line power supply consisting of AC surge protection, dual load-sharing rectifiers/chargers, batteries, and inverter.

2) Provide capacity of power supply to support the CSU/DSU including projected maximum growth and as required in this specification for interfaced equipment.

- 3) Provide UPS with battery back-up or reserve battery power supply with capacity to power CSU for four hours including projected maximum growth and interfaced equipment. Provide battery power supply of minimum 24 sealed (dry cells are not acceptable), maintenance-free cells.
- 4) Provide system capable of adjustable voltage for float or equalizing batteries.
- 5) Provide fully redundant system (not including batteries and inverter) so each rectifier or charger has capacity to support combined load requirements of existing system as configured including maximum growth and interfaced equipment.
- 6) Coordinate with local facility system contractor, through COR and Facility Contracting Officer, CO trunk, FTS access line, and other required interface units, power requirements to interface units so they can continue to function in event of a commercial AC power failure.

v. Alarms and Trouble Indicators:

- 1) Provide visual and audible alarms, equipped with cut-off switches, indicating AC power failure, rectifier failure, major and minor trouble, and temperature/humidity alarms. Provide sensors for remote environmental alarms at existing telephone system and one other location. Separate these alarms in addition to major and minor alarm functions.
- 2) Provide small red indicator lamps on alarm panel for each alarm with cut-off switches or one switch for alarms and distinctive audible alarms that can be heard over ambient noise in its respective location. If one cutoff switch is provided for all audible alarms, restore alarms to ready status condition for audible registration of additional alarms.
- 3) On submittal describe other CSU/DSU alarms that are remote and describe CSU/DSU alarms/indicators of malfunctions that are located on the equipment.

- w. Provide capability of CSU/DSU to provide four-digit intra-station dialing and desired functions described herein.
- x. Due to varied trunk group requirements and possible future trunk group requirements (i.e. public address system access) alternate access codes can be proposed. Grouping of similar type trunk group/features (i.e. 5-1 public address system all call, 5-2 public address system zone 1, etc.) is acceptable.
- y. Provide emergency numbers accessible by CSU/DSU station users. Label numbers on console or a multi-line instrument and at least one other designated location. Provide a distinctive audible and visual signal associated with the emergency number to ensure an immediate response to calls. Provide capability of priority answering emergency number and extending call as the situation dictates at console or multi-line instrument; a modified trunk circuit can be used for this purpose.
- z. Provide sensitivity for voice service up to 914.4 m (3,000 feet).
- aa. Provide CSU compatible with existing EBPX or equipped with
 following features:
 - 1) AC to DC power supplies.
 - 2) Emergency battery power supply.
 - 3) DC to AC inverter power supply (connected to CSU emergency battery power supply).
 - 4) Dual common controls.
 - 5) Redundant signaling supply units or equivalent.
 - 6) Cable distribution frame.
 - 7) Cable distribution system.
 - 8) Programmable emergency telephone numbers.
 - 9) On-site automatic program loading device (tape drives are not acceptable) to reload system memory in case of power or system failure (connected to CSU emergency battery power supply).
 - 10) On-site maintenance administration terminal (MAT) with monitor, keyboard and printer (connected to CSU emergency battery power supply).
 - 11) Automatic central office trunk connection to pre-determined stations for emergency trunk by-pass/cut-through service.

 Provide capability to immediately, upon failure of GFE system, have stations process calls. Equip each of these stations with

automatic ground start for outgoing calls if required. Provide single line instruments, if required.

3. Voice Mail Requirements:

- a. General: Provide complete voice mail system allowing predetermined number of users to send complete and confidential messages in user's own voice and receive complete and confidential messages in sender's own voice 24 hours per day, 7 days per week. Integrate into operation of existing telephone system and be compatible with local telephone company central office.
- b. Provide capacity for the following number of ports (minimum):

	Equipped	Wired
	Capacity	Capacity
Automated Attendant	12	20
Voice Mail	12	20

c. Provided voice mail system for 500 mailboxes and 40 hours of storage with growth to 60 hours of storage.

4. Voice Mail Features:

- a. Access to system and its features from any instrument anywhere that provides dual tone multi-frequency (DTMF) signaling.
- b. Ability of those leaving a message to review the message and edit the message that is being placed in the mailbox.
- c. Privacy/Security through use of a password.
- d. Ability to send messages to users on voice mail system in the following manner:
 - 1) To any user on same voice mail system.
 - 2) To more than one user on same voice mail system; an ad hoc distribution list determined by sender at time of message transmission.
 - 3) To a predetermined distribution list.
 - 4) Broadcast to all users on same voice mail system.
- e. Verification with Receipt: Ability of a user to request and receive verification of when a message is played through the use of a touch-tone command. Indicate time and date of when a message is played and place that information in sender's mailbox.

- f. Envelope Information: Ability of a user to request and receive time and date information of when specific messages were left in user's mailbox.
- g. Connection to voice mail system through extension number of existing telephone system or a seven/ten digit telephone number from LEC.
- h. Message "PROMPTS" for every transaction; provide messages for "GREETINGS" and "INSTRUCTIONS FOR RECORDING OR EDITING A MESSAGE".
- i. Notification that messages are in user's mailbox with a message waiting tone, lamp, and display.
- j. Notification upon accessing system, of how many messages are in the user mailbox.
- k. Message response alternatives:
 - 1) Respond or send a reply to another user on same voice mail system.
 - 2) Route message to another user on same voice mail system.
 - 3) Delete message.
 - 4) Save message.
- 1. Ability to fast forward or rewind recorded messages while being reviewed by user.
- m. Messages presented to user on a First-In, First-Out (FIFO) basis.
- n. User Administration: Provide management information and statistics in the following categories:
 - 1) Port Usage: Traffic statistics on each of the different access paths into system.
 - 2) Usage of Storage Capacity: Remaining storage capacity at any one time and during peak periods.
 - 3) Mailbox Usage: Connect time and number of new or saved messages.
- o. User administration terminal that allows for "Class of Service Controls" in the following areas and for the following parameters:
 - 1) Initial Authorization.
 - a) Ability to enable a mailbox.
 - b) Record "Owner's" name.
 - c) Set initial Pass Number.

- 2) Usage Control:
 - a) Length of personal greeting.
 - b) Length of messages received.
 - c) Number of messages.
 - d) Message retention time.
- 3) Feature Authorizations: Allowed or not.
 - a) Group List Creation.
 - b) Group List Usage.
 - c) Broadcast Messages.
- D. Call Detail Reporting (CDR):
 - 1. Provide complete and self-contained on-site CDR compatible with existing telephone system.
 - 2. Functions:
 - a. Provide laser printer for reports generated by system and maintenance administration terminal.
 - b. Connect CDR to system emergency battery power supply.
 - c. Include screen menus to provide access to each category of reports.
- E. Traffic Accounting and Management System (TMS) for voice circuits:
 - 1. Include hardware, software, and interconnections to CSU/DSU.
 - 2. Include a database stored on non-volatile media.
 - 3. Provide line numbers, physical locations of equipment by building and room number, the department to which a line is assigned, name of persons assigned to a particular number, type of equipment, and any comments regarding CSU/DSU features.
 - 4. Support additional input and output (I/O) ports for video monitors or other terminals that allows a passive display of data bases by authorized medical center personnel other than those individuals responsible for data input and conducting studies.
 - 5. Protect data bases with user ID and password.
 - 6. Provide separate voice line reports, on demand and predetermined schedule, for automatic printing. The following reports are required:
 - a. Originating trunk traffic by trunk group, expressed in CCS.
 - b. Terminating trunk traffic by trunk group, expressed in CCS.
 - c. All trunks busy, by trunk group, expressed as blocked call count.

- d. All equipment busy, i.e., no dial tone and failure to complete cross-office call because of all equipment busy, expressed in blocked call count.
- e. List of equipment alarms, error tables, trouble logs, history files, V&H coordinates etc.
- 7. Measurements for each Console:
 - a. Incoming calls.
 - b. Calls answered.
- 8. Provide remote video monitors compatible with TMS hardware and software in immediate vicinity of telephone operators for use as an on-line directory lookup system of facility personnel.
- 9. Print reports in English notation that does not require interpretation of abbreviations or codes by user.
- 10. Provide storage on disk to prevent a purge of stored data. Maintain call record and facility usage data in database for a minimum 30 days with storage capability of accommodating a minimum 5,000 calls per day.
- 11. Load and maintain directory that includes, name, title, organization, location, extension, and class-of-service.
- 12. Provide cable plant management function with the following minimum requirements:
 - a. A list of off-premise cable by circuit number, numbers of pairs for each circuit, and circuit definition.
 - b. Complete cable plant distribution record to identify location (cable pair) on main distribution frame (MDF), the riser, the size cable, cable pair in-use (main cable feeder and station cable), building and room number of the termination, and equipment type terminated.
 - c. Cable number and pair assignments provided automatically when service order is entered.
- 13. Provide equipment inventory list containing the following minimum requirements:
 - a. CSU cabinets, cards (active and spares), batteries, current and surge protectors, rectifiers, peripheral equipment (i.e. public address, radio page, etc.).

- b. Quantity of single and multi-line telephones, speakerphones, dial intercom units, speakers, gongs, loud horns, bells, chimes, recorders, etc.
- c. A list of equipment as being used or spare; ordered or received; installed date, warranty date, cost, location, serial number, etc.
- 14. Electrical or electronic supervisory alarms and faults reports.
- F. Cross-Connection System (CCS) Equipment: Breakout, termination connector (or bulkhead), patch panels, and connection assemblies, in addition to requirements of Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS, must include the following:
 - 1. Connector panels made of flat smooth 3.175 mm (1/8 inch) thick solid aluminum, custom designed, fitted and installed in the cabinet.
 - 2. Bulkhead equipment connectors mounted on the panel to enable cabinet equipment's signal, control, and coaxial cables to be connected through the panel.
 - 3. Each panel color matching cabinet installed.

G. Voice:

- 1. 110-type punch blocks certified for category six represent the minimum requirement for voice, and control wiring instead of patch panels. Category six IDC punch blocks (with internal RJ45 jacks) are acceptable for use in CCS. Secure punch block strips to OEM designed physical anchoring unit located on a wall in Demarc Room, Telephone Equipment Room, and TR. However, console, cabinet, rail, panel, etc. mounting is allowed with OEM recommendation and as accepted by COR. Punch blocks will not be permitted for Class II or 120 VAC power wiring.
- 2. Technical Characteristics:
 - a. Number of Horizontal Rows: Minimum 100.
 - b. Number of Terminals per Row: Minimum 4.
 - c. Terminal Protector: Required for each used or unused terminal.
 - d. Insulation Splicing: Required between each row of terminals.
- H. Fiber Optic and Analog Audio:
 - 1. Product reference type is Tele wire, PUP-17 with pre-punched chassis mounting holes arranged in two horizontal rows. This panel can be used for fiber optic, audio, control cable, and Class II Low Voltage

Wiring installations when provided with proper connectors. This panel will not be permitted for 120 VAC power connections.

- 2. Technical Characteristics:
 - a. Height: Minimum two RUs, 89 mm (3-1/2 inches).
 - b. Width: Minimum 484 mm (19-1/16 inches), EIA.
 - c. Number of Connections: Minimum 12 pairs.
 - d. Connectors:
 - 1) Audio Service: Use RCA, 6.35 mm (1/4 inch Phono), XL or Barrier Strips, surface mounted with spade lugs (punch block or wire wrap type strips are acceptable alternates for barrier strips as long as system design is maintained).
 - 2) Control Signal Service: Barrier strips surface mounted with spade lugs (punch block or wire wrap type strips are acceptable alternates for barrier strips as long as system design is maintained).
 - 3) Low Voltage Power (Class II): Barrier strips with spade lugs and clear full length plastic cover, surfaced mounted.
 - 4) Fiber Optic: "LC" Stainless steel, female.
- I. Mounting Strips and Blocks:
 - 1. Barrier Strips:
 - a. Barrier strips must be approved for AC power, data, voice, and control cable or wires that accommodate size and type of audio spade (or fork type) lugs used with insulating and separating strips between terminals for securing separate wires in orderly fashion.
 - b. Provide barrier strips with audio spade lug, which is connected to an individual screw terminal on the barrier strip at each cable or wire end.
 - c. Secure barrier strips to console, cabinet, rail, panel, etc. Do not connect 120 VAC power wires to signal barrier strips.
 - 2. Technical Characteristics:
 - a. Terminal Size: Minimum 6-32.
 - b. Terminal Count: Any combination.
 - c. Wire Size: Minimum 20 AWG.
 - d. Voltage Handling: Minimum 100 V.
 - e. Protective Connector Cover: Required for Class II and 120 VAC power connections.

f. Solderless Connectors: Crimp-on insulated lug to fit 6-32 minimum screw terminal. Install fork connector using standard crimp tool.

g. Furnish items for balancing and minimizing interference capable of passing telephone signals in the frequency bands selected, in directions specified, with low loss, and high isolation and with minimum delay of specified frequencies and signals.

J. System Instruments:

- Provide system instruments equipped with inductive capability to radiate a magnetic field required to activate hearing aid telecoil and to provide personnel, who use hearing aids, access to instruments within facility.
- Provide station equipment consisting of standard single line instruments, patient bedside instruments, and multi-line digital electronic system instruments with digital display, of latest stateof-the-art design.
- 3. Provide system instruments except patient bedside phones, with a flash button (or equivalent feature button) with pre-determined timing feature to initiate consultation hold and other features normally initiated by operation of hook-switch. Flash button distinct from hook-switch.
- 4. Attach laminated faceplate listing the most common user features and their appropriate access codes to system instruments, except patient bedside phones. Faceplates can be an integral part of instrument housing or be an adhesive backed decal applied over tone pad area of the housing at time of system set installation.
- 5. Provide station instruments with transmission characteristics compatible with proposed system.
- 6. Provide system instrument signaling by means of standard adjustable, buzzers, chimes, or electronic tone, unless otherwise specified.
- 7. Single Line Instruments:
 - a. Single line instruments can be electronic or 2500-type analog phones.
 - b. Single line instruments used must be capable of supporting bridged cabling to allow a single phone number on multiple instruments without using multiple switch ports.
 - c. Single line instruments must be capable of supporting auxiliary equipment, such as amplified handsets; external chimes, light, or

bells; and other similar equipment without using multiple switch ports.

- 8. Multi-Line, Digital and Electronic Instruments Features:
 - a. Digital read-out display and with less than 14 programmable (lines or features) buttons.
 - b. Adjustable ringer, bell, buzzer, chime or electronic tone to announce calls.
 - c. Detect an incoming call to multi-button instrument and provide an audible signal only on designated lines.
 - d. Lights to identify called line and remain illuminated for duration of call.
 - e. Associate telephone intercom systems with these instruments.
 - f. Equipment associated with intercom systems can require special features such as built in microphone and speaker. Provide a means of announcing calls to offices with extensions or pickups on system. Identify provision of intercom systems during data base survey required and provide any required intercom systems.
 - g. Equipment must be capable of supporting auxiliary equipment, such as amplified handsets; external chimes, light, or bells; and other similar equipment. The use of analog switch ports to provide ringing voltage, if required, is acceptable and include these switch ports in specified equipped capacity.
 - h. Provide hot line telephones between two identified points provided with two-way automatic ring and cut-off controlled by telephone hook-switch, i.e. when near-end hand set is removed from hook switch, the far-end telephone rings until the hand set is removed from hook-switch.
 - i. Configure speaker on hands free system stations to be used as both transmitter and receiver to answer or initiate a call. These facilities to normally be used as a hot line between two points.
- 9. Patient Bedside Instruments Features:
 - a. Maintenance free, sanitized packet, and capable of supporting table top, side-rail, top bed-rail, or wall mounting. Provide each phone with minimum 15 feet of self-contained line cord.
 - b. At the discretion of the facility, patient bedside instruments can be discarded cleaned for reuse, or given to the patient, as

appropriate. Expected anticipated cost per instrument does not exceed ten dollars.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install system according to this section and the following:
 - 1. NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC), Article 517, Chapter 7, and Chapter 9.
 - 2. NFPA 99, Health Care Facilities, Chapters 3, and 4.
 - 3. NFPA 101, Life Safety Code, Chapters 7, 12, and 13.
 - 4. Joint Commission/NFPA Life Safety Book for Health Care Organizations (June 2013).
 - 5. OEM recommendations and instructions, when more stringent than requirements of this section.

B. System Installation:

- 1. Ensure that installation personnel understand requirements of this specification.
- 2. Install filters, traps, directional couplers, splitters, system outlets, and pads for minimizing interference and for balancing amplifiers and distribution systems.
- 3. Connect passive equipment according to OEM specifications to insure correct termination, isolation, impedance match and signal level balance at each system outlet.
- 4. Install one outlet for each instrument where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other.
- 5. Terminate lines in a suitable manner to facilitate future expansion of system. Provide a minimum of one spare 25 pair cable at each distribution point on each floor.
- 6. Terminate vertical and horizontal copper and fiber optic, and coaxial lines in CSU / DSU, TER, MCR and TR equipment only.
- 7. Install terminating resistors or devices on unused branches, outlets, and equipment ports of system designed for the purpose of terminating fiber optic or twisted pair, and coaxial cables carrying system, and analog video signals in system, and analog systems.
- 8. Install equipment outdoors in weatherproof enclosures with hinged doors and locks if equipment is not weatherproof. Provide minimum two keys for each lock.

9. Install equipment indoors in metal cabinets with hinged doors and locks. Provide minimum two keys for each lock and VA Police Access Control System.

C. Rack and Cabinet Equipment Mounting:

 Install rack mount equipment on enclosures' equipment adjustable mounting racks with equipment normally requiring adjustment or observation mounted so operational adjustments can be conveniently made.

2. Heavy Equipment:

- a. Install heavy equipment using rack slides or rails allowing servicing from front of enclosure.
- b. Install additional support to supplement front panel mounting screws for heavy equipment.
- 3. Install cable slack to permit servicing by removal of equipment from front of enclosure.
- 4. Install color matched blank panel (spacer) of 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) high, between each piece of equipment (active or passive) to ensure adequate air circulation maintaining enclosure design for efficient equipment cooling and air ventilation.
- 5. Provide 380 mm (15 inches) of front vertical space opening for additional equipment. Install color matched blank panels to cover any unused enclosure openings.
- 6. Connect signal connector, patch, and bulkhead panels (i.e. PA, system, control, etc.) so that outputs from each source, device or system component enters panel at top row of jacks, beginning left to right as viewed from front; designate these as "inputs". Install connection to load, device or system component to exit panel at bottom row of jacks, beginning left to right as viewed from front; designate these as "outputs".
- 7. Mount equipment located indoors installed in metal racks or enclosures with hinged doors so it can be accessible for maintenance without interference to other nearby equipment.
- 8. Fasten cables to equipment racks or enclosures in a manner that allow doors or access panels to open and close without disturbing or damaging cables.

9. Install distribution hardware allowing access to connections for testing and provide room for doors or access panels to open and close without disturbing cables.

- 10. Install a quad outlet with modular jacks and stainless steel face plate for each system outlet. Provide appropriate modular jack (single or quad) with appropriate face plate for each 'outlet' location identified and verified.
- 11. Install wall system and pole instruments on a single modular jack designed for wall and pole system instruments and patient wall or PBPU installations.
- 12. Install permanent telephone cables in conduit or an enclosed duct system. Obtain acceptance for installation, as determined by Government requirements, without conduit or enclosed duct system in cable tray or mechanically supported and separated from other signal cable systems.
- 13. Where cables penetrate fire/smoke partitions, firewalls, or floors, coordinate installation of fire stopping material of type accepted by COR.
- 14. Replace ceiling tiles damaged during installation and maintenance service of cable and wire distribution system. Restore immediate areas damaged during system installation and maintenance service.
- 15. Run cross connects to established circuits during installation and maintenance service.
- 16. Remove debris and scrap generated in conduct of work, on a daily basis.
- D. Installation of Conduit, Cables And Wiring, Cable Tray, Raceways, Signal Ducts:
 - General: Conduits installed in accordance with Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS and Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING.
 - 2. Ensure that system, SMS Systems (as identified by NEC Section 517) are separated and protected from other systems.
 - 3. Install cable junctions and taps to be accessible. Do not install multi-taps or other distribution equipment items inside cable ducts or raceways. Use minimum 200 mm x 200 mm x 100 mm (8" X 8" X 4") junction box attached to cable duct or raceway for installation of

distribution system passive equipment. Ensure equipment and tap junctions are accessible.

- 4. Install and fasten cables without causing sharp bends or rubbing of cables against sharp edges. Fasten with hardware that does not damage or distort cables.
- 5. Identify cables with permanent labels at terminals of electronic and passive equipment and at each junction point in system. Lettering on cables must correspond with lettering on the record wiring diagrams.
- 6. Group cables to not change position throughout cable run.
- 7. Test cables after installation and replace any defective cables.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Interim Inspection:
 - 1. Conduct an interim inspection of installed equipment in presence of COR prior to proof of performance testing. Verify that equipment provided, adheres to installation requirements.
 - 2. Install 50 percent of system extension equipment to include CSU, interface, origination and junction enclosures powered with permanent AC wiring, outlets, conduit and cables, before interim inspection can take place.
 - 3. Notify COR of estimated date the contractor expects to be ready for interim inspection, minimum seven working days before requested inspection date.
 - 4. Furnish results of interim inspection to COR and Project Manager. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, COR can require a second interim inspection before permitting contractor to continue with system installation; SMCS 0050P2H3, (202) 461-5310 must be a part of this inspection team.
 - 5. COR in conjunction with RE determine if an additional inspection is required, or if contractor will be allowed to proceed with installation. In either case, re-inspection of deficiencies noted during interim inspections, must be part of proof of performance test. Interim inspection is not permitted to affect the system's completion date. Include test documents as part of system's record wiring diagrams.
- B. Pretesting: Align and balance system. Upon completing the installation of system, pretest entire system.

C. Pretesting Procedure: During system pretest, verify (utilizing accepted spectrum analyzer and test equipment) that system is fully operational and meets system performance requirements. Measure and record aural carrier levels of each system instrument, at each of the following points in system:

- 1. Telephone System inputs.
- 2. CSU/DSU inputs and outputs.
- 3. TER, MCR and TR amplifiers, channel processor and converter inputs and outputs.
- 4. CSU/DSU output signal-to-noise ratio for each instrument.
- 5. Signal level at each interface point to distribution system, last outlet on each trunk line and outlets installed as part of this
- 6. Submit recorded system pretest measurements along with pretest certification, to COR.
- D. Pretesting Certification: After pretesting system, notify COR that system is ready for proof of performance testing in presence of a SMCS 0050P2H3, (202) 461-5310, and others specifically identified by COR, and that system complies with documented requirements. Submit notification of system readiness no later than twenty working days prior to beginning of scheduled Government proof of performance test. Failure of contractor to comply with these pretest requirements, automatically cancels scheduled acceptance test.

E. Acceptance Test:

- 1. After system has been pretested and contractor has submitted pretest results and certification to COR, schedule an acceptance test date and give COR 30 days written notice prior to date acceptance test is expected to begin; include expected duration of time for test. Test in presence of a COR and OEM certified representative. Test utilizing test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life Safety Compliance. Verify that total system meets specified requirements under operating conditions, and complies with listed system performance standards.
- 2. Make only those operator adjustments required to show proof of performance. Demonstrate and verify that installed system does comply with operational requirements under operating conditions. Rate system as either acceptable or unacceptable at conclusion of

test. Failure of any part of system, that precludes completion of system testing and cannot be repaired within four hours, terminates acceptance test of system.

3. Declare entire system unacceptable if repeated failures result in a cumulative time of eight hours to effect repairs and retesting entire system at convenience of Government.

F. Acceptance Test Procedure:

- 1. Mechanical and Physical Inspection:
 - a. COR may tour major areas where system and sub-systems are located to ensure they are completely and properly installed in place and are operationally ready for proof of performance acceptance testing. A system inventory including available spare parts must be taken at this time. Verify equipment to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed.
 - b. Review system diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, AutoCAD files, intermediate and pretest results.
 - c. Failure of system to meet installation requirements of this specification will terminate testing.
- 2. Sub-system Operational Test:
 - a. After mechanical and physical inspection, perform operational test of each sub-system to verify that equipment is connected, interfaced and operational to meet requirements of this section. If any sub-system is not ready, that sub-system will be declared unacceptable and all testing terminated. At this point, Contractor is only permitted one hour to correct deficiencies.
 - b. Agree with COR, at this time, to wait one hour or to commence testing of next sub-system.
 - c. Repeated failures of sub-system testing or total system testing that results in a cumulative time of four hours to effect repairs, is grounds for declaring entire system unacceptable and testing to be terminated. Reschedule retesting at the convenience of Government.
- 3. Sub-system Performance Test: After operational test of each subsystem, verify that all performance requirements and standards are
 met. Verify there are no visible signal distortions, such as
 intermodulation, beats, etc. appearing on any received or generated
 system with spectrum analyzer, signal level meter and BERT.

4. Total System Test: Commences after system and sub-systems have been tested and accepted.

- a. Existing System Point of Demarcation: Check system outputs.
- b. CSU/DSU: Test within 30 days following successful pretesting of CSU/DSU. In addition to compliance with technical characteristics and quantities of equipment specified herein, the final acceptance test provision that 30 continuous days of uninterrupted system service, must be completed prior to Contractor being deemed to be in compliance with contract.
 - 1) For purpose of final acceptance, system service is considered interrupted when failure of any contractor provided telephone equipment including batteries, results in an interruption of service. This includes a failure of more than 20 percent of any trunk group, 15 percent of any number group (15 or more stations), operator console, or telephone service to any area determined to be critical by Facility Director. Response time to restore service has bearing upon term "interrupted service".
 - 2) To facilitate CSU/DSU acceptance test and to allow familiarization and training of government employees, activate CSU/DSU, including operator consoles, stations, and equipment a minimum 30 days prior to acceptance test date. Test installed equipment and circuits prior to acceptance by Government. During this "burn-in" period, de-bug CSU/DSU. Make CSU/DSU available for in-house communications and demonstrate features to facility staff. Government and contractor will ensure trunks are available to CSU/DSU during this "burn-in" period for testing.
 - 3) At conclusion of Acceptance Test, if Project Manager, SMCS and COR agree to the results of the test, reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages, if any. The 30 days of uninterrupted service provision begins when test shows the system performs in accordance with the specifications. If any retests are needed to reach agreement on the results of tests or to establish compliance with these specifications, such retesting is provided at contractor's expense.

5. Individual Item Test: COR can select individual items of equipment for detailed proof-of-performance testing to verify items selected meet or exceed minimum requirements of the specification.

- 6. Interface Cable Sub-system: To ensure that system meets performance requirements, check a minimum 75 percent of system outlets and interface points. Additionally check each sub-system interface, junction, and connection point or location. Each distribution active and passive item of equipment, signal inputs and outputs must be tested.
- 7. Distribution Cable Plant Sub-system: For specific distribution testing instructions refer to Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING.

G. Test Conclusion:

- Government will reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages, using generated punch list (or discrepancy list).
- 2. If system is declared unacceptable without conditions, retesting is provided at contractor's expense.

3.3 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Provide personnel (switch technicians, installers, trainers, and project manager, etc.) on premise for seven consecutive days after cutover, to clear any malfunctions that develop, to assign/reassign any software features/COS, and conduct any additional training as required.
- B. Connect system equipment located in TR and TER to telecommunications grounding busbar.
- C. Provide system ground between CSU/DSU and interfaced systems such as existing SMS system, system equipment chassis, etc.
- D. Ensure that other dedicated telecommunications systems applications within facility (i.e., pay stations, electro-writing equipment, facsimile) that require space within TER, MCR and TRs, conduits, and cable pair are accommodated. Coordination between applicable parties is necessary to ensure accommodation of these systems.
- E. Verify system installation conforms to local building and fire codes.

3.4 TRAINING

A. Provide services of OEM trained and certified engineer or technician for two eight-hour classes to instruct designated facility maintenance personnel. Include cross connection, corrective, and preventive maintenance of system and equipment.

B. Provide services of OEM trained and certified engineer or technician, familiar with functions and operation of system and equipment, for two eight-hour periods to train designated facility IRM personnel. Instruct staff personnel in each area where system is installed under this contract. Group classes when multiple areas are involved. Coordinate periods of training with COR to ensure all shifts receive required training. Include instructions utilizing "hands-on" operation and functions of system.

C. Before system can be accepted by Government, this training must be accomplished. Schedule training at the convenience of the Facilities Contracting Officer and Chief of Engineering Service.

3.5 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide COR the ability to contact OEM's central emergency assistance maintenance center and request remote diagnostic testing and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time, during warranty period. Provide remote diagnostic testing and assistance capability to Government.
- B. Response Time during Warranty Period:
 - 1. Respond on-site, during the standard work week, to a routine trouble call within 24 hours of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble that causes a sub-system to be inoperable.
 - 2. Respond on-site to an emergency trouble call within four hours of its report. An emergency trouble is when failure:
 - a. Causes a system to be inoperable at any time.
 - b. Involves more than 20 voice circuits.
 - c. Is of a common control unit, power supply, signal generating device or attendant console.
 - 3. Respond on-site to a catastrophic trouble call within two hours of its report. System failure is considered a catastrophic trouble call.
 - a. If system failure cannot be corrected within six hours, provide an alternate CPU/Key System/mini- system equipped for a minimum of 100 main station lines, 10 CO trunks, 10 FTS access lines and two operator's consoles.
 - b. Install alternate system to provide emergency service to critical areas as determined by Facility Director within 12 hours (time to commence at end of the six hour trouble shooting period).

- c. Provide to Facility Contracting Officer (CO), prior to cut-over of main telephone system, a pre-written program disk from programmable alternate system.
- 4. Catastrophic trouble calls include failures affecting operation of critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest teams, intensive care units, etc.) if so determined by Facility Director.
- 5. Respond on-site to installation of station or equipment requests for service within:
 - a. Eight hours for emergency installations designated by Facility CO.
 - b. Three working days for routine installations designated by Facility CO.
- C. A standard work week is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal holidays.
- D. Provide compatible temporary equipment returning system or sub-system to full operational capability, until repairs are completed for any trouble that cannot be corrected within one working day.
- E. COR and Facility CO are contractor's reporting and contact officials for system trouble calls, during warranty period.
- F. Required On-Site Visits during Warranty Period:
 - Visit, once every twelve weeks, to perform system preventive maintenance, equipment cleaning and operational adjustments to maintain system.
 - a. Arrange facility visits with COR or Facility CO prior to performing maintenance visits.
 - b. Perform preventive maintenance in accordance with OEM's recommended practice and service intervals during non-busy times agreed to by COR or Facility CO.
 - c. Provide preventive maintenance schedule to COR and Facility CO for approval.
 - d. Provide on-site replacement spare parts and equipment, plus test equipment, ensuring they meet OEM's minimum recommended spare parts stock sizing requirements for this specific system.
 - 2. Provide Facility CO a report itemizing each deficiency found and corrective action performed during each visit or official reported trouble call. Provide COR or Facility CO with sample copies of

Project Number: 655-12-110

reports for review and approval at beginning of acceptance test. Minimum reports required:

- a. Monthly summary of equipment and sub-systems serviced during warranty period to COR or Facility CO by fifth working day after end of each month. Describe services rendered, parts replaced, repairs performed and prescribe anticipated future needs of equipment and systems for preventive and predictive maintenance.
- b. Separate log entry for each item of equipment and each sub-system of system listing dates and times of scheduled, routine, and emergency calls. Describe details of the nature and causes of each emergency call, emergency steps taken to rectify situation and specific recommendations to avoid such conditions in the future
- c. Include in Warranty GFE accepted by contractor, interfaced and installed in system; attach GFE List.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 27 51 16 PUBLIC ADDRESS AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION SUMMARY

- A. Work covered by this document includes design, engineering, labor, material and products, equipment warranty and system warranty, training and services for, and incidental to, the complete installation of new and fully operating National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Life Safety Code 101.3-2 (a) Labeled and (b) Listed Emergency Service Public Address System (PAS) and associated equipment (here-in-after referred to as the System) in approved locations indicated on the contract drawings. These items shall be tested and certified capable of receiving, distributing, interconnecting and supporting PAS communications signals generated local and remotely as detailed herein.
- B. Work shall be complete, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL - i.e. Underwriters Laboratory [UL]) Listed and Labeled; and VA Central Office (VACO), Telecommunications Voice Engineering (TVE 0050P3B) tested, certified and ready for operation.
- C. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
- D. The term "provide", as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, and tested, by the Contractor.
- E. Specification Order of Precedence: In the event of a conflict between the text of this document and the Project's Contract Drawings outlined and/or cited herein; THE TEXT OF THIS DOCUMENT TAKES PRECEDENCE.

 HOWEVER, NOTHING IN THIS DOCUMENT WILL SUPERSEDE APPLICABLE EMERGENCY LAWS AND REGULATIONS, SPECIFICALLY NATIONAL AND/OR LOCAL LIFE AND PUBLIC SAFETY CODES. The Local Fire Marshall and/or VA Public Safety Officer are the only authorities that may modify this document's EMERGENCY CODE COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS, on a case by case basis, in writing and confirmed by VA's PM, COR and TVE-0050P3B. The VA PM is the only approving authority for other amendments to this document that may be granted, on a case by case basis, in writhing with technical

concurrencies by VA's COR, TVE-005OP3B and identified Facility Project Personnel.

F. The Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) and Contractor shall ensure that all management, sales, engineering and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this specification before the system is designed, engineered, delivered and provided. The Contractor shall furnish a written statement attesting this requirement as a part of the technical submittal that includes each name and certification, including the OEMs.

RELATED SECTIONS 1.2

- A. 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
- B. 07 84 00 Firestopping.
- C. 27 05 11 Requirements for Communications Installations.
- D. 27 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
- E. 27 05 33 Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems.
- F. 27 10 00 Control, Communication and Signal Wiring.
- G. 27 11 00 Communications Cabling Interface and Equipment Rooms Fittings.
- H. 27 15 00 Horizontal and Vertical Communications Cabling Equipment and Systems.

DEFINITIONS 1.3

- A. Provide: Design, engineer, furnish, install, connect complete, test, certify and warranty.
- B. Work: Materials furnished and completely installed.
- C. Review of contract drawings: A service by the engineer to reduce the possibility of materials being ordered which do not comply with contract documents. The engineer's review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions or compliance with the contract documents. The reviewer's failure to detect an error does not constitute permission for the Contractor to proceed in error.
- D. Headquarters Technical Review, for National and VA communications and security, codes, frequency licensing, standards, guidelines compliance:

Office of Telecommunications Special Communications Team (0050P2B) 1335 East West Highway - 3rd Floor Silver Spring, Maryland 20910

Project Number: 655-12-110

- E. Engineer: SSOE Group
- F. Owner: VA Medical Center, Saginaw, MI
- G. General Contractor (GC): The successful bidder
- H. Contractor: Subcontractor to the General Contractor

1.4 REFERENCES

A. The installation shall comply fully with all governing authorities, laws and ordinances, regulations, codes and standards, including:

- 1. United States Federal Law:
 - a. Departments of:
 - 1) Commerce, Consolidated Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 15 -Under the Information Technology Management Reform Act (Public Law 104-106), the Secretary of Commerce approves standards and guidelines that are developed by the:
 - a) Chapter II, National Institute of Standards Technology (NIST - formerly the National Bureau of Standards). Under Section 5131 of the Information Technology Management Reform Act of 1996 and the Federal Information Security Management Act of 2002 (Public Law 107-347), NIST develops - Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS) 140-2—Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules.
 - b) Chapter XXIII, National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA - aka 'Red Book') Chapter 7.8 / 9; CFR, Title 47 Federal communications Commission (FCC) Part 15, Radio Frequency Restriction of Use and Compliance in "Safety of Life" Functions & Locations
 - 2) FCC Communications Act of 1934, as amended, CFR, Title 47 Telecommunications, in addition to Part 15 Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life / Emergency Functions / Equipment/ Locations (also see CFR, Title 15 Department of Commerce, Chapter XXIII NTIA):
 - a) Part 15 Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life / Emergency Functions / Equipment/Locations.
 - b) Part 58 Television Broadcast Service.
 - c) Part 90 Rules and Regulations, Appendix C.
 - d) Form 854 Antenna Structure Registration.

- 3) Health, (Public Law 96-88), CFR, Title 42, Chapter IV Health & Human Services, CFR, Title 46, Subpart 1395(a)(b) JCAHO "a hospital that meets JCAHO accreditation is deemed to meet the Medicare conditions of Participation by meeting Federal Directives:"
 - a) All guidelines for Life, Personal and Public Safety; and, Essential and Emergency Communications.
- 4) Labor, CFR, Title 29, Part 1910, Chapter XVII Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Occupational Safety and Health Standard:
 - a) Subpart 7 Definition and requirements (for a NRTL 15 Laboratories, for complete list, contact

(http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq_nrtl.html):

- 1) UL:
 - a) 44-02 Standard for Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables.
 - b) 65 Standard for Wired Cabinets.
 - c) 83-03 Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.
 - d) 467-01 Standard for Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - e) 468 Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
 - f) 486A-01 Standard for Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
 - q) 486C-02 Standard for Splicing Wire Connectors.
 - h) 486D-02 Standard for Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations.
 - i) 486E-00 Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors.
 - j) 493-01 Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable.
 - k) 514B-02 Standard for Fittings for Cable and Conduit.
 - 1) 1069 Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment.
 - m) 1333 Vertical (Riser) Fire Rating.

- n) 1449 Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.
- o) 1479-03 Standard for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.
- p) 1863 Standard for Safety, Communications Circuits Accessories.
- q) 2024 Standard for Optical Fiber Raceways.
- r) 60950-1/2 Information Technology Equipment Safety.
- 2) Canadian Standards Association (CSA): same tests as for UL.
- 3) Communications Certifications Laboratory (CCL): same tests as for UL.
- 4) Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc. (ITSNA formerly Edison Testing Laboratory [ETL]): same tests as for UL.
- b) Subpart 35 Compliance with NFPA 101 Life Safety Code.
- c) Subpart 36 Design and construction requirements for exit routes.
- d) Subpart 268 Telecommunications.
- e) Subpart 305 Wiring methods, components, and equipment for general use.
- 5) Department of Transportation, CFR, Title 49 (Public Law 89-670), Part 1, Subpart C Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):
 - a) Standards AC 110/460-ID & AC 707 / 460-2E Advisory Circulars for Construction of Antenna Towers.
 - b) Forms 7450 and 7460-2 Antenna Construction Registration.
- 6) Veterans Affairs (Public Law No. 100-527), CFR, Title 38, Volumes I & II:
 - a) Office of Telecommunications:
 - 1) Handbook 6100 Telecommunications.
 - a) Spectrum Management FCC & NTIA Radio Frequency Compliance and Licensing Program.
 - b) Special Communications Proof of Performance Testing, VACO Compliance and Life Safety Certification(s).
 - b) Office of Cyber and Information Security (OCIS):
 - 1) Handbook 6500 Information Security Program.

- 2) Wireless and Handheld Device Security Guideline Version 3.2, August 15, 2005.
- c) VA's National Center for Patient Safety Veterans Health Administration Warning System, Failure of Medical Alarm Systems using Paging Technology to Notify Clinical Staff, July 2004.
- d) VA's Center for Engineering Occupational Safety and Health, concurrence with warning identified in VA Directive 7700.
- e) Office of Construction and Facilities Management (CFM):
 - 1) Master Construction Specifications (PG-18-1).
 - 2) Standard Detail and CAD Standards (PG-18-4).
 - 3) Equipment Guide List (PG-18-5.
 - 4) Electrical Design Manual for VA Facilities (PG 18-10), Articles 7 & 8.
 - 5) Minimum Requirements of A/E Submissions (PG 18-15):
 - a) Volume B, Major New Facilities, Major Additions; and Major Renovations, Article VI, Paragraph B.
 - b) Volume C Minor and NRM Projects, Article III, Paragraph S.
 - c) Volume E Request for Proposals Design/Build Projects, Article II, Paragraph F.
 - 6) Mission Critical Facilities Design Manual (Final Draft 2007).
 - 7) Life Safety Protected Design Manual (Final Draft 2007).
 - 8) Solicitation for Offerors (SFO) for Lease Based Clinics- (05-2009).
- b. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):
 - 1) A-A-59544-00 Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation).
- 2. United States National Codes:
 - a. American Institute of Architects (AIA): Guidelines for Healthcare Facilities.
 - b. American National Standards Institute/Electronic Industries
 Association/Telecommunications Industry Association
 (ANSI/EIA/TIA):

- 1) 568-B Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standards:
 - a) B-1 General Requirements.
 - b) B-2 Balanced twisted-pair cable systems.
 - c) B-3 Fiber optic cable systems.
- 2) 569 Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
- 3) 606 Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Communications Buildings.
- 4) 607 Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.
- 5) REC 127-49 Power Supplies.
- 6) RS 160-51 Sound systems.
- 7) RS 270 Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices, Recommended Procedures for User Certification.
- 8) SE 101-A49 Amplifier for Sound Equipment
- 9) SE 103-49 Speakers for Sound Equipment
- c. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - 1) Standard 17.4 Guide for Emergency Personnel.
 - 2) Standard 17.5 Elevator & Escalator Equipment (prohibition of installing non-elevator equipment in Elevator Equipment Room / Mechanical Penthouse).
- d. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
 - D2301-04 Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape.
- e. Building Industries Communications Services Installation (BICSI):
 - 1) All standards for smart building wiring, connections and devices for commercial and medical facilities.
 - 2) Structured Building Cable Topologies.
 - 3) In consort with ANSI/EIA/TIA.
- f. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - SO/TR 21730:2007 Use of mobile wireless communication and computing technology in healthcare facilities -Recommendations for electromagnetic compatibility (management of unintentional electromagnetic interference) with medical devices.

- 2) 0739-5175/08/©2008 IEEE Medical Grade Mission Critical -Wireless Networks.
- 3) C62.41 Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.

- 1) 70 National Electrical Code (current date of issue) -Articles 517, 645 & 800.
- 2) 75 Standard for Protection of Electronic Computer Data-Processing Equipment.
- 3) 77 Recommended Practice on Static Electricity.
- 4) 99 Healthcare Facilities.
- 5) 101 Life Safety Code.
- 6) 1600 Disaster Management, Chapter 5.9 Communications and Warning
- 3. State Hospital Code(s).
- 4. Local Town, City and/or County Codes.
- 5. Accreditation Organization(s):
 - a. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Hospitals Organization (JCAHO) - Section VI, Part 3a - Operating Features.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The OEM shall have had experience with three (3) or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to type and design as specified herein. Each of these installations shall have performed satisfactorily for at least one (1) year after final acceptance by the user. Include the names, locations and point of contact for these installations as a part of the submittal.
- B. The Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to pass thru the OEM's warranty of the installed equipment to VA. In addition, the OEM and Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certifications must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical submittal.
- C. The Contractor's Communications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, operation, and testing of the System. The

Project Number: 655-12-110

Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the COR before being allowed to commence work on the System.

- D. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses.
- E. The Contractor shall submit copy (s) of Certificate of successful completion of OEM's installation/training school for installing technicians of the System's PA equipment being proposed.

CODES AND PERMITS

- A. Provide all necessary permits and schedule all inspections as identified in the contract's milestone chart, so that the system is proof of performance tested and ready for operation on a date directed by the Owner.
- B. The contractor is responsible to adhere to all codes described herein and associated contractual, state and local codes.
- C. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses and permits.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. After the award of contract, the Contractor shall prepare a detailed schedule (aka milestone chart) using "Microsoft Project" software or equivalent. The Contractor Project Schedule (CPS) shall indicate detailed activities for the projected life of the project. The CPS shall consist of detailed activities and their restraining relationships. It will also detail manpower usage throughout the project.
- B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate all work with the other trades for scheduling, rough-in, and finishing all work specified. The owner will not be liable for any additional costs due to missed dates or poor coordination of the supplying contractor with other trades.

1.8 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND EQUIPMENT DATA SUBMITTALS

(Note: The Contractor is encouraged, but not required, to submit separate technical submittal(s) outlining alternate technical approach(s) to the system requirements stated here-in as long as each alternate technical document(s) is complete, separate, and submitted in precisely the same manner as outlined herein. VA will review and rate each received alternate submittal, which follows this requirement, in

- exactly the same procedure as outlined herein. Partial, add-on, or addenda type alternates will not be accepted or reviewed.)
- A. Submit at one time within 10 days of contract awarding, drawings and product data on all proposed equipment and system. Check for compliance with contract documents and certify compliance with Contractor's "APPROVED" stamp and signature.
- B. Support all submittals with descriptive materials, i.e., catalog sheets, product data sheets, diagrams, and charts published by the manufacturer. These materials shall show conformance to specification and drawing requirements.
- C. Where multiple products are listed on a single cut-sheet, circle or highlight the one that you propose to use. Provide a complete and through equipment list of equipment expected to be installed in the system, with spares, as a part of the submittal. Special Communications (TVE-005OP3B) will not review any submittal that does not have this list.
- D. Provide four (4) copies to the PM for technical review. The PM will provide a copy to the offices identified in Paragraph 1.3.C & D, at a minimum for compliance review as described herein where each responsible individual(s) shall respond to the PM within 10 days of receipt of their acceptance or rejection of the submittal(s).
- E. Provide interconnection methods, conduit (where not already installed), junction boxes (J-Boxes), cable, interface fixtures and equipment lists for the: ENR(s) (aka DMARC), TER, TCR, MCR, MCOR, PCR, ECR, Stacked Telecommunications Rooms (STR), Nurses Stations (NS), Head End Room (HER), Head End Cabinet (HEC), Head End Interface Cabinet (HEIC) and approved TCO locations Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant (TIP) interface distribution layout drawing, as they are to be installed and interconnected to teach other (REFER TO APPENDIX B - SUGGESTED TELECOMMUNI-CAITONS ONE LINE TOPOLOGY pull-out drawing).
- F. Headend and each interface distribution cabinet layout drawing, as they are expected to be installed.
- G. Equipment OEM technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.
- H. Engineering drawings of the System, showing calculated of expected signal levels at the headend input and output, each input and output distribution point, and signal level at each telecommunications outlet.

- I. Surveys Required as a Part of The Technical Submittal:
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide the following System survey(s) that depict various system features and capacities required <u>in addition</u> <u>to</u> the on-site survey requirements described herein. Each survey shall be in writing and contain the following information (the formats are suggestions and may be used for the initial Technical Submittal Survey requirements), as a minimum:
 - a. PA Cable System Design Plan:
 - 1) An OEM and contractor designed functioning PA System cable plan to populate the entire TIP empty conduit/pathway distribution systems provided as a part of Specification 27 11 00 shall be provided as a part of the technical proposal. A specific functioning PA: cable, interfaces, J-boxes and back boxes shall coincide with the total growth items as described herein. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the Systems' entire PA cable and accessory requirements and engineer a functioning PA distribution system and equipment requirement plan of the following paragraph(s), at a minimum:
 - 2) The required PA Equipment Locations:

EQUIPPED ITEM	CAPACITY	GROWTH
Master Control Stations		
Telephone Operators Room		
Police Control Room		
Other		
Zone Amplifiers		
All Call (complete Zone 1)		
Admissions (Zone 2)		
Entrance (Zone 2a)		
Pharmacy Dispensing (Zone 2a)		
Agent Cashier (Zone 2a)		
Other (Zone 2a)		
Labs (Zone 3)		
Blood (Zone 3a)		
Dissecting (Zone 3a)		
Other (Zone 3a)		
Clinics (Zone 4)		

EQUIPPED ITEM	CAPACITY	GROWTH
Dental (Zone 4a)		
Radiology (Zone 4a)		
Oncology (Zone 4a)		
Other (Zone 4a)		
(Zone 5)		
(Zone 5a)		
(Zone 5a)		
Other (Zone 5a)		
Spare (Zones 6, 7 & 8)		
Other (Zone)		
Supervisory Panel(s)		
Trouble Panel(s)		
Locations		
Speakers		
Overhead		
Locations		
Other		
Other		
Outside		
Locations		
Other		
Horn		
Locations		
Other		
Power Supply(s)		
Location		
Other		
UPS(s)		
Location		
Other		
Radio Paging Access (when pre-		

EQUIPPED ITEM	CAPACITY	GROWTH
approved by TVE- 005OP3B)		
Wireless Access (when pre-approved by TVE-0050P3B)		
Maintenance/Programming Console		
Location(s)		
Other		

3) The required PA Cable Plant/Connections:

The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each item identified herein as a part of the technical submittal. For this purpose, the following definitions and sample connections are provided to detail the system's capability:

EQUIPPED ITEM	CAPACITY	GROWTH
Central Control Cabinet/Equipment		
Location		
Power Supply(s)		
UPS(s)		
Essential Electrical Power Panel(s)		
Other		
Cable Plant		
Supply to Locations Identified herein		
Speaker Locations		
Remote Locations		
Telephone Operator Room		
Police Control Room		
Other		
Maintenance/Program Console		
Location(s)		
Other		
LAN (Local Facility) Access/Equipment/Location (when pre- approved by TVE-0050P3B)		
Wireless Access/Equipment/Location (when pre-approved by TVE-0050P3B)		

	EQUIPPED ITEM	CAPACITY	GROWTH
C	Other		

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS (AS BUILTS)

- A. Throughout progress of the Work, maintain an accurate record of changes in Contract Documents. Upon completion of Work, transfer recorded changes to a set of Project Record Documents.
- B. The floor plans shall be marked in pen to include the following:
 - 1. All device locations with UL labels affixed.
 - 2. Conduit locations.
 - 3. Head-end equipment and specific location.
 - 4. Each interface and equipment specific location.
 - 5. Facility Entrance (aka DEMARC) Room(s) interface equipment and location(s).
 - 6. Telephone Equipment Room (TER) interface equipment and specific location.
 - 7. Main Computer Room (MCR) interface equipment and specific location.
 - 8. Police Control Room (PCR) interface equipment and specific location.
 - 9. Engineering Control Room (ECR) interface equipment and specific location
 - 10. Telecommunication Outlet (s -TCO) equipment and specific location
 - 11. TIP Wiring diagram(s).
 - 12. Warranty certificate.
 - System test results.
 - 14. System Completion Document(s) or MOU.

1.10 WARRANTIES / GUARANTY

- A. The Contractor shall warrant the installation to be free from defect in material components for a period of two (2) years from the date of acceptance of the project by the owner. The Contractor shall agree to remedy covered defects within three (3) calendar days of notification of major failures or within twenty-four (24) hours of notification for individual station related problems.
- B. The Contractor shall agree to grantee the system according to the guidelines outlined in Article 4 herein.

1.11 USE OF THE SITE

A. Use of the site shall be at the GC's direction.

IT Hub Centralization

Project Number: 655-12-110

- B. Coordinate with the GC for lay-down areas for product storage and administration areas.
- C. Coordinate work with the GC and their sub-contractors.
- D. Access to buildings wherein the work is performed shall be directed by the GC.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
- B. Store products in original containers.
- C. Coordinate with the GC for product storage. There may be little or no storage space available on site. Plan to potentially store materials off site.
- D. Do not install damaged products. Remove damaged products from the site and replaced with new product at no cost to the Owner.

1.13 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the work, remove all debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from the project site and thoroughly clean your work area.
- B. Before the project closeout date, the Contractor shall submit:
 - 1. Warranty certificate.
 - 2. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities such as the Low Voltage Certificate of Inspection.
 - 3. Project record documents.
 - 4. Instruction manuals and software that is a part of the system.
- C. Contractor shall submit written notice that:
 - 1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
 - 2. Project has been inspected for compliance with contract.
 - 3. Work has been completed in accordance with the contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS / FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

2.0 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Furnish and install a complete and fully functional and operable Nurse Call System for each location shown on the contract drawings and TCOs WHOSE EMPTY CONDUIT SYSTEM WAS PROVIDED AS A PART OF SPECIFICATION 27 11 00.

B. Coordinate features and select interface components to form an integrated PA system. Match components and interconnections between the systems for optimum performance of specified functions.

- C. Expansion Capability: The PA equipment interfaces and cables shall be able to increase number of enunciation points in the future by a minimum of 50 percent (%) above those indicated without adding any internal or external components or main trunk cable conductors.
- D. Equipment: Active electronic type shall use solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied between 110 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz.
- E. Meet all FCC requirements regarding low radiation and/or interference of RF signal(s). The system shall be designed to prevent direct pickup of signals from within and outside the building structure.
- F. Weather/Water Proof Equipment: Listed and labeled by an OSHA certified National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL i.e. UL) for duty outdoors or in damp locations.
- G. Deliver a fully functioning and operable PA in the specific locations shown on the drawings.

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Furnish and install a complete and fully functional and operable HF Radio System. Provide additional require conduit(s) according to Specification 27 11 00.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for interfacing the systems with the System and shall be the interface points for connection of the radio interface cabling from the interface unit(s). The interface unit(s) shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. The Contractor shall continually employ interfacing methods that are approved by the OEM and VA. At a minimum, an acceptable interfacing method requires not only a physical and mechanical connection, but also a matching of signal, voltage, and processing levels with regard to signal quality and impedance. The total PA system shall be configured and installed so that the combination of equipment actually employed does not produce any undesirable visual or aural effects such as signal distortions, noise pulses, glitches, hum, transients, images. The interface points must adhere to all standards described herein for the full separation of Critical Care and Life Safety systems.

D. It is not acceptable to utilize the telephone cable system for the control of radio signals and equipment. The System Contractor shall connect the Telephone System Remote Control System to the Radio System Paging Control Unit ensuring that all NFPA and UL Critical Care and Life Safety Circuit and System separation guidelines are satisfied. The System Contractor is not allowed to make any connections to the Telephone System. The Owner shall arrange for the interconnection between the PA and Telephone Systems with the appropriate responsible parties.

- E. System hardware shall consist of a standalone (separate) PA communications network comprised of amplifiers, mixers, speakers, volume controls, test sets, telephone private branch exchange (PBX) interface equipment, equipment cabinets/racks, wiring and other options such as, sub zoning in addition to "all call" functions, computer interfaces, printer interfaces and wireless network interfaces, (when specifically approved by 0050P3B and VA Headquarters Spectrum Management 0050P2B herein after referred to as 0050P2B) as shown on drawings. All necessary equipment required to meet the intent of these specifications, whether or not enumerated within these specifications, shall be supplied and installed to provide a complete and operating nurse/patient communications network.
- F. Systems firmware shall be the product of a reputable firmware OEM of record with a proven history of product reliability and sole control over all source code. Manufacturer shall provide, free of charge, product firmware/software upgrades for a period of two (2) years from date of acceptance by VA for any product feature enhancements. System configuration programming changes shall not require any exchange of parts and shall be capable of being executed remotely via a modem connection (when specifically approved first by 0050P3B).
- G. The PA Head End Equipment shall be located in Telecommunications The PA shall provide zoned, one-way voice paging through distributed, ceiling mounted loudspeakers. Voice input into the PA shall be by zone using the telephone system.
- H. The System shall utilize microprocessor components for all signaling and programming circuits and functions. Self contained or on board system program memory shall be non-volatile and protected from erasure from power outages for a minimum of 24 hours.

I. Provide a backup battery or a UPS for the System (including each distribution cabinet/point, CRT, LCD and Monitor) to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in the event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of two (2) Hours.

- J. The System is defined as Emergency Service and the Code Blue functions is defined as Life Safety/Support by NFPA (re Part 1.1.A) and so evaluated by JCAHCO. Therefore, the system shall have a minimum of two (2) additional remote enunciation points in order to satisfy NFPA's Life Safety Code 101 where each enunciation point shall fully function independent of the Facility's PBX.
 - 1. These two (2) additional remote locations shall be fully manned:
 - a. 24/7/365 for certified Hospital.
 - b. As long as other identified VA Medical / Servicing Facilities are open for servicing patients.
 - c. The minimum remote enunciation locations shall be:
 - 1) The Telephone / PBX Operator Room.
 - 2) The Police Control / Operations Room.
 - 3) Other location(s) that is specifically approved by VA
 Headquarters TVE 005OP3B DURING THE PROJECT DEVELOPMENT
 STAGES AND PRIOR TO EQUIPMENT PURCHASE.
 - d. One (1) global (aka "all call") hard wired zone shall be provided that connects to every system speaker.
 - 2. The System shall allow voice pages to be made within a single zone, across programmed multiple zones or a global page (all zones) by using preset codes entered into the keypad of any telephone instrument attached to the PBX.
- K. The System shall interface with the Facility's existing PAS so that a global page (aka "all call" page) is communicated to the existing PAS and the new System of this project. Arrangements for interconnection of the System and the telephone system(s) shall be coordinated with the owner and the PBX provider.
- L. The system shall be designed to provide continuous electrical supervision of the complete and entire system (i.e. light bulbs, wires, contact switch connections, master control stations, wall stations, circuit boards, data, audio, and communication busses, main and UPS power.). All alarm initiating and signaling circuits shall be

supervised for open circuits, short circuits, and system grounds. Main and UPS power circuits shall be supervised for a change in state (i.e. primary to backup, low battery, UPS on line.). When an open, short or ground occurs in any system circuit, an audible and visual fault alarm signal shall be initiated at the main supervisory panel, nurse control station and all remote amplifier locations.

- M. When the System is approved to connect to a separate communications system (i.e. LAN, WAN, Telephone, Nurse Call, radio raging, wireless systems) the connection point shall be at one location and shall meet the following minimum requirements for each hard wired connection (note each wireless system connection MUST BE APPROVED PRIOR TO CONTRACT BID BY VA HEADQUARTERS 0050P3B AND 0050P2B):
 - 1. UL 60950-1/2.
 - 2. FIPS 142.
 - 3. FCC Part 15 Listed Radio Equipment is not allowed.
- N. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding (aka RFI) shielding specifications and be provided with screw type audio connectors.
- O. All equipment face plates utilized in the system shall be stainless steel, anodized aluminum or UL approved cycolac plastic for the areas where provided.
- P. All trunk, branch, and interconnecting cables and unused equipment ports or taps shall be terminated with proper terminating resistors designed for RF, audio and digital cable systems without adapters.
- Q. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, headend cabinet, control console and local and remote amplifier locations to insure protection from input primary AC power surges and to insure noise glitches are not induced into low voltage data circuits.
- R. Plug-in connectors shall be provided to connect all equipment, except coaxial cables and RF transmission line interface points. Coaxial cable distribution points and RF transmission lines shall use coaxial cable connections recommended by the cable OEM and approved by the system OEM. Base band cable systems shall utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors, at a minimum. As an alternate, crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are acceptable provided the cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, connections and labeling

are the same as the barrier terminal strip connectors. Tape of any type, wire nuts or solder type connections are unacceptable and will not be approved.

- S. Audio Level Processing: The control equipment shall consist of audio mixer(s), volume limiter(s) and/or compressor(s), and power amplifier(s) to process, adjust, equalize, isolate, filter, and amplify each audio channel for each sub-zone in the system and distribute them into the System's RF interfacing distribution trunks and amplification circuits. It is acceptable to use identified Telephone System cable pairs designated for Two-Way Radio interface and control use or identified as spare telephone cable pairs by the Facility's Telephone System Contractor. The use of telephone cable to distribute RF signals, carrying system or sub-system AC or DC voltage is not acceptable and will not be approved. Additionally, each control location shall be provided with the equipment required to insure the system can produce its designed audio channel capacity at each speaker identified on the contract drawings. The Contractor shall provide: a spare set of telephone paging modules as recommended by the OEM (as a minimum provide one spare module for each installed module); one spare audio power amplifier, one spare audio mixer, one spare audio volume limiter and/or compressor, and one spare audio automatic gain adjusting device, and minimum RF equipment recommended by the OEM.
- T. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. Unless otherwise noted in this Part, equipment quantities shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.2 SYSTEM PRFORMANCE:

- A. At a minimum, each distribution, interconnection, interface, terminating point and TCO shall be capable of supporting the Facility's PA system voice and data service as follows:
 - Shall be compliant with and not degrade the operating parameters of the Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN) and the Federal Telecommunications System (FTS) at each PSTN and FTS interface, interconnection and terminating locations in the TERs.
 - Audio Input: The signal level of each audio input channel at each input point shall be a MINIMUM of zero decibels measured (dBm),
 +0.10 dBm across 150 Ohms, balanced.

- 3. Audio Output: The audio signal level at each speaker shall be a MINIMUM of +0.25 Watt (W) and a maximum of +20 W, 600 Ohms balanced impedance, on a 70.7 V audio distribution line Contractor to determine and set each speaker's proper audio signal level (top) based on speaker location and the ambient noise level in speaker coverage area.
- 4. The system shall meet the following MINIMUM parameters at each speaker:
 - a. Cross Modulation: -46 dB
 - b. Hum Modulation: -55 dB
 - c. Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB
 - d. Impedance:
 - 1) Distribution: 600 Ohm balanced @ 70.7 V audio line level.
 - 2) Speaker: Selectable, as required.
 - e. Audio Gain: 10 dB minimum @ mid-range measured with a sound pressure level meter (SPL)
 - f. Signal to noise (S/N) ratio: 35 dB, minimum
- B. Audio Level Processing: The head-end equipment shall consist of audio mixer(s), volume limiter(s) and/or compressor(s), and power amplifier(s) to process, adjust, equalize, isolate, filter, and amplify each audio channel for each zone or sub-zone in the system and distribute them into the system's distribution trunks. It is acceptable to use identified telephone system cable pairs designated for PA use or identified as spare telephone cable pairs by the Facility's Telephone System Contractor.
 - 1. THE USE OF TELEPHONE CABLE TO DISTRIBUTE PA SIGNALS CARRYING AC OR DC VOLTAGE IS NOT ACCEPTABLE AND WILL NOT BE APPROVED.
 - Additionally, each remote location shall be provided with the equipment required to ensure the system supervision and designed audio channel capacity at each speaker identified on the contract drawings.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The products specified shall be new, FCC and UL Listed, labeled and produced by OEM of record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:
 - 1. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted,

- 2. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted, and
- 3. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid (IFB).
- B. Specifications contained herein as set forth in this document detail the salient operating and performance characteristics of equipment in order for VA to distinguish acceptable items of equipment from unacceptable items of equipment. When an item of equipment is offered or furnished for which there is a specification contained herein, the item of equipment offered or furnished shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.
- C. Equipment Standards and Testing:
 - 1. The System has been defined herein as connected to systems identified as an Emergency performing Public Safety Support Functions. Therefore, at a minimum, the system shall conform to all aforementioned National and/or Local Public and Life Safety Codes (which ever are the more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this specification, JCAHCO Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and the OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.
 - 2. All supplies and materials shall be listed, labeled or certified by UL or a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) where such standards have been established for the supplies, materials or equipment.
 - 3. The provided equipment required by the System design and approved technical submittal must conform with each UL standard in effect for the equipment, as of the date of the technical submittal (or the date when the COR approved system equipment necessary to be replaced) was technically reviewed and approved by VA. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, the equipment must bear the approved UL seal.
 - 4. Each item of electronic equipment to be provided under this contract must bear the approved UL seal or the seal of the testing laboratory that warrants the equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to the specified standards. The placement of the UL Seal shall be a permanent part of the electronic equipment that is not capable of being transportable from one equipment item to another.

2.4 PRODUCTS

A. General.

- Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. The equipment quantities provided herein shall be as indicated on the drawings with the exception of the indicated spare equipment.
- 2. Each cabinet shall be provided with internal and external items to maintain a neat and orderly system of equipment, wire, cable and conduit connections and routing.
- 3. Contractor Furnished Equipment List (CFEs):
 - a. The Contractor is required to provide a list of the CFE equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make and model number of each item is required. Select the required equipment items quantities that will satisfy the needs of the system as described herein and with the OEM's concurrence applied to the list(s), in writing.
 - b. The following equipment items are the minimum requirements of VA to provide an acceptable system described herein:

<u>ltem</u>		Quantity	Unit
4.a	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)	
4.a.1.	As required	Speakers	
4.a.1.a	As required	Overhead	

B. ENT (aka DEMARC) Room(s):

Refer to CFM Physical Security Manual (07-2007) for VA Facilities, Chapters 9.3 & 1) and PG 18-10, EDM, Chapters 7- Table 7-1, 8 & Appendix B, Telecommunications One Line Topology for specific Room and TIP Connection Requirements.

- C. TER, TCR, TR, SCC, PCR, STR, HER Rooms and Equipment: Refer to CFM Physical Security Manual (07-2007) for VA Facilities, Chapters 9.3 & 1) and PG 18-10, EDM, Chapters 7- Table 7-1, 8 & Appendix B, Telecommunications One Line Topology for specific Room and TIP Connection Requirements.
 - 1. Interface Equipment:
 - a. TER:
 - 1) Paging adaptor:
 - a) The Contractor shall coordinate the installation of the paging adapter(s) designed for use with the Facility's

telephone system with the Facility Telephone Contractor or local telephone company.

- b) The Contractor shall provide and install a paging adapter(s) for each zone and sub zone. The paging adapter(s) shall be accessible by dialing a telephone number provided by the Facility's Telephone Contractor. The Paging Adapter shall:
 - 1) Monitor each audio input and output on the unit.
 - 2) Be provided with an electrical supervision panel to provide both audio and visual trouble alarms.
 - 3) Be provided as part of the head end equipment and shall be located in the Telephone Switch Room
 - 4) Be provided with Executive (aka emergency) Paging Override of all routine paging calls in progress or being accessed to allow system "all call" (aka global) and radio paging calls designated as (Code One Blue) functions.
 - 5) Be capable of internal time out capability.
 - 6) Function completely with the interface module.
 - 7) Provide one spare adapter.
- c) Time Out Device: A time out device/capability shall be provided to prevent system "hang-up" due to an off-hook telephone. The device shall be able to be preset from 30 seconds to two (2) minutes. Its function shall not interfere with or override the required "all call" (aka global) operational capability.
 - 1) Central Processor Module:
 - 2) Controls system operations and holds all programmed
 - 3) Data link connection to additional CPU modules.
- d) Power Module: Provides 12V DC @ 800mA to Central Processor Module.
- e) Minimum three (3) Zone Module:
 - 1) Provides a minimum of three (3) paging zone outputs at 70V audio sound level.
 - 2) Background Music inhibit switch for each zone.
- 2) Audio Monitor Panel:

- a) The panel shall be EIA/TIA standard for 483 mm (19") cabinet mounting.
- b) It shall be provided in the upper portion of the head-end equipment cabinet.
- c) Provide one (1) spare panel.
- 3) Trouble Annunciator Panel:
 - a) A trouble annunciator panel shall be provided in the head-end cabinet, and at locations as designated on the contract drawings. The panel(s) shall be compatible with or generate electrical and/or electronic supervising signals to continuously monitor the operating condition for the System head-end audio power amplifier(s), remote power amplifier(s), microphone consoles and interconnecting trunks. The panels shall generate an audible and visual signal when the System's supervising system detects an amplifier or trunk-line is malfunctioning.
 - b) Provide one (1) spare panel.
- 4) Head-End Equipment
 - a) Provide all required power supplies, communications hubs, network switches, intelligent controllers and other devices necessary to form a complete system listed herein. Headend components may be rack mounted or wall mounted in a metal enclosure.
 - b) Provide the head end equipment in the closed telecommunications closet where the PA system is installed to include the minimum equipment listed herein.
 - c) Provide minimum of 30 minute battery back-up to system components.
- 5) Equipment Cabinet: Comply with TIA/EIA-310-D. Lockable, ventilated metal cabinet houses terminal strips, power supplies, amplifiers, system volume control, and other switching and control devices required for conversation channels and control functions
 - a) Vertical Equipment Rack, Wall Mounted (to be included inside of the Equipment Cabinet):
 - b) 74" (48RU) rack space, Welded Steel construction, Minimum 20" usable depth, Adjustable front mounting rails.

- 1) Install the following products in rack provided by same manufacturer or as specified:
- 2) Security screws w/ nylon isolation bushings.
- 3) Textured blank panels.
- 4) Custom mounts for components without rack mount kits.
- 5) Security covers.
- 6) Copper Bus Bar.
- 7) Power Sequencer rack mounted power conditioner and (provide as needed) delayed sequencer(s) with two (2) inswitched outlets each and contact closure control inputs.
- 8) Rack mounting: Provide rack mount kit.
- 6) Amplifier Equipment:
 - a) Paging (aka zone):
 - 1) Inputs for 600-ohm balanced telephone line, LO-Z balanced microphone, and background music.
 - 2) Input Sensitivity: Compatible with master stations and central equipment so amplifier delivers full rated output with sound-pressure level of less than 10 dynes/sq. cm impinging on master stations speaker microphones, or handset transmitters
 - 3) Automatic Level Control (ALC) for pages, adjustable background music muting level during page, wall or rack mountable.
 - 4) 16-ohm, 25V, 25V center tapped (CT), and 70V outputs.

 Amplifier quantity and size (output power) as needed.

 Continuous amplifier power rating shall exceed
 loudspeaker load on amplifier by at least 25%.
 - 5) Output Power: 70-V balanced line. 80 percent of the sum of wattage settings of connected for each station and speaker connected in all-call mode of operation, plus an allowance for future stations.
 - 6) Total Harmonic Distortion: Less than 5 percent at rated output power with load equivalent to quantity of stations connected in all-call mode of operation.
 - 7) Minimum Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 45 dB, at rated output.

- 8) Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 70 to 12,000 Hz.
- b) Output Regulation: Maintains output level within 2 dB from full to no load.
- c) Amplifier Protection: Prevents damage from shorted or open output.
- d) Be provided with electronic supervision function(s).
- e) Provide one spare amplifier.
- 7) Wireless (when specifically approved by TVE 0050P3B):
 - a) Radio Paging Equipment / Systems:
 - 1) The PA system shall have the ability to interface only with VA certified and licensed radio paging system (FCC Part 15 listed pagers and transmitters are not allowed for "Safety of Life" functions or installed in those specific areas VA Headquarters TVE 0050PB2 and SM 0050PB2 are the only approving authorities for this function) and must have the following minimum system features:
 - a) Ability to pass-through location information (such as a room number) and call-type as well as other text messages simultaneously to shift supervisor identified staff members.
 - b) System shall allow the operator to select staff
 members by name and pager number and to select a
 message consisting of a room number and a condition
 code (aka priority level). Operator may also choose
 to type in a unique alpha-numeric text message (the
 text message shall meet or exceed all HIPA and VAOCIP
 Communications Security Guidelines for the
 transmission of Patient or Staff Specific
 information[aka PII] VA Headquarters TVE 0050P2B
 is the approving authority for this function) into
 the system to be read by the holder of the pager
 unit.
 - c) While a patient station is connected to the nurse's master station, the system shall allow the operator to automatically page the staff member assigned to

the room. An alternate staff member maybe selected for paging purposes in place of the primary staff member. The system must allow an alternate staff member to be paged when the primary staff member is unable to respond to patient's needs within a specified period of time. The System must have the ability to assign any bed to any pager or pager group, and to assign an unlimited amount of pagers to any patient bed.

d) System shall have the ability to send all code blue calls to staff members by predetermined group (as required) automatically by simply pressing one "Code Blue" button. Pager shall indicate room number of code call, and state "Code Blue" in plain English format on pagers (FCC Part 15 listed pagers are not allowed to be used as "Safety of Life" functions or those specific locations - VA Headquarters TVE -0050P2B is the approving authority for this requirement)

b. TCR:

- 1) Microphone Paging Console:
 - a) A console shall be provided in the TCR and PCR's as shown on the drawings.
 - b) The console shall contain visual enunciators for each connection to the telephone system's Public Address Paging Adapter. The visual enunciators shall display all the System connections to the telephone system being used.
 - c) The console shall be fully independent of the Facility's telephone system so if the telephone system has a catastrophic failure (aka partial, multiple or total system failure) the microphone console will function normally as if the Facility's telephone system was operating normally. The restoration of the Facility's telephone system shall not affect the System.
 - d) Each microphone console shall:
 - 1) Be Mounted: Flush unless otherwise indicated, and suitable for mounting conditions indicated.

- 2) Have a Faceplate: Stainless steel or anodized aluminum with tamperproof mounting screws.
- 3) Have a system interface Back Box: Minimum Two-gang galvanized steel with 2-1/2 inch minimum depth.
- 4) Have an Internal Speaker: 3 inches, 2.3 oz. minimum; permanent magnet.
- 5) Have a Call Switch: Mount on faceplate. Permits calls to The system.
- 6) When approved in lieu of a standalone microphone, provide a Handset with Hook Switch: Have a Handset with Hook Switch: Telephone type with 24-inch-long, permanently coiled cord. Arrange to disconnect speaker when handset is lifted.
- 7) Be provided with an electrical supervision panel to provide both audio and visual trouble alarms to the Nurse Call /Code Blue electrical supervision system.
- 8) Be capable of internal time out capability.
- 9) Be completely compatible with the Telephone Interface unit(s)
- 2) Electrical Supervision Trouble Annunciator Panel:
 - a) The Electrical Supervision Trouble Annunciation Panel shall be located in the TCR and PCR's SCC.
 - b) The panel(s) shall be compatible with the generated electrical and/or electronic supervising signals to continuously monitor the operating condition for the PA system head-end processing equipment, local/remote control consoles, audio power amplifier(s), UPS, power supplies, dome lights and interconnecting trunks. The panels shall generate an audible and visual signal when the System's supervising system detects a system trouble or trunk-line is malfunctioning.
 - c) TRs: Locate the PA floor distribution equipment within each TR as required by system design and OEM direction. Provide secured and lockable cabinet/rack(s) as required.
 - General Equipment: Provide all required power supplies, communications hubs, network switches, intelligent controllers and other devices necessary to form a

complete system listed herein. Equipment components may be rack mounted or wall mounted in a metal enclosure.

- 3) Amplifiers:
 - a) Panging Amplifier Equipment:
 - b) Refer to the Amplifier characteristics described herein Paragraph 2.4.G.f.
 - c) Provide one (1) spare amplifier in addition to the spare Head End Amplifier.
- 3) Distributed Amplifier:
 - a) Provide the type and number of the amplifier(S) required to meet the system design. Provide this unit as complete and separate technical submittal during the IFB review portion of the project.
 - b) Provide one spare amplifier for each 20% (or portion thereof) of amplifiers used in the system.
- 5) Provide the equipment in the nearest TER where the System is installed to include the minimum equipment listed herein.
- 6) Provide minimum of 30 minute battery (UPS) back-up to system components.
- 7) Equipment Cabinet: Comply with cabinet requirements as aforementioned.
- 8) Trouble Annunciator Panel: Comply with the panel characteristics identified herein.
- c. SCC, PCR, STR, HER: Refer to PG-18-10, Article 7 for specific required equipment and use minimum aforementioned specifications for population.

D. TIP DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM:

- 1. System Speakers:
 - a. Ceiling Cone-Type:
 - 1) Minimum Axial Sensitivity: 91 dB at one meter, with 1-W input.
 - 2) Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 70 to 15,000 Hz.
 - 3) Minimum Dispersion Angle: 100 degrees.
 - 4) Line Transformer: Maximum insertion loss of 0.5 dB, power rating equal to speaker's, and at least four level taps.
 - 5) Enclosures: Steel housings or back boxes, acoustically dampened, with front face of at least 0.0478-inch steel and

whole assembly rust proofed and factory primed; complete with mounting assembly and suitable for surface ceiling, flush ceiling, pendant or wall mounting; with relief of back pressure.

- 6) Baffle: For flush speakers, minimum thickness of 0.032-inch aluminum with textured white finish. Completely fill the baffle with fiberglass.
- 7) Vandal-Proof, High-Strength Baffle: For flush-mounted speakers, self-aging cast aluminum with tensile strength of 44,000 psi, 0.025-inch minimum thickness; countersunk heattreated alloy mounting screws; and textured white epoxy finish.
- 8) Size: 8 inches with 1-inch voice coil and minimum 5-oz. ceramic magnet.
- 9) Have a minimum of two (2) safety wires installed to a solid surface or use a flexible conduit from ceiling / wall back box to the speaker back box.
- 10) The speakers and mounting shall be self contained and wall mounted with flush back box at a minimum of 10 meter intervals and shall match (or contrast with, at the direction of the COR) the color of the adjacent surfaces.
- 11) Provide one spare speaker, mount, and back box for each 50 speakers or portion thereof.

b. Wall Mounted Horne-Type:

- 1) Each horn speaker shall be provided with a means of adjusting the output level over the rated horn speaker range to an appropriate audio level in the area installed.
- 2) Provide horn speakers in equipment rooms, mechanical room, supply warehouse areas, loading dock, entrance and exit areas, and at other areas as indicated on the drawings.
- 3) Speakers shall be all-metal, weatherproof construction; complete with universal mounting brackets.
- 4) Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 275 to 14,000 Hz.
- 5) Minimum Power Rating of Driver: 15 W, continuous.
- 6) Minimum Dispersion Angle: 110 degrees.

- 7) Line Transformer: Maximum insertion loss of 0.5 dB, power rating equal to speaker's, and at least four level taps.
- 8) Provide one spare speaker, mount, and back box for each 20 speakers or portion thereof.
- c. System Cables: In addition to the TIP provided under Specification Section 27 15 00 - TIP Horizontal and Vertical Communications Cabling, provide the following additional TIP installation and testing requirements, provide the following minimum System TIP cables & interconnections:
 - 1) Line Level Audio and Microphone Cable:
 - a) Line level audio and microphone cable for inside racks and conduit.
 - b) Shielded, twisted pair Minimum 22 American Wire Gauge (AWG), stranded conductors and 24 AWG drain wire with overall jacket.
 - 2) Speaker Level (Audio 70.7Volt [V]) Cable, Riser Rated:
 - a) For use with 70.7 V audio speaker circuits.
 - b) 18 AWG stranded pair, minimum.
 - c) UL-1333 listed.
 - 3) Speaker Level Audio Cable, Plenum Rated (70.7V):
 - a) For use with 70.7 V audio speaker circuits.
 - b) 18 AWG stranded pair, minimum.
 - 4) All cabling shall be riser **plenum** rated.
 - 5) Provide one (1) spare 1,000 foot roll of approved System (not microphone) cable only.
- 2. Raceways, Back Boxes and conduit:
 - a. Raceways:
 - 1) In addition to the Raceways, Equipment Room Fittings provided under Specification Sections 27 15 00 TIP Communication Room Fittings and 27 15 00 - TIP Communications Horizontal and Vertical Cabling, provide the following additional TIP raceway and fittings:
 - 2) Each raceway that is open top, shall be: UL certified for telecommunications systems, partitioned with metal partitions in order to comply with NEC Parts 517 & 800 to "mechanically separate telecommunications systems of different service, protect the installed cables from falling out when vertically

mounted and allow junction boxes to be attached to the side to interface "drop" type conduit cable feeds.

- 3) Intercommunication System cable infrastructure: EMT or in J-hooks above accessible ceilings, 24 inches on center.
- 4) Junction boxes shall be not less than 2-1/2 inches deep and 6 inches wide by 6 inches long.
- 5) Flexible metal conduit is prohibited unless specifically approved by 0050P3B.

b. System Conduit:

- 1) The PA system is NFPA listed as Emergency / Public Safety
 Communication System which requires the entire system to be
 installed in a separate conduit system.
- 2) The use of centralized mechanically partitioned wireways may be used to augment main distribution conduit on a case by case basis when specifically approved by VA Headquarters (0050P3B).
- 3) Conduit Sleeves:
 - a) The AE has made a good effort to identify where conduit sleeves through full-height and fire rated walls on the drawings, and has instructed the electrician to provide the sleeves as shown on the drawings.
 - b) While the sleeves shown on the drawings will be provided by others, the contractor is responsible for installing conduit sleeves and fire-proofing where necessary. It is often the case, that due to field conditions, the nurse-call cable may have to be installed through an alternate route. Any conduit sleeves required due to field conditions or those omitted by the engineer shall be provided by the cabling contractor.

3. Device Back Boxes:

- a. Furnish to the electrical contractor all back boxes required for the PA system devices.
- b. The electrical contractor shall install the back boxes as well as the system conduit. Coordinate the delivery of the back boxes with the construction schedule.
- 4. Telecommunication Outlets (TCO): Populate each TCO that is required to perform system operations in the locations that were provided and cabled as a part of Specifications Sections 27 11 00

and 27 15 00. Provide additional TCO equipment, interfaces and connections as required by System design. Provide secured pathway(s) and TCOs as required.

5. UPS:

- a. Provide a backup battery or a UPS for the System to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in the event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of four (4) hours.
- b. As an alternate solution, the telephone system UPS may be utilized to meet this requirement at the headend location, as long as this function is specifically approved by the Telephone Contractor and the cor.
- c. The PA Contractor shall not make any attachments or connection to the telephone system until specifically directed to do so, in writing, by the cor.
- d. Provide UPS for all active system components including:
 - 1) System Amplifiers.
 - 2) Microphone Consoles.
 - 3) Telephone Interface Units.
 - 4) TER, TR & Headend Equipment Rack(s).

E. Patient Bedside Prefabricated Units (PBPU):

- 1. Where PBPU's exist in the Facility; the Contractor shall identify the "gang box" location on the PBPU designated for installation of the telephone jack. This location shall here-in-after be identified as the unit's TCO. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining written approval and specific instructions from the PBPU OEM regarding the necessary disassembly and reassembly of each PBPU to the extent necessary to pull wire from above the TIP ceiling junction box to the PBPU's reserved gang box for the unit's TCO. A Contractor provided stainless steel cover plate approved for use by the PBPU OEM and Facility IRM Chief shall finish out the jack installation.
- 2. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor proceed with the PBPU installations without the written approval of the PBPU OEM and the specific instructions regarding the attachment to or modifying of the PBPU. The COR shall be available to assist the Contractor in

obtaining approvals and instructions in a timely manner as related to the project's time constraints.

3. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to maintain the UL integrity of each PBPU. If the Contractor violates that integrity, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain on site UL re-certification of the violated PBPU at the direction of the COR and at the Contractor's expense.

F. Installation Kit:

1. General: The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. Turn over to the COR all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiberoptic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware. The following are the minimum required installation subkits:

2. System Grounding:

- a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All radio equipment shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
- b. This includes:
 - 1) Coaxial Cable Shields.
 - 2) Control Cable Shields.
 - 3) Data Cable Shields.
 - 4) Equipment Racks.
 - 5) Equipment Cabinets.
 - 6) Conduits.
 - 7) Duct.
 - 8) Cable Trays.
 - 9) Power Panels.
 - 10) Connector Panels.
 - 11) Grounding Blocks.

3. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.

- 4. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
- 5. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
- 6. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
- 7. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to completely and correctly label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
- 8. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

- A. Assign a single project manager to this project who will serve as the point of contact for the Owner, the General Contractor, and the Engineer.
- B. The Contractor shall be proactive in scheduling work at the hospital, specifically the Contractor will initiate and maintain discussion with the general contractor regarding the schedule for ceiling cover up and install cables to meet that schedule.
- C. Contact the Office of Telecommunications, Special Communications Team (0050P3B) at (301) 734-0350 to have a VA Certified Telecommunications COTR assigned to the project for telecommunications review, equipment

and system approval and co-ordination with VA's Spectrum Management and OCIS Teams.

3.2 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of the PA system faceplate and the faceplate opening for the PA system back boxes.
- B. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of TIP equipment in the TER, TCR, PA, PCR, SCC, ECR, STRs, NSs, HER and TCOs in order to connect to the TIP cable network that was installed as a part of Section Specification 27 11 00. Contact the COR immediately, in writing, if additional location(s) are discovered to be activated that was not previously provided.
- C. Before beginning work, verify the location, quantity, size and access for the following:
 - 1. Isolated ground AC power circuits provided for systems.
 - 2. Junction boxes, wall boxes, wire troughs, conduit stubs and other related infrastructure for the systems.
 - 3. System components installed by others.
 - 4. Overhead supports and rigging hardware installed by others.
- D. Immediately notify the Owner, GC and Consultant(s) in writing of any discrepancies

3.3 NEEDS ASSESSMENT

Provide a one-on-one meeting with the particular manager of each unit affected by the installation of the new PA system. Review the floor plan drawing, educate the nursing manager with the functions of the equipment that is being provided and gather details specific to the individual units; coverage and priorities of calls; staffing patterns; and other pertinent details that will affect system programming and training.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General

- Execute work in accordance with National, State and local codes, regulations and ordinances.
- 2. Install work neatly, plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice. Carefully protect work from dust, paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions. The Contractor will be fully responsible for protection of his work during the construction phase up until final acceptance by the Owner.

3. Install equipment according to OEM's recommendations. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for correct assembly and installation.

- 4. Secure equipment firmly in place, including receptacles, speakers, equipment racks, system cables.
 - a. All supports, mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points shall support their loads with a safety factor of at least 5:1.
 - b. Do not impose the weight of equipment or fixtures on supports provided for other trades or systems.
 - c. Any suspended equipment or associated hardware must be certified by the OEM for overhead suspension.
 - d. The Contractor is responsible for means and methods in the design, fabrication, installation and certification of any supports, mounts, fasteners and attachments.
- 5. Locate overhead ceiling-mounted loudspeakers as shown on drawings, with minor changes not to exceed 12" in any direction.
 - a. Mount transformers securely to speaker brackets or enclosures using screws. Adjust torsion springs as needed to securely support speaker assembly.
 - b. Speaker back boxes shall be completely filled with fiberglass insulation.
 - c. Seal cone speakers to their enclosures to prevent air passing from one side of the speaker to the other.
- Finishes for any exposed work such as plates, racks, panels, speakers. shall be approved by the Architect, Owner and 0050P3B.
- 7. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates as necessary to hide joints between back boxes and surrounding wall. Where cover plates are not fitted with connectors, provide grommeted holes in size and quantity required. Do not allow cable to leave or enter boxes without cover plates installed.
- 8. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC standards for telephone and data equipment, systems, and service.

IT Hub Centralization

Project Number: 655-12-110

9. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the PA Industry Standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, whichever is the more stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.

- 10. Connect the System's primary input AC power to the Facility' Critical Branch of the Emergency AC power distribution system as shown on the plans or if not shown on the plans consult with COR regarding a suitable circuit location prior to bidding.
- 11. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:
 - a. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers. The COR may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
 - b. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the COR.
- 12. Where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other, install one outlet for each instrument.
- 13. Equipment installed outdoors shall be weatherproof or installed in weatherproof enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two keys.

B. Equipment Racks:

- 1. Fill unused equipment mounting spaces with blank panels or vent panels. Match color to equipment racks.
- 2. Provide security covers for all devices not requiring routine operator control.
- 3. Provide vent panels and cooling fans as required for the operation of equipment within the OEM' specified temperature limits. Provide adequate ventilation space between equipment for cooling. Follow manufacturer's recommendations regarding ventilation space between amplifiers.
- 4. Provide insulated connections of the electrical raceway to equipment
- 5. Provide continuous raceway/conduit with no more than 40% fill between wire troughs and equipment racks for all non-plenum-rated

- cable. Ensure each system is mechanically separated from each other in the wireway.
- 6. Ensure a minimum of 36 inches around each cabinet and/or rack to comply with OSHA Safety Standards. Cabinets and/or Racks installed side by side the 36" rule applies to around the entire assembly
- C. Distribution Frames.
 - 1. A new stand-alone (i.e., self supporting, free standing) PA rack/frame may be provided in each TR to interconnect the PA, TER, TCR, PCR, SCC, STRs & ECRs. Rack/frames shall be wired in accordance with industry standards and shall employ "latest state-of-the-art" modular cross-connect devices. The PA riser cable shall be sized to satisfy all voice/digital requirements plus not less than 50% spare (growth) capacity in each TR which includes a fiber optic backbone.
 - 2. The frames/racks shall be connected to the TER/MCR system ground.
- D. Wiring Practice in addition to the MANDATORY infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specifications 27 10 00 TIP Structured Communications Cabling, 27 11 00 TIP Communications Rooms Fittings and 27 15 00 TIP Horizontal and Vertical Communicators Cabling, the following additional practices shall be adhered too:
 - Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
 - 2. Execute all wiring in strict adherence to the National Electrical Code, applicable local building codes and standard industry practices.
 - 3. Wiring shall be classified according to the following low voltage signal types:
 - a. Balanced microphone level audio (below -20dBm) or Balanced line level audio (-20dBm to +30dBm)
 - b. 70V audio speaker level audio.
 - c. Low voltage DC control or power (less than 48VDC)
 - 4. Where raceway is to be EMT (conduit), wiring of differing classifications shall be run in separate conduit. Where raceway is to be an enclosure (rack, tray, wire trough, utility box) wiring of differing classifications which share the same enclosure shall be mechanically partitioned and separated by at least four (4) inches. Where Wiring of differing classifications must cross, they shall cross perpendicular to one another.

5. Do not splice wiring anywhere along the entire length of the run.

Make sure cables are fully insulated and shielded from each other and from the raceway for the entire length of the run.

- 6. Do not pull wire through any enclosure where a change of raceway alignment or direction occurs. Do not bend wires to less than radius recommended by manufacturer.
- 7. Replace the entire length of the run of any wire or cable that is damaged or abraided during installation. There are no acceptable methods of repairing damaged or abraided wiring.
- 8. Use wire pulling lubricants and pulling tensions as recommended by the OEM.
- 9. Use grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.
- 10.Do not use tape-based or glue-based cable anchors.
- 11. Ground shields and drain wires to the Facility's signal ground system as indicated by the drawings.
- 12. Field wiring entering equipment racks shall be terminated as follows:
 - a. Provide ample service loops at harness break-outs and at plates, panels and equipment. Loops should be sufficient to allow plates, panels and equipment to be removed for service and inspection.
 - b. Line level and speaker level wiring may be terminated inside the equipment rack using specified terminal blocks (see "Products.")

 Provide 15% spare terminals inside each rack. Microphone level wiring may only be terminated at the equipment served.
 - c. If specified terminal blocks are not designed for rack mounting, utilize ¾" plywood or 1/8" thick aluminum plates/blank panels as a mounting surface. Do not mount on the bottom of the rack.
 - d. Employ permanent strain relief for any cable with an outside diameter of 1" or greater.
- 13. Use only balanced audio circuits unless noted otherwise
- 14. Make all connections as follows:
 - a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.
 - b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.

- c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
- d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or "Scotch Lock" connections are not acceptable for any application.

15. Make all connections as follows:

- a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.
- b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.
- c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
- d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or "Scotch Lock" connections are not acceptable for any application.
- 16. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, local, and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches are not induced into low Voltage data circuits.
- 17. Wires or cables **previously approved** to be installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct:
 - a. Only when specifically authorized as described herein, will wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of conduit. The wire or cable runs shall be UL rated plenum and OEM certified for use in air plenums.
 - b. Wires and cables shall be hidden, protected, fastened and tied at 600 mm (24 in.) intervals, maximum, as described herein to building structure.
 - c. Closer wire or cable fastening intervals may be required to prevents sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings, remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view and discourage tampering and vandalism. Wire or cable runs, not provided in conduit, that penetrate outside building walls, supporting walls, and two hour fire barriers shall be sleeved and sealed with an approved fire retardant sealant.

- d. Wire or cable runs to system components installed in walls (i.e.: volume attenuators, circuit controllers, signal, or data outlets.) may, when specifically authorized by the COR, be fished through hollow spaces in walls and shall be certified for use in air plenum areas.
- e. Completely test all of the cables after installation and replace any defective cables.
- f. Wires or cables that are installed outside of buildings shall be in conduit, secured to solid building structures. If specifically approved, on a case by case basis, to be run outside of conduit, the wires or cables shall be installed, as described herein. The bundled wires or cables must: Be tied at not less than 460 mm (18 in.) intervals to a solid building structure; have ultra violet protection and be totally waterproof (including all connections). The laying of wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors. is not allowed and will not be approved.
- E. Cable Installation In addition to the MANDATORY infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specifications 27 10 00 Structured TIP Communications Cabling, 27 11 00 TIP Communications Rooms and Fittings and 27 15 00 TIP Communications Horizontal and Vertical Cabling and the following additional practices shall be adhered too:
 - 1. Support cable on maximum 2'-0" centers. Acceptable means of cable support are cable tray, j-hooks, and bridal rings. Velcro wrap cable bundles loosely to the means of support with plenum rated Velcro straps. Plastic tie wraps are not acceptable as a means to bundle cables.
 - 2. Run cables parallel to walls.
 - 3. Install maximum of 10 cables in a single row of J-hooks. Provide necessary rows of J-hooks as required by the number of cables.
 - 4. Do not lay cables on top of light fixtures, ceiling tiles, mechanical equipment, or ductwork. Maintain at least 2'-0" clearance from all shielded electrical apparatus.
 - 5. All cables shall be tested after the total installation is fully complete. All test results are to be documented. All cables shall pass acceptable test requirements and levels. Contractor shall

remedy any cabling problems or defects in order to pass or comply with testing. This includes the re-pull of new cable as required at no additional cost to the Owner.

- 6. Ends of cables shall be properly terminated on both ends per industry and OEM's recommendations.
- 7. Provide proper temporary protection of cable after pulling is complete before final dressing and terminations are complete. Do not leave cable lying on floor. Bundle and tie wrap up off of the floor until you are ready to terminate.
- 8. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.
- 9. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables may not be spliced.
- 10.Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding OEM's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
- 11.Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used.
- 12. Cable shall not be run through structural members or be in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
- 13. Separation of Wires: (REFER TO RACEWAY INSTALLATION) Separate speaker-microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power wiring runs. Install in separate raceways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at least 12 inches apart for speaker microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring. Separate other intercommunication equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.

14. Serve all cables as follows:

- a. Cover the end of the overall jacket with a 1" (minimum) length of transparent heat-shrink tubing. Cut unused insulated conductors 2" (minimum) past the heat-shrink, fold back over jacket and secure with cable-tie. Cut unused shield/drain wires 2" (minimum) past the Heatshrink and serve as indicated below.
- b. Cover shield/drain wires with heat-shrink tubing extending back to the overall jacket. Extend tubing ¼" past the end of unused wires, fold back over jacket and secure with cable tie.

IT Hub Centralization

Project Number: 655-12-110

c. For each solder-type connection, cover the bare wire and solder connection with heat-shrink tubing.

- F. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for PA circuits shall be stenciled using laser printers.
 - 1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as "Cable"): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System "Record Wiring Diagrams."
 - 2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or Bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.
 - a. Clearly, consistently, logically and permanently mark switches, connectors, jacks, relays, receptacles and electronic and other equipment.
 - b. Engrave and paint fill all receptacle panels using 1/8" (minimum) high lettering and contrasting paint.
 - c. For rack-mounted equipment, use engraved Lamacoid labels with white 1/8" (minimum) high lettering on black background. Label the front and back of all rack-mounted equipment.
 - 3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying it as the System. In addition, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.
 - 4. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label TCOs and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the "Record Wiring Diagrams."
 - 5. Where multiple pieces of equipment reside in the same rack group, clearly and logically label each indicating to which room, channel, receptacle location. they correspond.
 - 6. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections. Labels shall be covered by the same, transparent heatshrink tubing covering the end of the overall jacket. Alternatively, computer generated labels of the type which include a clear protective wrap may be used.

7. Contractor's name shall appear no more than once on each continuous set of racks. The Contractor's name shall not appear on wall plates or portable equipment.

- 8. Ensure each OEM supplied item of equipment has appropriate UL Labels marked. SYSTEM EQUIPMENT INSTALLED NOT BEARING THESE UL MARKS WILL NOT BE ALLOWED TO BE A PART OF THE SYSTEM. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BEAR ALL COSTS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE REPLACEMENT EQUIPMENT WITH APPROVED UL MARKS.
- G. Conduit and Signal Ducts: When the Contractor and/or OEM determines additional system conduits and/or signal ducts are required in order to meet the system minimum performance standards outlined herein, the contractor shall provide these items as follows:

1. Conduit:

- a. The Contractor shall employ the latest installation practices and materials. The Contractor shall provide conduit, junction boxes, connectors, sleeves, weather heads, pitch pockets, and associated sealing materials not specifically identified in this document as GFE. Conduit penetrations of walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers., shall be sleeved and sealed.
- b. All cables shall be installed in separate conduit and/or signal ducts (exception from the separate conduit requirement to allow PA cables to be installed in partitioned cable tray with voice cables may be granted in writing by the COR if requested). Conduits shall be provided in accordance with Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and NEC Articles 517 for Critical Care and 800 for Communications systems, at a minimum.
- c. When metal, plastic covered., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
- d. When "interduct" flexible cable protective systems is specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, it's installation guidelines and standards shall be as the specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.

e. Conduit fill (including GFE approved to be used in the system) shall not exceed 40%. Each conduit end shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end, connection nut or clamp, to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit. Electrical power conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC. AC power conduit shall be run separate from signal conduit.

- f. Ensure that Critical Care PA Systems (as identified by NEC Section 517) are completely separated and protected from all other systems.
- 2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray:
 - a. The Contractor shall use GFE signal duct, cable duct, and/or cable tray, when identified and approved by the COR.
 - b. Approved signal and/or cable duct shall be a minimum size of 100 mm x 100 mm (4 in. X 4 in.) inside diameter with removable tops or sides, as appropriate. Protective sleeves, guides or barriers are required on all sharp corners, openings, anchors, bolts or screw ends, junction, interface and connection points.
 - c. Approved cable tray shall be fully covered, mechanically and physically partitioned for multiple electronic circuit use, and be UL certified and labeled for use with telecommunication circuits and/or systems. The COR shall approve width and height dimensions.
 - d. All cable junctions and taps shall be accessible. Provide an 8" X 8" X 4" (minimum) junction box attached to the cable duct or raceway for installation of distribution system passive equipment. Ensure all equipment and tap junctions are accessible

3.5 PROTECTION OF NETWORK DEVICES

Contractor shall protect network devices during unpacking and installation by wearing manufacturer approved electrostatic discharge (ESD) wrist straps tied to chassis ground. The wrist strap shall meet OSHA requirements for prevention of electrical shock, should technician come in contact with high voltage.

3.6 CUTTING, CLEANING AND PATCHING

A. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to keep their work area clear of debris and clean area daily at completion of work.

B. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to patch and paint any wall or surface that has been disturbed by the execution of this work.

- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing any additional cutting, drilling, fitting or patching required that is not indicated as provided by others to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.
- D. The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate Contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.
- E. Where coring of existing (previously installed) concrete is specified or required, including coring indicated under unit prices, the location of such coring shall be clearly identified in the field and the location shall be approved by the Project Manager prior to commencement of coring work.

3.7 FIREPROOFING

- A. Where PA wires, cables and conduit penetrate fire rated walls, floors and ceilings, fireproof the opening.
- B. Provide conduit sleeves (if not already provided by electrical contractor) for cables that penetrate fire rated walls and Telecommunications Rooms floors and ceilings. After the cabling installation is complete, install fire proofing material in and around all conduit sleeves and openings. Install fire proofing material thoroughly and neatly. Seal all floor and ceiling penetrations.
- C. Use only materials and methods that preserve the integrity of the fire stopping system and its rating.
- D. Install fireproofing where low voltage cables are installed in the same manholes with high voltage cables; also cover the low voltage cables with arc proof and fireproof tape.
- E. Use approved fireproofing tape of the same type as used for the high voltage cables, and apply the tape in a single layer, one-half lapped

or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install the tape with the coated side towards the cable and extend it not less than 25 mm (one inch) into each duct.

F. Secure the tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

3.8 GROUNDING

- A. Ground PA cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, commonmode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments as specified in CFM Division 27, Section 27 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
- B. Facility Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main room or area signal ground within the room (i.e. head end and telecommunications rooms) or area(s) and indicate each signal ground location on the drawings.
- C. Extend the signal ground to inside each equipment cabinet and/or rack. Ensure each cabinet and/or rack installed item of equipment is connected to the extended signal ground. Isolate the signal ground from power and major equipment grounding systems.
- D. When required, install grounding electrodes as specified in CFM Division 26, Section 26 05 26 -Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- E. Do not use " $3^{\rm rd}$ or $4^{\rm th}$ " wire internal electrical system conductors for communications signal ground.
- F. Do not connect the signal ground to the building's external lightning protection system.
- G. Do Not "mix grounds" of different systems.
- H. Insure grounds of different systems are installed as to not violate OSHA Safety and NEC installation requirements for protection of personnel.

PART 4 - TESTING / GUARANTY / TRAINING

4.0 SYSTEM LISTING

The PA System is NFPA listed as an "Emergency / Public Safety" Communications system. Where Code Blue signals are transmitted, that listing is elevated to "Life Support/Safety." Therefore, the following testing and guaranty provisions are the minimum to be performed and provided by the contractor and OEM.

4.1 PROOF OF PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. Intermediate Testing:

1. After completion of 25 - 30% the installation of a head end cabinet(s) and equipment, one microphone console, local and remote enunciation stations, two (2) zones, two (2) sub zones prior to any further work, this portion of the system must be pretested, inspected, and certified. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL Listing and Certification Labels are affixed as required by NFPA -Life Safety Code 101-3.2 (a) & (b) and JCHCO evaluation guidelines, and proper installation practices are followed. The intermediate test shall include a full operational test.

2. All inspections and tests shall be conducted by an OEM-certified contractor representative and witnessed by TVE-0050P3B if there is no local Government Representative that processes OEM and VA approved Credentials to inspect and certify the system. The results of the inspection will be officially recorded by the Government Representative and maintained on file by the COR, until completion of the entire project. The results will be compared to the Acceptance Test results. An identical inspection may be conducted between the 65 - 75% of the system construction phase, at the direction of the COR.

B. Pretesting:

- 1. Upon completing installation of the PA System, the Contractor shall align, balance, and completely pretest the entire system under full operating conditions.
- 2. Pretesting Procedure:
 - a. During the System Pretest the Contractor shall verify (utilizing approved test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the System performance requirements of this standard.
 - b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all PA System functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise. are present. At a minimum, each of the following locations shall be fully pretested:
 - 1) Central Control Cabinets.
 - 2) Local Control Stations.
 - 3) Zone Equipment/Systems.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 4) Sub-Zone Equipment/Systems.
- 5) Remote Control Panels.
 - a.)TCR.
 - b.) PCR/SCC.
- 6) All Networked locations.
- 7) System interface locations (i.e. TELCO, two way radio.).
- 8) System trouble reporting.
- 9) System Electrical Supervision.
- 10) UPS operation.
- 11)STRs.
- 12)NSs
- 13)TCOs.
- 3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the COR.

C. Acceptance Test:

- 1. After the PA System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the COR, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the COR 30 day's written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of TVE 0050P3B and an OEM certified representatives. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Emergency / Public Safety compliance. The tests shall verify that the total System meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.
- 2. The acceptance test shall be performed on a "go-no-go" basis. Only those operator adjustments required to show proof of performance shall be allowed. The test shall demonstrate and verify that the installed System does comply with all requirements of this specification under operating conditions. The System shall be rated as either acceptable or unacceptable at the conclusion of the test. Failure of any part of the System that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in four (4) hours, shall be cause for terminating the acceptance test of the System.

Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight (8) hours to affect repairs shall cause the entire System to be declared unacceptable. Retesting of the entire System shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government.

3. Retesting of the entire System shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government and costs borne by the Contractor at the direction of the COR.

D. Acceptance Test Procedure:

- 1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. The TVE 0050P3B Representative will tour all areas where the PA system and all sub-systems are completely and properly installed to insure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. A system inventory including available spare parts will be taken at this time. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed.
 - b. The System diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, TIP Auto CAD Disks, intermediate, and pretest results shall be formally inventoried and reviewed.
 - c. Failure of the System to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.

2. Operational Test:

- a. After the Physical and Mechanical Inspection, the system head end equipment shall be checked to verify that it meets all performance requirements outlined herein. A spectrum analyzer and sound level meter may be utilized to accomplish this requirement.
- b. Following the head end equipment test, each speaker (or on board speaker) shall be inspected to ensure there are no signal distortions such as intermodulation, data noise, popping sounds, erratic system functions, on any function.
- c. The distribution system shall be checked at each interface, junction, and distribution point, first, middle, and last speaker in each leg to verify the PA distribution system meets all system performance standards.
- d. If the RED system is a part of the system, each volume stepper switches shall be checked to insure proper operation of the

pillow speaker, the volume stepper and the RED system (if installed).

- e. Additionally, each installed head end equipment, microphone console; amplifier, mixer, distributed speaker/amplifier, monitor speaker, telephone interface, power supply and remote amplifiers shall be checked insuring they meet the requirements of this specification.
- f. Once these tests have been completed, each installed sub-system function shall be tested as a unified, functioning and fully operating system. The typical functions are: "all call," three sub-zoned, minimum of 15 minutes of UPS operation, electrical supervision, trouble panel, corridor speakers and audio paging.
- g. Individual Item Test: The TVE 0050P3B Representative will select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100% of the System has been tested and found to meet the contents of this specification. Each item shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of this document.

3. Test Conclusion:

- a. At the conclusion of the Acceptance Test, using the generated punch list (or discrepancy list) the VA and the Contractor shall jointly agree to the results of the test, and reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with the COR. Any retesting to comply with these specifications will be done at the Contractor's expense.
- b. If the System is declared unacceptable without conditions, all rescheduled testing expenses will be borne by the Contractor.
- E. Acceptable Test Equipment: The test equipment shall furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:
 - 1. Spectrum Analyzer.
 - 2. Signal Level Meter.
 - 3. Volt-Ohm Meter.
 - 4. Sound Pressure Level (SPL) Meter.
 - 5. Oscilloscope.
 - 6. Random Noise Generator.

Project Number: 655-12-110

7. Audio Amplifier with External Speaker.

4.2 TRAINING

- A. Provide thorough training of all biomed engineering and electronic technical staff assigned to those nursing units receiving new networked nurse/patient communications equipment. This training shall be developed and implemented to address two different types of staff. Floor nurses/staff shall receive training from their perspective, and likewise, unit secretaries (or any person whose specific responsibilities include answering patient calls and dispatching staff) shall receive operational training from their perspective. A separate training room will be set up that allows this type of individualized training utilizing in-service training unit, prior to cut over of the new system.
- B. Provide the following minimum training times and durations:
 - 48 hours prior to opening for BME / Electronic Staff (in 8-hour increments) split evenly over 3 weeks and day and night shifts.
 Coordinate schedule with Owner.
 - 2. 32 hours during the opening week for Telephone Staff both day and night shifts.
 - 3. 24 hours for supervisors and system administrators.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 51 23 INTERCOMMUNICATIONS AND PROGRAM SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies a new and fully operating Intercom (IC) System.
- B. Conform to VAAR 852.236.91 and intent of the construction documents, recognizing that it may be impracticable to detail all items because of variances in manufacturers to achieve indicated intent.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Connection to Electronic Access Control at doors: Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM.
- B. Door hardware and operation of doors: 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE
- C. Conduit and boxes: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- D. Electrical conductors and cables: Section 27 10 00, CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING.
- E. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- F. When interfaced for Security Emergency Communications: Section 28 52 31, EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM.
- G. Requirements for interfacing with Facility's SMS: Section 28 31 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In addition to requirements of SECTION 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS, submit:
 - 1. Written certification from OEM proposed provider of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of OEM. Include provider's legal name, address, and OEM credentials.
 - 2. Submit names, locations and point of contact for three installations employing proposed OEM IC Systems of comparable size and complexity performing for at least one year after final acceptance by user.

B. Certifications:

 Submit documentation that supplier has been an authorized distributor and service organization for OEM for a minimum of three years and is authorized by OEM to pass thru OEM's warranty of installed equipment to Government.

INTERCOMMUNICATIONS AND PROGRAM SYSTEMS

Project Number: 655-12-110

2. Submit certificate of successful completion of OEM's installation and training program for each installing technician of equipment being proposed. Provide current OEM certifications for installers to be approved by COR before being allowed to commence work on system.

- 3. Provide current OEM certification documenting maintenance and supervisory personnel are authorized by OEM to service installed equipment during warranty.
- 4. Furnish copies of applicable national, state and local licenses.
- C. Warranty: Submit OEM warranty.
- D. Needs Assessment Report: Provide a summary report of the needs assessment meeting conducted with nursing manager of each unit, as required by this section.
- E. Maintenance Material Submission:
 - 1. Provide one spare 304 m (1,000 foot) roll of accepted system (not microphone) cable.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Assign only technicians trained, qualified, and certified by OEM on engineering, installation, operation and testing of system.
- B. Provide system firmware from OEM with a proven history of product reliability and sole control over all source code.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty must be as follows:
 - 1. Manufacturer shall warranty their equipment and certified installation for a minimum of two years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government.
 - 2. Provide, free of charge, product firmware and software upgrades for a period of one year from date of final acceptance by Government for any product feature enhancements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Provide voice communication between wall-mounted intercom stations and desk or wall-mounted master stations.
- B. Provide accessories and miscellaneous appurtenances required for a complete and operating communications system and network.

C. Coordinate features and select components to form an integrated IC system. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of specified functions.

- D. Expansion Capability: Increase number of Room Speaker-Microphone stations in future by 25 percent above those indicated without adding any internal or external components or trunk cable conductors.
- E. Equipment: Modular type, continuous duty rated.
- F. Weather-Resistant Equipment: Listed by a National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) for operation in wet, damp or outdoor locations.

2.2 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- A. In addition to requirements of Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS, the minimum requirements for each system are:
 - 1. Wired IC systems approved to connect to separate communications system (i.e. SMS, WAN, LAN includes: Telephone, Nurse Call, radio paging, wireless systems) minimum requirements:
 - a. NIST FIPS Pub 140/2.
 - b. UL 60950-1, edition 2.
 - 2. IEC 62368-1 ed 2: 2014.
 - 3. Code of Federal Regulations, Title 47, Part 15 (or FCC Part 15) Listed Radio Equipment is not permitted.
- B. Provide system with configuration programming capable of being executed remotely via a remote connection (when specifically accepted by Spectrum Management and COMSEC Services (SMCS 0050P2H3) without any exchange of parts.

2.3 EQUIPMENT ITEMS

- A. Manually Switched System:
 - 1. Master Station Features:
 - a. Communicate selectively with all other master and speakermicrophone stations by actuation of selector switches.
 - b. Communicate simultaneously with other stations by actuation of a single all-call switch.
 - c. Communicate with individual stations in privacy.
 - d. Include other master-station connections in a multiple-station conference call.
 - e. Override any conversation by a designated master station.
 - 2. Room Speaker-Microphone Station Features:

a. Privacy from remote monitoring with a warning tone signal and visual indication at monitored station.

- b. Privacy switches at designated speaker-microphone stations to prevent another station from listening and to permit incoming calls.
- c. Communicate hands free.
- d. Call master station by actuating call switch.
- e. Return busy signal to indicate that station is already in use.
- 3. Speakers: Free of noise and distortion during operation and when in standby mode.

B. Microprocessor-Switched System:

- 1. Master Station Features:
 - a. Communicate selectively with other master and speaker-microphone stations by dialing station's number on a 12-digit keypad.
 - b. Communicate simultaneously with all other stations by dialing a designated number on a 12-digit key-pad.
 - c. Communicate with individual stations in privacy.
 - d. Include other master-station connections in a multiple-station conference call.
 - e. Access separate paging speakers or groups of paging speakers by dialing designated numbers on a 12-digit keypad.
 - f. Override any conversation by a designated master station.
 - g. Display selected station.
 - h. Volume Control: Regulate incoming-call volume.
 - i. LED: Identify calling stations and stations in use. Remains illuminated until call is answered.
 - j. Momentary audible tone signal: Announce incoming calls.
 - k. Handset with Hook Switch: Telephone type with 61 cm (24-inch) long, permanently coiled cord. Hook switch to disconnect speaker when handset is lifted.
 - 1. Reset Control: Cancels call and resets system for next call.
 - m. Equipment Cabinet:
 - 1) Comply with EIA/ECA 310-E Cabinets, and Associated Equipment Standard.
 - 2) Lockable.
 - 3) Ventilated metal cabinet houses terminal strips, power supplies, amplifiers, system volume control, and other

switching and control devices required for conversation channels and control functions.

- n. Vertical Equipment Rack:
 - 1) 28" (16RU) rack space.
 - a) Welded steel construction.
 - b) Minimum 198 cm (78 inches) usable height.
 - c) Adjustable front mounting rails.
 - 2) Install the following appurtenances provided by same manufacturer or as specified:
 - a) Security screws w/ nylon isolation bushings.
 - b) Textured blank panels.
 - c) Custom mounts for components without rack mount kits.
 - d) Security covers.
 - e) Copper Bus Bar.
 - f) Power Sequencer- rack-mounted power conditioner and contact closure control inputs.
- 2. Room Speaker-Microphone Station Features:
 - a. Privacy from remote monitoring with a warning tone signal and visual indication at monitored station.
 - b. Privacy switches at designated speaker-microphone stations to prevent another station from listening and to permit incoming calls.
 - c. Communicate hands free.
 - d. Call master station by actuating call switch.
 - e. Return busy signal to indicate that station is already in use.
 - f. Free of noise and distortion during operation and when in standby mode.

C. Wireless:

- 1. Radio Systems:
 - a. Provide IC system with ability to operate only with VA certified and licensed radio system (FCC Part 15 listed pagers and transmitters are not allowed for "Safety of Life" functions or installed in those specific areas) and with the following features:
 - 1) Ability to pass-through location information (such as a room number) and call-type as well as other text messages simultaneously to shift supervisor identified staff members.

2) Allow operator to select staff members by name or pager number and select system message consisting of room number and condition code (such as priority level) or type text to be read by holder of pager unit.

- 3) While a patient station is connected to nurse's master station, allow operator to automatically page staff member assigned to that room.
 - a) An alternate staff member can be selected for paging purposes in place of primary staff member.
 - b) Allow alternate staff member to be paged when primary staff member is unable to respond to patient's needs within a specified period of time.
 - c) Assign any bed to any pager or pager group.
 - d) Assign an unlimited amount of pagers to any patient bed.
- 4) Ability to send code calls to staff members by predetermined group automatically by pressing one "Code Blue" button.
 - a) Indicate room number of code call.
 - b) State "Code Blue" in plain English format on pagers
 - c) FCC Part 15 listed pagers are not allowed to be used for these" functions or in those specific locations.
- 2. Personal Wireless Communicator:
 - a. Connect to personal wireless communications system.
 - b. Pass text data.
 - c. Provides 2-way communication between Telephone or LAN/WAN Interface.
 - d. Not FCC Part 15 listed device.
 - e. Meets or exceeds UL 60950-1, edition 2.
 - f. Meets Office of Cyber and Information Security (OCIS) Guide Lines for NIST FIPS Pub 140/2 certification.
 - g. Includes training program with recertifications for staff.

2.4 HEAD END EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide required power supplies, communications hubs, network switches, intelligent controllers and other devices necessary to form a complete
- B. Head end components can be rack mounted or wall mounted in a metal enclosure.

- C. Provide head end equipment in telecommunications room where IC system is installed.
- D. Provide minimum 30 minute battery back-up (or UPS) to system

2.5 SYSTEM CABLES

- A. Comply with SECTION 27 10 00, CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING for specific installation and testing requirements.
- B. Conductors: Jacketed, twisted pair and twisted multipair, untinned solid copper; sizes as recommended by system manufacturer, but no smaller than No. 22 AWG.
- C. Insulation: Thermoplastic; minimum 0.8 mm (1/32 inch) thick.
- D. Shielding: For speaker-microphone leads and elsewhere where recommended by manufacturer; No. 34 AWG, tinned, soft-copper strands formed into a braid or equivalent foil.
- E. Minimum Shielding Coverage on Conductors: 60 percent.
- F. Cabling must be riser rated, plenum rated in designated spaces.

2.6 RACEWAYS

- A. Raceways and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- B. Each open top raceway must be NRTL listed for telecommunications systems and partitioned with metal partitions in order to comply with NEC Parts 517 and 800 to "mechanically separate" telecommunications systems of different service, protect installed cables from falling out when vertically mounted and allow junction boxes to be attached to the side to interface "drop" type conduit cable feeds.
- C. IC System Cable Infrastructure: EMT and cable tray NRTL classified for suitability and NRTL listed for telecommunications.
- D. Pull boxes must be minimum 63.5 mm (2-1/2 inches) deep and 152.4 mm (6 inches) wide by 152.4 (6 inches) long.

2.7 SYSTEM CONDUIT

A. Provide separate 25.4 mm (1 inch) minimum diameter 3/4" conduit, for system installation.

2.8 UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS)

A. Provide UPS for system to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of 30 minutes.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- B. As an alternative solution, telephone system UPS can be utilized to meet this requirement at head-end location, as long as this function is specifically accepted by telephone contractor and COR.
 - 1. Do not make any attachments or connection to telephone system until specifically directed to do so, in writing, by COR.
- C. Provide UPS for active system components including:
 - 1. System Amplifiers.
 - 2. Microphone Consoles.
 - 3. System Interface Units.
 - 4. Head End Equipment Racks.
 - 5. Control Consoles.

2.9 FINISHES

A. Provide finishes for exposed work such as plates, racks, panels, speakers, etc. accepted by design professional, COR and 0050P3B.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Review and coordinate with telecommunications cabling installer for location of intercom equipment in Telecommunications Rooms.
- B. Verification of Conditions: Before beginning work, verify location, quantity, size and access for the following:
 - 1. Isolated ground AC power circuits provided for systems.
 - 2. Pull boxes, wall boxes, wire troughs, conduit stubs and other related infrastructure for systems.
 - 3. System components installed by others.
 - 4. Overhead supports and rigging hardware installed by others.
- C. Installer must immediately notify COR, general contractor and design professional in writing of any discrepancies.
- D. Needs Assessment:
 - 1. Provide a one-on-one meeting with nursing manager of each unit affected by installation of system.
 - 2. Review floor plans and drawings, educate nursing manager on functions of the equipment and gather details specific to individual units; coverage and priorities of calls; staffing patterns; and other pertinent details that affect system programming and training.
 - 3. Prepare a summary report of the assessment.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

- 1. Install work plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice.
- 2. Protect work from dust, paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions. Contractor is responsible for protection of work until final acceptance by Government.
- 3. Install equipment according to OEM's recommendations.
- 4. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for complete assembly and installation.
- 5. Secure equipment firmly in place, including IC stations, speakers, equipment racks, system cables, etc.:
 - a. Supports, mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points must support loads with a safety factor of at least 5:1.
 - b. Do not impose weight of equipment on supports provided for other trades or systems.
 - c. Any suspended equipment or associated hardware must be certified by OEM for overhead suspension.
 - d. Contractor is responsible for means and methods in design, fabrication, installation and certification of any supports, mounts, fasteners and attachments.
- 6. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates to hide joints between back boxes and surrounding wall. Do not allow cable to leave or enter boxes without cover plates installed.
- 7. Where cover plates are not fitted with connectors, provide grommeted holes in size and quantity required.

B. Equipment Racks:

- 1. Fill unused equipment mounting spaces with blank panels or vent panels; match color to equipment racks.
- 2. Provide security covers for devices not requiring routine operator control.
- 3. Provide vent panels and cooling fans as required for operation of equipment within OEM's specified temperature limits.
 - a. Provide adequate ventilation space between equipment for cooling.
 - b. Follow manufacturer's recommendations regarding ventilation space between amplifiers.
- 4. Provide insulated connections of raceway to equipment racks.

5. Provide continuous conduit with no more than 40 percent fill between wire troughs and equipment racks for non-plenum-rated cable.

- 6. Ensure each system is mechanically separated from each other in wireway.
- C. Wiring Practice: In addition to requirements in Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING, adhere to the following additional practices:
 - 1. Execute wiring in strict adherence to National Electrical Code, applicable local building codes and standard industry practices.
 - 2. Where raceway and wire way are EMT (conduit), wiring of differing classifications must be run in separate conduit.
 - 3. Where raceway and wire way are an enclosure (rack, tray, wire trough, utility box) wiring of differing classifications which share same enclosure must be mechanically partitioned and separated by 102 mm (four inches). Where wiring of differing classifications must cross, they must cross perpendicular to one another.
 - 4. Do not splice wiring anywhere along entire length of run.
 - 5. Make sure cables are insulated and shielded from each other and from raceway for entire length of run.
 - 6. Do not pull wire through any enclosure where a change of raceway alignment or direction occurs.
 - 7. Do not bend wires to less than radius recommended by manufacturer.
 - 8. Replace entire length of run of any wire or cable that is damaged or abraded during installation. There are no acceptable methods of repairing damaged or abraded wiring.
 - 9. Do not apply wire pulling lubricants unless specifically recommended by cable OEM.
 - 10. Use grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.
 - 11. Do not use tape-based or glue-based cable anchors.
 - 12. Bond shields and drain wires to ground.
 - 13. Terminate field wiring entering equipment racks as follows:
 - a. Provide service loops at harness break-outs, plates, panels and equipment to allow plates, panels and equipment to be removed for service and inspection.
 - b. Line level and speaker level wiring can be terminated inside equipment rack using specified terminal blocks.
 - c. Provide 15 percent spare terminals inside each rack.

d. Microphone level wiring can only be terminated at equipment served.

- e. If specified terminal blocks are not designed for rack mounting, utilize 3/4 inch plywood or 1/8 inch thick aluminum plates/blank panels as a mounting surface.
- f. Do not mount terminal blocks on bottom of rack.
- g. Employ permanent strain relief for any cable with an outside diameter of 1 inch or greater.
- 14. Use only balanced audio circuits unless indicated otherwise.
- 15. Make connections as follows:
 - a. Use rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to application.
 - b. For crimp-type connections, use only crimp tool specified by manufacturer for the application.
 - c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs must be sized to fit wire gauge; do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
 - d. Twist on wire connectors and electrical tape are not permitted for any application.
- D. Cable Installation: In addition to requirements in Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING, comply to the following practices.
 - 1. Acceptable means of cable support are cable tray, wire way, and conduit. Hook and loop wrap cable bundles loosely to cable tray with plenum rated Velcro straps. Plastic tie wraps are not permitted as a means to bundle or support cables.
 - 2. Run cables parallel to walls.
 - 3. Do not lay cables on top of luminaires, ceiling tiles, mechanical equipment, or ductwork.
 - 4. Maintain minimum 61 cm (2'-0") clearance from all shielded electrical apparatus.
 - 5. Test cables after the total installation is complete. Document test results. Remedy any cabling problems or defects in order to pass or comply with testing. This includes re-pull of new cable as required.
 - 6. Terminate both ends of cables per industry and OEM's recommendations.
 - 7. Provide proper temporary protection of cable after pulling is complete before final dressing and terminations are complete. Do not

leave cable lying on floor. Bundle and tie wrap up off of the floor until ready to terminate.

- 8. Cover end of overall jacket with minimum 25.4 mm (1 inch) length of transparent heat-shrink tubing.
 - a. Cut unused insulated conductors minimum 50.8 mm (2 inches) passed heat-shrink, fold back over jacket and secure with cable-tie.
 - b. Cut unused shield/drain wires minimum 50.8 mm (2 inches) passed heat-shrink cover shield/drain wires with heat-shrink tubing extending to overall jacket. Extend tubing 6 mm (1/4 inch) passed end of unused wires, fold back over jacket and secure with cable tie.
- 9. For each solder-type connection, cover bare wire and solder connection with heat-shrink tubing.
- 10. Terminate conductors; no cable must contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.
- 11. Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables cannot be spliced.
- 12. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding OEM's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
- 13. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before de-reeling. Heat lamps are not permitted.
- 14. Cable must not be run through structural members or be in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
- 15. Separation of Wires: (Refer to Raceway Installation)
 - a. Separate speaker-microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power wiring runs.
 - b. Install in separate raceways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at minimum 30.5 cm (12 inches) apart for speaker microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring.
 - c. Separate other intercommunication equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.
- E. System Conduit: Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long radius elbows according to wire and cable OEM instructions.
- F. Labeling:

1. Permanently mark switches, connectors, jacks, relays, receptacles and electronic and other equipment.

- 2. Engrave and paint fill receptacle panels using minimum 3.17 mm (1/8 inch) high lettering and contrasting paint.
- 3. For rack-mounted equipment, use engraved Lamacoid labels with white minimum 3.17 mm (1/8 inch) high lettering on black background. Label front and back of rack-mounted equipment.
- 4. Where multiple pieces of equipment reside in same rack group, label each indicating to which room, channel, receptacle location, etc. they correspond.
- 5. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections. Labels must be covered by same, transparent heat-shrink tubing covering end of overall jacket. Alternatively, provide computer generated labels of type which include a clear protective wrap.
- 6. Contractor's name cannot appear more than once on each continuous set of racks. Contractor's name cannot appear on wall plates or portable equipment.
- 7. Ensure each piece of OEM supplied equipment has appropriate NRTL labels for the service equipment is performing. Equipment installed not bearing NRTL label will not be permitted. Contractor is responsible to provide listed replacement equipment with approved NRTL label.
- G. Protection during Installation:
 - 1. Protect electronic devices during unpacking and installation by wearing electrostatic discharge (ESD) wrist straps tied to chassis ground.
 - 2. Wrist straps must meet OSHA requirements for prevention of electrical shock, if technician comes in contact with high voltage.
- H. Cutting and Patching:
 - 1. Keep work area clear of debris and clean area daily at completion of work.
 - 2. Patch and paint any wall or surface that has been disturbed by execution of this work.
 - 3. Provide any additional cutting, drilling, fitting or patching required that is not indicated as provided by others to complete work or to make its parts fit together properly.

Project Number: 655-12-110

4. Do not damage or endanger fully or partially completed construction of Government or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. Contractor cannot cut or otherwise alter such construction by facility or separate contractor except with written consent of Government or of such separate contractor; such consent cannot be unreasonably withheld. Contractor cannot unreasonably withhold consent to cutting or otherwise altering work, by facility or a separate contractor.

5. Where coring of in-place concrete is specified or required, including coring indicated under unit prices, location of such coring must be identified in the field and accepted by COR prior to commencement of coring work.

I. Fireproofing:

- 1. Fireproof openings where IC cables penetrate fire rated walls, floors and ceilings.
- 2. Provide conduit sleeves (if not already provided) for cables that penetrate fire rated walls and floors and ceilings. After cabling installation is complete, install fire proofing material in and around conduit sleeves and openings. Install fire proofing material thoroughly and neatly. Seal floor and ceiling penetrations.
- 3. Use only materials and methods that preserve integrity of fire stopping system and its rating.

J. Grounding:

- 1. Provide grounding system per Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- 2. Ground cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
- 3. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment cabinet. Isolate from power system and equipment grounding.
- 4. Install grounding electrodes as specified in Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- 5. Do not use "3rd or 4th" wire internal electrical system conductors for ground.
- 6. Do not connect system ground to building's external lightning protection system.
- 7. Do not "mix grounds" of different systems.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Project Number: 655-12-110

A. Assign only technicians trained, qualified, and certified by OEM on engineering, installation, operation, and testing of system.

- B. Performance Testing:
 - 1. Intermediate Testing:
 - a. After completion of 25 percent of installation of equipment, including one master station, and remote station, and prior to any further work, this portion of system must be pretested, inspected, and certified. Check each item of installed equipment to ensure appropriate NRTL labels are affixed, NFPA, Life Safety, and Joint Commission guidelines are followed, and proper installation practices are followed. Include a full operational test.
 - b. Arrange for inspection and test conducted by a factory-certified representative to be witnessed by Government and SMCS 005OP2H3 at a minimum and COR. An identical inspection can be conducted between 65 and 75 percent of system construction phase, at direction of COR.

2. Pretesting:

- a. Upon completing installation of system:
 - 1) Align, balance, and completely pretest entire system under full operating conditions.
 - 2) Verify (utilizing approved test equipment) system is operational and meets performance requirements of this standard.
 - 3) Verify that system functions are operational, and no unwanted aural effects, (e.g. signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc.) are present. At a minimum, pretest each of the following locations:
 - a) Networked locations.
 - b) System trouble reporting.
 - c) System electrical supervision.
 - d) UPS operation.
- b. Provide recorded system pretest measurements and written certification that system is ready for formal acceptance test to COR.
- 3. Acceptance Test:

a. Schedule acceptance test date giving COR 30 days' written notice prior to date acceptance test is expected to begin. System must be tested in the presence of a Government representative and OEMcertified representative. System must be tested utilizing approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and emergency compliance. Test must verify that the total system meets specification requirements. Notification of acceptance test must include expected duration of time of the test.

4. Acceptance Test Procedure:

- a. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:
 - 1) Government representative may tour areas where system and subsystems are completely and properly installed to ensure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. Prepare system inventory including available spare parts. Each item of installed equipment must be checked to ensure appropriate NRTL labels are affixed.
 - 2) System diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, Auto CAD Disks, intermediate, and pretest results must be inventoried and reviewed.
 - 3) Failure of system to meet installation requirements of this specification can be grounds for terminating all testing.

b. Operational Test:

- 1) Contractor must demonstrate full functionality of system including:
 - a) Station to master calls.
 - b) Station to station calls.
 - c) Broadcast calls.
 - d) Location identification of stations at intercom master
- c. Test Conclusion: Government will accept results of the test or require additional testing on deficiencies and shortages. Retesting to comply with these specifications must be done at Government's convenience and contractor's expense.

3.4 TRAINING

A. Provide training of facility-identified staff assigned to units receiving communications by an IC system. Implement training from master console operator's perspective, and likewise, for any person

whose specific responsibilities include answering IC calls and dispatching an appropriate response, provide operational training from their perspective. A separate training room may be set up that allows this type of individualized training utilizing in-service training unit, prior to cut over of new system.

- B. Provide the following minimum training times and durations:
 - 1. 24 hours prior to facility opening,
 - 2. 24 hours during the standard work week, and
 - 3. 24 hours for supervisors and system administrators.

3.5 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide Government personnel with ability to contact contractor and OEM for maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time, during warranty period.
- B. Response Time during Warranty Period:
 - 1. COR is contractor's only official reporting and contact official for IC system trouble calls, during the warranty period.
 - 2. A standard work week is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. or as designated by COR, Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal holidays.
 - 3. Respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during the standard work week:
 - a. A routine trouble call within one working day of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes one IC station, or master IC station to be inoperable.
 - b. An emergency trouble call within four hours of its report.
 - 1) An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a IC sub system or equipment cabinet, to be inoperable at any time.
 - 2) Emergency trouble calls include routine trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive care units, etc.). COR must notify contractor of this type of trouble call.
 - 4. If an IC component failure cannot be corrected within four hours (exclusive of the standard work time limits), provide alternate IC equipment.

Project Number: 655-12-110

5. Complete installation of alternate equipment/system within sixteen hours after the four hour trouble shooting time and restore operation of effected location to system performance standards.

6. Replace any sub-system or major system that cannot be corrected within one working day, with compatible temporary equipment returning system or sub-system to full operational capability, until repairs are complete.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 52 31 SECURITY EMERGENCY CALL, DURESS ALARM, AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION SUMMARY

- A. Work covered by this document includes design, engineering, labor, material, products, guaranty, training and services for, and incidental to, the complete installation of a new and fully operating National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Listed Critical Service Nurse-Call and Life Safety Code Blue communication system as detailed herein.
- B. Work shall be complete, tested, labeled, certified and ready for operation.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
- C. Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNCATIONS SYSTEMS.
- D. Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNCATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- E. Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.
- F. Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING.
- G. Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Provide: Design, engineer, furnish, install, connect complete, test, certify and guarantee.
- B. Work: Materials furnished and completely installed.
- C. Review of contract drawings: A service by the engineer to reduce the possibility of materials being ordered which do not comply with contract documents. The engineer's review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions or compliance with the contract documents. The reviewer's failure to detect an error does not constitute permission for the Contractor to proceed in error.
- D. Headquarters (aka VACO) Technical Review, for National and VA Communications and Security, Codes, Frequency Licensing Standards, Guidelines and Compliance:

Office of Telecommunications
Special Communications Team (0050P3B)
1335 East West Highway - 3rd Floor
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910,
(0) 301-734-0350, (F) 301-734-0360

Project Number: 655-12-110

E. Engineer: SSOE

F. Owner: Aleda E. Lutz VAMC Saginaw, Michigan

G. General Contractor (GC): The successful bidder

H. Contractor: Subcontractor to the General Contractor

1.4 REFERENCES

A. The installation shall comply fully with all governing authorities, laws and ordinances, regulations, codes and standards, including:

1. United States:

- a. Department of Commerce:
 - National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA), Red Book, Chapter 7.8/9 Radio Frequency Restriction of Use and Compliance.
 - 2) National Institute of Standards Technology (NIST), Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS) 140-2, Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules.
- b. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA): All standards for personnel physical and life safety.
- c. Department of Veterans Affairs, Office of Cyber and Information
 Security (OCIS):
 - 1) Handbook 6500, Information Security Program.
 - 2) Spectrum Management Radio Frequency Compliance and Licensing Program.
 - 3) Wireless and Handheld Device Security Guideline Version 3.2, August 15, 2005.
- d. Federal Communications Commission (FCC): Part 15, Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life / Emergency Functions / Equipment/Locations.
- 2. American National Standards Institute/Electronic Industries
 Association/Telecommunications Industry Association (ANSI/EIA/TIA):

568-	Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring
В	Standards:
569	Commercial Building Standard for
	Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
606	Administration Standard for the
	Telecommunications Infrastructure of

Project Number: 655-12-110

	Communications Buildings.
607	Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding
	Requirements for Telecommunications.
REC	Power Supplies.
1	
2	
7	
_	
4	
9	
RS	Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices,
2	Recommended Procedures for User
7	Certification.

3. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

SO/TR	Use of mobile wireless communication and
21730:2	computing technology in healthcare
007	facilities - Recommendations for
	electromagnetic compatibility
	(management of unintentional
	electromagnetic interference) with
	medical devices.
0739-	Medical Grade - Mission Critical - Wireless
5175/08	Networks.
/\$25.00	
©2008IE	
EE	
C62.41	Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power
	Circuits.

- 4. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO): All guidelines for Life and Public Safety and Emergency Communications.
- 5. NFPA:

70	National Electrical Code (current date of issue) -
	Articles 517, 645 and 800.

75	Standard for Protection of Electronic Computer
	Data- Processing Equipment.
77	Recommended Practice on Static Electricity.
99	Healthcare Facilities.
101	Life Safety Code.

6. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

65	Standard for Wired Cabinets.
468	Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
1449	Standard for Transient Voltage Surge
	Suppressors.
1069	Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment.
60950-	Information Technology Equipment - Safety.
1/2	

- 7. State Hospital Code(s).
- 8. Local Codes.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. The OEM shall have had experience with three or more installations of Public Address Systems of comparable size and complexity concerning type and design as specified herein. Each of these installations shall have performed satisfactorily for at least 1 year after final acceptance by the user. Include the names, locations and point of contact for these installations as a part of the submittal.

1.6 CODES AND PERMITS

Provide all necessary permits and schedule all inspections as identified in the contract's milestone chart, so that the system is proof of performance tested and ready for operation on a date directed by the Owner.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. After the award of contract, the Contractor shall prepare a detailed schedule (aka milestone chart) using "Microsoft Project" software or equivalent. The Contractor Project Schedule (CPS) shall indicate detailed activities for the projected life of the project. The CPS shall consist of detailed activities and their restraining relationships. It will also detail manpower usage throughout the project.

B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate all work with the other trades for scheduling, rough-in, and finishing all work specified. The owner will not be liable for any additional costs due to missed dates or poor coordination of the supplying Contractor with other trades.

1.8 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND EQUIPMENT DATA SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit at one time within 10 days of contract awarding, drawings and product data on all proposed equipment and system. Check for compliance with contract documents and certify compliance with Contractor's "APPROVED" stamp and signature.
- B. Support all submittals with descriptive materials, i.e., catalog sheets, product data sheets, diagrams, and charts published by the manufacturer. These materials shall show conformance to specification and drawing requirements.
- C. Where multiple products are listed on a single cut-sheet, circle or highlight the one that you propose to use. Provide a complete and through equipment list of equipment expected to be installed in the system, with spares, as a part of the submittal. Special Communications (0050P3B - herein after referred to as 0050P3B) will not review any submittal that does not have this list.
- D. Provide four copies to the COR for technical review. The COR will provide a copy to the offices identified in Paragraph 1.3.C and D, at a minimum for compliance review as described herein where each responsible individual(s) should respond to the COR within 10 days of receipt of their acceptance or rejection of the submittal(s).

1.9 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS (AS BUILTS)

- A. Throughout progress of the work, maintain an accurate record of changes in Contract Documents. Upon completion of Work, transfer recorded changes to a set of Project Record Documents.
- B. The floor plans shall be marked in pen to include the following:
 - 1. All device locations with labels.
 - 2. Conduit locations.
 - 3. Head-end equipment and specific location.
 - 4. Wiring diagram.
 - 5. Labeling and administration documentation.
 - 6. Warranty certificate.
 - 7. System test results.

1.10 WARRANTIES/GUARANTY

- A. The Contractor shall warrant the installation to be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of 1 year from the date of acceptance of the project by the owner. The Contractor shall agree to remedy covered defects within three (3) calendar days of notification of major failures or within five (5) days of notification for individual station related problems.
- B. Refer to Part 4 for applicable System Guarantee requirements.

1.11 USE OF THE SITE

- A. Use of the site shall be at the GC's direction.
- B. Coordinate with the GC for lay-down areas for product storage and administration areas.
- C. Coordinate work with the GC and their sub-Contractors.
- D. Access to buildings wherein the work is performed shall be directed by the GC.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
- B. Store products in original containers.
- C. Coordinate with the GC for product storage. There may be little or no storage space available on site. Plan to potentially store materials off site.
- D. Do not install damaged products. Remove damaged products from the site and replaced with new product at no cost to the Owner.

1.13 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the work, remove all debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from the project site and thoroughly clean your work area.
- B. Before the project closeout date, the Contractor shall submit:
 - 1. Warranty certificate.
 - 2. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities such as the Low Voltage Certificate of Inspection.
 - 3. Project record documents.
 - 4. Instruction manuals and software that is a part of the system.
- C. Contractor shall submit written notice that:
 - 1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.

- 2. Project has been inspected for compliance with contract.
- 3. Work has been completed in accordance with the contract

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Coordinate features and select components to form an integrated system.

 Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of specified functions.
- B. Expansion Capability: Increase number of stations in the future by 25 percent above those indicated without adding any internal or external components or main trunk cable conductors.
- C. Equipment: Modular type using solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied at 110 to 130 V, 60 Hz.
- D. Weather-Resistant Equipment: Listed and labeled by an OSHA certified National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL i.e. UL) for duty outdoors or in damp locations.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. System hardware shall consist of an indoor or outdoor enclosures, poles, strobe lights, intercom system, intercom stations, intercom master stations, and power supplies. All necessary equipment required to meet the intent of these specifications, whether or not enumerated within these specifications, shall be supplied and installed to provide a complete and operating nurse and patient communications network.
- B. Systems firmware shall be the product of a reputable firmware OEM of record with a proven history of product reliability and sole control over all source code. Manufacturer shall provide, free of charge, product firmware/software upgrades for a period of two year from date of acceptance by VA for any product feature enhancements. System configuration programming changes shall not require any exchange of parts and shall be capable of being executed remotely via a modem connection (when specifically approved by 0050P2B).

2.3 EMERGENCY CALL STATIONS

A. The emergency call station shall be a dual button emergency phone. The unit shall be an ADA compliant, multi-function, high strength, vandal resistant security unit. The unit shall include a high quality, vandal resistant, hands free communications device, a powerful (1 million candlepower) strobe light and a vivid blue area light, which serves to

identify the unit from great distances. The unit shall include an integrated wall mount enclosure assembly and an emergency phone station.

- B. The unit shall have an integrated blue light and strobe encased in Lexan. The blue light shall be always lit, calling attention to the location of the emergency communication unit. When the emergency phone is activated, the strobe shall flash at 1 million candlepower and 60 fpm. The strobe shall flash until either actively terminated by the personnel receiving the call or automatically upon termination of the call itself.
- C. The wall mount enclosure shall be made of a vandal resistant, 12-gauge No.4 vertical brushed stainless steel. It shall be designed to withstand prolonged exposure to harsh environments. The unit shall have a blue light/strobe located at the top of the unit, housed in a vandal resistant, blue polycarbonate refractor housing. This blue light and strobe shall be further enclosed in a clear polycarbonate security enclosure. The wall mount shall measure 12 1/8 inches w x 32 1/4 inches h x 7 9/16 inches d and weigh approximately 75 lbs. The ADA-compliant, hands-free emergency phone shall be flush mounted into the wall mount enclosure. Emergency phone station faceplate shall be 12-gauge No.4 brushed stainless steel or as otherwise approved.
- D. The housing for pole mount unit shall be a concentric steel cylinder (bollard) with an 8.75 inch diameter, a .25 inch wall thickness and a height of 84 inches. The unit shall have a blue light and strode located at the top of the unit. A deep blue polycarbonate prismatic refractor that distributes the light in a horizontal pattern, making the flash bright and visible even at great distances, shall cover the strobe. The ADA-compliant, hands-free emergency phone shall be flush mounted into the pole mount housing. The unit weight approximately 275 lbs.
- E. The blue light and strobe shall be controlled via the emergency phone, and connect to an auxiliary output of the emergency phone. The emergency phone shall connect via its RJ-11 connector to a standard phone line or PBX extension. The emergency phone should not require connection to any power source other than the telephone line. The blue light, strobe, and faceplate light require 24VAC, 60Hz power.
- F. The unit shall have the following features:

- 1. Interface with Owner's PBX or regular phone line.
- 2. Vandal resistant stainless steel faceplate and metal button(s).
- 3. Phone line powered; no power supply or battery backup required.
- 4. LED indicator for hearing impaired.
- 5. Cast metal raised letter and Braille signage for ADA compliance.
- 6. Auto-answer that allows security to monitor and initiate calls with Owner provided phone.
- 7. Auxiliary input and outputs programmable to integrate with CCTV and security systems.
- G. Tamper resistant fasteners shall be used. It shall not be possible to enter the unit or remove any component without a special computer designed bit-wrench designed for the purpose. These bit-wrenches are available only from the manufacturer of the unit. All other types of fasteners shall not be acceptable due to the abundance of nonproprietary tools available for their removal.
- H. The entire unit shall be water and insect resistant when fully assembled.
- I. The system shall immediately and automatically dial the security desk when activated. In addition, activation shall simultaneously cause the blue strobe light to flash at no less than 60 times per minute and where indicated activate CCTV camera switching via an interface to the CCTV system and the access control system.

J. Mounting:

- 1. Wall mount security call stations shall be attached to the wall with anchors bolts as recommended by the manufacturer or otherwise indicated herein.
- 2. Security call station poles shall be secured as shown on the drawings.

K. Electrical:

- 1. All electrical components shall have quick-disconnect terminals with plug and receptacle attachments for easy service or removal. All wiring shall be concealed within the unit and shall not be visible from the outside.
- 2. The unit shall require 24 VAC under normal operation. The entire unit shall be surge protected.
- L. Strobe Lights:

1. The strobe light shall generate approximately 1,000,000 candlepower, and have a flash rate of no less than 60 flashes per minute. It shall be covered by a deep blue polycarbonate, prismatic refractor that distributes the light in a horizontal pattern, making the flash bright and visible even at great distances. The strobe light shall be situated within the housing, inaccessible to vandals and weather resistant.

2. The strobe shall be automatically activated when the "Emergency" button is touched, and shall flash until the receiving party of the call deactivates it. The strobe cannot be deactivated at the unit itself.

M. Communications:

- 1. Each unit shall have a high quality, vandal resistant and ADA compliant communications device.
- 2. The speakerphone shall have the following standard features:
 - a. Three number dialing capability.
 - b. Programmable from a remote location.
 - c. Two input relays.
 - d. Two output relays.
 - e. Remote speaker volume adjustment.
 - f. Capable of playing up to two digitally stored voice messages.
 - g. Programmable passwords.
 - h. Capable of using interchangeable faceplates.
 - i. Silent dial out.
 - j. Output sound level >80 dB at 1 meter for normal conversation.
 - k. Waterproof speaker.
 - 1. Waterproof microphone.
 - m. Auto answer and auto shut-off.
 - n. Operating temperatures of -40°F to +150°F (-40° to +65°C).
 - o. Speakerphone electronics are conformal coated to withstand harsh environments.

N. Graphics:

- 1. The graphics shall be cut from an engineering grade reflective vinyl for high visibility and legibility, with a seven-year durability.
- 2. The standard graphics text shall be "Emergency". Standard colors shall be reflective white, reflective blue and reflective black.

O. Finish:

- 1. For wall mounted unit, the finish shall be stainless steel. The finish shall be uniform and free of visible defects.
- 2. For pole mounted unit, the unit shall be finished with a coating process known to be highly graffiti resistant and UV resistant.
- P. Security Call Station Power Supply:
 - 1. Security Call Station power supply shall power multiple call stations.
 - 2. Power supply shall include the following:
 - a. Steel, NEMA 1 rated enclosure.
 - b. AC power indicator with power On/Off switch.
 - c. 120 or 230 VAC selectable input.
 - d. 24VAC output or 28VAC output for longer runs.
 - e. Main fused input.
 - f. 10A current capacity.
 - g. 8 fused outputs.
 - h. Input wire size 12-16 gauge.
 - i. Output wire size 12-22 gauge solid or stranded wire.
- Q. Security Call Station Cable
 - 1. Call Station communication cable shall meet manufacturers' requirement.
 - 2. Call Station power cable shall be minimum 14 awg wire or as otherwise approved. Power cable for each call station shall be home run from the power supply to the respective call station unit.
 - 3. Cables installed underground or in underground conduits must be rated for direct burial installation.
 - 4. Cables used inside a building must be labeled for indoor use as described in NFPA 70, the National Electric Code. Cables shall be plenum rated if used in a plenum space and riser rated in all other areas.

2.4 UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS)

- A. Provide a backup battery or a UPS for the system to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in the event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of 15 minutes.
- B. As an alternate solution, the telephone system UPS may be utilized to meet this requirement at the head-end location, as long as this

function is specifically approved by the Telephone Contractor and the

- C. The Contractor shall not make any attachments or connection to the telephone system until specifically directed to do so, in writing, by the COR.
- D. Provide UPS for all active system components including:
 - 1. Intercom head-end
 - 2. Master intercom stations
 - 3. Remoted intercom stations

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

- A. Assign a single project manager to this project who will serve as the point of contact for the Owner, the General Contractor, and the Engineer.
- B. The Contractor shall be proactive in scheduling work at the hospital, specifically the Contractor will initiate and maintain discussion with the General Contractor regarding the schedule for ceiling cover up and install cables to meet that schedule.

3.2 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of security emergency call and duress alarm equipment in the Telecommunications Closets.
- B. Before beginning work, verify the location, quantity, size and access for the following:
 - 1. Isolated ground AC power circuits provided for systems.
 - 2. Junction boxes, wall boxes, wire troughs, conduit stubs and other related infrastructure for the systems.
 - 3. System components installed by others.
 - 4. Overhead supports and rigging hardware installed by others.
- C. Immediately notify the Owner, General Contractor and Engineer in writing of any discrepancies.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General:

- 1. Execute work in accordance with National, State and local codes, regulations and ordinances.
- 2. Install work neatly, plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice. Carefully protect work from dust,

paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions. The Contractor will be fully responsible for protection of his work during the construction phase up until final acceptance by the Owner.

- 3. Install equipment according to OEM's recommendations. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for correct assembly and installation.
- 4. Secure equipment firmly in place, including intercom stations, equipment racks, system cables.
 - a. All supports, mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points shall support their loads with a safety factor of at least 5:1.
 - b. Do not impose the weight of equipment or fixtures on supports provided for other trades or systems.
 - c. Any suspended equipment or associated hardware must be certified by the OEM for overhead suspension.
 - d. The Contractor is responsible for means and methods in the design, fabrication, installation and certification of any supports, mounts, fasteners and attachments.
- 5. Finishes for any exposed work such as plates, racks, panels, towers, enclosures, intercom stations, shall be approved by the Architect, Owner and 0050P3B.
- 6. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates as necessary to hide joints between back boxes and surrounding wall. Where cover plates are not fitted with connectors, provide grommeted holes in size and quantity required. Do not allow cable to leave or enter boxes without cover plates installed.

B. Equipment Racks:

- 1. Fill unused equipment mounting spaces with blank panels or vent panels. Match color to equipment racks.
- 2. Provide security covers for all devices not requiring routine operator control.
- 3. Provide vent panels and cooling fans as required for the operation of equipment within the OEM' specified temperature limits. Provide adequate ventilation space between equipment for cooling. Follow manufacturer's recommendations regarding ventilation space between amplifiers.

4. Provide insulated connections of the electrical raceway to equipment racks.

5. Provide continuous raceway and conduit with no more than 40 percent fill between wire troughs and equipment racks for all non-plenum-rated cable. Ensure each system is mechanically separated from each other in the wireway.

C. Wiring Practice:

- Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26, Section 26 05 33 RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- 2. Execute all wiring in strict adherence to the National Electrical Code, applicable local building codes and standard industry practices.
- 3. Wiring shall be classified according to the following low voltage signal types:
 - a. Voice audio
 - b. Low voltage DC control or power (less than 48VDC).
- 4. Where raceway is to be EMT (conduit), wiring of differing classifications shall be run in separate conduit. Where raceway is to be an enclosure (rack, tray, wire trough, utility box) wiring of differing classifications which share the same enclosure shall be mechanically partitioned and separated by at least four (4) inches. Where Wiring of differing classifications must cross, they shall cross perpendicular to one another.
- 5. Do not splice wiring anywhere along the entire length of the run.

 Make sure cables are fully insulated and shielded from each other and from the raceway for the entire length of the run.
- 6. Do not pull wire through any enclosure where a change of raceway alignment or direction occurs. Do not bend wires to less than radius recommended by manufacturer.
- 7. Replace the entire length of the run of any wire or cable that is damaged or abraded during installation. There are no acceptable methods of repairing damaged or abraded wiring.
- 8. Use wire pulling lubricants and pulling tensions as recommended by the OEM.
- 9. Use grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.

- 10. Do not use tape-based or glue-based cable anchors.
- 11. Ground shields and drain wires as indicated by the drawings or recommended by the OEM.
- 12. Field wiring entering equipment racks shall be terminated as follows:
 - a. Provide ample service loops at harness break-outs and at plates, panels and equipment. Loops should be sufficient to allow plates, panels and equipment to be removed for service and inspection.
 - b. If specified terminal blocks are not designed for rack mounting, utilize 3/4 inch plywood or 1/8 inch thick aluminum plates/blank panels as a mounting surface. Do not mount on the bottom of the rack.
 - c. Employ permanent strain relief for any cable with an outside diameter of 1 inch or greater.
- 13. Make all connections as follows:
 - a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.
 - b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.
 - c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
 - d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or "Scotch Lock" connections are not acceptable for any application.
- D. Cable Installation In addition to the mandatory infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specification, Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING, the following additional practices shall be adhered to:
 - 1. Support cable on maximum 2'-0" centers. Acceptable means of cable support are cable tray, j-hooks, and bridal rings. Velcro wrap cable bundles loosely to the means of support with plenum rated Velcro straps. Plastic tie wraps are not acceptable as a means to bundle cables.
 - 2. Run cables parallel to walls.
 - 3. Install maximum of 10 cables in a single row of J-hooks. Provide necessary rows of J-hooks as required by the number of cables.

4. Do not lay cables on top of light fixtures, ceiling tiles, mechanical equipment, or ductwork. Maintain at least 2'-0" clearance from all shielded electrical apparatus.

- 5. All cables shall be tested after the total installation is fully complete. All test results are to be documented. All cables shall pass acceptable test requirements and levels. Contractor shall remedy any cabling problems or defects in order to pass or comply with testing. This includes the re-pull of new cable as required at no additional cost to the Owner.
- 6. Ends of cables shall be properly terminated on both ends per industry and OEM's recommendations.
- 7. Provide proper temporary protection of cable after pulling is complete before final dressing and terminations are complete. Do not leave cable lying on floor. Bundle and tie wrap up off the floor until you are ready to terminate.
- 8. Cover the end of the overall jacket with a 1 inch (minimum) length of transparent heat-shrink tubing. Cut unused insulated conductors 2 inches (minimum) past the heat-shrink, fold back over jacket and secure with cable-tie. Cut unused shield/drain wires 2 inches (minimum) past the Heat-shrink and serve as indicated below.
- 9. Cover shield/drain wires with heat-shrink tubing extending back to the overall jacket. Extend tubing 1/4 inch past the end of unused wires, fold back over jacket and secure with cable tie.
- 10. For each solder-type connection, cover the bare wire and solder connection with heat-shrink tubing.
- 11. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements.

 Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.
- 12. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables may not be spliced.
- 13. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding OEM's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
- 14. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used.
- 15. Cable shall not be run through structural members or be in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

16. Separation of Wires: (Refer to Raceway Installation) Separate speaker-microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power wiring runs. Install in separate raceways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at least 12 inches apart for speaker microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring. Separate other intercommunication equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.

17. Serve all cables as follows:

- a. Cover the end of the overall jacket with a 1 inch (minimum) length of transparent heat-shrink tubing. Cut unused insulated conductors 2 inches (minimum) past the heat-shrink, fold back over jacket and secure with cable-tie. Cut unused shield/drain wires 2 inches (minimum) past the heat-shrink and serve as indicated below.
- b. Cover shield/drain wires with heat-shrink tubing extending back to the overall jacket. Extend tubing 1/4 inch past the end of unused wires, fold back over jacket and secure with cable tie.
- c. For each solder-type connection, cover the bare wire and solder connection with heat-shrink tubing.

E. Labeling:

- Clearly, consistently, logically and permanently mark switches, connectors, jacks, relays, receptacles and electronic and other equipment.
- 2. Engrave and paint fill all receptacle panels using 1/8" (minimum) high lettering and contrasting paint.
- 3. For rack-mounted equipment, use engraved Lamacoid labels with white 1/8" (minimum) high lettering on black background. Label the front and back of all rack-mounted equipment.
- 4. Where multiple pieces of equipment reside in the same rack group, clearly and logically label each indicating to which room, channel, receptacle location, they correspond.
- 5. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections. Labels shall be covered by the same, transparent heat-shrink tubing covering the end of the overall jacket. Alternatively, computer generated labels of the type which include a clear protective wrap may be used.

- 6. Contractor's name shall appear no more than once on each continuous set of racks. The Contractor's name shall not appear on wall plates or portable equipment.
- 7. Provide printed labels at both ends of the cable.
- 8. Ensure each OEM supplied equipment has appropriate UL Labels/Marks for the service the equipment is performed permanently attached/marked. Equipment installed not bearing these UL marks will not be allowed to be part of the system. The Contractor shall bear all costs required to provide replacement equipment with approved UL marks.

3.4 SYSTEM PROGRAMMING

Provide all programming required for a complete and operational system. Coordinate programming parameters with Owner and Engineer.

3.5 PROTECTION OF NETWORK DEVICES

Contractor shall protect network devices during unpacking and installation by wearing manufacturer approved electrostatic discharge (ESD) wrist straps tied to chassis ground. The wrist strap shall meet OSHA requirements for prevention of electrical shock, should technician come in contact with high voltage.

3.6 CLEANING AND PATCHING

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to keep their work area clear of debris and clean area daily at completion of work.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to patch and paint any wall or surface that has been disturbed by the execution of this work.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing any additional cutting, drilling, fitting or patching required that is not indicated as provided by others to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.
- D. The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate

Contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

E. Where coring of existing (previously installed) concrete is specified or required, including coring indicated under unit prices, the location of such coring shall be clearly identified in the field and the location shall be approved by the Project Manager prior to commencement of coring work.

3.7 FIREPROOFING

- A. Where cables penetrate fire rated walls, floors and ceilings, fireproof the opening.
- B. Provide conduit sleeves (if not already provided by electrical contractor) for cables that penetrate fire rated walls. After the cabling installation is complete, install fireproofing material in and around all conduit sleeves and openings. Install fire proofing material thoroughly and neatly. Seal all floor and ceiling penetrations.
- C. Use only materials and methods that preserve the integrity of the fire stopping system and its rating.

3.8 GROUNDING

- A. Ground cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, commonmode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
- B. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment cabinet. Isolate from power system and equipment grounding.
- C. Install grounding electrodes as specified in Division 26, Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- D. Do not use " $3^{\rm rd}$ or $4^{\rm th}$ " wire internal electrical system conductors for ground.
- E. Do not connect system ground to the building's external lightning protection system.
- F. Do not "mix grounds" of different systems

PART 4 -TESTING/GUARANTY/TRAINING

4.1 PROOF OF PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. Intermediate Testing:
 - After completion of 25 30 percent of the installation of a head end cabinet(s) and equipment, one IC master station, local and remote intercom stations, and prior to any further work, this portion of the system must be pretested, inspected, and certified.

Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed, NFPA, Life Safety, and JCAHCO guidelines are followed, and proper installation practices are followed. The intermediate test shall include a full operational test.

2. The inspection and test will be conducted by a factory-certified representative and witnessed by a Government Representative. The results of the inspection will be officially recorded by the Government Representative and maintained on file by the COR, until completion of the entire project. The results will be compared to the Acceptance Test results. An identical inspection may be conducted between the 65 - 75 percent of the system construction phase, at the direction of the COR.

B. Pretesting:

- 1. Upon completing installation of the system, the Contractor shall align, balance, and completely pretest the entire system under full operating conditions.
- 2. Pretesting Procedure:
 - a. During the system pretest the Contractor shall verify (utilizing approved test equipment) that the system is fully operational and meets all the system performance requirements of this standard.
 - b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all system functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, are present. At a minimum, each of the following locations shall be fully pretested:
 - 1) Central Control Cabinets.
 - 2) All Networked locations.
 - 3) System trouble reporting.
 - 4) System electrical supervision.
 - 5) UPS operation.
- 3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the system is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the COR.

C. Acceptance Test:

- 1. After the system has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the COR, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the COR 30 days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The system shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative and an OEM certified representative. The system shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance. The test shall verify that the total system meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.
- 2. The acceptance test shall be performed on a "go-no-go" basis. Only those operator adjustments required to show proof of performance shall be allowed. The test shall demonstrate and verify that the installed system does comply with all requirements of this specification under operating conditions. The system shall be rated as either acceptable or unacceptable at the conclusion of the test. Failure of any part of the system that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in four (4) hours, shall be cause for terminating the acceptance test of the system. Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight (8) hours to affect repairs shall cause the entire system to be declared unacceptable. Retesting of the entire system shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government.

D. Acceptance Test Procedure:

- 1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. The Government Representative will tour all major areas where the system is and all sub-systems are completely and properly installed to insure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. A system inventory including available spare parts will be taken at this time. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed.
 - b. The system diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, Auto CAD Disks, intermediate, and pretest results shall be formally inventoried and reviewed.

c. Failure of the system to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.

2. Operational Test:

- a. After the Physical and Mechanical Inspection, the central terminating and nurse call master control equipment shall be checked to verify that it meets all performance requirements outlined herein. A spectrum analyzer and sound level meter may be utilized to accomplish this requirement.
- b. Individual Item Test: The Government Representative will select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100 percent of the system has been tested and found to meet the contents of this specification. Each item shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of this document.

3. Test Conclusion:

- a. At the conclusion of the Acceptance Test, using the generated punch list (or discrepancy list) the VA and the Contractor shall jointly agree to the results of the test, and reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with the COR. Any retesting to comply with these specifications will be done at the Contractor's expense.
- b. If the system is declared unacceptable without conditions, all rescheduled testing expenses will be born by the Contractor.

E. Acceptable Test Equipment:

- 1. The test equipment shall furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:
- 2. Spectrum Analyzer.
- 3. Signal Level Meter.
- 4. Volt-Ohm Meter.
- 5. Sound Pressure Level (SPL) Meter.
- 6. Oscilloscope.

4.2 TRAINING

A. Provide thorough training of all nursing staff assigned to those nursing units receiving new networked nurse/patient communications equipment. This training shall be developed and implemented to address

IT Hub Centralization

Project Number: 655-12-110

two different types of staff. Floor nurses/staff shall receive training from their perspective, and likewise, unit secretaries (or any person whose specific responsibilities include answering patient calls and dispatching staff) shall receive operational training from their perspective. A separate training room will be set up that allows this type of individualized training utilizing in-service training unit, prior to cut over of the new system.

- B. Provide the following minimum training times and durations:
 - 1. 32 hours during the opening week for security staff both day and night shifts.
 - 2. 24 hours for supervisors and system administrators.

- - - E N D - - -

IT Hub Centralization

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 27 52 41 MISCELLANEOUS MEDICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies miscellaneous medical equipment and systems including Behavioral Health psychiatric-grade Security Unit Door Signal Systems, Narcotics Storage Signal Systems and Elapsed Time Indicators.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. General electrical requirements and items common to more than one section of Division 28: Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- B. Cables and wiring: Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
- C. Requirements for personal safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 28 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BEHAVIORAL HEALTH PSYCHIATRIC GRADE SECURITY UNIT DOOR SIGNAL SYSTEMS

- A. Provide complete system capable of following operation:
 - 1. Doorbell Call Button: Depressing pushbutton at barrier door notifies staff and energizes associated chime and pilot lights, and maintains both in energized position.
 - 2. Door Release Button: Depressing pushbutton at nurses' station deenergizes chime and pilot lights, and unlocks barrier door.
 - a. Coordinate door release operation with electric locks.
 - b. Ensure each unit is, home run, connected to and controlled by facility's Security Management System (SMS) which access control is part.

B. Components:

- 1. Provide pilot light, chime, pushbuttons and auxiliaries for each barrier door to each Behavioral Health Security Unit.
 - a. Provide pilot light with stainless steel cover plate having red LED and integral 120-24 volts transformer.
 - b. Provide chime with a 10-volt ampere, 120-24 volt transformer.

- c. Provide door control unit operating on 120-volt and containing lock-in maintained relays. Unit must be fail-safe.
- d. Provide push button rated for 10 amperes, 600 volts, heavy-duty type with stainless steel cover plate.
- 2. Provide chime and pushbutton at each nurses' station for respective Behavioral Health Security Unit.
- C. Signs: Provide a sign under each chime and each pilot light, that reads "Barrier Door"; minimum 15 mm (1/2 inch) high lettering.

2.2 NARCOTICS STORAGE SIGNAL SYSTEMS

- A. Provide complete system capable of following operation:
 - Door position switches, incorporated in vault and cabinet doors by their manufacturers, control pilot lights connected to facility's SMS.
 - 2. Each pilot light is energized while its associated door is open.
 - 3. Coordinate with video surveillance cameras in accordance with Physical Security Design Manual for VA Critical Facilities.
 - 4. Home run connect each to facility's SMS.

B. Components:

- 1. Red pilot light at each narcotic vault door and each narcotic cabinet door.
- C. Signs: Provide a sign under each pilot light, that reads "Narcotics Door"; minimum 15 mm (1/2 inch) high lettering.

2.3 MEDICAL ELAPSED TIME INDICATORS

- A. Provide 0-60 minute range, plus or minus 3 percent of full scale instrument accuracy, medical elapsed time indicator clock.
 - 1. Provide 300 mm (12 inch) dial, flush or semi-flush mounted.
 - 2. Provide minute hand and sweep-second hand.
 - 3. Provide black on white, large digits at 5-minute intervals and individual second markings.
 - 4. Provide completely enclosed synchronous motor.
 - 5. Provide shock-resistant and dust-proof metal enclosure.
- B. Provide automatic and manual operation, with controls on front of panel and terminals inside panel for connecting remote equipment, which actuates automatic operation.
 - 1. Provide reset switch mounted on front panel; switch resets indicator to zero within five seconds after its momentary activation.
- C. Power Supply: 120 volts, 60 Hz.

IT Hub Centralization

Project Number: 655-12-110

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring in conduit.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as indicated.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Demonstrate that miscellaneous medical systems operate properly in presence of COR.
- B. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
- C. Replace or repair malfunctioning controls, safeties, and equipment not accepted by Government.

- - - E N D - - -

IT Hub Centralization

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section, Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security (ESS), applies to all sections of Division 28.
- B. Furnish and install fully functional electronic safety and security cabling system(s), equipment and approved accessories in accordance with the specification section(s), drawing(s), and referenced publications. Capacities and ratings of cable and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on each system's required Bill of Materials (BOM) and verified on the approved system drawing(s). If there is a conflict between contract's specification(s) and drawings(s), the contract's specification requirements shall prevail.
- C. The Contractor shall provide and pay all labor, materials, and equipment, sales and gross receipts and other taxes. The Contractor shall secure and pay for plan check fees, permits, other fees, and licenses necessary for the execution of work as applicable for the project. Give required notices; the Contractor shall comply with codes, ordinances, regulations, and other legal requirements of public authorities, which bear on the performance of work.
- D. The Contractor shall provide an ESS, installed, programmed, configured, documented, and tested. The security system shall include: physical access control, intrusion detection, duress alarms, elevator control interface. Operator training shall not be required as part of the Security Contractors scope and shall be provided by the Owner. The Security Contractor shall still be required to provide necessary maintenance and troubleshooting manuals as well as submittals as identified herein. The work shall include the procurement and installation of electrical wire and cables, the installation and testing of all system components. Inspection, testing, demonstration, and acceptance of equipment, software, materials, installation, documentation, and workmanship, shall be as specified herein. The Contractor shall provide all associated installation support, including the provision of primary electrical input power circuits.
- E. Repair Service Replacement Parts On-site service during the warranty period shall be provided as specified under "Emergency Service". The Contractor shall guarantee all parts and labor for a term of one (1)

year, unless dictated otherwise in this specification from the acceptance date of the system. The Contractor shall be responsible for all equipment, software, shipping, transportation charges, and expenses associated with the service of the system for one (1) year. The Contractor shall provide 24-hour telephone support for the software program at no additional charge to the owner. Software support shall include all software updates that occur during the warranty period.

F. Section Includes:

- 1. Description of Work for Electronic Security Systems,
- 2. Electronic security equipment coordination with relating Divisions,
- 3. Submittal Requirements for Electronic Security,
- 4. Miscellaneous Supporting equipment and materials for Electronic Security,
- 5. Electronic security installation requirements.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.
- C. Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. Requirements for door installation.
- D. Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- E. Section 28 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.
- F. Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.
- G. Section 28 08 00 COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for Commissioning.
- H. Section 28 13 00 PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS (PACS). For physical access control integration.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ESS: Electronic Security System.
- B. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.
- C. NEC: National Electric Code
- D. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association
- E. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).

F. PACS: Physical Access Control System; A system comprised of cards, readers, door controllers, servers and software to control the physical ingress and egress of people within a given space

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 - Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 - The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

C. Contractor Qualification:

1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of three (3) years experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Security Management System's (PACS) manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide four (4) current references from clients with systems of similar scope and complexity which became operational in the past three (3) years. At least three (3) of the references shall be utilizing the same system components, in a similar configuration as the proposed system. The references must include a current point of contact, company or agency name, address, telephone number, complete system description, date of completion, and approximate cost of the project. The owner reserves the option to visit the reference sites, with the site owner's permission and representative, to verify the quality of installation and the references' level of satisfaction with the system. The Contractor shall provide copies of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, program, and service the PACS. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, terminate and service controller/field panels and reader modules. The technicians shall have a minimum of three (3) continuous years of technical experience in electronic security systems. The Contractor shall have a local service facility.

facility shall be located within [60] miles of the project site. The local facility shall include sufficient spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures. The COR reserves the option of surveying the company's facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.

- 2. The Contractor shall provide proof project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 1, Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.
- 3. Cable installer must have on staff a Registered Communication
 Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by Building Industry
 Consulting Service International. The staff member shall provide
 consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design,
 layout, installation, termination and testing.
- D. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 GENERAL ARANGEMENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contract Documents supplement to this specification indicates approximate locations of equipment. The installation and/or locations of the equipment and devices shall be governed by the intent of the design; specification and Contract Documents, with due regard to actual site conditions, recommendations, ambient factors affecting the equipment and operations in the vicinity. The Contract Documents are diagrammatic and do not reveal all offsets, bends, elbows, components, materials, and other specific elements that shall be required for proper installation. If any departure from the contract documents is deemed necessary, or in the event of conflicts, the Contractor shall submit details of such departures or conflicts in writing to the owner or owner's representative for his or her comment and/or approval before initiating work.
- B. Anything called for by one of the Contract Documents and not called for by the others shall be of like effect as if required or called by all, except if a provision clearly designed to negate or alter a provision contained in one or more of the other Contract Documents shall have the intended effect. In the event of conflicts among the Contract Documents,

the Contract Documents shall take precedence in the following order: the Form of Agreement; the Supplemental General Conditions; the Special Conditions; the Specifications with attachments; and the drawings.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION".
 - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 - 3. Submit each section separately.
- D. The submittals shall include the following:
 - Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements.
 Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
 - 2. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.
- E. Submittals shall be in full compliance of the Contract Documents. All submittals shall be provided in accordance with this section.

 Submittals lacking the breath or depth these requirements will be considered incomplete and rejected. Submissions are considered multidisciplinary and shall require coordination with applicable divisions to provide a complete and comprehensive submission package. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted. Additional general provisions are as follows:

IT Hub Centralization

Project Number: 655-12-110

1. The Contractor shall identify variations from requirements of Contract Documents and state product and system limitations, which shall be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work or system.

- 2. Each package shall be submitted at one (1) time for each review and include components from applicable disciplines (e.g., electrical work, architectural finishes, door hardware) which are required to produce an accurate and detailed depiction of the project.
- 3. Manufacturer's information used for submittal shall have pages with items for approval tagged, items on pages shall be identified, and capacities and performance parameters for review shall be clearly marked through use of an arrow or highlighting. Provide space for COR and Contractor review stamps.
- 4. Technical Data Drawings shall be in the latest version of AutoCAD®, drawn accurately, and in accordance with VA CAD Standards CAD Standard Application Guide, and VA BIM Guide. FREEHAND SKETCHES OR COPIED VERSIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED. The Contractor shall not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of the Technical Data Drawings. If departures from the technical data drawings are subsequently deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons thereof shall be submitted in writing to the COR for approval before the initiation of work.
- 5. Packaging: The Contractor shall organize the submissions according to the following packaging requirements.
 - a. Binders: For each manual, provide heavy duty, commercial quality, durable three (3) ring vinyl covered loose leaf binders, sized to receive 8.5 x 11 in paper, and appropriate capacity to accommodate the contents. Provide a clear plastic sleeve on the spine to hold labels describing the contents. Provide pockets in the covers to receive folded sheets.
 - 1) Where two (2) or more binders are necessary to accommodate data; correlate data in each binder into related groupings according to the Project Manual table of contents. Crossreferencing other binders where necessary to provide essential information for communication of proper operation and/or maintenance of the component or system.

2) Identify each binder on the front and spine with printed binder title, Project title or name, and subject matter covered. Indicate the volume number if applicable.

- b. Dividers: Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid tabs for each Section. Mark each tab to indicate contents.
- c. Protective Plastic Jackets: Provide protective transparent plastic jackets designed to enclose diagnostic software for computerized electronic equipment.
- d. Text Material: Where written material is required as part of the manual use the manufacturer's standard printed material, or if not available, specially prepared data, neatly typewritten on 8.5 inches by 11 inches 20 pound white bond paper.
- e. Drawings: Where drawings and/or diagrams are required as part of the manual, provide reinforced punched binder tabs on the drawings and bind them with the text.
 - 1) Where oversized drawings are necessary, fold the drawings to the same size as the text pages and use as a foldout.
 - 2) If drawings are too large to be used practically as a foldout, place the drawing, neatly folded, in the front or rear pocket of the binder. Insert a type written page indicating the drawing title, description of contents and drawing location at the appropriate location of the manual.
 - 3) Drawings shall be sized to ensure details and text is of legible size. Text shall be no less than 1/16" tall.
- f. Manual Content: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 - 1) Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
 - 2) Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the

system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.

- 3) The manuals shall include:
 - a) Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b) A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c) Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d) Installation and maintenance instructions.
 - e) Safety precautions.
 - f) Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g) Testing methods.
 - h) Performance data.
 - i) Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j) Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.
- g. Binder Organization: Organize each manual into separate sections for each piece of related equipment. At a minimum, each manual shall contain a title page, table of contents, copies of Product Data supplemented by drawings and written text, and copies of each warranty, bond, certifications, and service Contract issued. Refer to Group I through V Technical Data Package Submittal requirements for required section content.
- h. Title Page: Provide a title page as the first sheet of each manual to include the following information; project name and address, subject matter covered by the manual, name and address of the Project, date of the submittal, name, address, and telephone number of the Contractor, and cross references to related systems in other operating and/or maintenance manuals.
- i. Table of Contents: After the title page, include a type written table of contents for each volume, arranged systematically according to the Project Manual format. Provide a list of each product included, identified by product name or other appropriate

identifying symbols and indexed to the content of the volume. Where more than one (1) volume is required to hold data for a particular system, provide a comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

- j. General Information Section: Provide a general information section immediately following the table of contents, listing each product included in the manual, identified by product name. Under each product, list the name, address, and telephone number of the installer and maintenance Contractor. In addition, list a local source for replacement parts and equipment.
- k. Drawings: Provide specially prepared drawings where necessary to supplement the manufacturers printed data to illustrate the relationship between components of equipment or systems, or provide control or flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Project Record Drawings to assure correct illustration of the completed installation.
- 1. Manufacturer's Data: Where manufacturer's standard printed data is included in the manuals, include only those sheets that are pertinent to the part or product installed. Mark each sheet to identify each part or product included in the installation. Where more than one (1) item in tabular format is included, identify each item, using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data that is applicable to the installation and delete references to information which is not applicable.
- m. Where manufacturer's standard printed data is not available and the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems, or it is necessary to provide additional information to supplement the data included in the manual, prepare written text to provide the necessary information. Organize the text in a consistent format under a separate heading for different procedures. Where necessary, provide a logical sequence of instruction for each operating or maintenance procedure. Where similar or more than one product is listed on the submittal the Contractor shall differentiate by highlighting the specific product to be utilized.
- n. Calculations: Provide a section for circuit and panel calculations.
- o. Loading Sheets: Provide a section for DGP Loading Sheets.

p. Certifications: Provide section for Contractor's manufacturer certifications.

- 6. Contractor Review: Review submittals prior to transmittal. Determine and verify field measurements and field construction criteria. Verify manufacturer's catalog numbers and conformance of submittal with requirements of contract documents. Return nonconforming or incomplete submittals with requirements of the work and contract documents. Apply Contractor's stamp with signature certifying the review and verification of products occurred, and the field dimensions, adjacent construction, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the contract documents.
- 7. Resubmission: Revise and resubmit submittals as required within 15 calendar days of return of submittal. Make resubmissions under procedures specified for initial submittals. Identify all changes made since previous submittal.
- 8. Product Data: Within 15 calendar days after execution of the contract, the Contractor shall submit for approval a complete list of all of major products proposed for use. The data shall include name of manufacturer, trade name, model number, the associated contract document section number, paragraph number, and the referenced standards for each listed product.
- F. Group 1 Technical Data Package: Group I Technical Data Package shall be one submittal consisting of the following content and organization. Refer to VA Special Conditions Document for drawing format and content requirements. The data package shall include the following:
 - 1. Section I Drawings:
 - a. General Drawings shall conform to VA CAD Standards Guide. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8" tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings.
 - b. Cover Sheet Cover sheet shall consist of Project Title and Address, Project Number, Area and Vicinity Maps.
 - c. General Information Sheets General Information Sheets shall consist of General Notes, Abbreviations, Symbols, Wire and Cable Schedule, Project Phasing, and Sheet Index.
 - d. Floor Plans Floor plans shall be produced from the Architectural backgrounds issued in the Construction Documents. The contractor shall receive floor plans from the prime A/E to develop these drawing sets. Security devices shall be placed on drawings in

scale. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8" tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD $^{\text{M}}$ drawings. Floor plans shall identify the following:

- 1) Security devices by symbol,
- 2) The associated device point number (derived from the loading sheets),
- 3) Wire & cable types and counts
- 4) Conduit sizing and routing
- 5) Conduit riser systems
- 6) Device and area detail call outs
- e. Architectural details Architectural details shall be produced for each device mounting type (door details for EECS and IDS, Intrusion Detection system (motion sensor, vibration, microwave Motion Sensor and Camera mounting,
- f. Riser Diagrams Contractor shall provide a riser diagram indicating riser architecture and distribution of the SMS throughout the facility (or area in scope).
- g. Block Diagrams Contractor shall provide a block diagram for the entire system architecture and interconnections with SMS subsystems. Block diagram shall identify SMS subsystem (e.g., electronic entry control, intrusion detection, closed circuit television, intercom, and other associated subsystems) integration; and data transmission and media conversion methodologies.
- h. Interconnection Diagrams Contractor shall provide interconnection diagram for each sensor, and device component. Interconnection diagram shall identify termination locations, standard wire detail to include termination schedule. Diagram shall also identify interfaces to other systems such as elevator control, fire alarm systems, and security management systems.
- i. Security Details:
 - 1) Panel Assembly Detail For each panel assembly, a panel assembly details shall be provided identifying individual panel component size and content.
 - 2) Panel Details Provide security panel details identify general arrangement of the security system components, backboard size, wire through size and location, and power circuit requirements.
 - 3) Device Mounting Details Provide mounting detailed drawing for each security device (physical access control system, intrusion

detection, video surveillance and assessment, and intercom systems) for each type of wall and ceiling configuration in project. Device details shall include device, mounting detail, wiring and conduit routing.

- 4) Details of connections to power supplies and grounding
- j. Door Schedule A door schedule shall be developed for each door equipped with electronic security components. At a minimum, the door schedule shall be coordinated with Division 08 work and include the following information:
 - 1) Item Number
 - 2) Door Number (Derived from A/E Drawings)
 - 3) Floor Plan Sheet Number
 - 4) Standard Detail Number
 - 5) Door Description (Derived from Loading Sheets)
 - 6) Data Gathering Panel Input Number
 - 7) Door Position or Monitoring Device Type & Model Number
 - 8) Lock Type, Model Number & Power Input/Draw (standby/active)
 - 9) Card Reader Type & Model Number
 - 10) Shunting Device Type & Model Number
 - 11) Sounder Type & Model Number
 - 12) Manufacturer
 - 13) Misc. devices as required
 - a) Delayed Egress Type & Model Number
 - b) Intercom
 - c) Camera
 - d) Electric Transfer Hinge
 - e) Electric Pass-through device
- 14) Remarks column indicating special notes or door configurations
- G. Group II Technical Data Package
 - 1. The Contractor shall prepare a report of "Current Site Conditions" and submit a report to the COR documenting changes to the site, particularly those conditions that affect performance of the system to be installed. The Contractor shall provide specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings, and a cost estimate to correct those site changes or conditions which affect the installation of the system or its performance. The Contractor shall not correct any deficiency without written permission from the COR.

2. System Configuration and Functionality: The contractor shall provide the results of the meeting with VA to develop system requirements and functionality including:

- a. Baseline configuration
- b. Access levels
- c. Schedules (intrusion detection, physical access control, holidays.)
- d. Badge database
- e. System monitoring and reporting (unit level and central control)
- f. Naming conventions and descriptors
- H. Group III Technical Data Package
 - 1. Development of Test Procedures: The Contractor shall prepare performance test procedures for the system testing. The test procedures shall follow the format of the VA Testing procedures and be customized to the contract requirements. The Contractor shall deliver the test procedures to the COR for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the requested test date.
- I. Group IV Technical Data Package
 - 1. Performance Verification Test
 - a. Based on the successful completion of the pre-delivery test, the Contractor shall finalize the test procedures and report forms for the performance verification test (PVT) and the endurance test. The PVT shall follow the format, layout and content of the predelivery test. The Contractor shall deliver the PVT and endurance test procedures to the COR for approval. The Contractor shall schedule the PVT after receiving written approval of the test The Contractor shall deliver the final PVT and endurance test reports within 14 calendar days from completion of the tests. Refer to Part 3 of this section for System Testing and Acceptance requirements.

2. Training Documentation

a. New Facilities and Major Renovations: Familiarization training shall be provided for new equipment or systems. Training can include site familiarization training for VA technicians and administrative personnel. Training shall include general information on new system layout including closet locations, turnover of the completed system including all documentation, including manuals, software, key systems, and full system

administration rights. Lesson plans and training manuals training shall be oriented to type of training to be provided.

b. New Unit Control Room:

- 1) Provide the security personnel with training in the use, operation, and maintenance of the entire control room system (Unit Control and Equipment Rooms). The training documentation must include the operation and maintenance. The first of the training sessions shall take place prior to system turnover and the second immediately after turnover. Coordinate the training sessions with the Owner. Completed classroom sessions will be witnessed and documented by the Architect/Engineer, and approved by the COR. Instruction is not to begin until the system is operational as designed.
- 2) The training documents will cover the operation and the maintenance manuals and the control console operators' manuals and service manuals in detail, stressing all important operational and service diagnostic information necessary for the maintenance and operations personnel to efficiently use and maintain all systems.
- 3) Provide an illustrated control console operator's manual and service manual. The operator's manual shall be written in laymen's language and printed so as to become a permanent reference document for the operators, describing all control panel switch operations, graphic symbol definitions and all indicating functions and a complete explanation of all software.
- 4) The service manual shall be written in laymen's language and printed so as to become a permanent reference document for maintenance personnel, describing how to run internal self diagnostic software programs, troubleshoot head end hardware and field devices with a complete scenario simulation of all possible system malfunctions and the appropriate corrective measures.
- 5) Provide a professional color DVD instructional recording of all the operational procedures described in the operator's manual. All charts used in the training session shall be clearly presented on the video. Any DVD found to be inferior in recording or material content shall be reproduced at no cost until an acceptable DVD is submitted. Provide four copies of

the training DVD, one to the architect/engineer and three to the owner.

- 3. System Configuration and Data Entry:
 - a. The contractor is responsible for providing all system configuration and data entry for the SMS and subsystems (e.g., video matrix switch, intercom, digital video recorders, network video recorders). All data entry shall be performed per VA standards & guidelines. The Contractor is responsible for participating in all meetings with the client to compile the information needed for data entry. These meetings shall be established at the beginning of the project and incorporated in to the project schedule as a milestone task. The contractor shall be responsible for all data collection, data entry, and system configuration. The contractor shall collect, enter, & program and/or configure the following components:
 - 1) Physical Access control system components,
 - 2) Video surveillance, control and recording systems,
 - 3) All other security subsystems shown in the contract documents.
 - b. The Contractor is responsible for compiling the card access database for the VA employees, including programming reader configurations, access shifts, schedules, exceptions, card classes and card enrollment databases.
 - c. Refer to Part 3 for system programming requirements and planning quidelines.
- 4. Graphics: Based on CAD as-built drawings developed for the construction project, create all map sets showing locations of all alarms and field devices. Graphical maps of all alarm points installed under this contract including perimeter and exterior alarm points shall be delivered with the system. The Contractor shall create and install all graphics needed to make the system operational. The Contractor shall utilize data from the contract documents, Contractor's field surveys, and all other pertinent information in the Contractor's possession to complete the graphics. The Contractor shall identify and request from the COR, any additional data needed to provide a complete graphics package. Graphics shall have sufficient level of detail for the system operator to assess the alarm. The Contractor shall supply hard copy, color examples at least 203.2 x 254 mm (8 x 10 in) of each type of graphic to be used for the completed Security system. The graphics

examples shall be delivered to the COR for review and approval at least 90 calendar days prior to the scheduled date the Contractor requires them.

- J. Group V Technical Data Package: Final copies of the manuals shall be delivered to the COR as part of the acceptance test. The draft copy used during site testing shall be updated with any changes required prior to final delivery of the manuals. Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each sub-contractor installing equipment or systems, as well as the nearest service representatives for each item of equipment for each system. The manuals shall include a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. The final copies delivered after completion of the endurance test shall include all modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance. Six (6) hard-copies and one (1) soft copy on CD of each item listed below shall be delivered as a part of final systems acceptance.
 - 1. Functional Design Manual: The functional design manual shall identify the operational requirements for the entire system and explain the theory of operation, design philosophy, and specific functions. A description of hardware and software functions, interfaces, and requirements shall be included for all system operating modes. Manufacturer developed literature shall be used; however, shall be produced to match the project requirements.
 - 2. Equipment Manual: A manual describing all equipment furnished including:
 - a. General description and specifications; installation and checkout procedures; equipment electrical schematics and layout drawings; system schematics and layout drawings; alignment and calibration procedures; manufacturer's repair list indicating sources of supply; and interface definition.
 - 3. Software Manual: The software manual shall describe the functions of all software and include all other information necessary to enable proper loading, testing, and operation. The manual shall include:
 - a. Definition of terms and functions; use of system and applications software; procedures for system initialization, start-up, and shutdown; alarm reports; reports generation, database format and data entry requirements; directory of all disk files; and

description of all communications protocols including data formats, command characters, and a sample of each type of data transfer.

- 4. Operator's Manual: The operator's manual shall fully explain all procedures and instructions for the operation of the system, including:
 - a. Computers and peripherals; system start-up and shutdown procedures; use of system, command, and applications software; recovery and restart procedures; graphic alarm presentation; use of report generator and generation of reports; data entry; operator commands' alarm messages, and printing formats; and system access requirements.
- 5. Maintenance Manual: The maintenance manual shall include descriptions of maintenance for all equipment including inspection, recommend schedules, periodic preventive maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.
- 6. Spare Parts & Components Data: At the conclusion of the Contractor's work, the Contractor shall submit to the COR a complete list of the manufacturer's recommended spare parts and components required to satisfactorily maintain and service the systems, as well as unit pricing for those parts and components.
- 7. Operation, Maintenance & Service Manuals: The Contractor shall provide two (2) complete sets of operating and maintenance manuals in the form of an instructional manual for use by the VA Security Guard Force personnel. The manuals shall be organized into suitable sets of manageable size. Where possible, assemble instructions for similar equipment into a single binder. If multiple volumes are required, each volume shall be fully indexed and coordinated.
- 8. Equipment and Systems Maintenance Manual: The Contractor shall provide the following descriptive information for each piece of equipment, operating system, and electronic system:
 - a. Equipment and/or system function.
 - b. Operating characteristics.
 - c. Limiting conditions.
 - d. Performance curves.
 - e. Engineering data and test.
 - f. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

g. Provide operating and maintenance instructions including assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance and a list of items recommended to stock as spare parts.

- h. Provide information detailing essential maintenance procedures including the following: routine operations, trouble shooting guide, disassembly, repair and re-assembly, alignment, adjusting, and checking.
- i. Provide information on equipment and system operating procedures, including the following; start-up procedures, routine and normal operating instructions, regulation and control procedures, instructions on stopping, shut-down and emergency instructions, required sequences for electric and electronic systems, and special operating instructions.
- j. Manufacturer equipment and systems maintenance manuals are permissible.
- 9. Project Redlines: During construction, the Contractor shall maintain an up-to-date set of construction redlines detailing current location and configuration of the project components. The redline documents shall be marked with the words 'Master Redlines' on the cover sheet and be maintained by the Contractor in the project office. The Contractor shall provide access to redline documents anytime during the project for review and inspection by the COR or authorized Office of Protection Services representative. Master redlines shall be neatly maintained throughout the project and secured under lock and key in the contractor's onsite project office. Any project component or assembly that is not installed in strict accordance with the drawings shall be so noted on the drawings. Prior to producing Record Construction Documents, the contractor shall submit the Master Redline document to the COR for review and approval of all changes or modifications to the documents. Each sheet shall have COR initials indicating authorization to produce "As Built" documents. Field drawings shall be used for data gathering & field changes. These changes shall be made to the master redline documents daily. Field drawings shall not be considered "master redlines".
- 10. Record Specifications: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of the Project Specifications, including addenda and modifications issued, for Project Record Documents. The Contractor shall mark the Specifications to indicate the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Contract

Specifications and modifications issued. (Note related Project Record Drawing information where applicable). The Contractor shall pay particular attention to substitutions, selection of product options, and information on concealed installations that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later. Upon completion of the mark ups, the Contractor shall submit record Specifications to the COR. As with master relines, Contractor shall maintain record specifications for COR review and inspection at anytime.

- 11. Record Product Data: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of each Product Data submittal for Project Record Document purposes. The Data shall be marked to indicate the actual product installed where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Product Data submitted. Significant changes in the product delivered to the site and changes in manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation shall be included. Particular attention will be given to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified or recorded later. Note related Change Orders and mark up of Record Construction Documents, where applicable. Upon completion of mark up, submit a complete set of Record Product Data to the COR.
- 12. Miscellaneous Records: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of miscellaneous records for Project Record Document purposes. Refer to other Specifications for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals concerning various construction activities. Before substantial completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for use and reference. Categories of requirements resulting in miscellaneous records include a minimum of the following:
 - a. Certificates received instead of labels on bulk products.
 - b. Testing and qualification of tradesmen. ("Contractor's
 Qualifications")
 - c. Documented qualification of installation firms.
 - d. Load and performance testing.
 - e. Inspections and certifications.
 - f. Final inspection and correction procedures.
 - q. Project schedule
- 13. Record Construction Documents (Record As-Built)
 - a. Upon project completion, the contractor shall submit the project master redlines to the COR prior to development of Record

construction documents. The COR shall be given a minimum of a thirty (30) day review period to determine the adequacy of the master redlines. If the master redlines are found suitable by the COR, the COR will initial and date each sheet and turn redlines over to the contractor for as built development.

- b. The Contractor shall provide the COR a complete set of "as-built" drawings and original master redlined marked "as-built" blue-line in the latest version of AutoCAD drawings unlocked on CD or DVD. The as-built drawing shall include security device number, security closet connection location, data gathering panel number, and input or output number as applicable. All corrective notations made by the Contractor shall be legible when submitted to the COR. If, in the opinion of the COR, any redlined notation is not legible, it shall be returned to the Contractor for resubmission at no extra cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall organize the Record Drawing sheets into manageable sets bound with durable paper cover sheets with suitable titles, dates, and other identifications printed on the cover. The submitted as built shall be in editable formats and the ownership of the drawings shall be fully relinquished to the owner.
- c. Where feasible, the individual or entity that obtained record data, whether the individual or entity is the installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, is required to prepare the mark up on Record Drawings. Accurately record the information in a comprehensive drawing technique. Record the data when possible after it has been obtained. For concealed installations, record and check the mark up before concealment. At the time of substantial completion, submit the Record Construction Documents to the COR. The Contractor shall organize into bound and labeled sets for the COR's continued usage. Provide device, conduit, and cable lengths on the conduit drawings. Exact in-field conduit placement/routings shall be shown. All conduits shall be illustrated in their entire length from termination in security closets; no arrowed conduit runs shall be shown. Pull box and junction box sizes shall shown if larger than 100mm (4 inch).
- K. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
- L. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning

 Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician

and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

M. In addition to the requirement of SUBMITTALS, the VA reserves the right to request the manufacturer to arrange for a VA representative to see typical active systems in operation, when there has been no prior experience with the manufacturer or the type of equipment being submitted.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ International Code Council (ICC):
 - Al17.1.....Standard on Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ Security Industry
 Association (SIA):
 - AC-03......Access Control: Access Control Guideline Dye
 Sublimation Printing Practices for PVC Access
 Control Cards
 - CP-01-00......Control Panel Standard-Features for False Alarm Reduction
 - PIR-01-00......Passive Infrared Motion Detector Standard Features for Enhancing False Alarm Immunity
 - TVAC-01......CCTV to Access Control Standard Message Set for System Integration
- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA):
 - 330-09..... Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Cameras
 - 375A-76..... Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Monitors
- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - ANSI S3.2-99..... Method for measuring the Intelligibility of Speech over Communications Systems
- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

IT Hub Centralization

Project Number: 655-12-110

	B1-07 Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
	B3-07Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
	B8-04Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-
	Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
	C1238-97 (R03)Standard Guide for Installation of Walk-Through
	Metal Detectors
	D2301-04Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
	Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating
	Tape
G.	Architectural Barriers Act (ABA), 1968
	Department of Justice: American Disability Act (ADA)
	28 CFR Part 36-2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design
т	Department of Veterans Affairs:
Τ.	VHA National CAD Standard Application Guide, 2006
	VA BIM Guide, V1.0 10
_	
υ.	Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
	(47 CFR 15) Part 15 Limitations on the Use of Wireless
	Equipment/Systems
Κ.	Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS):
	FIPS-201-1Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal
	Employees and Contractors
L.	Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
	A-A-59544-08Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed
	Installation)
М.	Government Accountability Office (GAO):
	GAO-03-8-02Security Responsibilities for Federally Owned
	and Leased Facilities
N.	Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD):
	HSPD-12Policy for a Common Identification Standard for
	Federal Employees and Contractors
Ο.	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
	81-1983 IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity,
	Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials
	of a Ground System
	802.3af-08Power over Ethernet Standard
	802.3at-09Power over Ethernet (PoE) Plus Standard
	COMMON MODE DECLIFE FOR ELECTRONIC CAFETY AND CECURITY

Project Number: 655-12-110

	C2-07	.National Electrical Safety Code
	C62.41-02	.IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in
		Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
	C95.1-05	.Standards for Safety Levels with Respect to
		Human Exposure in Radio Frequency
		Electromagnetic Fields
E	. International Organizat	tion for Standardization (ISO):
	7810	.Identification cards - Physical characteristics
	7811	Physical Characteristics for Magnetic Stripe
		Cards
	7816-1	Identification cards - Integrated circuit(s)
		cards with contacts - Part 1: Physical
		characteristics
	7816-2	Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards
		- Part 2: Cards with contacts -Dimensions and
		location of the contacts
	7816-3	Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards
		- Part 3: Cards with contacts - Electrical
		interface and transmission protocols
	7816-4	Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards
		- Part 11: Personal verification through
		biometric methods
	7816-10	Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards
		- Part 4: Organization, security and commands
		for interchange
	14443	Identification cards - Contactless integrated
		circuit cards; Contactless Proximity Cards
		Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 5 inches
		distance
	15693	.Identification cards Contactless integrated
		circuit cards - Vicinity cards; Contactless
		Vicinity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to
		50 inches distance
	19794	.Information technology - Biometric data
		interchange formats
Ç	. National Electrical Cor	ntractors Association
	303-2005	.Installing Closed Circuit Television (CCTV)
		Systems
F	. National Electrical Mar	nufactures Association (NEMA):

COMMON MODE DECLIFE FOR ELECTRONIC CAPETY AND CECH

Project Number: 655-12-110

	250-08Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
	TC-3-04PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
	FB1-07Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies
	for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and
	Cable
s.	National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
	70-11 National Electrical Code (NEC)
	731-08Standards for the Installation of Electric
	Premises Security Systems
	99-2005Health Care Facilities
т.	National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):
	IR 6887 V2.1Government Smart Card Interoperability
	Specification (GSC-IS)
	Special Pub 800-37Guide for Applying the Risk Management Framework
	to Federal Information Systems
	Special Pub 800-63Electronic Authentication Guideline
	Special Pub 800-73-3Interfaces for Personal Identity Verification (4
	Parts)
	Pt. 1- End Point PIV Card Application Namespace,
	Data Model & Representation
	Pt. 2- PIV Card Application Card Command
	Interface
	Pt. 3- PIV Client Application Programming
	Interface
	Pt. 4- The PIV Transitional Interfaces & Data
	Model Specification
	Special Pub 800-76-1Biometric Data Specification for Personal
	Identity Verification
	Special Pub 800-78-2Cryptographic Algorithms and Key Sizes for
	Personal Identity Verification
	Special Pub 800-79-1Guidelines for the Accreditation of Personal
	Identity Verification Card Issuers
	Special Pub 800-85B-1DRAFTPIV Data Model Test Guidelines
	Special Pub 800-85A-2PIV Card Application and Middleware Interface
	Test Guidelines (SP 800-73-3 compliance)
	Special Pub 800-96PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines
	Special Pub 800-104AScheme for PIV Visual Card Topography

Project Number: 655-12-110

U.	Occupational and Safety Health Administration (OSHA):
	29 CFR 1910.97Nonionizing radiation
V.	Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973
W.	Security Industry Association (SIA):
	AG-01Security CAD Symbols Standards
Х.	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
	1-05Flexible Metal Conduit
	5-04Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
	6-07Rigid Metal Conduit
	44-05Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
	50-07Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
	83-08Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
	294-99The Standard of Safety for Access Control System
	Units
	305-08Standard for Panic Hardware
	360-09Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
	444-08Safety Communications Cables
	464-09Audible Signal Appliances
	467-07 Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
	486A-03Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with
	Copper Conductors
	486C-04Splicing Wire Connectors
	486D-05Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground
	Use or in Damp or Wet Locations
	486E-00Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum
	and/or Copper Conductors
	493-07Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
	Branch Circuit Cable
	514A-04Metallic Outlet Boxes
	514B-04Fittings for Cable and Conduit
	51-05Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
	651-05Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
	651A-07Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
	752-05Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment
	797-07 Electrical Metallic Tubing
	827-08Central Station Alarm Services
	1242-06Intermediate Metal Conduit
	1479-03Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
	1981-03Central Station Automation System

Project Number: 655-12-110

2058-05	.High Security Electronic Locks
60950	.Safety of Information Technology Equipment
60950-1	.Information Technology Equipment - Safety - Part
	1: General Requirements

- Y. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) 1984
- Z. United States Department of Commerce:

Special Pub 500-101Care and Handling of Computer Magnetic Storage Media

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and security equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.9 MAINTENANCE & SERVICE

- A. General Requirements
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide all services required and equipment necessary to maintain the entire integrated electronic security system in an operational state as specified for a period of one (1) year after formal written acceptance of the system. The Contractor shall provide all necessary material required for performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized when performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. See also General Project Requirements.
- B. Description of Work
 - 1. The adjustment and repair of the security system includes all software updates, panel firmware, and the following new items

computers equipment, communications transmission equipment and data transmission media (DTM), local processors, security system sensors, physical access control equipment, facility interface, signal transmission equipment, and video equipment.

C. Personnel

1. Service personnel shall be certified in the maintenance and repair of the selected type of equipment and qualified to accomplish all work promptly and satisfactorily. The COR shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any change in personnel. The COR shall be provided copies of system manufacturer certification for the designated service representative.

D. Schedule of Work

1. The work shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding federal holidays.

E. System Inspections

- 1. These inspections shall include:
 - a. The Contractor shall perform two (2) minor inspections at six (6) month intervals or more if required by the manufacturer, and two (2) major inspections offset equally between the minor inspections to effect quarterly inspection of alternating magnitude.
 - 1) Minor Inspections shall include visual checks and operational tests of all console equipment, peripheral equipment, local processors, sensors, electrical and mechanical controls, and adjustments on printers.
 - 2) Major Inspections shall include all work described for Minor Inspections and the following: clean all system equipment and local processors including interior and exterior surfaces; perform diagnostics on all equipment; operational tests of the CPU, switcher, peripheral equipment, recording devices, monitors, picture quality from each camera; check, walk test, and calibrate each sensor; run all system software diagnostics and correct all problems; and resolve any previous outstanding problems.

F. Operation

1. Performance of scheduled adjustments and repair shall verify operation of the system as demonstrated by the applicable portions of the performance verification test.

G. Records & Logs

1. The Contractor shall maintain records and logs of each task and organize cumulative records for each component and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be submitted for all devices. The log shall contain all initial settings, calibration, repair, and programming data. Complete logs shall be maintained and available for inspection on site, demonstrating planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the system.

H. Work Request

1. The Contractor shall separately record each service call request, as received. The record shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, specific nature of trouble, names of service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing the action taken, the amount and nature of the materials used, and the date and time of commencement and completion. The Contractor shall deliver a record of the work performed within five (5) working days after the work was completed.

I. System Modifications

1. The Contractor shall make any recommendations for system modification in writing to the COR. No system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, shall be made without prior written approval from the COR. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operation and maintenance manuals and other documentation affected.

1.10 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, & HANDLING

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
 - 1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.

2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the COR, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.

- 3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy craft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
- 4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.
- B. Central Station, Workstations, and Controllers:
 - 1. Store in temperature and humidity controlled environment in original manufacturer's sealed containers. Maintain ambient temperature between 10 to 30 deg C (50 to 85 deg F), and not more than 80 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.
 - Open each container; verify contents against packing list, and file copy of packing list, complete with container identification for inclusion in operation and maintenance data.
 - 3. Mark packing list with designations which have been assigned to materials and equipment for recording in the system labeling schedules generated by cable and asset management system.
 - 4. Save original manufacturer's containers and packing materials and deliver as directed under provisions covering extra materials.

1.12 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: System shall be capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:
 - 1. Interior, Controlled Environment: System components, except central-station control unit, installed in temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of 2 to 50 deg C (36 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing. NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
 - 2. Interior, Uncontrolled Environment: System components installed in non-temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of -18 to 50 deg C (0 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
 - 3. Exterior Environment: System components installed in locations exposed to weather shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of -34 to 50 deg C (-30 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to

- 90 percent relative humidity, condensing. Rate for continuous operation where exposed to rain as specified in NEMA 250, winds up to 137 km/h (85 mph) and snow cover up to 610 mm (24 in) thick. NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
- 4. Hazardous Environment: System components located in areas where fire or explosion hazards may exist because of flammable gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible dust, or ignitable fibers shall be rated, listed, and installed according to NFPA 70.
- 5. Corrosive Environment: For system components subjected to corrosive fumes, vapors, and wind-driven salt spray in coastal zones, provide NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
- B. Security Environment: Use vandal resistant enclosures in high-risk areas where equipment may be subject to damage.
- C. Console: All console equipment shall, unless noted otherwise, be rated for continuous operation under ambient environmental conditions of 15.6 to 29.4 deg C (60 to 85 deg F) and a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent.

1.13 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
 - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the COR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.

2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.

3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.14 ELECTRICAL POWER

- A. Electrical power of 120 Volts Alternating Current (VAC) shall be indicated on the Division 26 drawings. Additional locations requiring primary power required by the security system shall be shown as part of these contract documents. Primary power for the security system shall be configured to switch to emergency backup sources automatically if interrupted without degradation of any critical system function. Alarms shall not be generated as a result of power switching, however, an indication of power switching on (on-line source) shall be provided to the alarm monitor. The Security Contractor shall provide an interface (dry contact closure) between the PACS and the Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) system so the UPS trouble signals and main power fail appear on the PACS operator terminal as alarms.
- B. Failure of any on-line battery shall be detected and reported as a fault condition. Battery backed-up power supplies shall be provided sized for 8 hours of operation at actual connected load. Requirements for additional power or locations shall be included with the contract to support equipment and systems offered. The following minimum requirements shall be provided for power sources and equipment.
 - 1. Emergency Generator
 - a. Report Printers: Unit Control Room
 - b. Video Monitors: Unit Control Room
 - c. Intercom Stations
 - d. Radio System
 - e. Lights: Unit Control Room, Equipment Rooms, & Security Offices
 - f. Outlets: Security Outlets dedicated to security equipment racks or security enclosure assemblies.
 - g. Security Device Power Supplies (DGP, VASS, Card Access, Lock Power.) powered from the security closets or remotely: various locations
 - h. Telephone/Radio Recording Equipment: Unit Control Room.
 - i. VASS Camera Power Supplies: Security Closets
 - j. VASS Pan/Tilt Units: Various Locations

- k. VASS Outdoor Housing Heaters and Blowers: Various Sites
- 1. Intercom Master Control System
- m. Fiber Optic Receivers/Transmitters
- n. Security office Weapons Storage
- o. Outlets that charge handheld radios
- 2. Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) on Emergency Power
 - a. The following 120VAC circuits shall be provided by others. The Security Contractor shall coordinate exact locations with the Electrical Contractor:
 - 1) Security System Monitors and Keyboards: Control Room
 - 2) CPU: Control Equipment Room
 - 3) Communications equipment: Control Equipment Room and various sites.
 - 4) VASS Matrix Switcher: Control Equipment Room
 - 5) VASS: Control Equipment Room
 - 6) Digital Video Recorders, encoders & decoders: Control Room
 - 7) All equipment Room racked equipment.
 - 8) Network switches

1.15 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION, POWER SURGE SUPPLESION, & GROUNDING

- A. Grounding and Surge Suppression
 - 1. The Security Contractor shall provide grounding and surge suppression to stabilize the voltage under normal operating conditions. To ensure the operation of over current devices, such as fuses, circuit breakers, and relays, under ground-fault conditions.
 - 2. Security Contractor shall engineer and provide proper grounding and surge suppression as required by local jurisdiction and prevailing codes and standards referenced in this document.
 - 3. Principal grounding components and features. Include main grounding buses and grounding and bonding connections to service equipment.
 - 4. Details of interconnection with other grounding systems. The lightning protection system shall be provided by the Security Contractor.
 - 5. Locations and sizes of grounding conductors and grounding buses in electrical, data, and communication equipment rooms and closets.
 - 6. AC power receptacles are not to be used as a ground reference point.
 - 7. Any cable that is shielded shall require a ground in accordance with the best practices of the trade and manufactures installation instructions.
 - 8. Protection shall be provided at both ends of cabling.

1.16 COMPONENT ENCLOSURES

- A. Construction of Enclosures
 - Consoles, power supply enclosures, detector control and terminal cabinets, control units, wiring gutters, and other component housings, collectively referred to as enclosures, shall be so formed and assembled as to be sturdy and rigid.
 - 2. Thickness of metal in-cast and sheet metal enclosures of all types shall not be less than those in Tables I and II, UL 611. Sheet steel used in fabrication of enclosures shall be not less than 14 gauge. Consoles shall be 16-gauge.
 - 3. Doors and covers shall be flanged. Enclosures shall not have prepunched knockouts. Where doors are mounted on hinges with exposed pins, the hinges shall be of the tight pin type or the ends of hinge pins shall be tack welded to prevent removal. Doors having a latch edge length of less than 609.6 mm (24 in) shall be provided with a single construction core. Where the latch edge of a hinged door is more than 609.6 mm (24 in) or more in length, the door shall be provided with a three-point latching device with construction core; or alternatively with two, one located near each end.
 - 4. Any ventilator openings in enclosures and cabinets shall conform to the requirements of UL 611. Unless otherwise indicated, sheet metal enclosures shall be designed for wall mounting with tip holes slotted. Mounting holes shall be in positions that remain accessible when all major operating components are in place and the door is open, but shall be in accessible when the door is closed.
 - 5. Covers of pull and junction boxes provided to facilitate initial installation of the system shall be held in place by tamper proof Torx Center post security screws. Stenciled or painted labels shall be affixed to such boxes indicating they contain no connections. These labels shall not indicate the box is part of the Electronic Security System (ESS).
- B. Consoles & Equipment Racks: All consoles and vertical equipment racks shall include a forced air-cooling system to be provided by others.
 - 1. Vertical Equipment Racks:
 - a. The forced air blowers shall be installed in the vented top of each cabinet and shall not reduce usable rack space.
 - b. The forced air fan shall consist of one fan rated at 105 CFM per rack bay and noise level shall not exceed 55 decibels.

c. Vertical equipment racks shall be provided with full sized clear plastic locking doors and vented top panels as shown on contract drawings.

2. Console racks:

- a. Forced air fans shall be installed in the top rear of each console bay. The forced air fan shall consist of one fan rated at 105 CFM mounted to a 133mm vented blank panel the noise level of each fan shall not exceed 55 decibels. The fans shall be installed so air is pulled from the bottom of the rack or cabinet and exhausted out the top.
- b. Console racks shall be provided with flush mounted hinged rear doors with recessed locking latch on the bottom and middle sections of the consoles. Provide code access to support wiring for devices located on the work surfaces.

C. Tamper Provisions and Tamper Switches:

- Enclosures, cabinets, housings, boxes and fittings or every product description having hinged doors or removable covers and which contain circuits, or the integrated security system and its power supplies shall be provided with cover operated, corrosion-resistant tamper switches.
- 2. Tamper switches shall be arranged to initiate an alarm signal that will report to the monitoring station when the door or cover is moved. Tamper switches shall be mechanically mounted to maximize the defeat time when enclosure covers are opened or removed. It shall take longer than 1 second to depress or defeat the tamper switch after opening or removing the cover. The enclosure and tamper switch shall function together in such a manner as to prohibit direct line of sign to any internal component before the switch activates.
- 3. Tamper switches shall be inaccessible until the switch is activated. Have mounting hardware concealed so the location of the switch cannot be observed from the exterior of the enclosure. Be connected to circuits which are under electrical supervision at all times, irrespective of the protection mode in which the circuit is operating. Be spring-loaded and held in the closed position by the door or cover and be wired so they break the circuit when the door cover is disturbed. Tamper circuits shall be adjustable type screw sets and shall be adjusted by the contractor to eliminate nuisance alarms associated with incorrectly mounted tamper device shall annunciate prior to the enclosure door opening (within 1/4 "

tolerance. The tamper device or its components shall not be visible or accessing with common tools to bypass when the enclosure is in the secured mode.

- 4. The single gang junction boxes for the portrait alarming and pull boxes with less than 102 square mm will not require tamper switches.
- 5. All enclosures over 305 square mm shall be hinged with an enclosure
- 6. Control Enclosures: Maintenance/Safety switches on control enclosures, which must be opened to make routing maintenance adjustments to the system and to service the power supplies, shall be push/pull-set automatic reset type.
- 7. Provide one (1) enclosure tamper switch for each 609 linear mm of enclosure lock side opening evenly spaced.
- 8. All security screws shall be Torx-Post Security Screws.
- 9. The contractor shall provide the owner with two (2) torx-post screwdrivers.

1.17 ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS

A. All electronic components of the system shall be of the solid-state type, mounted on printed circuit boards conforming to UL 796. Boards shall be plug-in, quick-disconnect type. Circuitry shall not be so densely placed as to impede maintenance. All power-dissipating components shall incorporate safety margins of not less than 25 percent with respect to dissipation ratings, maximum voltages, and current-carrying capacity.

1.18 SUBSTITUTE MATERIALS & EQUIPMENT

- A. Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.
- B. In addition to this Section the Security Contractor shall also reference Section II, Products and associated divisions. The COR shall have final authority on the authorization or refusal of substitutions. If there are no proposed substitutions, a statement in writing from the Contractor shall be submitted to the COR stating same. In the preparation of a list of substitutions, the following information shall be included, as a minimum:

- 1. Identity of the material or devices specified for which there is a proposed substitution.
- 2. Description of the segment of the specification where the material or devices are referenced.
- 3. Identity of the proposed substitute by manufacturer, brand name, catalog or model number and the manufacturer's product name.
- 4. A technical statement of all operational characteristic expressing equivalence to items to be substituted and comparison, feature-by-feature, between specification requirements and the material or devices called for in the specification; and Price differential.
- C. Materials Not Listed: Furnish all necessary hardware, software, programming materials, and supporting equipment required to place the specified major subsystems in full operation. Note that some supporting equipment, materials, and hardware may not be described herein.

 Depending on the manufacturers selected by the COR, some equipment, materials and hardware may not be contained in either the Contract Documents or these written specifications, but are required by the manufacturer for complete operation according to the intent of the design and these specifications. In such cases, the COR shall be given the opportunity to approve the additional equipment, hardware and materials that shall be fully identified in the bid and in the equipment list submittal. The COR shall be consulted in the event there is any question about which supporting equipment, materials, or hardware is intended to be included.
- D. Response to Specification: The Contractor shall submit a point-by-point statement of compliance with each paragraph of the security specification. The statement of compliance shall list each paragraph by number and indicate "COMPLY" opposite the number for each paragraph where the Contractor fully complies with the specification. Where the proposed system cannot meet the requirements of the paragraph, and does not offer an equivalent solution, the offers shall indicate "DOES NOT COMPLY" opposite the paragraph number. Where the proposed system does not comply with the paragraph as written, but the bidder feels it will accomplish the intent of the paragraph in a manner different from that described, the offers shall indicate "COMPARABLE". The offers shall include a statement fully describing the "comparable" method of satisfying the requirement. Where a full and concise description is not provided, the offered system shall be considered as not complying with the specification. Any submission that does not include a point-by-

point statement of compliance, as described above, shall be disqualified. Submittals for products shall be in precise order with the product section of the specification. Submittals not in proper sequence will be rejected.

1.19 LIKE ITEMS

A. Where two or more items of equipment performing the same function are required, they shall be exact duplicates produced by one manufacturer. All equipment provided shall be complete, new, and free of any defects.

1.20 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall, as a condition precedent to the final payment, execute a written guarantee (warranty).

1.21 SINGULAR NUMBER

A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. All equipment associated within the Security Control Room, Security Console and Security Equipment Room shall be UL 827, UL 1981, and UL 60950 compliant and rated for continuous operation. Environmental conditions (i.e. temperature, humidity, wind, and seismic activity) shall be taken under consideration at each facility and site location prior to installation of the equipment.
- B. All equipment shall operate on a 120 or 240 volts alternating current (VAC); 50 Hz or 60 Hz AC power system unless documented otherwise in subsequent sections listed within this specification. All equipment shall have a back-up source of power that will provide a minimum of 8 hours of run time in the event of a loss of primary power to the facility.
- C. The system shall be designed, installed, and programmed in a manner that will allow for ease of operation, programming, servicing, maintenance, testing, and upgrading of the system.
- D. All equipment and materials for the system will be compatible to ensure correct operation.

2.2 EQUIPMENT ITEMS

- A. Wires and Cables:
 - 1. Shall meet or exceed the manufactures recommendation for power and signals.

2. Shall be carried in an enclosed conduit system, utilizing electromagnetic tubing (EMT) to include the equivalent in flexible metal, rigid galvanized steel (RGS) to include the equivalent of liquid tight, polyvinylchloride (PVC) schedule 40 or 80.

- 3. All conduits will be sized and installed per the NEC. All security system signal and power cables that traverse or originate in a high security office space will contained in either EMT or RGS conduit.
- 4. All conduit, pull boxes, and junction boxes shall be marked with colored permanent tape or paint that will allow it to be distinguished from all other infrastructure conduit.
- 5. Conduit fills shall not exceed 50 percent unless otherwise documented.
- 6. A pull string shall be pulled along and provided with signal and power cables to assist in future installations.
- 7. At all locations where there is a wall penetration or core drilling is conducted to allow for conduit to be installed, fire stopping materials shall be applied to that area.
- 8. High voltage and signal cables shall not share the same conduit and shall be kept separate up to the point of connection. High voltage for the security subsystems shall be any cable or sets of cables carrying 30 VDC/VAC or higher.
- 9. For all equipment that is carrying digital data between the Security Control Room, Security Equipment Room, Security Console, or at a remote monitoring station, it shall not be less that 20 AWG and stranded copper wire for each conductor. The cable or each individual conductor within the cable shall have a shield that provides 100% coverage. Cables with a single overall shield shall have a tinned copper shield drain wire.
- B. Fiber Optic Sub Rack with Power Supply
 - 1. The Card Cage Rack shall provide high-density racking for fiber-optic modules. The unit shall be designed to mount in standard 483 mm (19 in) instrument racks and to accommodate the equivalent of 15 1-inch modules.
 - a. Specifications
 - 1) Card Orientation: Vertical
 - 2) Construction: Aluminum
 - 3) Current Consumption: 0.99 A
 - 4) Humidity: 95.0 % RH
 - 5) Input Power: 100-240 VAC, 60/50 Hz

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 6) Mounting: Mounts in standard 483 mm (19 in) rack using four (4) screws (optional wall brackets purchased separately)
- 7) Number of Outputs: 1.0
- 8) Number of Slots 15.0
- 9) Operating Temperature: -40 to +75 deg C (-40.0 to 167.0 deg F)
- 10) Ouput Voltage: 13.5 V
- 11) Output Current 6.0 A
- 12) Power Dissipation: 28.0 W
- 13) Power Factor: 48.0
- 14) Power Supply: (built-in)
- 15) Rack Units: 3RU
- 16) Redundant Capability: Yes
- 17) Weight: 2.43 kg (5.35 lb)
- 18) Width: 483 mm (19.0 in)

2.3 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION DEVICES (TVSS) AND SURGE SUPPRESION

- A. Physical Access Control Systems
 - 1. Suppressors shall be installed on AC power at the point of service and shall meet the following criteria:
 - a. UL1449 2nd Edition, 2007, listed
 - b. UL1449 S.V.R. of 400 Volts or lower
 - c. Status Indicator Light(s)
 - d. Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 40,000 Amps (8 x 20 µsec)
 - e. Maximum Continuous Current: 15 Amps
 - f. MCOV: 125 VAC
 - g. Service Voltage: 110-120 VAC
 - 2. Suppressors shall be installed on the Low Voltage circuit at both the point of entrance and exit of the building. Suppressors shall meet the following criteria:
 - a. UL 497B
 - b. Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 2,000 Amps per pair
 - c. Maximum Continuous Current: 5 Amps
 - d. MCOV: 33 Volts
 - e. Service Voltage: 24Volts
 - 3. Suppressors shall be installed on the communication circuit between the access controller and card reader at both the entrance and exit of the building. Suppressors shall meet the following criteria:
 - a. Conforms with UL497B standards (where applicable)
 - b. Clamp level for 12 and 24V power: 18VDC / 38VDC
 - c. Clamp level for Data/LED: 6.8VDC

Project Number: 655-12-110

- d. Service Voltage for Power: 12VDC/24VDC
- e. Service Voltage for Data/LED: <5VDC
- f. Clamp level PoE Access Power: 72V
- g. Clamp level PoE Access Data: 7.9V
- h. Service Voltage PoE Access: 48VAC 54VAC
- i. Service Voltage PoE Data: <5VDC

B. Video Surveillance System

- 1. Protectors shall be installed on coaxial cable systems on points of entry and exit from separate buildings. Suppressors shall be installed at each exterior camera location and include protection for 12 and/or 24 volt power, data signal and motor controls (for Pan, Tilt and Zoom systems). SPDs shall protect all modes herein mentioned and contain all modes in a single unit system. Protection for all systems mentioned above shall be incorporated at the head end equipment. Additionally a minimum 450VA battery back up shall be used to protect the DVR or VCR and monitor. Protectors shall meet the following criteria:
 - a. Head-End Power
 - 1) UL 1778, cUL (Battery Back Up)
 - 2) Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 65,000 Amps (8x20µsec)
 - 3) Minimum of two (2) NEMA 5-15R Receptacles (one (1) AC power only, one (1) with UPS)
 - 4) All modes protected (L-N, L-G, N-G)
 - 5) EMI/RFI Filtering
 - 6) Maximum Continuous Current: 12 Amps
 - b. Camera Power
 - 1) Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 1,000 Amps (8X20µsec); 240 Amps for IP Video/PoE cameras
 - 2) Screw Terminal Connection
 - 3) All protection modes L-G (all Lines)
 - 4) MCOV <40VAC
 - c. Video And Data
 - 1) Surge Current Capacity 1,000 Amps per conductor
 - 2) "BNC" Connection (Coax)
 - 3) Protection modes: L-G (Data), Center Pin-G, Shield-G (Coax)
 - 4) Band Pass 0-2GHz
 - 5) Insertion Loss < 0.3dB
- C. Grounding and Surge Suppression

- The Security Contractor shall provide grounding and surge suppression to stabilize the voltage under normal operating conditions. This is to ensure the operation of over current devices, such as fuses, circuit breakers, and relays, underground-fault conditions.
- 2. The Contractor shall engineer, provide, ad install proper grounding and surge suppression as required by local jurisdiction and prevailing codes and standards, referenced in this document.
- 3. Principal grounding components and features shall include: main grounding buses, grounding, and bonding connections to service equipment.
- 4. The Contractor shall provide detail drawings of interconnection with other grounding systems including lightning protection systems.
- 5. The Contractor shall provide details of locations and sizes of grounding conductors and grounding buses in electrical, data, and communication equipment rooms and closets.
- 6. AC power receptacles are not to be used as a ground reference point.
- 7. Any cable that is shielded shall require a ground in accordance with applicable codes, the best practices of the trade, and all manufactures' installation instructions.
- D. 120 VAC Surge Suppression
 - 1. Continuous Current: Unlimited (parallel connection)
 - 2. Max Surge Current: 13,500 Amps
 - 3. Protection Modes: L N, L G, N G
 - 4. Warranty: Two Year Limited Warranty
 - 5. Dimension: $73.7 \times 41.1 \times 52.1 \text{ mm} (2.90 \times 1.62 \times 2.05 \text{ in})$
 - 6. Weight: 2.88 g (0.18 lbs)
 - 7. Housing: ABS

2.4 INSTALLATION KIT

A. General:

1. The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. All unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiber-optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical

installation hardware shall be turned over to the Contracting Officer. The following sections outline the minimum required installation sub-kits to be used:

2. System Grounding:

- a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All head end equipment and power supplies shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
- b. This includes:
 - 1) Equipment Cabinets
 - 2) Conduits
 - 3) Cable Duct blocks
 - 4) Cable Trays
 - 5) Power Panels
 - 6) Grounding
 - 7) Connector Panels
- 3. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
- 4. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
- 5. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
- 6. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
- 7. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
- 8. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to

provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electronic safety and security equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.
- F. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- G. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 - 2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

3.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electronic safety and security installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping."

3.3 COMMISIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 - COMMISIONIN OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 28 08 00 - COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.
- D. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- E. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

3.5 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electronic safety and security service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences. See the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

3.6 SYSTEM PROGRAMMING

- A. General Programming Requirements
 - 1. This following section shall be used by the contractor to identify the anticipated level of effort (LOE) required setup, program, and configure the Electronic Security System (ESS). The contractor shall be responsible for providing all setup, configuration, and programming to include data entry for the Security Management System (SMS) and subsystems [(e.g., video matrix switch, intercoms, digital video recorders, intrusion devices, including integration of subsystems to the SMS (e.g., camera call up, time synchronization,

intercoms)]. System programming for existing or new SMS servers shall not be conducted at the project site.

B. Level of Effort for Programming

- 1. The Contractor shall perform and complete system programming (including all data entry) at an offsite location using the Contractor's own copy of the SMS software. The Contractor's copy of the SMS software shall be of the Owners current version. Once system programming has been completed, the Contractor shall deliver the data to the COR on data entry forms and an approved electronic medium, utilizing data from the contract documents. The completed forms shall be delivered to the COR for review and approval at least 90 calendar days prior to the scheduled date the Contractor requires it. The Contractor shall not upload system programming until the COR has provided written approval. The Contractor is responsible for backing up the system prior to uploading new programming data. Additional programming requirements are provided as follows:
 - a. Programming for Existing SMS Servers: The contractor shall perform all related system programming except for personnel data as noted. The contractor shall not be responsible for uploading personnel information (e.g., ID Cards backgrounds, names, access privileges, access schedules, personnel groupings). The contractor shall anticipate a weekly coordination meeting and working alongside of COR to ensure data uploading is performed without incident of loss of function or data loss. System programming for SMS servers shall be performed by using the Contractor's own server and software. These servers shall not be connected to existing devices or systems at any time.
- The Contractor shall identify and request from the COR, any additional data needed to provide a complete and operational system as described in the contract documents.
- 3. Contractor and COR coordination on programming requires a high level of coordination to ensure programming is performed in accordance with VA requirements and programming uploads do not disrupt existing systems functionality. The contractor shall anticipate a minimum a weekly coordination meeting. Contractor shall ensure data uploading is performed without incident of loss of function or data loss. The following Level of Effort Chart is provided to communicate the expected level of effort required by contractors on VA ESS projects.

Project Number: 655-12-110

Calculations to determine actual levels of effort shall be confirmed by the contractor before project award.

	Description of Tasks								
Descr iptio n of Syste ms	Develop System Loading Sheets	Coordina tion	Initial Set-up Configur ation	Graphic Maps	Syst em Prog ramm ing	Final Checks	Level of Effort (Typical Tasks)		
Elect ronic Entry Contr ol Syste ms	e.g., setup of device, door groups & schedule s, REX, Locks, link graphics	e.g., confirmi ng device configur ations, naming conventi ons, event descript ion and narrativ es	e.g., enter data from loading sheets; configur e componen ts, link events, cameras, and graphics		e.g. , setu p of devi ce, door grou ps & sche dule s, REX, Lock s, link grap hics	e.g., perfor ming entry testin g to confir m correc t set- up and config uratio n	e.g., creating a door, door configuration, adding request to exit, door monitors and relays, door timers, door related events (e.g., access, access denied, forced open, held open), linkages, controlled areas, advanced door monitoring, time zones,		
		development	ks are suppose of the Teconittals.		ough t		sequence of operations		

Table 1 Contractor Level of Effort

3.7 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Performance Requirements

1. General:

- a. The Contractor shall perform contract field, performance verification, and endurance testing and make adjustments of the completed security system when permitted. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all testing. Written notification of planned testing shall be given to the COR at least 60 calendar days prior to the test and after the Contractor has received written approval of the specific test procedures.
- b. The COR shall witness all testing and system adjustments during testing. Written permission shall be obtained from the COR before proceeding with the next phase of testing. Original copies of all data produced during performance verification and endurance testing shall be turned over to the COR at the conclusion of each phase of testing and prior to COR approval of the test.
- 2. Test Procedures and Reports: The test procedures, compliant w/ VA standard test procedures, shall explain in detail, step-by-step actions and expected results demonstrating compliance with the requirements of the specification. The test reports shall be used to document results of the tests. The reports shall be delivered to the COR within seven (7) calendar days after completion of each test.
- B. The inspection and test will be conducted by a factory-certified contractor representative and witnessed by a Government Representative. The results of the inspection will be officially recorded by a designated Government Representative and maintained on file by the COR, until completion of the entire project. The results will be compared to the Acceptance Test results.
- C. Contractor's Field Testing (CFT)
 - 1. The Contractor shall calibrate and test all equipment, verify DTM operation, place the integrated system in service, and test the integrated system. Ground rods installed by this Contractor within the base of camera poles shall be tested as specified in IEEE STD 142. The Contractor shall test all security systems and equipment, and provide written proof of a 100% operational system before a date is established for the system acceptance test. Documentation package for CFT shall include completed (fully annotated details of test

details) for each device and system tested, and annotated loading sheets documenting complete testing to COR approval. CFT test documentation package shall conform to submittal requirements outlined in this Section. The Contractor's field testing procedures shall be identical to the COR's acceptance testing procedures. The Contractor shall provide the COR with a written listing of all equipment and software indicating all equipment and components have been tested and passed. The Contractor shall deliver a written report to the COR stating the installed complete system has been calibrated, tested, and is ready to begin performance verification testing; describing the results of the functional tests, diagnostics, and calibrations; and the report shall also include a copy of the approved acceptance test procedure. Performance verification testing shall not take place until written notice by contractor is received certifying that a contractors field test was successful.

D. Exclusions

- 1. The Contractor shall not be held responsible for failures in system performance resulting from the following:
 - a. An outage of the main power in excess of the capability of any backup power source provided the automatic initiation of all backup sources was accomplished and that automatic shutdown and restart of the PACS performed as specified.
 - b. Failure of an Owner furnished equipment or communications link, provided the failure was not due to Contractor furnished equipment, installation, or software.
 - c. Failure of existing Owner owned equipment, provided the failure was not due to Contractor furnished equipment, installation, or software.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification the conductors and cables required for a fully functional for electronic safety and security (ESS) system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.
- C. Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- D. Section 28 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SECURITY AND SAFETY. Requirements for infrastructure.
- F. Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- D. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).
- E. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.
- F. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).
- G. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- H. Solid-Bottom or Nonventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal side rails, and a bottom without ventilation openings.

I. Trough or Ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal rails and a bottom having openings sufficient for the passage of air and using 75 percent or less of the plan area of the surface to support cables.

J. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. See section 28 05 00, Paragraph 1.4.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
 - Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the COR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and diagrams for cable management system.
 - 3. Shop Drawings: Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:
 - a. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
 - b. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
 - c. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
 - d. Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.
 - e. System labeling schedules, including electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cable and asset identification system of the software specified in Parts 2 and 3.
 - 4. Wiring Diagrams. Show typical wiring schematics including the following:
 - a. Workstation outlets, jacks, and jack assemblies.
 - b. Patch cords.
 - c. Patch panels.
 - 5. Cable Administration Drawings: As specified in Part 3 "Identification" Article.
 - 6. Project planning documents as specified in Part 3.
 - 7. Maintenance Data: For wire and cable to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

D2301-04......Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride

Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating

Tape

- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - A-A-59544-08......Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Copper Conductors

- 486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors
- 486D-05......Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground

 Use or in Damp or Wet Locations
- 486E-00......Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
- 493-07..... Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
 Branch Circuit Cable
- 514B-04.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
- 1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Support of Open Cabling: NRTL labeled for support ofCategory 6 cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.
 - 1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
 - 2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
 - 3. Straps and other devices.

B. Cable Trays:

- 1. Cable Tray Materials: Metal, suitable for indoors, and protected against corrosion by [electroplated zinc galvanizing, complying with ASTM B 633, Type 1, not less than 0.000472 inch (0.012 mm) thick.
- 2. Basket Cable Trays: 8 inches (200mm) wide and 4 inches (100mm) deep and 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 inches (100 mm) deep. Wire mesh spacing shall not exceed 2 by 4 inches (50 by 100 mm).
- 3. Ladder Cable Trays: [Nominally 18 inches (455 mm) wide, and a rung spacing of 12 inches (305 mm).
- 4. Solid-Bottom Cable Trays: One-piece construction, [nominally 8 inches (200 mm) wide. Provide with solid covers.
- C. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Conduits and Backboxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.
 - 1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

2.2 COAXIAL CABLE

- A. General Coaxial Cable Requirements: Broadband type, recommended by cable manufacturer specifically for broadband data transmission applications. Coaxial cable and accessories shall have 75-ohm nominal impedance with a return loss of 20 dB maximum from 7 to 806 MHz.
- B. RG-11/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV.
 - 1. No. 14 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor.
 - 2. Gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
 - 3. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 60 percent aluminum braid.
 - 4. Jacketed with sunlight-resistant, black PVC or PE.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 5. Suitable for outdoor installations in ambient temperatures ranging from minus 40 to plus 85 deg C.
- C. RG-6/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV or CM.
 - No. 16 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
 - 2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum-foil shield and 60 percent aluminum braid.
 - 3. Jacketed with black PVC or PE.
 - 4. Suitable for indoor installations.
- D. NFPA and UL compliance, listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 1655, and with NFPA 70 "Radio and Television Equipment" and "Community Antenna Television and Radio Distribution" Articles. Types are as follows:
 - 1. CATV Cable: Type CATV, or CATVP].
 - 2. CATV Plenum Rated: Type CATVP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - 3. CATV Limited Rating: Type CATVX.

2.3 COAXIAL CABLE HARDWARE

A. Coaxial-Cable Connectors: Type BNC, 75 ohms.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory sweep test coaxial cables at frequencies from 5 MHz to 1 GHz.

 Sweep test shall test the frequency response, or attenuation over frequency, of a cable by generating a voltage whose frequency is varied through the specified frequency range and graphing the results.
- B. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

2.6 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.

2.7 FIREPROOFING TAPE

- A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
- B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.

- C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
- D. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.
- E. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
 - Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
 - Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable.
 Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points.
 Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
 - 3. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
 - 4. Pulling Cable:
 - a. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
 - b. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
 - c. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the COR.
 - d. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.
- C. Splice cables and wires where necessary only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, or pull boxes.
 - 1. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.
 - 2. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.

- D. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.
- E. Unless otherwise specified in other sections install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.
- F. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.
- G. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panel boards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.
- H. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.
- I. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.
- J. Open-Cable Installation:
 - Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
 - 2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches (1525 mm) apart.
 - 3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
- K. Separation from EMI Sources:
 - 1. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).

- 2. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
- 3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (75 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
- 4. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
- 5. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.2 CONTROL CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:
 - 1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
 - 2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
 - 3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING."

3.5 GROUNDING

- A. For communications wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY."

Project Number: 655-12-110

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
 - 2. Coaxial Cable Tests: Comply with requirements in Division 27 Section "Master Antenna Television System."
- D. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.
- E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 EXISITNG WIRING

A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the specifications and applicable codes shall be reused. If existing wiring does not meet these requirements, existing wiring shall not be reused and new wires shall be installed.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 28 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification of the grounding and bonding required for a fully functional Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) system.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 28 05 00 REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS. For general electrical requirements, quality assurance, coordination, and project conditions that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- C. Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for low voltage power and lighting wiring.
- D. Section 28 08 00 COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Clearly present enough information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
 - 1. Certification that the materials and installation are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Certification by the contractor that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-07Standard	Specification	for	Hard-Drawn	Copper
Wire				

- B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
- B8-04.....Standard Specification for Concentric-LayStranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard,
 or Soft
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE): 81-1983......IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
 - C2-07......National Electrical Safety Code
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-11......National Electrical Code (NEC) 99-2005.....Health Care Facilities
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

 - 486A-486B-03Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm^2 (10 AWG) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.

2.2 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

- A. Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).2.4 ground connections
- B. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- C. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- D. Above Grade:
 - 1. Bonding Jumpers: Compression-type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
 - 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
 - 3. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs, using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
 - 4. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: One-hole compression-type lugs, using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.
 - 5. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.
 - a) Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
 - 6. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 4 mm thick by 19 mm wide (3/8 inch x % inch).

2.4 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. System Grounding:
 - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.

2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.

C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures, including ductwork and building steel, enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 CORROSION INHIBITORS

A. When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.3 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the building to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall

3.4 WIREWAY GROUNDING

- A. Ground and Bond Metallic Wireway Systems as follows:
 - Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout the wireway system by connecting a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
 - 2. Install insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers between the wireway system bonded as required in paragraph 1 above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 meters (50 feet).
 - 3. Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end at all intermediate metallic enclosures and cross all section junctions.
 - 4. Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 meters.

3.5 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.
- B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical

distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

- C. Services at power company interface points shall comply with the power company ground resistance requirements.
- D. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COR prior to backfilling. The contractor shall notify the COR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

3.6 LABELING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION" Article for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.
- B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer and at the grounding electrode conductor where exposed.
 - 1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical

Project Number: 655-12-110

treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.

- b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
- C. Grounding system shall be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - Power Distribution Units or Panel boards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).
 - 2. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
- F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 28.33 CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing certification of the conduit, fittings, and boxes to form a complete, coordinated, raceway system(s). Conduits and when approved separate UL Certified and Listed partitioned telecommunications raceways are required for a fully functional Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) system. Raceways are required for all electronic safety and security cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. For general electrical requirements, general arrangement of the contract documents, coordination, quality assurance, project conditions, equipment and materials, and items that is common to more than one section of Division 28.
- C. Section 28 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 28 08 00 COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
- C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- D. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- E. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- F. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- G. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- H. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- I. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph 1.4 Quality Assurance, in Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Furnish the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Size and location of main feeders;
 - 2. Size and location of panels and pull boxes
 - 3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
 - 4. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- C. Certification: Prior to final inspection, deliver to the COR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.
- D. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.
- E. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- F. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.
- G. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

Project Number: 655-12-110

	TC-3-04PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and		
	Tubing		
	FB1-07Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies		
	for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and		
	Cable		
C.	National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):		
	70-11National Electrical Code (NEC)		
D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):			
	1-05Flexible Metal Conduit		
	5-04Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings		
	6-07Rigid Metal Conduit		
	50-07Enclosures for Electrical Equipment		
	360-09Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit		
	467-07Grounding and Bonding Equipment		
	514A-04Metallic Outlet Boxes		
	514B-04Fittings for Cable and Conduit		
	514C-02Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and		
	Covers		
	651-05Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit		
	651A-07Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit		
	797-07Electrical Metallic Tubing		
	1242-06Intermediate Metal Conduit		

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 20 mm (3/4 inch) unless otherwise shown.

2.2 CONDUIT

- A. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
- B. Rigid aluminum: Shall Conform to UL 6A, ANSI C80.5.
- C. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.
- D. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3.

 Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.
- E. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.
- F. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.
- G. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).

2.3 WIREWAYS AND RACEWAYS

A. Surface metal raceway: Shall Conform to UL 5.

2.4 CONDUIT FITTINGS

- A. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
 - 1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - 2. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
 - 3. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
 - 4. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 - 5. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
 - 6. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
- B. Rigid aluminum conduit fittings:
 - Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows:
 Malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; Zinc or cadmium
 plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than
 0.4 percent copper are prohibited.
 - 2. Locknuts and bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
 - 3. Set screw fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.
- C. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
 - 1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - 2. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - 3. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use set screws of case-hardened

steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.

- 4. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
- 5. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
- D. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
 - 1. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - 2. Clamp type, with insulated throat.
- E. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
 - 1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - 2. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - 3. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
- F. Direct burial plastic conduit fittings:
 - 1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
 - 2. As recommended by the conduit manufacturer.
- G. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer.
- H. Expansion and deflection couplings:
 - 1. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 - 2. Accommodate, 19 mm (0.75 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
 - 3. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.
 - 4. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

2.5 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

- A. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
- B. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
- C. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.

Project Number: 655-12-110

D. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

2.6 OUTLET, JUNCTION, AND PULL BOXES

- A. UL-50 and UL-514A.
- B. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
- C. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
- D. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast or sheet metal, semi-adjustable, rectangular.
- E. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
- F. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall.

 Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.

2.7 CABINETS

- A. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- B. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
- C. Key latch to match panelboards.
- D. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
- E. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.8 WIREWAYS

A. Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

- A. Cutting or Holes:
 - 1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural sections.
 - 2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COR as required by limited working space.
- B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electronic safety and security raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with rock wool fiber or silicone foam

sealant only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install conduit as follows:
 - 1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
 - 2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
 - 3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
 - 4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
 - 5. Mechanically continuous.
 - 6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 m (8 foot) on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
 - 7. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
 - 8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
 - 9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
 - 10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
 - 11. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
 - 12. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.

B. Conduit Bends:

- 1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
- 2. Conduit hickey shall be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
- 3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

C. Layout and Homeruns:

- 1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown.
- Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
 - 1. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below:
 - a. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
 - 2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
 - 3. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:
 - 1. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (eight foot) intervals.
- F. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
- G. Painting:
 - 1. Paint exposed conduit.

3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 375 mm (15 inches) and larger conduits are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.6 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.

- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
 - c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.7 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.

B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.

- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Outlet boxes in the same wall mounted back-to-back are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch), center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes).
- E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square by 55 mm (2-1/8 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".
- G. On all Branch Circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

3.8 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY CONDUIT

- A. Install the electronic safety and security raceway system as shown on drawings.
- B. Minimum conduit size of 19 mm (3/4 inch), but not less than the size shown on the drawings.
- C. All conduit ends shall be equipped with insulated bushings.
- D. All 100 mm (four inch) conduits within buildings shall include pull boxes after every two 90 degree bends. Size boxes per the NEC.
- E. Vertical conduits/sleeves through closets floors shall terminate not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the floor and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the ceiling of the floor below.
- F. Terminate conduit runs to/from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at the top or bottom of the backboard. Conduits shall enter communication closets next to the wall and be flush with the backboard.
- G. Where drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections such as ribs or beams.
- H. All empty conduits located in communications closets or on backboards shall be sealed with a standard non-hardening duct seal compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.
- I. Conduit runs shall contain no more than four quarter turns (90 degree bends) between pull boxes/backboards. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends shall be as follows (special long radius):

Project Number: 655-12-110

Sizes of Conduit	Radius of Conduit Bends		
Trade Size	mm, Inches		
3/4	150 (6)		
1	230 (9)		
1-1/4	350 (14)		
1-1/2	430 (17)		
2	525 (21)		
2-1/2	635 (25)		
3	775 (31)		
3-1/2	900 (36)		
4	1125 (45)		

- J. Furnish and install 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick fire retardant plywood specified in on the wall of communication closets where shown on drawings. Mount the plywood with the bottom edge 300 mm (one foot) above the finished floor.
- K. Furnish and pull wire in all empty conduits. (Sleeves through floor are exceptions).

3.9 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 "COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS" for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 28 08 00, "COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS" and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 28.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility electronic safety and security systems, related subsystems and related equipment.

1.4 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 28 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 28, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The Facility exterior closure systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 19 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security systems will require inspection of individual elements of the electronic safety and security systems throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01

19 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule electronic safety and security systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 28 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance
Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under
steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in
operating conditions, and system performance under emergency
conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems

Project Number: 655-12-110

Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Division 28 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 28 13 00 PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification of a complete and fully operating Physical Access Control System, hereinafter referred to as the PACS.
- B. This Section includes a Physical Access Control System consisting of an existing system server, one or more networked workstation computers, operating system and application software, and field-installed Controllers connected by a high-speed electronic data transmission network. The PACS shall have the following:
 - 1. Physical Access Control:
 - a. Regulating access through doors f. Credential cards and readers
 - b. Monitoring of field-installed devices
 - c. Reporting
- C. PACS shall provide secure and reliable identification of Federal employees and contractors by utilizing credential authentication per FIPS-201.
- D. Physical Access Control System (PACS) shall consist of:
 - 1. An existing head-end equipment server,
 - 2. One or more existing networked PC-based workstations,
 - 3. An existing Physical Access Control System and Database Management Software,
 - 4. Existing Credential validation software/hardware,
 - 5. Field installed controllers,
 - 6. Card readers,
 - 7. PIV cards.
 - 8. An existing supportive information system,
 - 9. Door locks and sensors,
 - 10. Power supplies,
 - 11. Interfaces with:
 - a. Video Surveillance and Assessment System,
 - b. Intrusion Detection System,
 - c. Fire Protection System,
 - 12. System Components.
 - a. All existing equipment

Project Number: 655-12-110

- b. Field panels
- c. Card readers
- d. Electronic locks
- e. Motion detectors
- f. Request to exit devices
- E. PACS system shall support:
 - 1. Multiple credential authentication modes,
 - 2. Bidirectional communication with the reader,
 - 3. Incident response policy implementation capability; system shall have capability to automatically change access privileges for certain user groups to high security areas in case of incident/emergency.
 - 4. Visitor management,
- F. All security relevant decisions shall be made on "secure side of the door". Secure side processing shall include;
 - 1. Challenge/response management,
 - 2. PKI path discovery and validation,
 - 3. Credential identifier processing,
 - 4. Authorization decisions.
- G. For locations where secure side processing is not applicable the tamper switches and certified cryptographic processing shall be provided per FIPS-140-2.
- H. System Software: Based on the existing central-station, workstation operating system, server operating system, and application software.
- I. Software and controllers shall be capable of matching full 56 bit FASC-N plus minimum of 32 bits of public key certificate data.
- J. Software shall have the following capabilities:
 - 1. Multiuser multitasking to allow for independent activities and monitoring to occur simultaneously at different workstations.
 - 2. Support authentication and enrolment;
 - a. PIV verification,
 - b. Expiration date check,
 - c. Biometric check,
 - d. Digital photo display/check,
 - e. Validate digital signatures of data objects (Objects are signed by the Trusted Authority

- f. Private key challenge (CAK & PAK to verify private key public key pairs exist and card is not a clone)
- 3. Support CRL validation via OCSP or SCVP on a scheduled basis and automatically deny access to any revoked credential in the system.
- 4. Graphical user interface to show pull-down menus and a menu tree format that complies with interface guidelines of Microsoft Windows operating system.
- 5. System license shall be for the entire system and shall include capability for future additions that are within the indicated system size limits specified in this Section.
- 6. System shall have open architecture that allows importing and exporting of data and interfacing with other systems that are compatible with <insert operating system> operating system.
- 7. Operator login and access shall be utilized via integrated smart card reader and password protection.

K. Systems Networks:

 The existing standalone system network shall interconnect all components of the system. This network shall include communications between a central station and any peer or subordinate workstations, enrollment stations, local annunciation stations, portal control stations or redundant central stations.

L. Number of points:

- Unlimited number of access control readers, unlimited number of inputs or outputs, unlimited number of client workstations, unlimited number of cardholders.
- M. Network(s) connecting PCs and Controllers shall comply with NIST Special Publication 800-53 (Recommended Security Controls for Federal Information Systems) and consist of one or more of the following:
 - 1. Local area, IEEE 802.3 Fast Ethernet [10 BASE-T] [100 BASE-TX], star topology network based on TCP/IP.
 - 2. Direct-connected, RS-232 cable from the COM port of the Central Station to the first Controller, then RS-485 to interconnect the remainder of the Controllers at that Location.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.

Project Number: 655-12-110

C. Section 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE. Requirements for door installation.

- D. Section 26 05 21 LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Requirements for power cables.
- E. Section 26 05 33 RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Requirements for infrastructure.
- F. Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. For general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- G. Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- H. Section 28 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.
- I. Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.
- J. Section 28 08 00 COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. For requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.
- K. Section 28 13 16 ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM AND DATABASE MANAGEMENT. Requirements for control and operation of all security systems.
- L. Section 28 16 00 INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM (IDS). Requirements for alarm systems.
- M. Section 28 31 00 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM. Requirements for integration with fire detection and alarm system.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, and the operation of the PACS as shown. The Contractor shall also provide certification as required.
- B. The security system will be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.
- C. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- D. Product Qualifications:

Project Number: 655-12-110

 Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.

2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

E. Contractor Qualifications:

1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of three (3) years experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Security Management System's (PACS) manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide four (4) current references from clients with systems of similar scope and complexity which became operational in the past three (3) years. At least three (3) of the references shall be utilizing the same system components, in a similar configuration as the proposed system. The references must include a current point of contact, company or agency name, address, telephone number, complete system description, date of completion, and approximate cost of the project. The owner reserves the option to visit the reference sites, with the site owner's permission and representative, to verify the quality of installation and the references' level of satisfaction with the system. The Contractor shall provide copies of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, program, and service the PACS. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, terminate and service controller/field panels and reader modules. The technicians shall have a minimum of three (3) continuous years of technical experience in electronic security systems. The Contractor shall have a local service facility. The facility shall be located within 60 miles of the project site. The local facility shall include sufficient spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures. The Resident Engineer reserves the option of surveying the company's

facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.

- a. The Contractor shall provide proof project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 1, Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.
- b. Cable installer must have on staff a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International. The staff member shall provide consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design, layout, installation, termination and testing.
- F. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit below items in conjunction with Master Specification Sections 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION, and Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- B. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.3, Quality Assurance.
- C. Provide a complete and thorough pre-installation and as-built design package in both electronic format and on paper, minimum size 48 x 48 inches (1220 x 1220 millimeters); drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.
- D. Shop drawing and as-built packages shall include:
 - 1. Index Sheet that shall:
 - a. Define each page of the design package to include facility name, building name, floor, and sheet number.
 - b. Provide a complete list of all security abbreviations and symbols.
 - c. Reference all general notes that are utilized within the design package.
 - d. Specification and scope of work pages for all individual security systems that are applicable to the design package that will:
 - 1) Outline all general and job specific work required within the design package.

- 2) Provide a detailed device identification table outlining device Identification (ID) and use for all security systems equipment utilized in the design package.
- 2. Drawing sheets that will be plotted on the individual floor plans or site plans shall:
 - a. Include a title block as defined above.
 - b. Clearly define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
 - c. Provide device identification and location.
 - d. Address all signal and power conduit runs and sizes that are associated with the design of the electronic security system and other security elements (e.g., barriers).
 - e. Identify all pull box and conduit locations, sizes, and fill capacities.
 - f. Address all general and drawing specific notes for a particular drawing sheet.
- 3. A detailed riser drawing for each applicable security subsystem shall:
 - a. Indicate the sequence of operation.
 - b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.
 - c. Include the number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires.
 - d. Wire/cable types shall be defined by a wire and cable schedule. The schedule shall utilize a lettering system that will correspond to the wire/cable it represents (example: A = 18 AWG/1 Pair Twisted, Unshielded). This schedule shall also provide the manufacturer's name and part number for the wire/cable being installed.
- 4. A detailed system drawing for each applicable security system shall:
 - a. Clearly identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.
 - b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from pointto-point.
 - c. Identify wire types utilized for connection, interconnection with associate security subsystems.
 - d. Show device locations that correspond to the floor plans.

- e. All general and drawing specific notes shall be included with the system drawings.
- 5. A detailed schedule for all of the applicable security subsystems shall be included. All schedules shall provide the following information:
 - a. Device ID.
 - b. Device Location (e.g. site, building, floor, room number, location, and description).
 - c. Mounting type (e.g. flush, wall, surface, etc.).
 - d. Power supply or circuit breaker and power panel number.
 - e. In addition, for the PACS, provide the door ID, door type (e.g. wood or metal), locking mechanism (e.g. strike or electromagnetic lock) and control device (e.g. card reader or biometrics).
- 6. Detail and elevation drawings for all devices that define how they were installed and mounted.
- E. Pre-installation design packages shall go through a full review process conducted by the Contractor along with a VA representative to ensure all work has been clearly defined and completed. All reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the project schedule. There shall be four (4) stages to the review process:
 - 1. 35 percent
 - 2. 65 percent
 - 3. 90 percent
 - 4. 100 percent
- F. Provide manufacturer security system product cut-sheets. Submit for approval at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal testing, a Security System Operational Test Plan. Include procedures for operational testing of each component and security subsystem, to include performance of an integrated system test.
- G. Submit manufacture's certification of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing as specified. Provide all maintenance and operating manuals per Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- H. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning

 Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician

 and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the

requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

- I. General: Submittals shall be in full compliance of the Contract Documents. All submittals shall be provided in accordance with this section. Submittals lacking the breath or depth these requirements will be considered incomplete and rejected. Submissions are considered multidisciplinary and shall require coordination with applicable divisions to provide a complete and comprehensive submission package. Additional general provisions are as follows:
 - 1. The Contractor shall schedule submittals in order to maintain the project schedule.
 - The Contractor shall identify variations from requirements of Contract Documents and state product and system limitations, which may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work or system.
 - 3. Each package shall be submitted at one (1) time for each review and include components from applicable disciplines (e.g., electrical work, architectural finishes, door hardware) which are required to produce an accurate and detailed depiction of the project.
 - 4. Manufacturer's information used for submittal shall have pages with items for approval tagged, items on pages shall be identified, and capacities and performance parameters for review shall be clearly marked through use of an arrow or highlighting. Provide space for COR and Contractor review stamps.
 - 5. Technical Data Drawings shall be in the latest version of AutoCAD®, drawn accurately, and in accordance with VA CAD Standards. FREEHAND SKETCHES OR COPIED VERSIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED. The Contractor shall not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of the Technical Data Drawings. If departures from the technical data drawings are subsequently deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons thereof shall be submitted in writing to the COR for approval before the initiation of work.
 - 6. Packaging: The Contractor shall organize the submissions according to the following packaging requirements.
 - a. Binders: For each manual, provide heavy duty, commercial quality, durable three (3) ring vinyl covered loose leaf binders,

sized to receive 8.5×11 in paper, and appropriate capacity to accommodate the contents. Provide a clear plastic sleeve on the spine to hold labels describing the contents. Provide pockets in the covers to receive folded sheets.

- 1) Where two (2) or more binders are necessary to accommodate data, correlate data in each binder into related groupings according to the Project Manual table of contents. Crossreferencing other binders where necessary to provide essential information for communication of proper operation and or maintenance of the component or system.
- 2) Identify each binder on the front and spine with printed binder title, Project title or name, and subject matter covered. Indicate the volume number if applicable.
- b. Dividers: Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid tabs for each Section. Mark each tab to indicate contents.
- c. Protective Plastic Jackets: Provide protective transparent plastic jackets designed to enclose diagnostic software for computerized electronic equipment.
- d. Text Material: Where written material is required as part of the manual use the manufacturer's standard printed material, or if not available, specially prepared data, neatly typewritten on 8.5 inches by 11 inches 20 pound white bond paper.
- e. Drawings: Where drawings and/or diagrams are required as part of the manual, provide reinforced punched binder tabs on the drawings and bind them with the text.
 - 1) Where oversized drawings are necessary, fold the drawings to the same size as the text pages and use as a foldout.
 - 2) If drawings are too large to be used practically as a foldout, place the drawing, neatly folded, in the front or rear pocket of the binder. Insert a type written page indicating the drawing title, description of contents and drawing location at the appropriate location of the manual.
 - 3) Drawings shall be sized to ensure details and text is of legible size. Text shall be no less than 1/16" tall.
- f. Manual Content: In each manual include information specified in the individual Specification section, and the following

information for each major component of building equipment and controls:

- 1) General system or equipment description.
- 2) Design factors and assumptions.
- 3) Copies of applicable Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- 4) System or equipment identification including: manufacturer, model and serial numbers of each component, operating instructions, emergency instructions, wiring diagrams, inspection and test procedures, maintenance procedures and schedules, precautions against improper use and maintenance, repair instructions, sources of required maintenance materials and related services, and a manual index.
- g. Binder Organization: Organize each manual into separate sections for each piece of related equipment. At a minimum, each manual shall contain a title page, table of contents, copies of Product Data supplemented by drawings and written text, and copies of each warranty, bond, certifications, and service Contract issued. Refer to Group I through V Technical Data Package Submittal requirements for required section content.
- h. Title Page: Provide a title page as the first sheet of each manual to include the following information; project name and address, subject matter covered by the manual, name and address of the Project, date of the submittal, name, address, and telephone number of the Contractor, and cross references to related systems in other operating and/or maintenance manuals.
- i. Table of Contents: After the title page, include a type written table of contents for each volume, arranged systematically according to the Project Manual format. Provide a list of each product included, identified by product name or other appropriate identifying symbols and indexed to the content of the volume. Where more than one (1) volume is required to hold data for a particular system, provide a comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- j. General Information Section: Provide a general information section immediately following the table of contents, listing each product included in the manual, identified by product name.
 Under each product, list the name, address, and telephone number

- of the installer and maintenance Contractor. In addition, list a local source for replacement parts and equipment.
- k. Drawings: Provide specially prepared drawings where necessary to supplement the manufacturers printed data to illustrate the relationship between components of equipment or systems, or provide control or flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Project Record Drawings to assure correct illustration of the completed installation.
- 1. Manufacturer's Data: Where manufacturer's standard printed data is included in the manuals, include only those sheets that are pertinent to the part or product installed. Mark each sheet to identify each part or product included in the installation. Where more than one (1) item in tabular format is included, identify each item, using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data that is applicable to the installation and delete references to information which is not applicable.
- m. Where manufacturer's standard printed data is not available and the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems, or it is necessary to provide additional information to supplement the data included in the manual, prepare written text to provide the necessary information.

 Organize the text in a consistent format under a separate heading for different procedures. Where necessary, provide a logical sequence of instruction for each operating or maintenance procedure. Where similar or more than one product is listed on the submittal the Contractor shall differentiate by highlighting the specific product to be utilized.
- n. Calculations: Provide a section for circuit and panel calculations.
- o. Loading Sheets: Provide a section for DGP Loading Sheets.
- p. Certifications: Provide section for Contractor's manufacturer certifications.
- 7. Contractor Review: Review submittals prior to transmittal.

 Determine and verify field measurements and field construction criteria. Verify manufacturer's catalog numbers and conformance of submittal with requirements of contract documents. Return non-

conforming or incomplete submittals with requirements of the work and contract documents. Apply Contractor's stamp with signature certifying the review and verification of products occurred, and the field dimensions, adjacent construction, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the contract documents.

- 8. Resubmission: Revise and resubmit submittals as required within 15 calendar days of return of submittal. Make resubmissions under procedures specified for initial submittals. Identify all changes made since previous submittal.
- 9. Product Data: Within 15 calendar days after execution of the contract, the Contractor shall submit for approval a complete list of all of major products proposed for use. The data shall include name of manufacturer, trade name, model number, the associated contract document section number, paragraph number, and the referenced standards for each listed product.
- J. Group 1 Technical Data Package: Group I Technical Data Package shall be one submittal consisting of the following content and organization.

 Refer to VA Special Conditions Document for drawing format and content requirements. The data package shall include the following:
 - 1. Section I Drawings:
 - a. General Drawings shall conform to VA Special Conditions and CAD Standards Documents. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8" tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD $^{\text{M}}$ drawings.
 - b. Cover Sheet Cover sheet shall consist of Project Title and Address, Project Number, Area and Vicinity Maps.
 - c. General Information Sheets General Information Sheets shall consist of General Notes, Abbreviations, Symbols, Wire and Cable Schedule, Project Phasing, and Sheet Index.
 - d. Floor Plans Floor plans shall be produced from the Architectural backgrounds issued in the Construction Documents. The contractor shall receive floor plans from the prime A/E to develop these drawing sets. Security devices shall be placed on drawings in scale. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8" tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings. Floor plans shall identify the following:

- 1) security devices by symbol,
- 2) the associated device point number (derived from the loading sheets),
- 3) wire & cable types and counts
- 4) conduit sizing and routing
- 5) conduit riser systems
- 6) device and area detail call outs
- e. Architectural details Architectural details shall be produced for each device mounting type (door details for doors with physical access control, reader pedestals and mounts, security panel and power supply details).
- f. Riser Diagrams Contractor shall provide a riser diagram indicating riser architecture and distribution of the physical access control system throughout the facility (or area in scope).
- g. Block Diagrams Contractor shall provide a block diagram for the entire system architecture and interconnections with SMS subsystems. Block diagram shall identify SMS subsystem (e.g., physical access control, intrusion detection, closed circuit television, intercom, and other associated subsystems) integration; and data transmission and media conversion methodologies.
- h. Interconnection Diagrams Contractor shall provide interconnection diagram for each sensor, and device component. Interconnection diagram shall identify termination locations, standard wire detail to include termination schedule. Diagram shall also identify interfaces to other systems such as elevator control, fire alarm systems, and security management systems.

i. Security Details:

- 1) Panel Assembly Detail For each panel assembly, a panel assembly details shall be provided identifying individual panel component size and content.
- 2) Panel Details Provide security panel details identify general arrangement of the security system components, backboard size, wire through size and location, and power circuit requirements.
- 3) Device Mounting Details Provide mounting detailed drawing for each security device (physical access control system,

intrusion detection, video surveillance and assessment, and intercom systems) for each type of wall and ceiling configuration in project. Device details shall include device, mounting detail, wiring and conduit routing.

- 4) Details of connections to power supplies and grounding
- 5) Details of surge protection device installation
- 6) Sensor detection patterns Each system sensor shall have associated detection patterns.
- 7) Equipment Rack Detail For each equipment rack, provide a scaled detail of the equipment rack location and rack space utilization. Use of BISCI wire management standards shall be employed to identify wire management methodology. Transitions between equipment racks shall be shown to include use vertical and horizontal latter rack system.
- 8) Security Control Room The contractor shall provide a layout plan for the Security Control Room. The layout plan shall identify all equipment and details associated with the installation.
- 9) Operator Console The contractor shall provide a layout plan for the Operator Console. The layout plan shall identify all equipment and details associated with the installation.

 Equipment room the contractor shall provide a layout plan for the equipment room. The layout plan shall identify all equipment and details associated with the installation.
- 10) Equipment Room Equipment room details shall provide architectural, electrical, mechanical, plumbing, IT/Data and associated equipment and device placements both vertical and horizontally.
- j. Electrical Panel Schedule Electrical Panel Details shall be provided for all SMS systems electrical power circuits. Panel details shall be provided identifying panel type (Standard, Emergency Power, Emergency/Uninterrupted Power Source, and Uninterrupted Power Source Only), panel location, circuit number, and circuit amperage rating.
- k. Door Schedule A door schedule shall be developed for each door equipped with electronic security components. At a minimum, the

door schedule shall be coordinated with Division 08 work and include the following information:

- 1) Item Number
- 2) Door Number (Derived from A/E Drawings)
- 3) Floor Plan Sheet Number
- 4) Standard Detail Number
- 5) Door Description (Derived from Loading Sheets)
- 6) Data Gathering Panel Input Number
- 7) Door Position or Monitoring Device Type & Model Number
- 8) Lock Type, Model Number & Power Input/Draw (standby/active)
- 9) Card Reader Type & Model Number
- 10) Shunting Device Type & Model Number
- 11) Sounder Type & Model Number
- 12) Manufacturer
- 13) Misc. devices as required
 - a) Delayed Egress Type & Model Number
 - b) Intercom
 - c) Camera
 - d) Electric Transfer Hinge
 - e) Electric Pass-through device
- 14) Remarks column indicating special notes or door configurations
- 2. Section II Data Gathering Panel Documentation Package
 - a. Contractor shall provide Data Gathering Panel (DGP) input and output documentation packages for review at the Shop Drawing submittal stage and also with the as-built documentation package. The documentation packages shall be provided in both printed and magnetic form at both review stages.
 - b. The Contractor shall provide loading sheet documentation package for the associated DGP, including input and output boards for all field panels associated with the project. Documentation shall be provided in current version Microsoft Excel spreadsheets following the format currently utilized by VA. A separate spreadsheet file shall be generated for each DGP and associated field panels.
 - c. The spreadsheet names shall follow a sequence that shall display the spreadsheets in numerical order according to the DGP system number. The spreadsheet shall include the prefix in the file

name that uniquely identifies the project site. The spreadsheet shall detail all connected items such as card readers, alarm inputs, and relay output connections. The spreadsheet shall include an individual section (row) for each panel input, output and card reader. The spreadsheet shall automatically calculate the system numbers for card readers, inputs, and outputs based upon data entered in initialization fields.

- d. All entries must be verified against the field devices. Copies of the floor plans shall be forwarded under separate cover.
- e. The DGP spreadsheet shall include an entry section for the following information:
 - 1) DGP number
 - 2) First Reader Number
 - 3) First Monitor Point Number
 - 4) First Relay Number
 - 5) DGP, input or output Location
 - 6) DGP Chain Number
 - 7) DGP Cabinet Tamper Input Number
 - 8) DGP Power Fail Input Number
 - 9) Number of Monitor Points Reserved For Expansion Boards
 - 10) Number of Control Points (Relays) Reserved For Expansion Boards
- f. The DGP, input module and output module spreadsheets shall automatically calculate the following information based upon the associated entries in the above fields:
 - 1) System Numbers for Card Readers
 - 2) System Numbers for Monitor Point Inputs
 - 3) System Numbers for Control Points (Relays)
 - 4) Next DGP or input module First Monitor Point Number
 - 5) Next DGP or output module First Control Point Number
- g. The DGP spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each card reader:
 - 1) DGP Reader Number
 - 2) System Reader Number
 - 3) Cable ID Number
 - 4) Description Field (Room Number)

- 5) Description Field (Device Type i.e.: In Reader, Out Reader, etc.)
- 6) Description Field
- 7) DGP Input Location
- 8) Date Test
- 9) Date Passed
- 10) Cable Type
- 11) Camera Numbers (of cameras viewing the reader location)
- h. The DGP and input module spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each monitor point (alarm input).
 - 1) DGP Monitor Point Input Number
 - 2) System Monitor Point Number
 - 3) Cable ID Number
 - 4) Description Field (Room Number)
 - 5) Description Field (Device Type i.e.: Door Contact, Motion Detector, etc.)
 - 6) DGP or input module Input Location
 - 7) Date Test
 - 8) Date Passed
 - 9) Cable Type
 - 10) Camera Numbers (of associated alarm event preset call-ups)
- i. The DGP and output module spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each control point (output relay).
 - 1) DGP Control Point (Relay) Number
 - 2) System (Control Point) Number
 - 3) Cable ID Number
 - 4) Description Field (Room Number)
 - 5) Description Field (Device: Lock Control, Local Sounder, etc.)
 - 6) Description Field
 - 7) DGP or OUTPUT MODULE Output Location
 - 8) Date Test
 - 9) Date Passed Cable Type
 - 10) Camera Number (of associated alarm event preset call-ups)
- j. The DGP, input module and output module spreadsheet shall include the following information or directions in the header and footer:
 - 1) Header
 - a) DGP Input and Output Worksheet

b) Enter Beginning Reader, Input, and Output Starting Numbers and Sheet Will Automatically Calculate the Remaining System Numbers.

- 2) Footer
 - a) File Name
 - b) Date Printed
 - c) Page Number
- 3. Section III Construction Mock-up: In areas with exposed EMT/Conduit Raceways, contractor shall conceal raceway as much as practical and unobtrusively. In addition, historic significance must be considered to determine installation means and methods for approval by the owner.
- 4. Section IV Manufacturers' Data: The data package shall include manufacturers' data for all materials and equipment, including sensors, local processors and console equipment provided under this specification.
- 5. Section V System Description and Analysis: The data package shall include system descriptions, analysis, and calculations used in sizing equipment required by these specifications. Descriptions and calculations shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this specification. The data package shall include the following:
 - a. Central processor memory size; communication speed and protocol description; rigid disk system size and configuration; flexible disk system size and configuration; back-up media size and configuration; alarm response time calculations; command response time calculations; start-up operations; expansion capability and method of implementation; sample copy of each report specified; and color photographs representative of typical graphics.
 - b. Software Data: The data package shall consist of descriptions of the operation and capability of the system, and application software as specified.
 - c. Overall System Reliability Calculations: The data package shall include all manufacturers' reliability data and calculations required to show compliance with the specified reliability.
- 6. Section VI Certifications & References: All specified manufacturer's certifications shall be included with the data

package. Contractor shall provide Project references as outlined in Paragraph 1.4 "Quality Assurance".

K. Group II Technical Data Package

- 1. The Contractor shall prepare a report of "Current Site Conditions" and submit a report to the COR documenting changes to the site, particularly those conditions that affect performance of the system to be installed. The Contractor shall provide specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings, and a cost estimate to correct those site changes or conditions which affect the installation of the system or its performance. The Contractor shall not correct any deficiency without written permission from the COR.
- 2. System Configuration and Functionality: The contractor shall provide the results of the meeting with VA to develop system requirements and functionality including:
 - a. Baseline configuration
 - b. Access levels
 - c. Schedules (intrusion detection, physical access control, holidays)
 - d. Badge database
 - e. System monitoring and reporting (unit level and central control)
 - f. Naming conventions and descriptors

L. Group III Technical Data Package

1. Development of Test Procedures: The Contractor shall prepare performance test procedures for the system testing. The test procedures shall follow the format of the VA Testing procedures and be customized to the contract requirements. The Contractor shall deliver the test procedures to the COR for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

M. Group IV Technical Data Package

- 1. Performance Verification Test
 - a. Based on the successful completion of the pre-delivery test, the Contractor shall finalize the test procedures and report forms for the performance verification test (PVT) and the endurance test. The PVT shall follow the format, layout and content of the pre-delivery test. The Contractor shall deliver the PVT and endurance test procedures to the COR for approval. The

Contractor shall schedule the PVT after receiving written approval of the test procedures. The Contractor shall deliver the final PVT and endurance test reports within 14 calendar days from completion of the tests. Refer to Part 3 of this section for System Testing and Acceptance requirements.

2. Training Documentation

a. New Facilities and Major Renovations: Familiarization training shall be provided for new equipment or systems. Training can include site familiarization training for VA technicians and administrative personnel. Training shall include general information on new system layout including closet locations, turnover of the completed system including all documentation, including manuals, software, key systems, and full system administration rights. Lesson plans and training manuals training shall be oriented to type of training to be provided.

b. New Unit Control Room:

- 1) Provide the security personnel with training in the use, operation, and maintenance of the entire control room system (Unit Control and Equipment Rooms). The training documentation must include the operation and maintenance. The first of the training sessions shall take place prior to system turnover and the second immediately after turnover. Coordinate the training sessions with the Owner. Completed classroom sessions will be witnessed and documented by the Architect/Engineer, and approved by the COR. Instruction is not to begin until the system is operational as designed.
- 2) The training documents will cover the operation and the maintenance manuals and the control console operators' manuals and service manuals in detail, stressing all important operational and service diagnostic information necessary for the maintenance and operations personnel to efficiently use and maintain all systems.
- 3) Provide an illustrated control console operator's manual and service manual. The operator's manual shall be written in laymen's language and printed so as to become a permanent reference document for the operators, describing all control panel switch operations, graphic symbol definitions and all

indicating functions and a complete explanation of all software.

- 4) The service manual shall be written in laymen's language and printed so as to become a permanent reference document for maintenance personnel, describing how to run internal self diagnostic software programs, troubleshoot head end hardware and field devices with a complete scenario simulation of all possible system malfunctions and the appropriate corrective measures.
- 5) Provide a professional color DVD instructional recording of all the operational procedures described in the operator's manual. All charts used in the training session shall be clearly presented on the video. Any DVD found to be inferior in recording or material content shall be reproduced at no cost until an acceptable DVD is submitted. Provide four copies of the training DVD, one to the architect/engineer and three to the owner.
- 3. System Configuration and Data Entry:
 - a. The contractor is responsible for providing all system configuration and data entry for the SMS and subsystems (e.g., video matrix switch, intercom, digital video recorders, network video recorders). All data entry shall be performed per VA standards & guidelines. The Contractor is responsible for participating in all meetings with the client to compile the information needed for data entry. These meetings shall be established at the beginning of the project and incorporated in to the project schedule as a milestone task. The contractor shall be responsible for all data collection, data entry, and system configuration. The contractor shall collect, enter, & program and/or configure the following components:
 - 1) Physical Access control system components,
 - 2) All intrusion detection system components,
 - 3) All other security subsystems shown in the contract documents.
 - b. The Contractor is responsible for compiling the card access database for the VA employees, including programming reader configurations, access shifts, schedules, exceptions, card classes and card enrollment databases.

- c. Refer to Part 3 for system programming requirements and planning guidelines.
- 4. Graphics: Based on CAD as-built drawings developed for the construction project, create all map sets showing locations of all alarms and field devices. Graphical maps of all alarm points installed under this contract including perimeter and exterior alarm points shall be delivered with the system. The Contractor shall create and install all graphics needed to make the system operational. The Contractor shall utilize data from the contract documents, Contractor's field surveys, and all other pertinent information in the Contractor's possession to complete the graphics. The Contractor shall identify and request from the COR, any additional data needed to provide a complete graphics package. Graphics shall have sufficient level of detail for the system operator to assess the alarm. The Contractor shall supply hard copy, color examples at least 203.2 x 254 mm (8 x 10 in) of each type of graphic to be used for the completed Security system. graphics examples shall be delivered to the COR for review and approval at least 90 calendar days prior to the scheduled date the Contractor requires them.
- N. Group V Technical Data Package: Final copies of the manuals shall be delivered to the COR as part of the acceptance test. The draft copy used during site testing shall be updated with any changes required prior to final delivery of the manuals. Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each sub-contractor installing equipment or systems, as well as the nearest service representatives for each item of equipment for each system. The manuals shall include a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. The final copies delivered after completion of the endurance test shall include all modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance. Six (6) hard-copies and one (1) soft copy on CD of each item listed below shall be delivered as a part of final systems acceptance.
 - 1. Functional Design Manual: The functional design manual shall identify the operational requirements for the entire system and

explain the theory of operation, design philosophy, and specific functions. A description of hardware and software functions, interfaces, and requirements shall be included for all system operating modes. Manufacturer developed literature may be used; however, shall be produced to match the project requirements.

- 2. Equipment Manual: A manual describing all equipment furnished including:
 - a. General description and specifications; installation and checkout procedures; equipment electrical schematics and layout drawings; system schematics and layout drawings; alignment and calibration procedures; manufacturer's repair list indicating sources of supply; and interface definition.
- 3. Software Manual: The software manual shall describe the functions of all software and include all other information necessary to enable proper loading, testing, and operation. The manual shall include:
 - a. Definition of terms and functions; use of system and applications software; procedures for system initialization, start-up, and shutdown; alarm reports; reports generation, database format and data entry requirements; directory of all disk files; and description of all communications protocols including data formats, command characters, and a sample of each type of data transfer.
- 4. Operator's Manual: The operator's manual shall fully explain all procedures and instructions for the operation of the system, including:
 - a. Computers and peripherals; system start-up and shutdown procedures; use of system, command, and applications software; recovery and restart procedures; graphic alarm presentation; use of report generator and generation of reports; data entry; operator commands' alarm messages, and printing formats; and system access requirements.
- 5. Maintenance Manual: The maintenance manual shall include descriptions of maintenance for all equipment including inspection, recommend schedules, periodic preventive maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.

6. Spare Parts & Components Data: At the conclusion of the Contractor's work, the Contractor shall submit to the COR a complete list of the manufacturer's recommended spare parts and components required to satisfactorily maintain and service the systems, as well as unit pricing for those parts and components.

- 7. Operation, Maintenance & Service Manuals: The Contractor shall provide two (2) complete sets of operating and maintenance manuals in the form of an instructional manual for use by the VA Security Guard Force personnel. The manuals shall be organized into suitable sets of manageable size. Where possible, assemble instructions for similar equipment into a single binder. If multiple volumes are required, each volume shall be fully indexed and coordinated.
- 8. Equipment and Systems Maintenance Manual: The Contractor shall provide the following descriptive information for each piece of equipment, operating system, and electronic system:
 - a. Equipment and/or system function.
 - b. Operating characteristics.
 - c. Limiting conditions.
 - d. Performance curves.
 - e. Engineering data and test.
 - f. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
 - g. Provide operating and maintenance instructions including assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance and a list of items recommended to stock as spare parts.
 - h. Provide information detailing essential maintenance procedures including the following: routine operations, trouble shooting guide, disassembly, repair and re-assembly, alignment, adjusting, and checking.
 - i. Provide information on equipment and system operating procedures, including the following; start-up procedures, routine and normal operating instructions, regulation and control procedures, instructions on stopping, shut-down and emergency instructions, required sequences for electric and electronic systems, and special operating instructions.
 - j. Manufacturer equipment and systems maintenance manuals are permissible.

- 9. Project Redlines: During construction, the Contractor shall maintain an up-to-date set of construction redlines detailing current location and configuration of the project components. redline documents shall be marked with the words 'Master Redlines' on the cover sheet and be maintained by the Contractor in the project office. The Contractor shall provide access to redline documents anytime during the project for review and inspection by the COR or authorized Office of Protection Services representative. Master redlines shall be neatly maintained throughout the project and secured under lock and key in the contractor's onsite project office. Any project component or assembly that is not installed in strict accordance with the drawings shall be so noted on the drawings. Prior to producing Record Construction Documents, the contractor shall submit the Master Redline document to the COR for review and approval of all changes or modifications to the documents. Each sheet shall have COR initials indicating authorization to produce "As Built" documents. Field drawings shall be used for data gathering & field changes. These changes shall be made to the master redline documents daily. Field drawings shall not be considered "master redlines".
- 10. Record Specifications: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of the Project Specifications, including addenda and modifications issued, for Project Record Documents. The Contractor shall mark the Specifications to indicate the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Contract Specifications and modifications issued. (Note related Project Record Drawing information where applicable). The Contractor shall pay particular attention to substitutions, selection of product options, and information on concealed installations that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later. Upon completion of the mark ups, the Contractor shall submit record Specifications to the COR. As with master relines, Contractor shall maintain record specifications for COR review and inspection at anytime.
- 11. Record Product Data: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of each Product Data submittal for Project Record Document purposes.

 The Data shall be marked to indicate the actual product installed

where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Product Data submitted. Significant changes in the product delivered to the site and changes in manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation shall be included. Particular attention will be given to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified or recorded later. Note related Change Orders and mark up of Record Construction Documents, where applicable. Upon completion of mark up, submit a complete set of Record Product Data to the COR.

- 12. Miscellaneous Records: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of miscellaneous records for Project Record Document purposes. Refer to other Specifications for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals concerning various construction activities. Before substantial completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for use and reference. Categories of requirements resulting in miscellaneous records include, a minimum of the following:
 - a. Certificates received instead of labels on bulk products.
 - b. Testing and qualification of tradesmen. ("Contractor's
 Qualifications")
 - c. Documented qualification of installation firms.
 - d. Load and performance testing.
 - e. Inspections and certifications.
 - f. Final inspection and correction procedures.
 - g. Project schedule
- 13. Record Construction Documents (Record As-Built)
 - a. Upon project completion, the contractor shall submit the project master redlines to the COR prior to development of Record construction documents. The COR shall be given a minimum of a thirty (30) day review period to determine the adequacy of the master redlines. If the master redlines are found suitable by the COR, the COR will initial and date each sheet and turn redlines over to the contractor for as built development.
 - b. The Contractor shall provide the COR a complete set of "as-built" drawings and original master redlined marked "as-built" blue-line in the latest version of AutoCAD drawings unlocked on CD or DVD.

The as-built drawing shall include security device number, security closet connection location, data gathering panel number, and input or output number as applicable. All corrective notations made by the Contractor shall be legible when submitted to the COR. If, in the opinion of the COR, any redlined notation is not legible, it shall be returned to the Contractor for resubmission at no extra cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall organize the Record Drawing sheets into manageable sets bound with durable paper cover sheets with suitable titles, dates, and other identifications printed on the cover. The submitted as built shall be in editable formats and the ownership of the drawings shall be fully relinquished to the owner.

- c. Where feasible, the individual or entity that obtained record data, whether the individual or entity is the installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, is required to prepare the mark up on Record Drawings. Accurately record the information in a comprehensive drawing technique. Record the data when possible after it has been obtained. For concealed installations, record and check the mark up before concealment. At the time of substantial completion, submit the Record Construction Documents to the COR. The Contractor shall organize into bound and labeled sets for the COR's continued usage. Provide device, conduit, and cable lengths on the conduit drawings. Exact in-field conduit placement/routings shall be shown. All conduits shall be illustrated in their entire length from termination in security closets; no arrowed conduit runs shall be shown. Pull box and junction box sizes shall be shown if larger than 100mm (4 inch).
- O. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
- P. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABA Track: Magnetic stripe that is encoded on track 2, at 75-bpi density in binary-coded decimal format; for example, 5-bit, 16-character set.
- B. Access Control List: A list of (identifier, permissions) pairs associated with a resource or an asset. As an expression of security policy, a person may perform an operation on a resource or asset if and only if the person's identifier is present in the access control list (explicitly or implicitly), and the permissions in the (identifier, permissions) pair include the permission to perform the requested operation.
- C. Access Control: A function or a system that restricts access to authorized persons only.
- D. API Application Programming Interface
- E. Assurance Level (or E-Authentication Assurance Level): A measure of trust or confidence in an authentication mechanism defined in OMB Memorandum M-04-04 and NIST Special Publication (SP) 800-63, in terms of four levels: [M-04-04]
 - 1. Level 1: LITTLE OR NO confidence
 - 2. Level 2: SOME confidence
 - 3. Level 3: HIGH confidence
 - 4. Level 4: VERY HIGH confidence
- F. Authentication: A process that establishes the origin of information, or determines an entity's identity. In this publication, authentication often means the performance of a PIV authentication mechanism.
- G. Authenticator: A memory, possession, or quality of a person that can serve as proof of identity, when presented to a verifier of the appropriate kind. For example, passwords, cryptographic keys, and fingerprints are authenticators.
- H. Authorization: A process that associates permission to access a resource or asset with a person and the person's identifier(s).
- I. BIO or BIO-A: A FIPS 201 authentication mechanism that is implemented by using a Fingerprint data object sent from the PIV Card to the PACS. Note that the short-hand "BIO (-A)" is used throughout the document to represent both BIO and BIO-A authentication mechanisms.
- J. Biometric: An authenticator produced from measurable qualities of a living person.

- K. CAC EP CAC End Point with end point PIV applet
- L. CAC NG CAC Next Generation with transitional PIV applet
- M. Card Authentication Key (CAK): A PIV authentication mechanism (or the PIV Card key of the same name) that is implemented by an asymmetric or symmetric key challenge/response protocol. The CAK is an optional mechanism defined in NIST SP 800-73. [SP800-73] NIST strongly recommends that every PIV Card contain an asymmetric CAK and corresponding certificate, and that agencies use the asymmetric CAK protocol, rather than a symmetric CAK protocol, whenever the CAK authentication mechanism is used with PACS.
- N. CCTV: Closed-circuit television.
- O. Central Station: A PC with software designated as the main controlling PC of the PACS. Where this term is presented with initial capital letters, this definition applies.
- P. Controller: An intelligent peripheral control unit that uses a computer for controlling its operation. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- Q. CPU: Central processing unit.
- R. Credential: Data assigned to an entity and used to identify that entity.
- S. File Server: A PC in a network that stores the programs and data files shared by users.
- T. FIPS Federal Information Processing Standards
- U. FRAC First Responder Authentication Credential
- V. HSPD Homeland Security Presidential Directive
- W. I/O: Input/Output.
- X. Identifier: A credential card, keypad personal identification number or code, biometric characteristic, or other unique identification entered as data into the entry-control database for the purpose of identifying an individual. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- Y. IEC International Electrotechnical Commission
- Z. ISO International Organization for Standardization
- AA. KB Kilobyte
- BB. kbit/s Kilobits / second
- CC. LAN: Local area network.
- DD. LED: Light-emitting diode.

- EE. Legacy CAC Contact only Common Access Card with v1 and v2 applets
- FF. Location: A Location on the network having a PC-to-Controller communications link, with additional Controllers at the Location connected to the PC-to-Controller link with RS-485 communications loop. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- GG. NIST: National Institute of Standards and Technology
- HH. PACS: Physical Access Control System
- II. PC/SC: Personal Computer / Smart Card
- JJ. PC: Personal computer. This acronym applies to the Central Station, workstations, and file servers.
- KK. PCI Bus: Peripheral component interconnect; a peripheral bus providing a high-speed data path between the CPU and peripheral devices (such as monitor, disk drive, or network).
- LL. PDF: (Portable Document Format.) The file format used by the Acrobat document exchange system software from Adobe.
- MM. PIV: Personal Identification Verification
- NN. PIV-I PIV Interoperable credential
- 00. PPS: Protocol and Parameters Selection
- PP. RF: Radio frequency.
- QQ. ROM: Read-only memory. ROM data are maintained through losses of power.
- RR. RS-232: An TIA/EIA standard for asynchronous serial data communications between terminal devices. This standard defines a 25-pin connector and certain signal characteristics for interfacing computer equipment.
- SS. RS-485: An TIA/EIA standard for multipoint communications.
- TT. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.
- UU. TPDU: Transport Protocol Data Unit
- VV. TWIC Transportation Worker Identification Credential
- WW. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.
- XX. Vcc: Voltage at the Common Collector
- YY. WAN: Wide area network.
- ZZ. WAV: The digital audio format used in Microsoft Windows.
- AAA. Wiegand: Patented magnetic principle that uses specially treated wires embedded in the credential card.

IT Hub Centralization

Project Number: 655-12-110

BBB. Windows: Operating system by Microsoft Corporation.

CCC. Workstation: A PC with software that is configured for specific limited security system functions.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and security equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.7 MAINTENANCE & SERVICE

A. General Requirements

1. The Contractor shall provide all services required and equipment necessary to maintain the entire integrated electronic security system in an operational state as specified for a period of one (1) year after formal written acceptance of the system. The Contractor shall provide all necessary material required for performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized when performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. See also General Project Requirements.

B. Description of Work

 The adjustment and repair of the security system includes software updates and the following new items security system sensors, physical access control equipment, signal transmission equipment, and video equipment.

C. Personnel

1. Service personnel shall be certified in the maintenance and repair of the selected type of equipment and qualified to accomplish all work promptly and satisfactorily. The COR shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any change in personnel. The COR shall be provided copies of system manufacturer certification for the designated service representative.

D. Schedule of Work

- 1. The work shall be performed during regular working ours, Monday through Friday, excluding federal holidays. These inspections shall include:
 - a) The Contractor shall perform two (2) minor inspections at six (6) month intervals or more if required by the manufacturer, and two (2) major inspections offset equally between the minor inspections to effect quarterly inspection of alternating magnitude.
 - Minor Inspections shall include visual checks and operational tests of all console equipment, peripheral equipment, local processors, sensors, electrical and mechanical controls, and adjustments on printers.
 - 2) Major Inspections shall include all work described for Minor Inspections and the following: clean all system equipment and local processors including interior and exterior surfaces; perform diagnostics on all equipment; operational tests of the CPU, switcher, peripheral equipment, recording devices, monitors, picture quality from each camera; check, walk test, and calibrate each sensor; run all system software diagnostics and correct all problems; and resolve any previous outstanding problems.

E. Emergency Service

1. The owner shall initiate service calls whenever the system is not functioning properly. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with an emergency service center telephone number. The emergency service center shall be staffed 24 hours a day 365 days a year. The Owner shall have sole authority for determining catastrophic and non-

catastrophic system failures within parameters stated in General Project Requirements.

- a. For catastrophic system failures, the Contractor shall provide same day eight (8) hour service response with a defect correction time not to exceed sixteen (16) hours from arrival on site.

 Catastrophic system failures are defined as any system failure that the Owner determines will place the facility(s) at increased risk.
- b. For non-catastrophic failures, the Contractor within sixteen (16) hours with a defect correction time not to exceed 24 hours from notification.

F. Operation

1. Performance of scheduled adjustments and repair shall verify operation of the system as demonstrated by the applicable portions of the performance verification test.

G. Records & Logs

1. The Contractor shall maintain records and logs of each task and organize cumulative records for each component and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be submitted for all devices. The log shall contain all initial settings, calibration, repair, and programming data. Complete logs shall be maintained and available for inspection on site, demonstrating planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the system.

H. Work Request

1. The Contractor shall separately record each service call request, as received. The record shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, specific nature of trouble, names of service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing the action taken, the amount and nature of the materials used, and the date and time of commencement and completion. The Contractor shall deliver a record of the work performed within five (5) working days after the work was completed.

I. System Modifications

 The Contractor shall make any recommendations for system modification in writing to the COR. No system modifications,

including operating parameters and control settings, shall be made without prior written approval from the COR. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operation and maintenance manuals and other documentation affected.

J. Software

1. The Contractor shall provide all software updates when approved by the Owner from the manufacturer during the installation and 12-month warranty period and verify operation of the system. These updates shall be accomplished in a timely manner, fully coordinated with the system operators, and incorporated into the operations and maintenance manuals and software documentation. There shall be at least one (1) scheduled update near the end of the first year's warranty period, at which time the Contractor shall install and validate the latest released version of the Manufacturer's software. All software changes shall be recorded in a log maintained in the unit control room. An electronic copy of the software update shall be maintained within the log. At a minimum, the contractor shall provide a description of the modification, when the modification occurred, and name and contact information of the individual performing the modification. The log shall be maintained in a white 3 ring binder and the cover marked "SOFTWARE CHANGE LOG".

1.8 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. PACS shall provide support for multiple authentication modes and bidirectional communication with the reader. PACS shall provide implementation capability for enterprise security policy and incident response.
- B. All processing of authentication information must occur on the "safe side" of a door
- C. Physical Access Control System shall provide access to following Security Areas:
 - 1. Controlled
 - 2. Limited
 - 3. Exclusion
- D. PACS shall provide:
 - 1. One authentication factor for access to Controlled security areas
 - 2. Two authentication factors for access to Limited security areas
 - 3. Three authentication factors for access to Exclusion security areas

E. PACS shall provide Credential Validation and Path Validation per NIST 800-116.

- F. The PACS System shall have an Enterprise Path Validation Module (PVM) component that processes X.509 certification paths composed of X.509 v3 certificates and X.509 v2 CRLs. The PVM component MUST support the following features:
 - 1. Name chaining;
 - 2. Signature chaining;
 - 3. Certificate validity;
 - 4. Key usage, basic constraints, and certificate policies certificate extensions;
 - 5. Full CRLs; and
 - 6. CRLs segmented on names.
- G. Distributed Processing: System shall be a fully distributed processing system so that information, including time, date, valid codes, access levels, and similar data, is downloaded to Controllers so that each Controller makes access-control decisions for that Location. Do not use intermediate Controllers for physical access control. If communications to Central Station are lost, all Controllers shall automatically buffer event transactions until communications are restored, at which time buffered events shall be uploaded to the Central Station.
- H. Number of Locations: Support unlimited number of separate Locations using a single PC with combinations of direct-connect, dial-up, or TCP/IP LAN connections to each Location.
 - 1. Each Location shall have its own database and history in the Central Station. Locations may be combined to share a common database.
- I. Data Capacity:
 - 1. 130 different card-reader formats.
 - 2. 999 comments.
 - 3. 16 graphic file types for importing maps.
- J. Location Capacity:
 - 1. 128 reader-controlled doors.
 - 2. 50,000 total access credentials.
 - 3. 2048 supervised alarm inputs.
 - 4. 2048 programmable outputs.

5. 32,000 custom action messages per Location to instruct operator on action required when alarm is received.

K. System Network Requirements:

system heavy load.

- 1. Interconnect system components and provide automatic communication of status changes, commands, field-initiated interrupts, and other communications required for proper system operation.
- 2. Communication shall not require operator initiation or response, and shall return to normal after partial or total network interruption such as power loss or transient upset.
- 3. System shall automatically annunciate communication failures to the operator and identify the communication link that has experienced a partial or total failure.
- 4. Communications Controller may be used as an interface between the Central Station display systems and the field device network.

 Communications Controller shall provide functions required to attain the specified network communications performance.
- L. Central Station shall provide operator interface, interaction, display, control, and dynamic and real-time monitoring. Central Station shall control system networks to interconnect all system components, including workstations and field-installed Controllers.
- M. Field equipment shall include Controllers, sensors, and controls.

 Controllers shall serve as an interface between the Central Station and sensors and controls. Data exchange between the Central Station and the Controllers shall include down-line transmission of commands, software, and databases to Controllers. The up-line data exchange from the Controller to the Central Station shall include status data such as intrusion alarms, status reports, and entry-control records.

 Controllers are classified as alarm-annunciation or entry-control type.
- N. System Response to Alarms: Alarms shall be annunciated at the Central Station within 1 second of the alarm occurring at a Controller or device controlled by a local Controller, and within 100 ms if the alarm occurs at the Central Station. Alarm and status changes shall be displayed within 100 ms after receipt of data by the Central Station. All graphics shall be displayed, including graphics-generated map displays, on the console monitor within 5 seconds of alarm receipt at the security console. This response time shall be maintained during

- O. False Alarm Reduction: The design of Central Station and Controllers shall contain features to reduce false alarms. Equipment and software shall comply with SIA CP-01.
- P. Error Detection: A cyclic code error detection method shall be used between Controllers and the Central Station, which shall detect single-and double-bit errors, burst errors of eight bits or less, and at least 99 percent of all other multibit and burst error conditions.

 Interactive or product error detection codes alone will not be acceptable. A message shall be in error if one bit is received incorrectly. System shall retransmit messages with detected errors. A two-digit decimal number shall be operator assignable to each communication link representing the number of retransmission attempts. When the number of consecutive retransmission attempts equals the assigned quantity, the Central Station shall print a communication failure alarm message. System shall monitor the frequency of data transmission failure for display and logging.
- Q. Data Line Supervision: System shall initiate an alarm in response to opening, closing, shorting, or grounding of data transmission lines.
- R. Door Hardware Interface: Coordinate with Division 08 Sections that specify door hardware required to be monitored or controlled by the PACS. The Controllers in this Section shall have electrical characteristics that match the signal and power requirements of door hardware. Integrate door hardware specified in Division 08 Sections to function with the controls and PC-based software and hardware in this Section.
- S. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.
- T. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.9 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

- 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
- Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
- 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
- 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
 - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests.

 The contractor shall notify the VA through the COR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
 - 2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
 - 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.10 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION.

- A. Warrant PACS work subject to the Article "Warranty of Construction" of FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance.

1.11 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. For general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28 refer to Section 28 05 00, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS.
- B. General requirements applicable to this section include:
 - 1. General Arrangement Of Contract Documents,
 - 2. Delivery, Handling and Storage,
 - 3. Project Conditions,
 - 4. Electrical Power,
 - 5. Lightning, Power Surge Suppression, and Grounding,
 - 6. Electronic Components,

IT Hub Centralization

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 7. Substitute Materials and Equipment, and
- 8. Like Items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. All new equipment and materials for the addition to the existing system will be compatible to ensure correct operation as outlined in FIPS 201, March 2006 and HSPD-12.
- B. The security system characteristics listed in this section will serve as a guide in selection of equipment and materials for the PACS. If updated or more suitable versions are available then the Contracting Officer will approve the acceptance of prior to an installation.
- C. PACS equipment shall meet or exceed all requirements listed below.
- D. A PACS shall be comprised of, the following components:
 - 1. Physical Access Control System
 - 2. Application Software
 - 3. System Database
 - 4. Surge and Tamper Protection
 - 5. Standard Workstation Hardware
 - 6. Communications Workstation
 - 7. Controllers (Data Gathering Panel)
 - 8. Secondary Alarm Annunciator
 - 9. Keypads
 - 10. Card Readers
 - 11. Credential Cards
 - 12. Biometric Identity Verification Equipment
 - 13. Enrolment Center (To be provided in accordance with the VA PIV enrollment and issuance system.)
 - 14. System Sensors and Related Equipment
 - 15. Push Button Switches
 - 16. Interfaces
 - 17. Door and Gate Hardware interface
 - 18. RS-232 ASCII Interface
 - 19. Floor Select Elevator Control
 - 20. After-Hours HVAC Control
 - 21. Real Time Guard Tour
 - 22. Video and Camera Control
 - 23. Cables

24. Transformers

2.2 SECURITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (SMS)(EXISTING)

- A. Shall allow the configuration of an enrollment and badging, alarm monitoring, administrative, asset management, digital video management, intrusion detection, visitor enrollment, remote access level management, and integrated client workstations or any combination of all or some.
- B. Shall be expandable to support an unlimited number of individual module or integrated client workstations. All access control field hardware, including Data Gathering Panels (DGP), shall be connected to all physical access control system workstation on the network.
- C. Shall have the ability to compose, file, maintain, update, and print reports for either individuals or the system as follows.
 - Individual reports that consist of an employee's name, office location, phone number or direct extension, and normal hours of operation. The report shall provide a detail listing of the employee's daily events in relation to accessing points within a facility.
 - 2. System reports shall be able to produce information on a daily/weekly/monthly basis for all events, alarms, and any other activity associated with a system user.
- D. All reports shall be in a date/time format and all information shall be clearly presented. Shall be designed to allow it to work with any industry standard network protocol and topology listed below:
 - 1. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)/IP
 - 2. Novell Netware (IPX/SPX)
 - 3. Banyan VINES
 - 4. IBM LAN Server (NetBEUI)
 - 5. Microsoft LAN Manager (NetBEUI)
 - 6. Network File System (NFS) Networks
 - 7. Remote Access Service (RAS) via ISDN, x.25, and standard phone lines.
- E. Shall provide full interface and control of the PACS to include the following subsystems within the PACS:
 - 1. Public Key Infrastructure
 - 2. Card Management
 - 3. Identity and Access Management

IT Hub Centralization

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 4. Personal Identity Verification
- F. Shall have the following features or compatibilities:
 - 1. The ability to be operated locally or remotely via a LAN, WAN, internet, or intranet.
 - 2. Event and Alarm Monitoring
 - 3. Database Partitioning
 - 4. Ability to fully integrate with all other security subsystems
 - 5. Enhanced Monitoring Station with Split Screen Views
 - 6. Alternate and Extended Shunt by Door
 - 7. Escort Management
 - 8. Enhanced IT-based Password Protection
 - 9. N-man Rule and Occupancy Restrictions
 - 10. Open Journal Data Format for Enhanced Reporting
 - 11. Automated Personnel Import
 - 12. ODBC Support
 - 13. Windows 2000 Professional, Windows Server 2003, Windows XP Professionals for Servers, Windows 7
 - 14. Field-Level Audit Trail
 - 15. Cardholder Access Events

2.3 APPLICATION SOFTWARE (EXISTING)

- A. System Software: Based on 32-bit, Microsoft Windows central-station and workstation operating system and application software. Software shall have the following features:
 - 1. Multiuser multitasking to allow independent activities and monitoring to occur simultaneously at different workstations.
 - 2. Graphical user interface to show pull-down menus and a menu tree format.
 - 3. Capability for future additions within the indicated system size limits.
 - 4. Open architecture that allows importing and exporting of data and interfacing with other systems that are compatible with operating system.
 - 5. Password-protected operator and smart card login and access.
- B. Application Software: Interface between the alarm annunciation and entry-control Controllers, to monitor sensors and DTS links, operate displays, report alarms, generate reports, and help train system operators. Software shall have the following functions:

1. Resides at the Central Station, workstations, and Controllers as required to perform specified functions.

- 2. Operate and manage peripheral devices.
- 3. Manage files for disk I/O, including creating, deleting, and copying files; and automatically maintain a directory of all files, including size and location of each sequential and random-ordered
- 4. Import custom icons into graphics views to represent alarms and I/O
- 5. Globally link I/O so that any I/O can link to any other I/O within the same Location, without requiring interaction with the host PC. This operation shall be at the Controller.
- 6. Globally code I/O links so that any access-granted event can link to any I/O with the same Location without requiring interaction with the host PC. This operation shall be at the Controller.
- 7. Messages from PC to Controllers and Controllers to Controllers shall be on a polled network that utilizes check summing and acknowledgment of each message. Communication shall be automatically verified, buffered, and retransmitted if message is not acknowledged.
- 8. Selectable poll frequency and message time-out settings shall handle bandwidth and latency issues for TCP/IP, RF, and other PC-to-Controller communications methods by changing the polling frequency and the amount of time the system waits for a response.
- 9. Automatic and encrypted backups for database and history backups shall be automatically stored at a selected workstation and encrypted with a nine-character alphanumeric password, which must be used to restore or read data contained in backup.
- 10. Operator audit trail for recording and reporting all changes made to database and system software.

C. Workstation Software:

- 1. Password levels shall be individually customized at each workstation to allow or disallow operator access to program functions for each
- 2. Workstation event filtering shall allow user to define events and alarms that will be displayed at each workstation. If an alarm is unacknowledged (not handled by another workstation) for a preset

amount of time, the alarm will automatically appear on the filtered workstation.

D. Controller Software:

- 1. Controllers shall operate as an autonomous intelligent processing unit. Controllers shall make decisions about physical access control, alarm monitoring, linking functions, and door locking schedules for its operation, independent of other system components. Controllers shall be part of a fully distributed processing control network. The portion of the database associated with a Controller and consisting of parameters, constraints, and the latest value or status of points connected to that Controller, shall be maintained in the Controller.
- 2. Functions: The following functions shall be fully implemented and operational within each Controller:
 - a. Monitoring inputs.
 - b. Controlling outputs.
 - c. Automatically reporting alarms to the Central Station.
 - d. Reporting of sensor and output status to Central Station on request.
 - e. Maintaining real time, automatically updated by the Central Station at least once a day.
 - f. Communicating with the Central Station.
 - g. Executing Controller resident programs.
 - h. Diagnosing.
 - i. Downloading and uploading data to and from the Central Station.
- 3. Controller Operations at a Location:
 - a. Location: Up to 64 Controllers connected to RS-485 communications loop. Globally operating I/O linking and antipassback functions between Controllers within the same Location without central-station or workstation intervention. Linking and anti-passback shall remain fully functional within the same Location even when the Central Station or workstations are off line.
 - b. In the event of communications failure between the Central Station and a Location, there shall be no degradation in operations at the Controllers at that Location. The Controllers at each Location shall be connected to a memory buffer with a

- capacity to store up to 10,000 events; there shall be no loss of transactions in system history files until the buffer overflows.
- c. Buffered events shall be handled in a first-in-first-out mode of operation.

4. Individual Controller Operation:

- a. Controllers shall transmit alarms, status changes, and other data to the Central Station when communications circuits are operable. If communications are not available, Controllers shall function in a stand-alone mode and operational data, including the status and alarm data normally transmitted to the Central Station, shall be stored for later transmission to the Central Station. Storage capacity for the latest 1024 events shall be provided at each Controller.
- b. Card-reader ports of a Controller shall be custom configurable for at least 120 different card-reader or keypad formats. Multiple reader or keypad formats may be used simultaneously at different Controllers or within the same Controller.
- c. Controllers shall provide a response to card-readers or keypad entries in less than 0.25 seconds, regardless of system size.
- d. Controllers that are reset, or powered up from a nonpowered state, shall automatically request a parameter download and reboot to its proper working state. This shall happen without any operator intervention.
- e. Initial Startup: When Controllers are brought on-line, database parameters shall be automatically downloaded to them. After initial download is completed, only database changes shall be downloaded to each Controller.
- f. Failure Mode: On failure for any reason, Controllers shall perform an orderly shutdown and force Controller outputs to a predetermined failure mode state, consistent with the failure modes shown and the associated control device.
- g. Startup After Power Failure: After power is restored, startup software shall initiate self-test diagnostic routines, after which Controllers shall resume normal operation.
- h. Startup After Controller Failure: On failure, if the database and application software are no longer resident, Controllers shall not restart, but shall remain in the failure mode until

repaired. If database and application programs are resident, Controllers shall immediately resume operation. If not, software shall be restored automatically from the Central Station.

- 5. Communications Monitoring:
 - a. System shall monitor and report status of RS-485 communications loop [TCP/IP communication status] of each Location.
 - b. Communication status window shall display which Controllers are currently communicating, a total count of missed polls since midnight, and which Controller last missed a poll.
 - c. Communication status window shall show the type of CPU, the type of I/O board, and the amount of RAM memory for each Controller.
- 6. Operating systems shall include a real-time clock function that maintains seconds, minutes, hours, day, date, and month. The realtime clock shall be automatically synchronized with the Central Station at least once a day to plus or minus 10 seconds. The time synchronization shall be automatic, without operator action and without requiring system shutdown.
- E. PC-to-Controller Communications:
 - 1. Central-station or workstation communications shall use the following:
 - a. Direct connection using serial ports of the PC.
 - b. TCP/IP LAN network interface cards.
 - c. Dial-up modems for connections to Locations.
 - 2. Serial Port Configuration: Each serial port used for communications shall be individually configurable for "direct communications," "modem communications incoming and outgoing," or "modem communications incoming only"; or as an ASCII output port.
 - 3. Multiport Communications Board: Use if more than two serial ports are needed.
 - a. Expandable and modular design. Use a 4-, 8-, or 16-serial port configuration that is expandable to 32 or 64 serial ports.
 - b. Connect the first board to an internal PCI bus adapter card.
 - 4. Direct serial, TCP/IP, and dial-up communications shall be alike in the monitoring or control of system, except for the connection that must first be made to a dial-up Location.
 - 5. TCP/IP network interface card shall have an option to set the poll frequency and message response time-out settings.

6. PC-to-Controller and Controller-to-Controller communications (direct, dial-up, or TCP/IP) shall use a polled-communication protocol that checks sum and acknowledges each message. All communications shall be verified and buffered and retransmitted if not acknowledged.

- F. Direct Serial or TCP/IP PC-to-Controller Communications:
 - 1. Communication software on the PC shall supervise the PC-to-Controller communications link.
 - 2. Loss of communications to any Controller shall result in an alarm at all PCs running the communications software.
 - 3. When communications are restored, all buffered events shall automatically upload to the PC, and any database changes shall be automatically sent to the Controller.
- G. Dial-up Modem PC-to-Controller Communications:
 - 1. Communication software on the PC shall supervise the PC-to-Controller communications link during dial-up modem connect times.
 - 2. Communication software shall be programmable to routinely poll each of the remote dial-up modem Locations, collecting event logs and verifying phone lines at time intervals that are operator selectable for each Location.
 - 3. System shall be programmable for dialing and connecting to all dialup modem Locations and for retrieving the accrued history transactions on an automatic basis as often as once every 10 minutes and up to once every 9999 minutes.
 - 4. Failure to communicate to a dial-up Location three times in a row shall result in an alarm at the PC.
 - 5. Time offset capabilities shall be present so that Locations in a different geographical time zone than the host PC will be set to, and maintained at, the proper local time. This feature shall allow for geographical time zones that are ahead of or behind the host PC.
 - 6. The Controller connected to a dial-up modem shall automatically buffer all normal transactions until its buffer reaches 80 percent of capacity. When the transaction buffer reaches 80 percent, the Controller shall automatically initiate a call to the Central Station and upload all transactions.
 - 7. Alarms shall be reported immediately.

8. Dial-up modems shall be provided by manufacturer of the system. Modems used at the Controller shall be powered by the Controller. Power to the modem shall include battery backup if the Controller is so equipped.

H. Controller-to-Controller Communications:

- 1. Controller-to-Controller Communications: RS-485, 4-wire, point-topoint, regenerative (repeater) communications network methodology.
- 2. RS-485 communications signal shall be regenerated at each Controller.

I. Database Downloads:

- 1. All data transmissions from PCs to a Location, and between Controllers at a Location, shall include a complete database checksum to check the integrity of the transmission. If the data checksum does not match, a full data download shall be automatically retransmitted.
- 2. If a Controller is reset for any reason, it shall automatically request and receive a database download from the PC. The download shall restore data stored at the Controller to their normal working state and shall take place with no operator intervention.

J. Operator Interface:

- 1. Inputs in system shall have two icon representations, one for the normal state and one for the abnormal state.
- 2. When viewing and controlling inputs, displayed icons shall automatically change to the proper icon to display the current system state in real time. Icons shall also display the input's state, whether armed or bypassed, and if the input is in the armed or bypassed state due to a time zone or a manual command.
- 3. Outputs in system shall have two icon representations, one for the secure (locked) state and one for the open (unlocked) state.
- 4. Icons displaying status of the I/O points shall be constantly updated to show their current real-time condition without prompting by the operator.
- 5. The operator shall be able to scroll the list of I/Os and press the appropriate toolbar button, or right click, to command the system to perform the desired function.
- 6. Graphic maps or drawings containing inputs, outputs, and override groups shall include the following:

- a. Database to import and store full-color maps or drawings and allow for input, output, and override group icons to be placed on maps.
- b. Maps to provide real-time display animation and allow for control of points assigned to them.
- c. System to allow inputs, outputs, and override groups to be placed on different maps.
- d. Software to allow changing the order or priority in which maps will be displayed.

7. Override Groups Containing I/Os:

- a. System shall incorporate override groups that provide the operator with the status and control over user-defined "sets" of I/Os with a single icon.
- b. Icon shall change automatically to show the live summary status of points in that group.
- c. Override group icon shall provide a method to manually control or set to time zone points in the group.
- d. Override group icon shall allow the expanding of the group to show icons representing the live status for each point in the group, individual control over each point, and the ability to compress the individual icons back into one summary icon.

8. Schedule Overrides of I/Os and Override Groups:

- a. To accommodate temporary schedule changes that do not fall within the holiday parameters, the operator shall have the ability to override schedules individually for each input, output, or override group.
- b. Each schedule shall be composed of a minimum of two dates with separate times for each date.
- c. The first time and date shall be assigned the override state that the point shall advance to, when the time and date become current.
- d. The second time and date shall be assigned the state that the point shall return to, when the time and date become current.
- 9. Copy command in database shall allow for like data to be copied and then edited for specific requirements, to reduce redundant data entry.

K. Operator Access Control:

- 1. Control operator access to system controls through three passwordprotected operator levels. System operators and managers with appropriate password clearances shall be able to change operator levels for operators.
- 2. Three successive attempts by an operator to execute functions beyond their defined level during a 24-hour period shall initiate a software tamper alarm.
- 3. A minimum of 32 passwords shall be available with the system software. System shall display the operator's name or initials in the console's first field. System shall print the operator's name or initials, action, date, and time on the system printer at login and logoff.
- 4. The password shall not be displayed or printed.
- 5. Each password shall be definable and assignable for the following:
 - a. Commands usable.
 - b. Access to system software.
 - c. Access to application software.
 - d. Individual zones that shall be accessed.
 - e. Access to database.

L. Operator Commands:

- 1. Command Input: Plain-language words and acronyms shall allow operators to use the system without extensive training or dataprocessing backgrounds. System prompts shall be a word, a phrase, or an acronym.
- 2. Command inputs shall be acknowledged and processing shall start in not less than 1 second.
- 3. Tasks that are executed by operator's commands shall include the following:
 - a. Acknowledge Alarms: Used to acknowledge that the operator has observed the alarm message.
 - b. Place Zone in Access: Used to remotely disable intrusion alarm circuits emanating from a specific zone. System shall be structured so that console operator cannot disable tamper circuits.
 - c. Place Zone in Secure: Used to remotely activate intrusion alarm circuits emanating from a specific zone.

- d. System Test: Allows the operator to initiate a system-wide operational test.
- e. Zone Test: Allows the operator to initiate an operational test for a specific zone.
- f. Print reports.
- g. Change Operator: Used for changing operators.
- h. Security Lighting Controls: Allows the operator to remotely turn on/off security lights.
- i. Display Graphics: Used to display any graphic displays implemented in the system. Graphic displays shall be completed within 20 seconds from time of operator command.
- j. Run system tests.
- k. Generate and format reports.
- 1. Request help with the system operation.
 - 1) Include in main menus.
 - 2) Provide unique, descriptive, context-sensitive help for selections and functions with the press of one function key.
 - 3) Provide navigation to specific topic from within the first help window.
 - 4) Help shall be accessible outside the applications program.
- m. Entry-Control Commands:
 - 1) Lock (secure) or unlock (open) each controlled entry and exit up to four times a day through time-zone programming.
 - 2) Arm or disarm each monitored input up to four times a day through time-zone programming.
 - 3) Enable or disable readers or keypads up to twice a day through time-zone programming.
 - 4) Enable or disable cards or codes up to four times per day per entry point through access-level programming.
- 4. Command Input Errors: Show operator input assistance when a command cannot be executed because of operator input errors. Assistance screen shall use plain-language words and phrases to explain why the command cannot be executed. Error responses that require an operator to look up a code in a manual or other document are not acceptable. Conditions causing operator assistance messages include the following:
 - a. Command entered is incorrect or incomplete.

- b. Operator is restricted from using that command.
- c. Command addresses a point that is disabled or out of service.
- d. Command addresses a point that does not exist.
- e. Command is outside the system's capacity.

M. Alarms:

1. System Setup:

- a. Assign manual and automatic responses to incoming point status change or alarms.
- b. Automatically respond to input with a link to other inputs, outputs, operator-response plans, unique sound with use of WAV files, and maps or images that graphically represent the point location.
- c. 60-character message field for each alarm.
- d. Operator-response-action messages shall allow message length of at least 65,000 characters, with database storage capacity of up to 32,000 messages. Setup shall assign messages to access point.
- e. Secondary messages shall be assignable by the operator for printing to provide further information and shall be editable by the operator.
- f. Allow 25 secondary messages with a field of 4 lines of 60 characters each.
- g. Store the most recent 1000 alarms for recall by the operator using the report generator.

2. Software Tamper:

- a. Annunciate a tamper alarm when unauthorized changes to system database files are attempted. Three consecutive unsuccessful attempts to log onto system shall generate a software tamper alarm.
- b. Annunciate a software tamper alarm when an operator or other individual makes three consecutive unsuccessful attempts to invoke functions beyond their authorization level.
- c. Maintain a transcript file of the last 5000 commands entered at the each Central Station to serve as an audit trail. System shall not allow write access to system transcript files by any person, regardless of their authorization level.
- d. Allow only acknowledgment of software tamper alarms.

3. Read access to system transcript files shall be reserved for operators with the highest password authorization level available in system.

- 4. Animated Response Graphics: Highlight alarms with flashing icons on graphic maps; display and constantly update the current status of alarm inputs and outputs in real time through animated icons.
- 5. Multimedia Alarm Annunciation: WAV files to be associated with alarm events for audio annunciation or instructions.
- 6. Alarm Handling: Each input may be configured so that an alarm cannot be cleared unless it has returned to normal, with options of requiring the operator to enter a comment about disposition of alarm. Allow operator to silence alarm sound when alarm is acknowledged.
- N. Alarm Monitoring: Monitor sensors, Controllers, and DTS circuits and notify operators of an alarm condition. Display higher-priority alarms first and, within alarm priorities, display the oldest unacknowledged alarm first. Operator acknowledgment of one alarm shall not be considered acknowledgment of other alarms nor shall it inhibit reporting of subsequent alarms.
 - 1. Displayed alarm data shall include type of alarm, location of alarm, and secondary alarm messages.
 - 2. Printed alarm data shall include type of alarm, location of alarm, date and time (to nearest second) of occurrence, and operator responses.
 - 3. Maps shall automatically display the alarm condition for each input assigned to that map, if that option is selected for that input location.
 - 4. Alarms initiate a status of "pending" and require the following two handling steps by operators:
 - a. First Operator Step: "Acknowledged." This action shall silence sounds associated with the alarm. The alarm remains in the system "Acknowledged" but "Un-Resolved."
 - b. Second Operator Step: Operators enter the resolution or operator comment, giving the disposition of the alarm event. The alarm shall then clear.
 - 5. Each workstation shall display the total pending alarms and total unresolved alarms.

- 6. Each alarm point shall be programmable to disallow the resolution of alarms until the alarm point has returned to its normal state.
- 7. Alarms shall transmit to Central Station in real time, except for allowing connection time for dial-up locations.
- 8. Alarms shall be displayed and managed from a minimum of four different windows.
 - a. Input Status Window: Overlay status icon with a large red blinking icon. Selecting the icon will acknowledge the alarm.
 - b. History Log Transaction Window: Display name, time, and date in red text. Selecting red text will acknowledge the alarm.
 - c. Alarm Log Transaction Window: Display name, time, and date in red. Selecting red text will acknowledge the alarm.
 - d. Graphic Map Display: Display a steady colored icon representing each alarm input location. Change icon to flashing red when the alarm occurs. Change icon from flashing red to steady red when the alarm is acknowledged.
- 9. Once an alarm is acknowledged, the operator shall be prompted to enter comments about the nature of the alarm and actions taken. Operator's comments may be manually entered or selected from a programmed predefined list, or a combination of both.
- 10. For locations where there are regular alarm occurrences, provide programmed comments. Selecting that comment shall clear the alarm.
- 11. The time and name of the operator who acknowledged and resolved the alarm shall be recorded in the database.
- 12. Identical alarms from same alarm point shall be acknowledged at same time the operator acknowledges the first alarm. Identical alarms shall be resolved when the first alarm is resolved.
- 13. Alarm functions shall have priority over downloading, retrieving, and updating database from workstations and Controllers.
- 14. When a reader-controlled output (relay) is opened, the corresponding alarm point shall be automatically bypassed.
- O. Monitor Display: Display text and graphic maps that include zone status integrated into the display. Colors are used for the various components and current data. Colors shall be uniform throughout the system.
 - 1. Color Code:

- a. FLASHING RED: Alerts operator that a zone has gone into an alarm or that primary power has failed.
- b. STEADY RED: Alerts operator that a zone is in alarm and alarm has been acknowledged.
- c. YELLOW: Advises operator that a zone is in access.
- d. GREEN: Indicates that a zone is secure and that power is on.

2. Graphics:

- a. Support 32,000 graphic display maps and allow import of maps from a minimum of 16 standard formats from another drawing or graphics program.
- b. Allow I/O to be placed on graphic maps by the drag-and-drop method.
- c. Operators shall be able to view the inputs, outputs, and the point's name by moving the mouse cursor over the point on graphic map.
- d. Inputs or outputs may be placed on multiple graphic maps. The operator shall be able to toggle to view graphic map associated with inputs or outputs.
- e. Each graphic map shall have a display-order sequence number associated with it to provide a predetermined order when toggled to different views.
- f. Camera icons shall have the ability to be placed on graphic maps that, when selected by an operator, will open a video window, display the camera associated with that icon, and provide pantilt-zoom control.
- g. Input, output, or camera placed on a map shall allow the ability to arm or bypass an input, open or secure an output, or control the pan-tilt-zoom function of the selected camera.
- P. System test software enables operators to initiate a test of the entire system or of a particular portion of the system.
 - 1. Test Report: The results of each test shall be stored for future display or printout. The report shall document the operational status of system components.
- Q. Report Generator Software: Include commands to generate reports for displaying, printing, and storing on disk and tape. Reports shall be stored by type, date, and time. Report printing shall be the lowest priority activity. Report generation mode shall be operator selectable

but set up initially as periodic, automatic, or on request. Include time and date printed and the name of operator generating the report. Report formats may be configured by operators.

- 1. Automatic Printing: Setup shall specify, modify, or inhibit the report to be generated; the time the initial report is to be generated; the time interval between reports; the end of period; and the default printer.
- 2. Printing on Requests: An operator may request a printout of any report.
- 3. Alarm Reports: Reporting shall be automatic as initially set up. Include alarms recorded by system over the selected time and information about the type of alarm (such as door alarm, intrusion alarm, tamper alarm, etc.), the type of sensor, the location, the time, and the action taken.
- 4. Access and Secure Reports: Document zones placed in access, the time placed in access, and the time placed in secure mode.
- 5. Custom Reports: Reports tailored to exact requirements of who, what, when, and where. As an option, custom report formats may be stored for future printing.
- 6. Automatic History Reports: Named, saved, and scheduled for automatic generation.
- 7. Cardholder Reports: Include data, or selected parts of the data, as well as the ability to be sorted by name, card number, imprinted number, or by any of the user-defined fields.
- 8. Cardholder by Reader Reports: Based on who has access to a specific reader or group of readers by selecting the readers from a list.
- 9. Cardholder by Access-Level Reports: Display everyone that has been assigned to the specified access level.
- 10. Who Is In (Muster) Report:
 - a. Emergency Muster Report: One click operation on toolbar launches report.
 - b. Cardholder Report. Contain a count of persons that are "In" at a selected Location and a count with detailed listing of name, date, and time of last use, sorted by the last reader used or by the group assignment.
- 11. Panel Labels Reports: Printout of control-panel field documentation including the actual location of equipment, programming parameters,

- and wiring identification. Maintain system installation data within system database so that they are available on-site at all times.
- 12. Activity and Alarm On-Line Printing: Activity printers for use at workstations; prints all events or alarms only.
- 13. History Reports: Custom reports that allows the operator to select any date, time, event type, device, output, input, operator, Location, name, or cardholder to be included or excluded from the report.
 - a. Initially store history on the hard disk of the host PC.
 - b. Permit viewing of the history on workstations or print history to any system printer.
 - c. The report shall be definable by a range of dates and times with the ability to have a daily start and stop time over a given date range.
 - d. Each report shall depict the date, time, event type, event description, device, or I/O name, cardholder group assignment, and cardholder name or code number.
 - e. Each line of a printed report shall be numbered to ensure that the integrity of the report has not been compromised.
 - f. Total number of lines of the report shall be given at the end of the report. If the report is run for a single event such as "Alarms," the total shall reflect how many alarms occurred during that period.
- 14. Reports shall have the following four options:
 - a. View on screen.
 - b. Print to system printer. Include automatic print spooling and "Print To" options if more than one printer is connected to system.
 - c. "Save to File" with full path statement.
 - d. System shall have the ability to produce a report indicating status of system inputs and outputs or of inputs and outputs that are abnormal, out of time zone, manually overridden, not reporting, or in alarm.
- 15. Custom Code List Subroutine: Allow the access codes of system to be sorted and printed according to the following criteria:
 - a. Active, inactive, or future activate or deactivate.
 - b. Code number, name, or imprinted card number.

IT Hub Centralization

Project Number: 655-12-110

- c. Group, Location, access levels.
- d. Start and stop code range.
- e. Codes that have not been used since a selectable number of days.
- f. In, out, or either status.
- g. Codes with trace designation.
- 16. The reports of system database shall allow options so that every data field may be printed.
- 17. The reports of system database shall be constructed so that the actual position of the printed data shall closely match the position of the data on the data-entry windows.

R. Anti-Passback:

- System shall have global and local anti-passback features, selectable by Location. System shall support hard and soft antipassback.
- 2. Hard Anti-Passback: Once a credential holder is granted access through a reader with one type of designation (IN or OUT), the credential holder may not pass through that type of reader designation until the credential holder passes though a reader of opposite designation.
- 3. Soft Anti-Passback: Should a violation of the proper IN or OUT sequence occur, access shall be granted, but a unique alarm shall be transmitted to the control station, reporting the credential holder and the door involved in the violation. A separate report may be run on this event.
- 4. Timed Anti-Passback: A Controller capability that prevents an access code from being used twice at the same device (door) within a user-defined amount of time.
- 5. Provide four separate zones per Location that can operate without requiring interaction with the host PC (done at Controller). Each reader shall be assignable to one or all four anti-passback zones. In addition, each anti-passback reader can be further designated as "Hard," "Soft," or "Timed" in each of the four anti-passback zones. The four anti-passback zones shall operate independently.
- 6. The anti-passback schemes shall be definable for each individual door.
- 7. The Master Access Level shall override anti-passback.

8. System shall have the ability to forgive (or reset) an individual credential holder or the entire credential holder population antipassback status to a neutral status.

S. Visitor Assignment:

- Provide for and allow an operator to be restricted to only working with visitors. The visitor badging subsystem shall assign credentials and enroll visitors. Allow only access levels that have been designated as approved for visitors.
- 2. Provide an automated log of visitor name, time and doors accessed, and whom visitor contacted.
- 3. Allow a visitor designation to be assigned to a credential holder.
- 4. PACS shall be able to restrict the access levels that may be assigned to credentials that are issued to visitors.
- 5. Allow operator to recall visitors' credential holder file, once a visitor is enrolled in the system.
- 6. The operator may designate any reader as one that deactivates the credential after use at that reader. The history log shall show the return of the credential.
- 7. System shall have the ability to use the visitor designation in searches and reports. Reports shall be able to print all or any visitor activity.
- T. Training Software: Enables operators to practice system operation including alarm acknowledgment, alarm assessment, response force deployment, and response force communications. System shall continue normal operation during training exercises and shall terminate exercises when an alarm signal is received at the console.
- U. Entry-Control Enrollment Software: Database management functions that allow operators to add, delete, and modify access data as needed.
 - The enrollment station shall not have alarm response or acknowledgment functions.
 - 2. Provide multiple, password-protected access levels. Database management and modification functions shall require a higher operator access level than personnel enrollment functions.
 - 3. The program shall provide means to disable the enrollment station when it is unattended to prevent unauthorized use.
 - 4. The program shall provide a method to enter personnel identifying information into the entry-control database files through enrollment

stations. In the case of personnel identity verification subsystems, this shall include biometric data. Allow entry of personnel identifying information into the system database using menu selections and data fields. The data field names shall be customized during setup to suit user and site needs. Personnel identity verification subsystems selected for use with the system shall fully support the enrollment function and shall be compatible with the entry-control database files.

- 5. Cardholder Data: Provide 99 user-defined fields. System shall have the ability to run searches and reports using any combination of these fields. Each user-defined field shall be configurable, using any combination of the following features:
 - a. MASK: Determines a specific format that data must comply with.
 - b. REQUIRED: Operator is required to enter data into field before saving.
 - c. UNIQUE: Data entered must be unique.
 - d. DEACTIVATE DATE: Data entered will be evaluated as an additional deactivate date for all cards assigned to this cardholder.
 - e. NAME ID: Data entered will be considered a unique ID for the cardholder.
- 6. Personnel Search Engine: A report generator with capabilities such as search by last name, first name, group, or any predetermined user-defined data field; by codes not used in definable number of days; by skills; or by seven other methods.
- 7. Multiple Deactivate Dates for Cards: User-defined fields to be configured as additional stop dates to deactivate any cards assigned to the cardholder.
- 8. Batch card printing.
- 9. Default card data can be programmed to speed data entry for sites where most card data are similar.
- 10. Enhanced ACSII File Import Utility: Allows the importing of cardholder data and images.
- 11. Card Expire Function: Allows readers to be configured to deactivate cards when a card is used at selected devices.

2.4 SURGE AND TAMPER PROTECTION

A. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through power,

communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor-entry connection to components.

- 1. Minimum Protection for Power Connections 120 V and More: Auxiliary panel suppressors complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Transient-Voltage Suppression for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits."
- 2. Minimum Protection for Communication, Signal, Control, and Low-Voltage Power Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Transient-Voltage Suppression for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits" as recommended by manufacturer for type of line being protected.
- B. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on enclosures, control units, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, and other system components shall initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially disassembled. Control-station control-unit alarm display shall identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.

2.5 CONTROLLERS TO MATCH EXISTING

- A. Controllers: Intelligent peripheral control unit, complying with UL 294, that stores time, date, valid codes, access levels, and similar data downloaded from the Central Station or workstation for controlling its operation.
- B. Subject to compliance with requirements in this Article, manufacturers may use multipurpose Controllers.
- C. Battery Backup: Sealed, lead acid; sized to provide run time during a power outage of 90 minutes, complying with UL 924.
- D. Alarm Annunciation Controller:
 - 1. The Controller shall automatically restore communication within 10 seconds after an interruption with the field device network[with dc line supervision on each of its alarm inputs].
 - a. Inputs: Monitor dry contacts for changes of state that reflect alarm conditions. Provides at least eight alarm inputs, which are suitable for wiring as normally open or normally closed contacts for alarm conditions.
 - b. Alarm-Line Supervision:
 - 1) Supervise the alarm lines by monitoring each circuit for changes or disturbances in the signalby monitoring for

abnormal open, grounded, or shorted conditions using dc change measurements. System shall initiate an alarm in response to an abnormal current, which is a dc change of 10 percent or more for longer than 500 ms.

- 2) Transmit alarm-line-supervision alarm to the Central Station during the next interrogation cycle after the abnormal current condition.
- c. Outputs: Managed by Central Station software.
- 2. Auxiliary Equipment Power: A GFI service outlet inside the Controller enclosure.

E. Entry-Control Controller:

- Function: Provide local entry-control functions including one- and two-way communications with access-control devices such as card readers, keypads, biometric personal identity verification devices, door strikes, magnetic latches, gate and door operators, and exit push-buttons.
 - a. Operate as a stand-alone portal Controller using the downloaded database during periods of communication loss between the Controller and the field-device network.
 - b. Accept information generated by the entry-control devices; automatically process this information to determine valid identification of the individual present at the portal:
 - 1) On authentication of the credentials or information presented, check privileges of the identified individual, allowing only those actions granted as privileges.
 - 2) Privileges shall include time of day control, day of week control, group control, and visitor escort control.
 - c. Maintain a date-, time-, and Location-stamped record of each transaction. A transaction is defined as any successful or unsuccessful attempt to gain access through a controlled portal by the presentation of credentials or other identifying information.

2. Inputs:

- a. Data from entry-control devices; use this input to change modes between access and secure.
- b. Database downloads and updates from the Central Station that include enrollment and privilege information.

3. Outputs:

- a. Indicate success or failure of attempts to use entry-control devices and make comparisons of presented information with stored identification information.
- b. Grant or deny entry by sending control signals to portal-control devices.
- c. Maintain a date-, time-, and Location-stamped record of each transaction and transmit transaction records to the Central Station.
- d. Door Prop Alarm: If a portal is held open for longer than [20 seconds] [time listed in a schedule], alarm sounds.
- 4. With power supplies sufficient to power at voltage and frequency required for field devices and portal-control devices.
- 5. Data Line Problems: For periods of loss of communications with Central Station, or when data transmission is degraded and generating continuous checksum errors, the Controller shall continue to control entry by accepting identifying information, making authentication decisions, checking privileges, and controlling portal-control devices.
 - a. Store up to 1000 transactions during periods of communication loss between the Controller and access-control devices for subsequent upload to the Central Station on restoration of communication.
- 6. Controller Power: NFPA 70, Class II power supply transformer, with 12- or 24-V ac secondary, backup battery and charger.
 - a. Backup Battery: Premium, valve-regulated, recombinant-sealed, lead-calcium battery; spill proof; with a full 1-year warranty. With single-stage, constant-voltage-current, limited battery charger, comply with battery manufacturer's written instructions for battery terminal voltage and charging current recommendations for maximum battery life.
 - b. Backup Battery: Valve-regulated, recombinant-sealed, lead-acid battery; spill proof. With single-stage, constant-voltage-current, limited battery charger, comply with battery manufacturer's written instructions for battery terminal voltage and charging current recommendations for maximum battery life.

- c. Backup Power Supply Capacity: 90 minutes of battery supply.
 Submit battery and charger calculations.
- d. Power Monitoring: Provide manual dynamic battery load test, initiated and monitored at the control center; with automatic disconnection of the Controller when battery voltage drops below Controller limits. Report by using local Controller-mounted LEDs and by communicating status to Central Station. Indicate normal power on and battery charger on trickle charge. Indicate and report the following:
 - 1) Trouble Alarm: Normal power off load assumed by battery.
 - 2) Trouble Alarm: Low battery.
 - 3) Alarm: Power off.

2.6 CARD READERS TO MATCH EXISTING

- A. Power: Card reader shall be powered from its associated Controller, including its standby power source.
- B. Response Time: Card reader shall respond to passage requests by generating a signal that is sent to the Controller. Response time shall be 800ms or less, from the time the card reader finishes reading the credential card until a response signal is generated.
- C. Enclosure: Suitable for surface, semiflush, or pedestal mounting.
 Mounting types shall additionally be suitable for installation in the following locations:
 - 1. Indoors, controlled environment.
 - 2. Indoors, uncontrolled environment.
 - 3. Outdoors, with built-in heaters or other cold-weather equipment to extend the operating temperature range as needed for operation at the site.
- D. Display: LED or other type of visual indicator display shall provide visual status indications and user prompts. Indicate power on/off, whether user passage requests have been accepted or rejected, and whether the door is locked or unlocked.
- E. Shall be utilized for controlling the locking hardware on a door and allows for reporting back to the main control panel with the time/date the door was accessed, the name of the person accessing the point of entry, and its location.
- F. Will be fully programmable and addressable, locally and remotely, and hardwired to the system.

- G. Shall be individually home run to the main panel.
- H. Shall be installed in a manner that they comply with:
 - 1. The Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS)
 - 2. The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
 - 3. The ADA Standards for Accessible Design
- I. Shall support a variety of card readers that must encompass a wide functional range. The PACS may combine any of the card readers described below for installations requiring multiple types of card reader capability (i.e., card only, card and/or PIN, card and/or biometrics, card and/or pin and/or biometrics, supervised inputs). These card readers shall be available in the approved technology to meet FIPS 201, and is ISO 14443 A or B, ISO/IEC 7816 compliant. The reader output can be Wiegand, RS-22, 485 or TCP/IP.
- J. Shall be housed in an aluminum bezel with a wide lead-in for easy card entry.
- K. Shall contain read head electronics, and a sender to encode digital door control signals.
- L. LED's shall be utilized to indicate card reader status and access status.
- M. Shall be able to support a user defined downloadable off-line mode of operation (e.g. locked, unlocked), which will go in effect during loss of communication with the main control panel.
- N. Shall provide audible feedback to indicate access granted/denied decisions. Upon a card swipe, two audible tones or beeps shall indicate access granted and three tones or beeps shall indicate access denied. All keypad buttons shall provide tactile audible feedback.
- O. Shall have a minimum of two programmable inputs and two programmable outputs.
- P. All card readers that utilize keypad controls along with a reader and shall meet the following specifications:
 - 1. Entry control keypads shall use a unique combination of alphanumeric and other symbols as an identifier. Keypads shall contain an integral alphanumeric/special symbols keyboard with symbols arranged in ascending ASCII code ordinal sequence. Communications protocol shall be compatible with the local processor.
- Q. Shall include a Light Emitting Diode (LED) or other type of visual indicator display and provide visual or visual and audible status

indications and user prompts. The display shall indicate power on/off, and whether user passage requests have been accepted or rejected. The design of the keypad display or keypad enclosure shall limit the maximum horizontal and vertical viewing angles of the keypad. The maximum horizontal viewing angle shall be plus and minus five (5) degrees or less off a vertical plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad display. The maximum vertical viewing angle shall be plus and minus 15 degrees or less off a horizontal plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad display.

- 1. Shall respond to passage requests by generating a signal to the local processor. The response time shall be 800 milliseconds or less from the time the last alphanumeric symbol is entered until a response signal is generated.
- 2. Shall be powered from the source as designed and shall not dissipate more than 150 Watts.
- 3. Shall be suitable for surface, semi-flush, pedestal, or weatherproof mounting as required.
- 4. Shall provide a means for users to indicate a duress situation by entering a special code.

R. PIV Contact Card Reader

- 1. Application Protocol Data Unit (APDU) Support: At a minimum, the contact interface shall support all card commands for contact based access specified in Section 7, End-point PIV Card Application Card Command Interface of SP 800-73-1, Interfaces for Personal Identity Verification.
- 2. Buffer Size: The reader must contain a buffer large enough to receive the maximum size frame permitted by International Organization for Standardization International Electrotechnical Commission (ISO/IEC) 7816-3:1997, Section 9.4.
- 3. Programming Voltage: PIV Readers shall not generate a Programming Voltage.
- 4. Support for Operating Class: PIV Readers shall support cards with Class A Vccs as defined in ISO/IEC 7816-3:1997 and ISO/IEC 7816-3:1997/Amd 1:2002.

IT Hub Centralization

Project Number: 655-12-110

- Retrieval Time: Retrieval time¹ for 12.5 kilobytes (KB) of data through the contact interface of the reader shall not exceed 2.0 seconds.
- 6. Transmission Protocol: The PIV Reader shall support both the character-based T=0 protocol and block-based T=1 protocol as defined in ISO/IEC 7816-3:1997.
- 7. Support for PPS Procedure: The reader shall support Protocol and Parameters Selection (PPS) procedure by having the ability to read character TA1 of the Answer to Reset (ATR) sent by the card as defined in ISO/IEC 7816-3:1997.

S. Contactless Smart Cards and Readers

- Smart card readers shall read credential cards whose characteristics of size and technology meet those defined by ISO/IEC 7816, 14443, 15693.
- 2. The readers shall have "flash" download capability to accommodate card format changes.
- 3. The card reader shall have the capability of reading the card data and transmitting the data to the main monitoring panel.
- 4. The card reader shall be contactless and meet or exceed the following technical characteristics:
 - a. Data Output Formats: FIPS 201 low outputs the FASC-N in an assortment of Wiegand bit formats from 40 200 bits. FIPS 201 medium outputs a combination FASC-N and HMAC in an assortment of Wiegand bit formats from 32 232 bits. All Wiegand formats or the upgradeability from Low to Medium Levels can be field configured with the use of a command card.
 - b. FIPS 201 readers shall be able to read, but not be limited to, DESfire and iCLASS cards.
 - c. Reader range shall comply with ISO standards 7816, 14443, and 15693, and also take into consideration conditions, are at a minimum 1" to 2" (2.5-5 cm).
 - d. APDU Support: At a minimum, the contactless interface shall support all card commands for contactless based access specified in Section 7, End-point PIV Card Application Card Command

Interface of SP 800-73-1, Interfaces for Personal Identity Verification.

- e. Buffer Size: The reader shall contain a buffer large enough to receive the maximum size frame permitted by ISO/IEC 7816-3, Section 9.4.
- f. ISO 14443 Support: The PIV Reader shall support parts (1 through 4) of ISO/IEC 14443 as amended in the References of this publication.
- g. Type A and B Communication Signal Interfaces: The contactless interface of the reader shall support both the Type A and Type B communication signal interfaces as defined in ISO/IEC 14443-2:2001.
- h. Type A and B Initialization and Anti-Collision The contactless interface of the reader shall support both Type A and Type B initialization and anti-collision methods as defined in ISO/IEC 14443-3:2001.
- i. Type A and B Transmission Protocols: The contactless interface of the reader shall support both Type A and Type B transmission protocols as defined in ISO/IEC 14443-4:2001.
- j. Retrieval Time: Retrieval time for 4 KB of data through the contactless interface of the reader shall not exceed 2.0 seconds.
- k. Transmission Speeds: The contactless interface of the reader shall support bit rates of fc/128 (\sim 106 kbits/s), fc/64(\sim 212 kbits/s), and configurable to allow activation/deactivation.
- 1. Readibility Range: The reader shall not be able to read PIV card more than $10\,\mathrm{cm}(4\,\mathrm{inch})$ from the reader

2.7 KEYPADS TO MATCH EXISTING

- A. Designed for use with unique combinations of alphanumeric and other symbols as an Identifier. Keys of keypads shall contain an integral alphanumeric/special symbol keyboard with symbols arranged in ascending ASCII-code ordinal sequence. Communications protocol shall be compatible with Controller.
 - 1. Keypad display or enclosure shall limit viewing angles of the keypad as follows:
 - a. Maximum Horizontal Viewing Angle: 5 degrees or less off in either direction of a vertical plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad display.

b. Maximum Vertical Viewing Angle: 15 degrees or less off in either direction of a horizontal plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad display.

2. Duress Codes: Provide duress situation indication by entering a special code.

2.8 CREDENTIAL CARDS TO MATCH EXISTING

- A. Personal Identity Verification (PIV) credential cards shall comply to Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS) 201.
- B. Visual Card Topography shall be compliant with NIST 800-104.
- C. PIV logical credentials shall contain multiple data elements for the purpose of verifying the cardholder's identity at graduated assurance levels. These mandatory data elements shall collectively comprise the data model for PIV logical credentials, and include the following:
 - 1. CHUID
 - 2. PIN
- D. The credential card (PIV) shall be an ISO 14443 type smart card with contactless interface that operates at 13.56 MHZ.
- E. The credential card (PIV) shall be an ISO 7816 type smart card.

2.9 SYSTEM SENSORS AND RELATED EQUIPMENT TO MATCH EXISTING

- A. The PACS (Physical Access Control System) and related Equipment provided by the Contractor shall meet or exceed the following performer specifications:
- B. Request to Exit Detectors:
 - 1. Passive Infrared Request to Exit Motion Detector (REX PIR) (1) The Contractor shall provide a surface mounted motion detector to signal the physical access control system request to exit input. The motion detector shall be a passive infrared sensor designed for wall or ceiling mounting 2134 to 4572 mm (7 to 15 ft) height. The detector shall provide two (2) form "C" (SPDT) relays rated one (1) Amp. @ 30 VDC for DC resistive loads. The detectors relays shall be user adjustable with a latch time from 1-60 seconds. The detector shall also include a selectable relay reset mode to follow the timer or absence of motion. The detection pattern shall be adjustable plus or minus fourteen (± 14) degrees. The detector shall operate on 12 VDC with approximately 26 mA continuous current draw. The detector shall have an externally visible activation LED. The motion detector shall measure approximately 38 mm H x 158 mm W x 38

mm D $(1.5 \times 6.25 \times 1.5 \text{ in})$. The detector shall be immune to radio frequency interference. The detector shall not activate or set-up on critical frequencies in the range 26 to 950 Megahertz using a 50 watt transmitter located 30.5 cm (1 ft) from the unit or attached wiring. The detector shall be available on gray or black enclosures. The color of the housing shall be coordinated with the surrounding surface.

C. Guard tour stations:

1. The guard tour station shall be single gang brushed steel plate flush mounted in a single gang box. The switch shall be a normally open momentary keyed switch.

2.10 PUSH BUTTON SWITCHES TO MATCH EXISTING

- A. Push-Button Switches: Momentary-contact back-lighted push buttons, with stainless-steel switch enclosures.
 - 1. Electrical Ratings:
 - a. Minimum continuous current rating of 5 A at 240-V ac.
 - 2. Enclosures: Flush or surface mounting. Push buttons shall be suitable for flush mounting in the switch enclosures.
 - 3. Enclosures shall additionally be suitable for installation in the following locations:
 - a. Indoors, controlled environment.
 - 4. Power: Push-button switches shall be powered from their associated Controller, using dc control.

2.11 PORTAL CONTROL DEVICES TO MATCH EXISTING

- A. Shall be used to assist the PACS.
- B. Such devices shall:
 - 1. Provide a means of monitoring the doors status.
 - 2. Allow for exiting a space via either a push button, request to exit, or panic/crash bar.
 - 3. Provide a means of override to the PACS via a keypad or key bypass.
 - 4. Assist door operations utilizing automatic openers and closures.
 - 5. Provide a secondary means of access to a space via a keypad.
- C. Shall be connected to and monitored by the main PACS panel.
- D. Shall be installed in a manner that they comply with:
 - 1. The Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS)
 - 2. The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
 - 3. The ADA Standards for Accessible Design

E. Shall provide a secondary means of physical access control within a secure area.

F. Push-Button Switches:

- 1. Shall be momentary contact, back lighted push buttons, and stainless steel switch enclosures for each push button as shown. Buttons shall be utilized for secondary means of releasing a locking mechanism.
 - a. In an area where a push button is being utilized for remote access of the locking device then no more than two (2) buttons shall operate one door from within one secure space. Buttons will not be wired in series with one other.
 - b. In an area where locally stationed guards control entry to multiple secure points via remote switches. An interface board shall be designed and constructed for only the amount of buttons it shall house. These buttons shall be flush mounted and clearly labeled for ease of use. All buttons shall be connected to the PACS and SMS system for monitoring purposes.
 - c. Shall have double-break silver contacts that will make 720 VA at 60 amperes and break 720 VA at 10 amperes.

G. Entry Control Devices:

- 1. Shall be hardwired to the PACS main control panel and operated by either a card reader or a biometric device via a relay on the main control panel.
- 2. Shall be fail-safe in the event of power failure to the PACS system.
- 3. Shall operate at 24 VCD, with the exception of turnstiles and be powered by a separate power supply dedicated to the door control system. Each power supply shall be rated to operate a minimum of two doors simultaneously without error to the system or overload the power supply unit.
- 4. Shall have a diode or metal-oxide veristor (MOV) to protect the controller and power supply from reverse current surges or back-check.
- 5. Electric Strikes/Bolts: Shall be:
 - a. Made of heavy-duty construction and tamper resistant design.
 - b. Tested to over one million cycles.
 - c. Rated for a minimum of 1000 lbs. holding strength.

- d. Utilize an actuating solenoid for the strike/bolt. The solenoid shall move from fully open to fully closed position and back in not more than 500 milliseconds and be rated for continuous duty.
- e. Utilize a signal switch that will indicate to the system if the strike/bolt is not engaged or is unlocked when it should be secured.
- f. Flush mounted within the door frame.
- 6. Electric Mortise Locks: Shall be installed within the door and an electric transfer hinge shall be utilized to allow the wires to be transferred from the door frame to the lock. If utilized with a double door then the lock shall be installed inside the active leaf. Electric Mortise Locks shall:
 - a. Have integrated Request to Exit switch for doors receiving physical access control devices.
 - b. Provide integration of the Electric Mortise Locks with the PACS for:
 - 1) Lock Power
 - 2) Request to Exit switch.

7. Electromagnetic Locks:

- a. These locks shall be without mechanical linkage utilizing no moving parts, and securing the door to its frame solely on electromagnetic force.
- b. Shall be comprised of two pieces, the mag-lock and the door plate. The electromagnetic locks shall be surface mounted to the door frame and the door plate shall be surface mounted to the door.
- c. Ensure a diode is installed in line with the DC voltage supplying power to the unit in order to prevent back-check on the system when the electromagnetic lock is powered.
- d. Shall utilize a magnetic bonding sensor (MBS) to monitor the door status and report that status to the SMS.
- e. Electromagnetic locks shall meet the following minimum technical characteristics:

Operating Voltage		24 VDC
Current Draw		.5A
Holding Force	Swing Doors	675 kg (1500 lbs)
	Sliding Doors	225 kg (500 lbs)

2.12 INTERFACES

A. Power Supplies:

1. Shall be UL rated and able to adequately power (enter number) entry control devices on a continuous base without failure.

2. Shall meet the following minimum technical characteristics:

INPUT POWER	110 VAC 60 HZ (enter amperage)A	
OUTPUT VOLTAGE	12 VDC Nominal (13.8 VDC)	
	24 VDC Nominal (27.6 VDC)	
	Filtered and Regulated	
BATTERY	Dependant on Output Voltage shall provide up to <> Ah	
OUTPUT CURRENT	[10] amp max. [@ 13.8] VDC	
	[5] amp max. [@ 27.6] VDC	
PRIMARY FUSE SIZE	6.3 amp (non-removable)	
BATTERY FUSE SIZE	12 amp, 3AG	
CHARGING CIRCUIT	Built-in standard	

2.13 VIDEO AND CAMERA CONTROL (EXISTING)

- A. Control station or designated workstation displays live video from a CCTV source.
 - 1. Control Buttons: On the display window, with separate control buttons to represent Left, Right, Up, Down, Zoom In, Zoom Out, Scan, and a minimum of two custom command auxiliary controls.
 - Provide at least seven icons to represent different types of cameras, with ability to import custom icons. Provide option for display of icons on graphic maps to represent their physical location.
 - 3. Provide the alarm-handling window with a command button that will display the camera associated with the alarm point.
- B. Display mouse-selectable icons representing each camera source, to select source to be displayed. For CCTV sources that are connected to a video switcher, control station shall automatically send control commands through a COM port to display the requested camera when the camera icon is selected.
- C. Allow cameras with preset positioning to be defined by displaying a different icon for each of the presets. Provide control with Next and

Previous buttons to allow operator to cycle quickly through the preset positions.

2.14 WIRES AND CABLES

A. Refer to section 280513 "CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The Contractor shall install all system components and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions, ANSI C2, and shall furnish all necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system as specified. Control signals, communications, and data transmission lines grounding shall be installed as necessary to preclude ground loops, noise, and surges from affecting system operation. Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations and as modified herein.
- B. Consult the manufacturers' installation manuals for all wiring diagrams, schematics, physical equipment sizes, before beginning system installation. Refer to the Riser/Connection diagram for all schematic system installation/termination/wiring data.
- C. All equipment shall be attached to walls and ceiling/floor assemblies and shall be held firmly in place (e.g., sensors shall not be supported solely by suspended ceilings). Fasteners and supports shall be adequate to support the required load.

3.2 CURRENT SITE CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions which will affect performance of the system to the Owner in a report as defined in paragraph Group II Technical Data Package. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Owner.

3.3 EXAMINATION

A. Examine pathway elements intended for cables. Check raceways, cable trays, and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerances, hazards to cable installation, and other conditions affecting installation.

B. Examine roughing-in for LAN and control cable conduit systems to PCs, Controllers, card readers, and other cable-connected devices to verify actual locations of conduit and back boxes before device installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.4 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with recommendations in SIA CP-01.
- B. Comply with EIA/TIA-606, "Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings."
- C. Obtain detailed Project planning forms from manufacturer of accesscontrol system; develop custom forms to suit Project. Fill in all data available from Project plans and specifications and publish as Project planning documents for review and approval.
 - 1. Record setup data for control station and workstations.
 - 2. For each Location, record setup of Controller features and access requirements.
 - 3. Propose start and stop times for time zones and holidays, and match up access levels for doors.
 - 4. Set up groups, linking, and list inputs and outputs for each Controller.
 - 5. Assign action message names and compose messages.
 - 6. Set up alarms. Establish interlocks between alarms, intruder detection, and video surveillance features.
 - 7. Prepare and install alarm graphic maps.
 - 8. Develop user-defined fields.
 - 9. Develop screen layout formats.
 - 10. Propose setups for guard tours and key control.
 - 11. Discuss badge layout options; design badges.
 - 12. Complete system diagnostics and operation verification.
 - 13. Prepare a specific plan for system testing, startup, and demonstration.
 - 14. Develop acceptance test concept and, on approval, develop specifics of the test.
 - 15. Develop cable and asset management system details; input data from construction documents. Include system schematics and Technical Drawings.

D. In meetings with Architect and Owner, present Project planning documents and review, adjust, and prepare final setup documents. Use final documents to set up system software.

3.5 CABLING

- A. Comply with NECA 1, "Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting."
- B. Install cables and wiring according to requirements in Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."
- C. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway and cable tray except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal raceway and wiring except in unfinished spaces.
- D. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway and cable tray except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Use NRTL-listed plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
- E. Install LAN cables using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 5E rating of components and that ensure Category 5E performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.
- F. Install cables without damaging conductors, shield, or jacket.
- G. Boxes and enclosures containing security system components or cabling, and which are easily accessible to employees or to the public, shall be provided with a lock. Boxes above ceiling level in occupied areas of the building shall not be considered to be accessible. Junction boxes and small device enclosures below ceiling level and easily accessible to employees or the public shall be covered with a suitable cover plate and secured with tamperproof screws.
- H. Install end-of-line resistors at the field device location and not at the Controller or panel location.

3.6 CABLE APPLICATION

- A. Comply with EIA/TIA-569, "Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces."
- B. Cable application requirements are minimum requirements and shall be exceeded if recommended or required by manufacturer of system hardware.
- C. RS-232 Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 50 feet (15 m).
- D. RS-485 Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 4000 feet (1220 m).

E. Card Readers and Keypads:

- 1. Install number of conductor pairs recommended by manufacturer for the functions specified.
- 2. Unless manufacturer recommends larger conductors, install No. 22 AWG wire if maximum distance from Controller to the reader is 250 feet (75 m), and install No. 20 AWG wire if maximum distance is 500 feet (150 m).
- 3. For greater distances, install "extender" or "repeater" modules recommended by manufacturer of the Controller.
- 4. Install minimum No. 18 AWG shielded cable to readers and keypads that draw $50\ \text{mA}$ or more.
- F. Install minimum No. 16 AWG cable from Controller to electrically powered locks. Do not exceed 500 feet (150 m).
- G. Install minimum No. 18 AWG ac power wire from transformer to Controller, with a maximum distance of 25 feet (8 m).

3.7 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Comply with IEEE 1100, "Power and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment."
- C. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
- D. Signal Ground:
 - 1. Terminal: Locate in each equipment room and wiring closet; isolate from power system and equipment grounding.
 - 2. Bus: Mount on wall of main equipment room with standoff insulators.
 - 3. Backbone Cable: Extend from signal ground bus to signal ground terminal in each equipment room and wiring closet.

3.8 INSTALLATION

- A. The extension of the existing system installation shall be in accordance with UL 294, manufacturer and related documents and references, for each type of security subsystem designed, engineered and installed.
- B. Components shall be configured with appropriate "service points" to pinpoint system trouble in less than 30 minutes.

C. The Contractor shall install all system components including Government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, documentation listed in Sections 1.4 and 1.5 of this document, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a operable system.

- D. The PACS will be designed, engineered, installed, and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the system is a stand alone or a network.
- E. For integration purposes, the PACS shall be integrated where appropriate with the following associated security subsystems:

1. CCTV:

- a. Provide 24 hour coverage of all entry points to the perimeter and agency buildings. As well as all emergency exits utilizing a fixed color camera.
- b. Be able to monitor, control and record cameras on a 24 hours basis.
- c. Be programmed automatically call up a camera when an access point is but into an alarm state.
- d. For additional PACS system requirements as they relate to the CCTV, refer to Section 28 23 00, VIDEO SURVEILLANCE.

2. IDS:

- a. Be able monitor door control sensors.
- b. Be able to monitor and control the IDS on a 24 hours basis.
- c. Be programmed to go into an alarm state when an IDS device is put into an alarm state, and notify the operator via an audible alarm.

3. Security Access Detection:

a. Be able to monitor all objects that have been screened with an x-ray machine and be able to monitor all data acquired by the bomb detection unit.

4. EPPS:

a. Be programmed to go into an alarm state when an emergency call box or duress alarm/panic device is activated, and notify the Physical Access Control System and Database Management of an alarm event.

F. Integration with these security subsystems shall be achieved by computer programming or the direct hardwiring of the systems.

- G. For programming purposes refer to the manufacturers requirements for correct system operations. Ensure computers being utilized for system integration meet or exceed the minimum system requirements outlined on the systems software packages.
- H. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.
- I. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement/compliance with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system to the Contracting Officer in the form of a report. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission received from the Contracting Officer.

J. Existing Equipment:

- 1. The Contractor shall connect to and utilize existing door equipment, control signal transmission lines, and devices as outlined in the design package. Door equipment and signal lines that are usable in their original configuration without modification may be reused with Contracting Officer approval.
- 2. The Contractor shall perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of all existing door equipment and signal lines intended to be incorporated into the PACS, and furnish a report to the Contracting Officer as part of the site survey report. For those items considered nonfunctioning, provide (with the report) specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings and the estimated cost to correct the deficiency. As part of the report, the Contractor shall include a schedule for connection to all existing equipment.
- 3. The Contractor shall make written requests and obtain approval prior to disconnecting any signal lines and equipment, and creating equipment downtime. Such work shall proceed only after receiving Contracting Officer approval of these requests. If any device fails after the Contractor has commenced work on that device, signal or

control line, the Contractor shall diagnose the failure and perform any necessary corrections to the equipment.

- 4. The Contractor shall be held responsible for repair costs due to Contractor negligence, abuse, or improper installation of equipment.
- 5. The Contracting Officer shall be provided a full list of all equipment that is to be removed or replaced by the Contractor, to include description and serial/manufacturer numbers where possible. The Contractor shall dispose of all equipment that has been removed or replaced based upon approval of the Contracting Officer after reviewing the equipment removal list. In all areas where equipment is removed or replaced the Contractor shall repair those areas to match the current existing conditions.
- K. Enclosure Penetrations: All enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom of the enclosure unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and all penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water and will comply with VA Master Specification 07 84 00, Firestopping. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.
- L. Cold Galvanizing: All field welds and brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, and conduits shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.

M. Control Panels:

- 1. Connect power and signal lines to the controller.
- 2. Program the panel as outlined by the design and per the manufacturer's programming guidelines.

N. SMS:

- Coordinate with the VA agency's IT personnel to place the computer on the local LAN or Intranet and provide the security system protection levels required to insure only authorized VA personnel have access to the system.
- 2. Program and set-up the SMS to ensure it is in fully operation.

O. Card Readers:

1. Connect all signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.

- 2. Terminate input signals as required.
- 3. Program and address the reader as per the design package.
- 4. Readers shall be surface or flushed mounted and all appropriate hardware shall be provided to ensure the unit is installed in an enclosed conduit system.

P. Portal Control Devices:

- 1. Install all signal input and output cables as well as all power cables.
- 2. Devices shall be surface or flush mounted as per the design package.
- 3. Program all devices and ensure they are working.

Q. Door Status Indicators:

- 1. Install all signal input and output cables as well as all power cables.
- 2. RTE's shall be surface mounted and angled in a manner that they cannot be compromised from the non-secure side of a windowed door, or allow for easy release of the locking device from a distance no greater than 6 feet from the base of the door.
- 3. Door position sensors shall be surface or flush mounted and wide gap with the ability to operate at a maximum distance of up to 2" (5 cm).

R. Entry Control Devices:

- 1. Install all signal input and power cables.
- 2. Strikes and bolts shall be mounted within the door frame.
- 3. Mortise locks shall be mounted within the door and an electric transfer hinge shall be utilized to transfer the wire from within the door frame to the mortise lock inside the door.
- 4. Electromagnetic locks shall be installed with the mag-lock mounted to the door frame and the metal plate mounted to the door.

S. System Start-Up:

- 1. The Contractor shall not apply power to the PACS until the following items have been completed:
 - a. PACS equipment items and have been set up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - b. A visual inspection of the PACS has been conducted to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.

- c. System wiring has been tested and verified as correctly connected as indicated.
- d. All system grounding and transient protection systems have been verified as installed and connected as indicated.
- e. Power supplies to be connected to the PACS have been verified as the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency as indicated.
- Satisfaction of the above requirements shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installation, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as a result of Contractor work efforts.
- 3. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

T. Supplemental Contractor Quality Control:

- The Contractor shall provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with all components and installation procedures of the installed PACS; and are approved by the Contracting Officer.
- 2. The Contractor shall be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance.
- 3. The Contractor shall also be available on an as needed basis to provide assistance with follow-up phases of quality control.
- 4. The Contractor shall participate in the testing and validation of the system and shall provide certification that the system installed is fully operational as all construction document requirements have been fulfilled.

3.9 SYSTEM SOFTWARE EXISTING

A. Install, configure, and test software and databases for the complete and proper operation of systems involved. Assign software license to Owner.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

- C. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. LAN Cable Procedures: Inspect for physical damage and test each conductor signal path for continuity and shorts. Use Class 2, bidirectional, Category 5 tester. Test for faulty connectors, splices, and terminations. Test according to TIA/EIA-568-1, "Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standards Part 1 General Requirements." Link performance for UTP cables must comply with minimum criteria in TIA/EIA-568-B.
 - 2. Test each circuit and component of each system. Tests shall include measurements of power supply output under maximum load, signal loop resistance, and leakage to ground where applicable. System components with battery backup shall be operated on battery power for a period of not less than 10 percent of the calculated battery operating time. Provide special equipment and software if testing requires special or dedicated equipment.
 - 3. Operational Test: After installation of cables and connectors, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements. Test each signal path for end-to-end performance from each end of all pairs installed. Remove temporary connections when tests have been satisfactorily completed.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Maintain strict security during the installation of equipment and software. Rooms housing the control station, and workstations that have been powered up shall be locked and secured, with an activated burglar alarm and access-control system reporting to a Central Station complying with UL 1610, "Central-Station Burglar-Alarm Units," during periods when a qualified operator in the employ of Contractor is not present.

3.12 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

IT Hub Centralization

Project Number: 655-12-110

3.13 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications C. Develop separate training modules for the following:
 - 1. Computer system administration personnel to manage and repair the LAN and databases and to update and maintain software.
 - 2. Operators who prepare and input credentials to man the control station and workstations and to enroll personnel.
 - 3. Security personnel.
 - 4. Hardware maintenance personnel.
 - 5. Corporate management.
- C. All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 23 00 VIDEO SURVEILLANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide and install a complete Video Surveillance System, which is identified as the Video Assessment and Surveillance System hereinafter referred to as the VASS System as specified in this section.
- B. This Section includes video surveillance system consisting of cameras, data transmission wiring, and a control station with its associated equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 26 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.
- C. Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- D. Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- E. Section 28 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.
- F. Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.
- G. Section 28 08 00 COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AGC: Automatic gain control.
- B. B/W: Black and white.
- C. CCD: Charge-coupled device.
- D. CIF: Common Intermediate Format CIF images are 352 pixels wide and 88/240 (PAL/NTSC) pixels tall (352 x 288/240).
- E. 4CIF: resolution is 704 pixels wide and 576/480 (PAL/NTSC) pixels tall $(704 \times 576/480)$.
- F. H.264 (also known as MPEG4 Part 10): a encoding format that compresses video much more effectively than older (MPEG4) standards.
- G. ips: Images per second.

IT Hub Centralization

Project Number: 655-12-110

- H. MPEG: Moving picture experts group.
- I. MPEG4: a video encoding and compression standard that uses inter-frame encoding to significantly reduce the size of the video stream being transmitted.
- J. NTSC: National Television System Committee.
- K. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.
- L. PTZ: refers to a movable camera that has the ability to pan left and right, tilt up and down, and zoom or magnify a scene.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, and the operation of the VASS System as shown. The Contractor shall also provide certification as required.
- B. The security system shall be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.
- C. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor as required within the state or jurisdiction of where the installation work is being conducted.
- D. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- E. Product Qualification:
 - Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 - 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

F. Contractor Oualification:

1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of three (3) years experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Video Assessment and Surveillance System's (VASS) manufacturer. The

Contractor shall provide four (4) current references from clients with systems of similar scope and complexity which became operational in the past three (3) years. At least three (3) of the references shall be utilizing the same system components, in a similar configuration as the proposed system. The references must include a current point of contact, company or agency name, address, telephone number, complete system description, date of completion, and approximate cost of the project. The owner reserves the option to visit the reference sites, with the site owner's permission and representative, to verify the quality of installation and the references' level of satisfaction with the system. The Contractor shall provide copies of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, program, and service the VASS. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, terminate and service cameras, control, and recording equipment. The technicians shall have a minimum of three (3) continuous years of technical experience in electronic security systems. The Contractor shall have a local service facility. The facility shall be located within 60 miles of the project site. The local facility shall include sufficient spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures. The COTR reserves the option of surveying the company's facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.

- 2. The Contractor shall provide proof project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 1, Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.
- 3. Cable installer must have on staff a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International. The staff member shall provide consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design, layout, installation, termination and testing.
- G. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which shall render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt

of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit below items in conjunction with Master Specification Sections 01 33 23, Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, and Section 02 41 00, Demolition Drawings.
- B. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.4, Quality Assurance.
- C. Provide a pre-installation and as-built design package in both electronic format and on paper, minimum size 1220×1220 millimeters (48 x 48 inches); drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.
- D. Pre-installation design and as-built packages shall include:
 - 1. Index Sheet that shall:
 - a. Define each page of the design package to include facility name, building name, floor, and sheet number.
 - b. Provide a list of all security abbreviations and symbols.
 - c. Reference all general notes that are utilized within the design package.
 - d. Specification and scope of work pages for all security systems that are applicable to the design package that shall:
 - 1) Outline all general and job specific work required within the design package.
 - 2) Provide a device identification table outlining device Identification (ID) and use for all security systems equipment utilized in the design package.
 - 2. Floor plans, site plans, and enlarged plans shall:
 - a. Include a title block as defined above.
 - b. Define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
 - c. Provide device identification and location.
 - d. Address all signal and power conduit runs and sizes that are associated with the design of the electronic security system and other security elements (e.g., barriers.).
 - e. Identify all pull box and conduit locations, sizes, and fill capacities.
 - f. Address all general and drawing specific notes for a particular drawing sheet.

- 3. A riser drawing for each applicable security subsystem shall:
 - a. Indicate the sequence of operation.
 - b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.
 - c. Include the number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires.
 - d. Wire/cable types shall be defined by a wire and cable schedule. The schedule shall utilize a lettering system that will correspond to the wire/cable it represents (example: A = 18 AWG/1 Pair Twisted, Unshielded). This schedule shall also provide the manufacturer's name and part number for the wire/cable being installed.
- 4. A system drawing for each applicable security system shall:
 - a. Identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.
 - b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from pointto-point.
 - c. Identify wire types utilized for connection, interconnection with associate security subsystems.
 - d. Show device locations that correspond to the floor plans.
 - e. All general and drawing specific notes shall be included with the system drawings.
- 5. A schedule for all of the applicable security subsystems shall be included. All schedules shall provide the following information:
 - a. Device ID.
 - b. Device Location (e.g. site, building, floor, room number, location, and description).
 - c. Mounting type (e.g. flush, wall, surface, etc.).
 - d. Power supply or circuit breaker and power panel number.
 - e. In addition, for the VASS Systems, provide the camera ID, camera type (e.g. fixed or pan/tilt/zoom (P/T/Z), lens type (e.g. for fixed cameras only) and housing model number.
- 6. Detail and elevation drawings for all devices that define how they were installed and mounted.
- E. Pre-installation design packages shall be reviewed by the Contractor along with a VA representative to ensure all work has been clearly defined and completed. All reviews shall be conducted in accordance

Project Number: 655-12-110

with the project schedule. There shall be four (4) stages to the review process:

- 1. 35 percent
- 2. 65 percent
- 3. 90 percent
- 4. 100 percent
- F. Provide manufacturer security system product cut-sheets. Submit for approval at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal testing, a Security System Operational Test Plan. Include procedures for operational testing of each component and security subsystem, to include performance of an integrated system test.
- G. Submit manufacture's certification of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing as specified. Provide all maintenance and operating manuals per the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- H. Submit completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Electronic Industries
 Alliance (EIA):
 - 330-09..... Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Cameras
 - 375A-76..... Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Monitors
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - C62.41-02.....IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
 - 802.3af-08.....Power over Ethernet Standard
- D. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
- (47 CFR 15) Part 15 Limitations on the Use of Wireless Equipment/Systems

Project Number: 655-12-110

Ε.	National	Electrical	Contractors	Association	on (NECA):	
	303-2005		Installi	ng Closed	Circuit	Television	(CCTV)
			Systems				

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-08......Article 780-National Electrical Code

G. Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS):

140-2-02......Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules

H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

983-06.....Standard for Surveillance Camera Units
3044-01....Standard for Surveillance Closed Circuit
Television Equipment

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of video surveillance equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for video surveillance items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.8 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION

- A. Warrant VASS System work subject to the Article "Warranty of Construction" of FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance.

Project Number: 655-12-110

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Video signal format shall comply with the NTSC standard composite video, interlaced. Composite video signal termination shall be 75 ohms.
- B. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor entry connection to components.
- C. Power Connections: Comply with requirements in Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Part 2, as recommended by manufacturer for type of line being protected.
- D. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on enclosures, control units, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, and other system components shall initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially disassembled. Control-station, control-unit alarm display shall identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.

2.2 CAMERAS

- A. All Cameras will be EIA 330 and UL 1.Minimum Protection for Power Connections 120 V and more: Auxiliary panel suppressors shall comply with requirements in Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Part 2.
- B. Minimum Protection for Communication, Signal, Control, and Low-Voltage 983 compliant as well as:
 - 1. Will be charge coupled device (CCD cameras and shall conform to National Television System Committee (NTSC) formatting.
 - 2. Fixed cameras shall be color and the primary choice for monitoring following the activities described below. Pan/Tilt/Zoom (P/T/Z) cameras shall be color and shall be utilized to complement the fixed cameras.
 - 3. Shall be powered by either 12 volts direct current (VDC) or 24 volts alternate current (VAC). Power supplies shall be Class 2 and UL compliant and have a back-up power source to ensure cameras are still operational in the event of loss of primary power to the VASS System.

Project Number: 655-12-110

4. Shall be rated for continuous operation under the environmental conditions listed in Part 1, Project Conditions.

- 5. Will be home run to a monitoring and recording device via a controlling device such as a matrix switcher or network server and monitored on a 24 hour basis at a designated Security Management System location.
- 6. Each function and activity shall be addressed within the system by a unique user defined name, with minimum of twenty (20) characters. The use of codes or mnemonics identifying the VASS action shall not be accepted.
- 7. Shall come with built-in video motion detection that shall automatically monitor and process information from each camera. The camera motion detection shall detect motion within the camera's field of view and provide automatic visual, remote alarms as a result of detected motion.
- 8. Will be fitted with AI/DC lenses to ensure the image quality under different light conditions.
- 9. P/T/Z cameras shall be utilized in a manner that they complement fixed cameras and shall not be used as a primary means of monitoring activity.
- 10. Dummy or fake cameras shall not be utilized at any time.
- 11. Appropriate signage shall be designed, provided, and posted that notifies people that an area is under camera surveillance.

2.3 VIDEO CAMERAS

- A. The cameras shall be high-resolution color video cameras with wide dynamic range capturing capability.
- B. The camera shall meet or exceed the following specifications:
 - 1. The image capturing device shall be a 1/4-inch image sensor designed for capturing wide dynamic images.
 - a. The image capturing device shall have a separate analog-todigital converter for every pixel.
 - b. The image capturing device shall sample each pixel multiple times per second.
 - c. The dynamic range shall be 95 dB typical and 120 dB maximum.
 - 2. The camera shall optimize each pixel independently.
 - 3. The camera shall have onscreen display menus for programming of the camera's settings.

- 4. The signal system shall be NTSC.
- C. The camera shall have composite video output.
- D. The camera shall come with a manual varifocal lens.
- E. The video output shall be composite: 1.0 volts peak-to-peak at 75-ohm load.
- F. Fixed Color Camera
 - 1. The camera shall be a high-resolution color video camera with wide dynamic range capturing capability.
 - 2. Comply with UL 639.
 - 3. Pickup Device: 1/4 CCD interline transfer.
 - 4. Signal-to-Noise Ratio: Not less than 50 dB, with the camera AGC off.
 - 5. With AGC, manually selectable on or off.
 - 6. Manually selectable modes for backlight compensation or normal lighting.
 - 7. Scanning Synchronization: Determined by external synch over the coaxial cable. Camera shall revert to internally generated synchronization on loss of external synch signal.
 - 8. White Balance: Auto-tracing white balance, with manually selectable fixed balance option.
 - 9. Fixed Color Cameras Technical Characteristics:

Pickup device	1/3" interline transfer CCD
Total pixels	NTSC: 811(H) x 508(V)
Effective pixels	NTSC: 768(H) x 494(V)
Resolution	500 TV lines
Sync. System	Internal Sync
Scanning system	NTSC: 525 Lines/60 Fields
S/N ratio	More than 48 dB
Electronic shutter	Auto 1/60 (1/50) ~1/100,000 sec.
Min. illumination	0.2 lux F2.0
Video output	Composite 1.0 Vp-p/75 ohm
White balance	Auto
Automatic gain control	ON
Frequency horizontal	NTSC: 15.734 KHz
Frequency vertical	NTSC: 59.94Hz
Lens type	Board lens/AI varifocal lens

Project Number: 655-12-110

Focal length	3-12mm
Power source	DC12V/500mA or AC24/500mA
Power consumption	< 3W (Max)

- 10. [Fixed color camera shall be enclosed in dome and have board mounted varifocal lens].
- 11. Camera accessories shall include:
 - a. Surface mount adapter
 - b. Wall mount adapter
 - c. Flush mount adapter

2.4 AUTOMATIC COLOR DOME CAMERA - ANALOG

- A. The camera shall be a high-resolution color video camera with wide dynamic range capturing capability.
- B. Comply with UL 639.
- C. Pickup Device: 1/4 CCD interline transfer.
- D. Horizontal Resolution: 480 lines.
- E. Signal-to-Noise Ratio: Not less than 50 dB, with the camera AGC off.
- F. With AGC, manually selectable on or off.
- G. Sensitivity: Camera shall provide usable images in low-light conditions, delivering an image at a scene illumination of 100 lux at f/4, with the camera AGC off.
- H. Sensitivity: Camera shall deliver 1-V peak-to-peak video signal at the minimum specified light level. The illumination for the test shall be with lamps rated at approximately 2200-K color temperature, and with the camera AGC off.
- Manually selectable modes for backlight compensation or normal lighting.
- J. Pan and Tilt: Direct-drive motor, 360-degree rotation angle, and 180-degree tilt angle. Pan-and-tilt speed shall be variable controlled by operator. Movement from preset positions shall be not less than 300 degrees per second.
- K. Preset positioning: 64 user-definable scenes. Controls shall include the following:
 - 1. In "sequence mode," camera shall continuously sequence through preset positions, with dwell time and sequencing under operator control.
 - 2. Motion detection shall be available at each camera position.

- L. Scanning Synchronization: Determined by external synch over the coaxial cable. Camera shall revert to internally generated synchronization on loss of external synch signal.
- M. White Balance: Auto-tracing white balance, with manually settable fixed balance option.
- N. Motion Detector: Built-in digital.
- O. Dome shall support multiplexed control communications using coaxial cable recommended by manufacturer.
- P. Automatic Color Dome Camera Technical Characteristics:

768 (H) x 494 (V)
1/4-type CCD
Internal/Line-lock/Multiplexed Vertical Drive (VD2)
1.0 vp-p NTSC composite/75 ohm
570-line at B/W, or 480-line at color imaging
50dB (AGC off, weight on)
64 times (36dB) (selectable on/off)
0.06 lx (0.006 fc) at B/W, 1 lx(0.1 fc)
Approx. 2.1s (TELE/WIDE) in sequence mode
Approx. 2s (FAR/NEAR) in sequence mode
Automatic (Open/Close is possible)/manual
1:1.6 (Wide) ~ 3.0 (Tele)
3.79 ~ 83.4 mm
H 2.6° ~ 51.7° V 2.0° ~ 39.9°
1/60 (off), 1/100, 1/250, 1/500, 1/1,000, 1/2,000, 1/4,000, 1/10,000 s
Optical 22x w/10x electronic zoom
F1.6 ~ 64, Close
360° endless
Manual: Approx. 0.1°/s ~ 120°/s 16 steps
0 ~ 90° (Digital Flip off), 0 ~180° (Digital Flip on)

Tilting Speed	Manual: Approx. 0.1°/s ~ 120°/s. 16 steps
Pan/Tilt	Manual/Sequential position/Auto Pan
Controls	Pan/Tilt, Lens, 64 Preset Positions, Home Position
Video Connector	BNC
Controller I/F	Multiplex-coaxial

- Q. Camera accessories shall include:
 - 1. Surface mount adapter
 - 2. Wall mount adapter
 - 3. Flush mount adapter
- R. Indoor/Outdoor Fixed Mini Dome System (IP)
 - 1. The indoor/outdoor fixed mini dome system shall include a built-in 100Base-TX network interface for live streaming to a standard Web browser.
 - 2. The network mini dome shall be integrated into the back box design to accept multiple camera options without modification. The network mini dome shall operate in open architecture connectivity for third-party software recording solutions.
 - 3. The indoor/outdoor fixed mini dome system shall meet or exceed the following design and performance specifications.

Imaging Device	1/3-inch imager
Picture Elements	NTSC/PAL 720 (H) x 540 (V) 720 (H) x 540 (V)
Dynamic Range	102 dB typical/120 dB maximum (DW/CW models only)
Scanning System	2:1 interlace (progressive option on CW/DW models only
Synchronization	Internal
Electronic Shutter Range	Auto (1/15-1/22,000)
Lens Type	Varifocal with auto iris
Format Size	1/3-inch
Focal Length	3.0 mm-9.5 mm 9.0 mm-22.0 mm
Operation	Iris Auto (DC-drive) Focus Manual Zoom Manual

	<u></u>
Minimum Illumination	Color (day): 0.8 lux, SENS 8X: 0.2 lux, B-W (night): 0.08 lux, SENS 8X: 0.02 lux (F1.0, 40 IRE, AGC on, 75% scene reflectance)
	Color (day): 0.15 lux, B-W (night): 0.015 lux (F1.0, 40 IRE, AGC on, 75% scene reflectance)
	Color (day): 0.8 lux, SENS 8X: 0.2 lux (F1.0, 40 IRE, AGC on, 75% scene reflectance) 0.2 lux (F1.0, 40 IRE, AGC on, 75% scene reflectance)
Compression	MPEG-4, MJPEG in Web viewing mode
Video Streams	3, simultaneous
Video Resolutions	NTSC PAL
	4CIF 704 x 480 704 x 576
	2CIF 704 x 240 704 x 288
	CIF 352 x 240 352 x 288
	QCIF 176 x 120 176 x 144
Bit Rate	Configurable, 20 kbps to 2 Mpbs per stream
Web User Interface	
Environment	Low temperature, indoor/outdoor
Connectors	RJ-45 for 100BASE-TX, Auto MDI/MDI-X
Cabling	CAT5 cable or better for 100BASE-TX
Input Voltage	24 VAC (18-36) or PoE input voltage
Power Consumption	<7.5 Watts,<13 Watts with heaters 24VAC: <0.5 Amps, <0.9 Amps with heaters
Alarm Input	10 VDC maximum, 5 mA maximum
Alarm Output	0 to 15 VDC maximum, 75 mA maximum
Service Connector	Internal to housing for 2.5 mm connector for NTSC/PAL video outputs
Service Connector	3-conductor, 2.5 mm connector for video output to optional (IS-SC cable)
Pan/Tilt Adjustment	Pan 360°, tilt 80° (20° to 100° range), and rotation 360°
Light Attenuation	smoked bubble, f/1.5 light loss; clear bubble, zero light loss
CERTIFICATIONS	CE, Class B

UL Listed Meets NEMA Type 4X and IP66 standards

4. Accessories

- a. Pendant mount
- b. Wall mount for pendant
- c. Corner adapter for wall mount
- d. Pole adapter for wall mount
- S. Megapixel High Definition Integrated Digital Network Camera
 - 1. The network camera shall offer dual video streams with up to 3.1 megapixel resolution (2048 x 1536) in progressive scan format.
 - 2. An alarm input and relay output shall be built in for integration with hard wired external sensors.
 - 3. The network camera shall be capable of firmware upgrades through a network using a software-based device utility.
 - 4. The network camera shall offer auto back focus (ABF) functionality through a push button on the camera. ABF parameters shall also be configurable through a standard Web browser interface.
 - 5. The network camera shall offer a video output port providing an NTSC/PAL analog video output signal for adjusting field of view and focus at the camera.
 - 6. The network camera shall provide advanced low-light capabilities for color and day/night models with sensitivity down to 0.12 lux in color and 0.03 lux in black-white (B-W).
 - 7. The network camera shall have removable IR cut filter mechanism for increased sensitivity in low-light installations. The sensitivity of IR cut filter removal shall be configurable through a Web browser.
 - 8. The network camera shall support two simultaneous, configurable video streams. H.264 and MJPEG compression formats shall be available for primary and secondary streams with selectable unicast and multicast protocols. The streams shall be configurable in a variety of frame rates and bit rates.
 - 9. The network camera shall support industry standard Power over Ethernet (PoE)

Project Number: 655-12-110

10. IEEE 802.3af to supply power to the camera over the network. The network camera shall also offer a 24 VAC power input for optional use.

- 11. The network camera shall use a standard Web browser interface for remote administration and configuration of camera parameters.
- 12. The network camera shall have a window blanking feature to conceal user-defined privacy areas that cannot be viewed by an operator. The network camera shall support up to four blanked windows. A blanked area shall appear on the screen as a solid gray window.
- 13. The network camera shall support standard IT protocols.
- 14. The network camera shall support open architecture best practices with a published API available to third-party network video recording and management systems.
- 15. Megapixel High Definition Integrated Digital Network Camera Technical Specifications:

Imaging Device	1/3-inch, effective
Imager Type	CMOS, Progressive scan
Maximum Resolution	2048 x 1536
Signal-to-Noise Ratio	50 dB
Auto Iris Lens Type	DC drive
Electronic Shutter Range	1~1/100,000 sec
Wide Dynamic Range	60 dB
White Balance Range	2,000° to 10,000°K
Sensitivity	f/1.2; 2,850K; SNR >24dB Color (1x/33ms) 0.50 lux Color SENS (15x/500 ms) 0.12 lux Mono SENS (15x/500 ms) Mono (1x/33ms)0.25 lux 0.03 lux
Dome Attenuation	Clear Zero light loss Smoke f/1.0 light loss
Compression	H.264 in base profile and MJPEG
Video Streams	Up to 2 simultaneous streams, the second Stream variable based on the setup of the primary stream
Frame Rate	Up to 30, 25, 24, 15, 12.5, 12, 10, 8, 7.5, 6.5, 4, 3, 2, and 1 (depending upon coding, resolution, and stream configuration
Available Resolutions	3.1 MPx2048 x 1536; 4:3 aspect

ratio; 2.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 3.0 ips max., 2.6 Mbps bit rate H.264 2.1 MPx1920 x 1080; 16:9 aspect ratio: 15.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate H.264 2.1 MPx1920 x 1080; 16:9 aspect ratio: 15.0 ips max., 2.7 Mbps bit rate H.264 3.1.9 MPx1600 x 1200; 4:3 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 6.0 ips max., 2.6 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 6.0 ips max., 2.6 Mbps bit rate H.264 1.3 MPx1280 x 1024; 5:4 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips max., 2.5 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 8.0 ips max., 2.5 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 8.0 ips max., 2.5 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 8.0 ips max., 2.5 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 8.10 ips max., 8.5 Mbps bit rate H.264 1.2 MPx1280 x 960; 4:3 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips max., 9.8 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 8.10 ips max., 3.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 12.5 ips max., 2.5 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 12.5 ips max., 2.5 Mbps bit rate H.264 0.5 MPx800 x 600; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate H.264 0.5 MPx800 x 600; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate H.264 0.1 MPx320 x 240; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 3.7 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 30.0 ips max., 0.9 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 30.0 ips max., 0.9 Mbps bit rate H.264 0.1 MPx320 x 240; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 0.7 Mbps bit rate H.264 Additional640 x 512, 640 x 352, 480 x 368, 480 x 272, 320 x 256, 320 x 176 Supported Protocols TCP/IP, UDP/IP (Unicast, Multicast IGMP), UPnP, DNS, DHCP, RTP, RTSP, NTP, IPv4, SNMP, QoS, HTTP, HTTPS, LDAP(Client), SSH, SSL, STMP, FTP, MDNS(Bonjour), and 802.1x (EAP) Security Access Password protected Software Interface Web browser view and setup, up to 16 cameras Connectors RJ-45 for 100Base-TX, Auto MDI/MDI-X Cable Cat5 cable or better for 100Base-TX		
ratio: 15.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 5.0 ips max., 2.7 Mbps bit rate H.264 3.1.9 MEx1600 x 1200; 4:3 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 6.0 ips max., 2.6 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 6.0 ips max., 2.6 Mbps bit rate H.264 1.3 MPx1280 x 1024; 5:4 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 8.0 ips max., 2.5 Mbps bit rate H.264 1.2 MPx1280 x 960; 4:3 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips max., 9.8 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 9.8 ips max., 8.5 Mbps bit rate H.264 6.0.9 MPx1280 x 720; 16:9 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 12.5 ips max., 2.5 Mbps bit rate H.264 6.0.9 MPx1280 x 720; 16:9 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 12.5 ips max., 2.0 Mbps bit rate H.264 8.0.3 Mpx640 x 480; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 3.7 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 30.0 ips max., 3.7 Mbps bit rate H.264 8.0.3 Mpx640 x 480; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 1.6 Mbps bit rate H.264 0.1 MPx320 x 240; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 0.9 Mbps bit rate H.264 0.1 MPx320 x 240; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 0.4 Mbps bit rate H.264 Additional640 x 512, 640 x 352, 480 x 368, 480 x 272, 320 x 256, 320 x 176 Supported Protocols TCP/IP, UDP/IP (Unicast, Multicast ICMP), UPP, DNS, DICP, RTP, RTSP, LDAP(client), SSH, SSL, STMP, FTP, MDNS(Bonjour), and 802.1x (EAP) Security Access Password protected Software Interface Web browser view and setup, up to 16 cameras Connectors RJ-45 for 100Base-TX, Auto MDI/MDI-X Cable Cat5 cable or better for 100Base-TX		
ratio; 15.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 8.0 ips max., 2.5 Mbps bit rate H.264 1.2 MPx1280 x 960; 4:3 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips max., 9.8 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 9.8 ips max., 8.5 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 9.8 ips max., 8.5 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 9.8 ips max., 8.5 Mbps bit rate H.264 6.0.9 MPx1280 x 720; 16:9 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 12.5 ips max., 2.5 Mbps bit rate H.264 0.5 MPx800 x 600; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 5.8 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 25.0 ips max., 2.0 Mbps bit rate H.264 0.5 MPx800 x 600; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 3.7 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 30.0 ips max., 0.1 ips max., 3.7 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 30.0 ips max., 0.9 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 30.0 ips max., 0.9 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 30.0 ips max., 0.4 Mbps bit rate H.264 0.1 MPx320 x 240; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 0.4 Mbps bit rate H.264 Additional640 x 512, 640 x 352, 480 x 368, 480 x 272, 320 x 256, 320 x 176 Supported Protocols TCP/IP, UDP/IP (Unicast, Multicast IGMP), UPNP, DNS, DHCP, RTP, RTSP, NTP, IPV4, SNMP, QOS, HTTP, HTTPS, LDAP(client), SSH, SSL, STMP, FTP, MDNS(Bonjour), and 802.1x (EAP) Security Access Password protected Software Interface Web browser view and setup, up to 16 cameras Connectors RJ-45 for 100Base-TX, Auto MDI/MDI-X Cable Cat5 cable or better for 100Base-TX		ratio: 15.0 ips max.,10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 5.0 ips max., 2.7 Mbps bit rate H.264 3.1.9 MPx1600 x 1200; 4:3 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips max.,10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 6.0 ips max., 2.6 Mbps bit rate
ratio; 15.0 ips max., 9.8 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 9.8 ips max., 8.5 Mbps bit rate H.264 6.0.9 MPx1280 x 720; 16:9 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 12.5 ips max., 2.5 Mbps bit rate H.264 0.5 MPx800 x 600; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 5.8 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 25.0 ips max., 2.0 Mbps bit rate H.264 8.0.3 MPx640 x 480; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 3.7 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 30.0 ips max., 3.7 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 30.0 ips max., 1.6 Mbps bit rate H.264 0.1 MPx320 x 240; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 0.9 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 30.0 ips max., 0.4 Mbps bit rate H.264 Additional640 x 512, 640 x 352, 480 x 368, 480 x 272, 320 x 256, 320 x 176 Supported Protocols TCP/IP, UDP/IP (Unicast, Multicast IGMP), UPnP, DNS, DHCP, RTP, RTSP, NTP,IPv4, SNMP, QoS, HTTP, HTTPS, LDAP(client), SSH, SSL, STMP, FTP, MDNS(Bonjour), and 802.1x (EAP) Security Access Password protected Software Interface Web browser view and setup, up to 16 cameras Connectors RJ-45 for 100Base-TX, Auto MDI/MDI-X Cable Cat5 cable or better for 100Base-TX		ratio; 15.0 ips max.,10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 8.0 ips max., 2.5
30.0 ips max., 5.8 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 25.0 ips max., 2.0 Mbps bit rate H.264 8.0.3 MPx640 x 480; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 3.7 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 30.0 ips max., 3.7 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 30.0 ips max., 1.6 Mbps bit rate H.264 0.1 MPx320 x 240; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 0.9 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 30.0 ips max., 0.4 Mbps bit rate H.264 Additional640 x 512, 640 x 352, 480 x 368, 480 x 272, 320 x 256, 320 x 176 Supported Protocols TCP/IP, UDP/IP (Unicast, Multicast IGMP), UPnP, DNS, DHCP, RTP, RTSP, NTP, IPv4, SNMP, QoS, HTTP, HTTPS, LDAP(client), SSH, SSL, STMP, FTP, MDNS(Bonjour), and 802.1x (EAP) Security Access Password protected Software Interface Web browser view and setup, up to 16 cameras Connectors RJ-45 for 100Base-TX, Auto MDI/MDI-X Cable Cat5 cable or better for 100Base-TX Input Voltage		ratio; 15.0 ips max., 9.8 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 9.8 ips max., 8.5 Mbps bit rate H.264 6.0.9 MPx1280 x 720; 16:9 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max.,10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 12.5 ips max., 2.5 Mbps bit rate
Additional640 x 512, 640 x 352, 480 x 368, 480 x 272, 320 x 256, 320 x 176 Supported Protocols TCP/IP, UDP/IP (Unicast, Multicast IGMP), UPnP, DNS, DHCP, RTP, RTSP, NTP,IPv4, SNMP, QoS, HTTP, HTTPS, LDAP(client), SSH, SSL, STMP, FTP, MDNS(Bonjour), and 802.1x (EAP) Security Access Password protected Software Interface Web browser view and setup, up to 16 cameras Connectors RJ-45 for 100Base-TX, Auto MDI/MDI-X Cable Cat5 cable or better for 100Base-TX Input Voltage 24 VAC or PoE (IEEE802.3af class 3)		30.0 ips max., 5.8 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 25.0 ips max., 2.0 Mbps bit rate H.264 8.0.3 MPx640 x 480; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 3.7 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 30.0 ips max.,1.6 Mbps bit rate H.264 0.1 MPx320 x 240; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 0.9 Mbps bit rate
IGMP), UPnP, DNS, DHCP, RTP, RTSP, NTP,IPv4, SNMP, QoS, HTTP, HTTPS, LDAP(client), SSH, SSL, STMP, FTP, MDNS(Bonjour), and 802.1x (EAP) Security Access Password protected Software Interface Web browser view and setup, up to 16 cameras Connectors RJ-45 for 100Base-TX, Auto MDI/MDI-X Cable Cat5 cable or better for 100Base-TX Input Voltage 24 VAC or PoE (IEEE802.3af class 3)		Additional640 x 512, 640 x 352, 480 x 368, 480 x 272, 320 x 256, 320 x
Software Interface Web browser view and setup, up to 16 cameras Connectors RJ-45 for 100Base-TX, Auto MDI/MDI-X Cable Cat5 cable or better for 100Base-TX Input Voltage 24 VAC or PoE (IEEE802.3af class 3)	Supported Protocols	IGMP), UPnP, DNS, DHCP, RTP, RTSP, NTP, IPv4, SNMP, QoS, HTTP, HTTPS, LDAP(client), SSH, SSL, STMP, FTP,
Connectors RJ-45 for 100Base-TX, Auto MDI/MDI-X Cable Cat5 cable or better for 100Base-TX Input Voltage 24 VAC or PoE (IEEE802.3af class 3)	Security Access	Password protected
Cable Cat5 cable or better for 100Base-TX Input Voltage 24 VAC or PoE (IEEE802.3af class 3)	Software Interface	
Input Voltage 24 VAC or PoE (IEEE802.3af class 3)	Connectors	·
	Cable	Cat5 cable or better for 100Base-TX
Power Consumption 6 W	Input Voltage	24 VAC or PoE (IEEE802.3af class 3)
	Power Consumption	6 W

Current Consumption	PoE <200 mA maximum
	24 VAC <295 mA nominal; <390 mA maximum
Alarm Input	10 VDC maximum, 5 mA maximum
Alarm Output	0 to 15 VDC maximum, 75 mA maximum
Lens Mount	CS mount, adjustable
Pan/Tilt Adjustment	Pan 368°
	Tilt 160° (10° to 170°)
	Rotate 355°

16. Accessories

- a. Pendant mount
- b. Wall mount for pendant
- c. Corner adapter for wall mount
- d. Pole adapter for wall mount

17. Recommended Lenses

- a. Megapixel lens, varifocal, 2.2~6.0 mm, f/1.3~2.0
- b. Megapixel lens, varifocal, 2.8~8.0 mm, f/1.1~1.9
- c. Megapixel lens, varifocal, 2.8~12.0 mm, f/1.4~2.7
- d. Megapixel lens, varifocal, 15.0~50.0 mm, f/1.5~2.1

T. Indoor/Outdoor Camera Dome System

- The indoor/outdoor camera dome system shall include a built-in 100Base-TX network interface for live streaming to a standard Web browser.
- 2. The indoor/outdoor camera dome system shall operate in openv architecture connectivity for third-party software recording solutions.
- 3. The indoor/outdoor VASS camera dome system shall be a discreet camera dome system consisting of a dome drive with a variable speed/high speed pan/tilt drive unit with continuous 360° rotation; 1/4-inch high resolution color, or color/black-white CCD camera; motorized zoom lens with optical and digital zoom; auto focus; and an enclosure consisting of a back box, lower dome, and a quick-install mounting.
- 4. Indoor/Outdoor fixed dome system technical specifications:

Imaging Device	1/4-inch CCD
Picture Elements	NTSC/PAL 768 x 494/752 x 582
Dynamic Range	102 dB typical/120 dB maximum

Synchronization In Electronic Shutter Range Au Lens Type Le mm zc Focus Au Pan Speed Va cc Vertical Tilt Un Manual Control Speed Pa se in	internal uto (1/15-1/22,000) ens f/1.4 (focal length, 3.4~119 m; 35X optical zoom, 12X digital coom) utomatic with manual override ariable between 400 per second continuous pan to 0.1° per second nobstructed tilt of +2 to -92 an speed of 0.1 to 80 per econd, and pan at 150 per second n turbo mode. Tilt operation shall ange from 0.1 to 40 per second an speed of 400 and a tilt speed f 200 per second
Synchronization In Electronic Shutter Range Au Lens Type Le mr zo Focus Au Pan Speed Va co Vertical Tilt Un Manual Control Speed Pa se in	ens f/1.4 (focal length, 3.4~119 m; 35X optical zoom, 12X digital coom) utomatic with manual override ariable between 400 per second continuous pan to 0.1° per second continuous pan to 0.1° per second continuous pan at 150 per second continuous pan at 150 per second continuous conditions and pan at 150 per second continuous conditions and pan at 150 per second continuous conditions condition
Lens Type Lens Type Lens Type Lens Type Lens Type Lens Type Manual Speed Lens Type Lens Type Manual Speed Lens Type Lens Type Manual Speed Manual Speed	ens f/1.4 (focal length, 3.4~119 m; 35X optical zoom, 12X digital coom) utomatic with manual override ariable between 400 per second continuous pan to 0.1° per second continuous pan to 0.1° per second continuous pan at 150 per second continuous continuous pan at 150 per second
Focus Au Pan Speed Vacco Vertical Tilt Un Manual Control Speed Pa	m; 35X optical zoom, 12X digital coom) utomatic with manual override ariable between 400 per second ontinuous pan to 0.1° per second nobstructed tilt of +2 to -92 an speed of 0.1 to 80 per econd, and pan at 150 per second not turbo mode. Tilt operation shall ange from 0.1 to 40 per second an speed of 400 and a tilt speed f 200 per second
Pan Speed Vacco Vertical Tilt Un Manual Control Speed Se in	ariable between 400 per second ontinuous pan to 0.1° per second nobstructed tilt of +2 to -92 an speed of 0.1 to 80 per econd, and pan at 150 per second n turbo mode. Tilt operation shall ange from 0.1 to 40 per second an speed of 400 and a tilt speed f 200 per second
Vertical Tilt Un Manual Control Speed Pa Se in	an speed of 0.1 to 80 per second econd, and pan at 150 per second turbo mode. Tilt operation shall ange from 0.1 to 40 per second an speed of 400 and a tilt speed f 200 per second
Manual Control Speed Passe in	an speed of 0.1 to 80 per econd, and pan at 150 per second n turbo mode. Tilt operation shall ange from 0.1 to 40 per second an speed of 400 and a tilt speed f 200 per second
se	econd, and pan at 150 per second n turbo mode. Tilt operation shall ange from 0.1 to 40 per second an speed of 400 and a tilt speed f 200 per second
	f 200□ per second
	- 1.1 1.2 A A A
la pri ir mo ar pri se ar th do 12 la pri ir mo ar th do 15 la pri ir mo ar th do do	abel available for each position; rogrammable camera settings, ncluding selectable auto focus odes, iris level, LowLight™ limit, and backlight compensation for each reset; command to copy camera ettings from one preset to nother; and preset programming hrough control keyboard or through ome system on-screen menu 28 positions with a 20-character abel available for each position; rogrammable camera settings, ncluding selectable auto focus odes, iris level, LowLight limit, and backlight compensation for each reset; command to copy camera ettings from one preset to nother; and preset programming hrough control keyboard or through ome system on-screen menu
Preset Accuracy ±	0.1
la	zones with up to 20-character abeling for each, with the ability o blank the video in the zone
aı	rogrammable for manual panning, uto/random scanning, and frame canning
Alarm Inputs 7	

Alarm Output Programming	Auxiliary outputs can be alternately programmed to operate on alarm
Alarm Action	Individually programmed for 3 priority levels, initiating a stored pattern or going to a preassigned preset position
Resume after Alarm	After completion of alarm, dome returns to previously programmed state or its previous position
Window Blanking	8, four-sided user-defined shapes, each side with different lengths; window blanking setting to turn off at user-defined zoom ratio; window blanking set to opaque gray or translucent smear; blank all video above user-defined tilt angle; blank all video below user-defined tilt angle
Patterns	8 user-defined programmable patterns including pan/tilt/zoom and preset functions, and pattern programming through control keyboard or through dome system onscreen menu
Scheduler	Internal scheduling system for programming presets, patterns, window blanks, alarms, and auxiliary functions based on internal clock settings
Auto Flip	Rotates dome 180° at bottom of tilt travel
Password Protection	Programmable settings with optional password protection
Compass Display	On-screen display of compass heading and user-definable compass setup
Camera Title Overlay	20 user-definable characters on the screen camera title display
Video Output Level	User-selectable for normal or high output levels to compensate for long video wire runs
Motion Detection	User-definable motion detection settings for each preset scene, can activate auxiliary outputs, and contains three sensitivity levels per zone
Electronic Image	Electronic compensation for external vibration sources that

Project Number: 655-12-110

Stabilization	cause image blurring; user selectable for 2 frequency ranges, 5 Hz (3-7 Hz) and 10 Hz (8-12 Hz)
Wide Dynamic Range	128X
Video Output	1 Vp-p, 75 ohms
Minimum Illumination	NTSC/EIA 0.55 lux at 1/60 sec shutter speed (color), 0.063 lux at 1/4 sec shutter speed (color), 0.00018 lux at 1/2 sec shutter speed (B-W) PAL/CCIR 0.55 lux at 1/50 sec shutter speed (color), 0.063 lux at 1/2 sec shutter speed (color), 0.063 lux at 1/2 sec shutter speed (color)
	1/3 sec shutter speed (color), 0.00018 lux at 1/1.5 sec shutter speed (B-W)
Compression	MPEG-4, MJPEG
Video Streams	3, simultaneous
Video Resolutions	NTSC PAL 4CIF 704 x 480 704 x 576 2CIF 704 x 240 704 x 288 CIF 352 x 240 352 x 288 QCIF 176 x 120 176 x 144
Bit Rate	Configurable, MPEG-4 30 ips, 2 Mbps for primary stream, MJPEG 15 ips, 3 Mbps, MJPEG
Web User Interface	
Environment	Low temperature, indoor/outdoor
Connectors	RJ-45 for 100BASE-TX, Auto MDI/MDI-X
Cabling	CAT5 cable or better for 100BASE-TX
Input Voltage	18 to 32 VAC; 24 VAC nominal
	22 to 27 VDC; 24 VDC nominal
Power Consumption	24 VAC 23 VA nominal (without heater);73 VA nominal (with heater) 24 VDC 0.7 A nominal (without
	heater);3 A nominal (with heater)
Alarm Input	7
Alarm Output	1
CERTIFICATIONS	CE, Class B UL Listed Meets NEMA Type 4X and IP66 standards

5. Accessories

Project Number: 655-12-110

- a. Pendant mount
- b. Wall mount for pendant
- c. Corner adapter for wall mount
- d. Pole adapter for wall mount

U. Reinforced Fixed Dome Camera

- 1. The dome camera shall be a high-resolution color video camera with wide dynamic range capturing capability.
- 2. The camera shall meet or exceed the following specifications:
 - a. The camera shall have the form factor as typical of a traditional VASS dome video camera.
 - b. The image capturing device shall be a 1/3-inch image sensor designed for capturing wide dynamic images.
- 3. The camera shall optimize each pixel independently.
- 4. The camera shall have onscreen display menus for programming of the camera's settings.
- 5. The signal system shall be NTSC or PAL selectable.
- 6. The resolution that the camera provides shall be 470 television lines horizontal and 460 television lines vertical.
- 7. The camera shall have 720 horizontal and 540 vertical picture elements.
- 8. The scanning system shall be 525/60 lines NTSC or 625/50 lines PAL.
- 9. The synchronizing system shall be internal/AC line-lock.
- 10. The sensitivity shall be 0.6 lux at f1.2, 30 IRE.
- 11. The signal-to-noise ratio shall be 50 dB.
- 12. The electronic shutter shall have automatic adjustment, and operate from 1/60 NTSC to 1/100,000 second, automatic.
- 13. The camera shall have an automatic white balance range of 2800 to 11000 K.
- 14. The camera shall have automatic gain control.
- 15. The camera shall include a shroud to conceal the camera's position inside the dome.
- 16. The camera shall have composite video output.
- 17. The housing shall have the following specifications:
 - a. Construction: Aluminum
 - b. The housing shall be heavy duty and tamper resistant.
 - c. Dome housing construction: 0.13-in polycarbonate.
 - d. Finish: Powder coat

- 18. The camera shall come with a manual varifocal 4 to 9 mm lens.
- 19. The electrical specifications for the camera shall be as follows:
 - a. Input voltage shall be 24 VAC or 12 VDC.
 - b. Power consumption shall be 12 VDC, 455 mA; or 24 VAC, 160 mA.
 - c. Power source shall be universal 18 to 30 VAC or 10 to 30 VDC.
 - d. Video output shall be composite: 1.0 volts peak-to-peak at 75-ohm load.
- 20. The environmental specifications for the camera shall be as follows:

 Operating temperature shall be -10 to 45 degrees Celsius or 14 to

 113 degrees Fahrenheit.
- 21. Accessories shall include:
 - a. Surface mount adapter
 - b. Wall mount adapter
 - c. Flush mount adapter
- V. Indoor/Outdoor Fixed Mini Dome System
 - 1. The indoor/outdoor fixed mini dome system shall include a built-in 100Base-TX network interface for live streaming to a standard Web browser.
 - 2. The network mini dome shall be integrated into the back box design to accept multiple camera options without modification. The network mini dome shall operate in open architecture connectivity for third-party software recording solutions.
 - 3. The indoor/outdoor fixed mini dome system shall meet or exceed the following design and performance specifications.

Imaging Device	1/3-inch imager
Picture Elements	NTSC/PAL 720 (H) x 540 (V) 720 (H) x 540 (V)
Dynamic Range	102 dB typical/120 dB maximum (DW/CW models only)
Scanning System	2:1 interlace (progressive option on CW/DW models only
Synchronization	Internal
Electronic Shutter Range	Auto (1/15-1/22,000)
Lens Type	Varifocal with auto iris
Format Size	1/3-inch
Focal Length	3.0 mm-9.5 mm 9.0 mm-22.0 mm

0	Today Darks (DC 1 1)
Operation	Iris Auto (DC-drive) Focus Manual
	Zoom Manual
Minimum Illumination	Color (day): 0.8 lux, SENS 8X: 0.2 lux, B-W (night): 0.08 lux, SENS 8X: 0.02 lux (F1.0, 40 IRE, AGC on, 75% scene reflectance) Color (day): 0.15 lux, B-W (night): 0.015 lux (F1.0, 40 IRE, AGC on, 75% scene reflectance)
	Color (day): 0.8 lux, SENS 8X: 0.2 lux (F1.0, 40 IRE, AGC on, 75% scene reflectance) 0.2 lux (F1.0, 40 IRE, AGC on, 75% scene reflectance)
Compression	MPEG-4, MJPEG in Web viewing mode
Video Streams	3, simultaneous
Video Resolutions	NTSC PAL 4CIF 704 x 480 704 x 576 2CIF 704 x 240 704 x 288 CIF 352 x 240 352 x 288 QCIF 176 x 120 176 x 144
Bit Rate	Configurable, 20 kbps to 2 Mpbs per stream
Web User Interface	
Environment	Low temperature, indoor/outdoor
Connectors	RJ-45 for 100BASE-TX, Auto MDI/MDI-X
Cabling	CAT5 cable or better for 100BASE-TX
Input Voltage	24 VAC (18-36) or PoE input voltage
Power Consumption	<7.5 Watts,<13 Watts with heaters 24VAC: <0.5 Amps, <0.9 Amps with heaters
Alarm Input	10 VDC maximum, 5 mA maximum
Alarm Output	0 to 15 VDC maximum, 75 mA maximum
Service Connector	Internal to housing for 2.5 mm connector for NTSC/PAL video outputs
Service Connector	3-conductor, 2.5 mm connector for video output to optional (IS-SC cable)
Pan/Tilt Adjustment	Pan 360°, tilt 80° (20° to 100° range), and rotation 360°

Light Attenuation	smoked bubble, f/1.5 light loss; clear bubble, zero light loss
CERTIFICATIONS	CE, Class B UL Listed
	Meets NEMA Type 4X and IP66 standards

4. Accessories

- a. Pendant mount
- b. Wall mount for pendant
- c. Corner adapter for wall mount
- d. Pole adapter for wall mount
- W. Megapixel High Definition Integrated Digital Network Camera
 - 1. The network camera shall offer dual video streams with up to 3.1 megapixel resolution (2048 x 1536) in progressive scan format.
 - 2. An alarm input and relay output shall be built in for integration with hard wired external sensors.
 - 3. The network camera shall be capable of firmware upgrades through a network using a software-based device utility.
 - 4. The network camera shall offer auto back focus (ABF) functionality through a push button on the camera. ABF parameters shall also be configurable through a standard Web browser interface.
 - 5. The network camera shall offer a video output port providing an NTSC/PAL analog video output signal for adjusting field of view and focus at the camera.
 - 6. The network camera shall provide advanced low-light capabilities for color and day/night models with sensitivity down to 0.12 lux in color and 0.03 lux in black-white (B-W).
 - 7. The network camera shall have removable IR cut filter mechanism for increased sensitivity in low-light installations. The sensitivity of IR cut filter removal shall be configurable through a Web browser.
 - 8. The network camera shall support two simultaneous, configurable video streams. H.264 and MJPEG compression formats shall be available for primary and secondary streams with selectable unicast and multicast protocols. The streams shall be configurable in a variety of frame rates and bit rates.
 - 9. The network camera shall support industry standard Power over Ethernet (PoE)

Project Number: 655-12-110

10. IEEE 802.3af to supply power to the camera over the network. The network camera shall also offer a 24 VAC power input for optional use.

- 11. The network camera shall use a standard Web browser interface for remote administration and configuration of camera parameters.
- 12. The network camera shall have a window blanking feature to conceal user-defined privacy areas that cannot be viewed by an operator. The network camera shall support up to four blanked windows. A blanked area shall appear on the screen as a solid gray window.
- 13. The network camera shall support standard IT protocols.
- 14. The network camera shall support open architecture best practices with a published API available to third-party network video recording and management systems.
- X. Megapixel High Definition Integrated Digital Network Camera Technical Specifications:

Imaging Device	1/3-inch, effective
Imager Type	CMOS, Progressive scan
Maximum Resolution	2048 x 1536
Signal-to-Noise Ratio	50 dB
Auto Iris Lens Type	DC drive
Electronic Shutter Range	1~1/100,000 sec
Wide Dynamic Range	60 dB
White Balance Range	2,000° to 10,000°K
Sensitivity	f/1.2; 2,850K; SNR >24dB Color (1x/33ms) 0.50 lux Color SENS (15x/500 ms) 0.12 lux Mono SENS (15x/500 ms) Mono (1x/33ms)0.25 lux 0.03 lux
Dome Attenuation	Clear Zero light loss Smoke f/1.0 light loss
Compression	H.264 in base profile and MJPEG
Video Streams	Up to 2 simultaneous streams, the second Stream variable based on the setup of the primary stream
Frame Rate	Up to 30, 25, 24, 15, 12.5, 12, 10, 8, 7.5, 6.5, 4, 3, 2, and 1 (depending upon coding, resolution, and stream configuration
Available Resolutions	3.1 MPx2048 x 1536; 4:3 aspect

	ratio; 2.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 3.0 ips max., 2.6 Mbps bit rate H.264
	2.1 MPx1920 x 1080; 16:9 aspect ratio: 15.0 ips max.,10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 5.0 ips max., 2.7 Mbps bit rate H.264 3.1.9 MPx1600 x 1200; 4:3 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips max.,10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 6.0 ips max., 2.6 Mbps bit rate H.264
	1.3 MPx1280 x 1024; 5:4 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips max.,10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 8.0 ips max., 2.5 Mbps bit rate H.264
	1.2 MPx1280 x 960; 4:3 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips max., 9.8 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 9.8 ips max., 8.5 Mbps bit rate H.264 6.0.9 MPx1280 x 720; 16:9 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max.,10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 12.5 ips max., 2.5 Mbps bit rate H.264
	0.5 MPx800 x 600; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 5.8 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 25.0 ips max., 2.0 Mbps bit rate H.264 8.0.3 MPx640 x 480; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 3.7 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 30.0 ips max.,1.6 Mbps bit rate H.264 0.1 MPx320 x 240; 4:3 aspect ratio;
	30.0 ips max., 0.9 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 30.0 ips max., 0.4 Mbps bit rate H.264
	Additional640 x 512, 640 x 352, 480 x 368, 480 x 272, 320 x 256, 320 x 176
Supported Protocols	TCP/IP, UDP/IP (Unicast, Multicast IGMP), UPnP, DNS, DHCP, RTP, RTSP, NTP,IPv4, SNMP, QoS, HTTP, HTTPS, LDAP(client), SSH, SSL, STMP, FTP, MDNS(Bonjour), and 802.1x (EAP)
Security Access	Password protected
Software Interface	Web browser view and setup, up to 16 cameras
Connectors	RJ-45 for 100Base-TX, Auto MDI/MDI-X
Cable	Cat5 cable or better for 100Base-TX
Input Voltage	24 VAC or PoE (IEEE802.3af class 3)
Power Consumption	6 W

Current Consumption	PoE <200 mA maximum 24 VAC <295 mA nominal; <390 mA maximum
Alarm Input	10 VDC maximum, 5 mA maximum
Alarm Output	0 to 15 VDC maximum, 75 mA maximum
Lens Mount	CS mount, adjustable
Pan/Tilt Adjustment	Pan 368° Tilt 160° (10° to 170°) Rotate 355°

1. Accessories

- a. Pendant mount
- b. Wall mount for pendant
- c. Corner adapter for wall mount
- d. Pole adapter for wall mount

2. Recommended Lenses

- a. Megapixel lens, varifocal, 2.2~6.0 mm, f/1.3~2.0
- b. Megapixel lens, varifocal, 2.8~8.0 mm, f/1.1~1.9
- c. Megapixel lens, varifocal, 2.8~12.0 mm, f/1.4~2.7
- d. Megapixel lens, varifocal, 15.0~50.0 mm, f/1.5~2.1

Y. NETWORK CAMERAS

- 1. Shall be IEEE 802.3af compliant.
 - a. Shall be utilized for interior and exterior purposes.
 - b. A Category CAT6 cable shall be the primary source for carrying signals up to 100 m(300 ft.) from a switch hub or network server. If any camera is installed greater than 100 m (300 ft.) from the controlling device then the following will be required:
 - 1) A local or remote 12 VDC or 24 VAC power source will be required from a Class 2, UL compliant power supply.
 - 2) A signal converter will be required to convert from a CAT6 cable over to a fiber optic or standard signal cable. The signal will need to be converted back to a CAT5 cable at the controlling device using a signal converter card.
 - c. Shall be routed to a controlling device via a network switch.
 - d. Shall be of hybrid design with both an Internet Protocol (IP) output and a monitor video output which produces a picture equivalent to an analog camera, and allows simultaneous output of both.

Project Number: 655-12-110

e. Shall be a programmable IP address that allows for installation of multiple units in the same Local Area Network (LAN) environment.

f. Incorporate a minimum of Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)/IP, User Datagram Protocol (UDP), Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP), File Transfer Protocol (FTP), Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMPO, Address Resolution Protocol (ARP), Real-Time Transport Protocol (RTP), Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP), Network Time Protocol (NTP), Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP), Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP), and Differentiated Service Code Point (DSCP) protocols for various network applications.

Z. Fixed Network Camera

1. The fixed network camera shall have following technical characteristics:

Video Standards	MPEG-4; M-JPEG
Video Data Rate	9.6 Kbps - 6 Mbps Constant & variable
Image Resolution	768x494 (NTSC)
Video Resolution	704 x 576/480 (4CIF: 25/30 IPS) 704 x 288/240 (2CIF: 25/30 IPS) 352 x 288/240 (CIF: 25/30 IPS) 176 x 144/120 (QCIF: 25/30 IPS)
Select Frame Rate	1-25/30 IPS (PAL/NTSC); Field/frame based coding
Network Protocols	RTP, Telnet, UDP, TCP, IP, HTTP, IGMP, ICMP
Software Update	Flash ROM, remote programmable
Configuration	Via web browser, built-in web server interfaces
Video Out	1x Analog composite: NTSC or PAL; BNC connector 75 Ohm
Sensitivity	1 0.65 lux (color) 0.26 lux (NightSense)
Minimum Illumination	0.30 lux (color)0.12 lux (NightSense)
Video Signal-to-Noise Ratio	50 dB
Video Signal Gain	21 dB, (max) Electronic Shutter Automatic, up to 1/150000 sec.

	(NTSC)
Alarm In	Automatic sensing (2500 - 9000 K)
Input Voltage	+5 V nominal, +40 VDC max VDC: 11-36 V (700 mA) VAC: 12-28 V (700 mA) PoE: IEEE 802.3af compliant

- 2. Camera accessories shall include:
 - a. Surface mount adapter
 - b. Wall mount adapter
 - c. Flush mount adapter

AA. Wireless Cameras

- Prior to installation of any wireless camera, ensure operating frequency is given full approval by the VA controlling authority. Wireless cameras shall be utilized as either part of a VASS network or a standard analog system.
- 2. Power for a wireless camera will be 110 VAC tied into a dedicated circuit breaker on a power panel that is dedicated to the security system and is fed from a power source with back-up in the event primary power to the VASS System is lost. Power will be run to the camera and connected at both ends in accordance with Division 26 of the VA Master Specification FOR NCA Projects, and the VA Electrical Manual. In addition, wireless systems are line of sight dependant and all considerations for environmental layout must be taken into consideration prior to design, engineering, and installation of this type of camera system. Proximity to transmitting and receiving devices, cell phone towers, and any and all electrical devices can also cause interference with the camera signal and must be considered in advance.
- 3. Shall be located within a minimum of one quarter of a mile from the receiving unit. Repeaters shall be used as required to ensure the strongest possible signal between transmitters and receivers.
- 4. Shall be Federal Communication Commission (FCC) approved and compliant.
- 5. If using wireless cameras, the following equipment shall be utilized to ensure operation of the system:
 - a. Receiver
 - b. Receiver antenna as required

Project Number: 655-12-110

- c. Repeater as required
- d. Mounting Hardware
- 6. Receivers shall only handle up to four (4) cameras per unit.
- 7. Technical Characteristics
 - a. Wireless Cameras:

Imaging Device	1/3-inch interline transfer CCD
Picture Elements	NTSC 510 (H) x 492 (V)
Sensing Area	6 mm diagonal
Scanning System	NTSC 525 lines, 21 interlace
Synchronization System	AC line lock/internal
Horizontal Resolution	330 TV lines
Iris Control	Selectable on/off
Electronic Shutter Range NTSC	1/60-1/100,000 second
Frequency range	2.41-2.47GHz
Modulation	FM
Video signal/noise ratio	48dB
Audio signal/noise ratio	45db
Minimum Illumination	0.6 lux
Signal to Noise Ratio	>50 dB
Automatic Gain Control	On/off switchable
Backlight Compensation	On/off switchable
Auto White Balance	On/off switchable
Video Output	1 Vp-p, 75 ohms
Lens Mount	C/CS mount (adjustable)

b. Receivers

Frequency range	2.4-2.49GHz
Video output	1Vp-p
Signal/noise ratio	38dB

BB. LENSES

 Camera Field of View shall be set by the Contractor to produce full view of door or window opening and anyone entering or leaving through it. Follow the project construction drawings for design intent.

- 2. Camera Lenses shall be of the type supplied with the camera from the manufacture. All cameras which are not supplied with lenses from the factory are specified in this specification. The lens shall be equipped with an auto-iris mechanism unless otherwise specified. Lenses having auto-iris, DC iris, or motor zoom functions shall be supplied with connectors, wiring, receiver/drivers, and controls as needed to operate the lens functions. Lenses shall have sufficient circle of illumination to cover the image sensor evenly. Lenses shall not be used on a camera with an image format larger than the lens is designed to cover. Lenses shall be provided with pre-set capability.
- 3. Lenses shall have optical-quality coated optics, designed specifically for video surveillance applications, and matched to specified camera. Provide color-corrected lenses with color cameras, megapixel lenses for megapixel cameras, and lenses with day/night for color/b&w cameras.
- 4. Auto-Iris Lens: Electrically controlled iris with circuit set to maintain a constant video level in varying lighting conditions.
- 5. Zoom Lenses: Motorized, remote-controlled units, rated as "quiet operating." Features include the following:
 - a. Electrical Leads: Filtered to minimize video signal interference.
 - b. Motor Speed: Variable.
 - c. Lens shall be available with preset positioning capability to recall the position of specific scenes.
- 6. Lenses: Shall be utilized in a manner that provides maximum coverage of the area being monitored by the camera. The lenses shall:
 - a. Be 1/3" to fit CCD fixed camera.
 - b. Be all glass with coated optics.
 - c. Have mounts that are compatible with the camera selected.
 - d. Be packaged and supplied with the camera.
 - e. Have a maximum f-stop of f/1.3 for fixed lenses, and a maximum f-stop of f/1.6 for variable focus lenses.
 - f. Be equipped with an auto-iris mechanism.
 - g. Have sufficient circle of illumination to cover the image sensor evenly.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- h. Not be used on a camera with an image format larger than the lens is designed to cover.
- i. Be provided with pre-set capability.
- 7. Two types of lenses shall be utilized for both interior and exterior fixed cameras:
 - a. Manual Variable Focus
 - b. Auto Iris Fixed
- 8. Manual Variable Focus:
 - a. Shall be utilized in large areas that are being monitored by the camera. Examples of this are perimeter fence lines, vehicle entry points, parking areas.
 - b. Shall allow for setting virtually any angle of field, which maximizes surveillance effects.
 - c. Technical Characteristics:

Image format	1/3 inch
Focal length	5-50mm
Iris range	F1.4 to close
Focus range	lm (3.3 ft)
Back focus distance	10.05 mm (0.4 in)
Angle view Wide (1/3 in)	53.4 x 40.1
Angle view Tele (1/3 in)	5.3 x 4.1
Iris control	manual
Focus ctrl	manual
Zoom ctrl	manual

CC. CAMERA HOUSINGS AND MOUNTS

- This section pertains to all interior and exterior housings, domes, and applicable wall, ceiling, corner, pole, and rooftop mounts associated with the housing. Housings and mounts shall be specified in accordance to the type of cameras used.
- 2. All cameras and lenses shall be enclosed in a tamper resistant housing. Any additional mounting hardware required to install the camera housing at its specified location shall be provided along with the housing.
- 3. The camera and lens contained inside the housing shall be installed on a camera mount. All additional mounting hardware required to

install the camera housing at its specified location shall be provided along with the housing.

- 4. Shall be manufactured in a manner that are capable of supporting a maximum of three (3) cameras with housings, and meet environmental requirements for the geographical area the camera support equipment is being installed on or within.
- 5. Environmentally Sealed
 - a. Shall be designed in manner that it provides a condensation free environment for correct camera operation.
 - b. Shall be operated in a 100 percent condensing humidity atmosphere.
 - c. Shall be constructed in a manner that:
 - 1) Has a fill valve to allow for the introduction of nitrogen into the housing to eliminate existing atmospheric air and pressurize the housing to create moisture free conditions.
 - 2) Has an overpressure valve to prevent damage to the housing in the event of over pressurization.
 - 3) Is equipped with a humidity indicator that is visible to the eye to ensure correct atmospheric conditions at all times.
 - 4) The leak rate of the housing is not to be greater than 13.8kPa or 2 pounds per square inch at sea level within a 90 day period.
 - 5) It shall contain camera mounts or supports as needed to allow for correct positioning of the camera and lens.
 - 6) The housing and sunshield shall be white in color.
- 6. All electrical and signal cables required for correct operations shall be supplied in a hardened carrier system from the controller to the camera.
- 7. The mounting bracket shall be adjustable to allow for the housing weight of the camera and the housing unit it is placed in.
- 8. Accessibility to the camera and mounts shall be taken into consideration for maintenance and service purposes.

DD. Indoor Mounts

- 1. Ceiling Mounts:
 - a. This enclosure and mount shall be installed in a finished or suspended ceiling.

b. The enclosure and mount shall be fastened to the finished ceiling, and shall not depend on the ceiling tile grid for complete support.

c. Suspended ceiling mounts shall be low profile, and shall be suitable for replacement of $610\,\mathrm{mm}$ x $610\,\mathrm{mm}$ (2 foot by 2 foot) ceiling tiles.

2. Wall Mounts:

- a. The enclosure shall be installed in manner that it matches the existing décor and placed at a height that it will be unobtrusive, unable to cause personal harm, and prevents tampering and vandalism.
- b. The mount shall contain a manual pan/tilt head that will provide 360 degrees of horizontal and vertical positioning from a horizontal position, and has a locking bar or screw to maintain its fixed position once it has been adjusted.

EE. Interior Domes

- 1. The interior dome shall be a pendant mount, pole mount, ceiling mount, surface mount, or corner mounted equipment.
- 2. The lower portion of the dome that provides camera viewing shall be made of black opaque acrylic and shall have a light attenuation factor of no more that 1 f-stop.
- 3. The housing shall be equipped with integral pan/tilt capabilities complete with wiring, wiring harness, connectors, receiver/driver, pan/tilt control system, pre-position cards, or any other hardware and equipment as needed to fully provide a fully functional pan/tilt dome.
- 4. The pan/tilt mechanism shall be:
 - a. Constructed of heavy duty bearings and hardened steel gears.
 - b. Permanently lubricated to ensure smooth and consistent movement of all parts throughout the life of the product.
 - c. Equipped with motors that are thermally or impedance protected against overload damage.
 - d. Pan movements shall be 360 degrees and tilt movement shall no be less than +/- 90 degrees.
 - e. Pan speed shall be a minimum of 10 degrees per second.

FF. Exterior Domes

- 1. The exterior dome shall meet all requirements outlined in the interior dome paragraph above.
- 2. The housing shall be constructed to be dust and water tight, and fully operational in 100 percent condensing humidity.

GG. Exterior Wall Mounts

- 1. Shall have an adjustable head for mounting the camera.
- 2. Shall be constructed of aluminum, stainless steel, or steel with a corrosion-resistant finish.
- 3. The head shall be adjustable for not less than plus and minus 90 degrees of pan, and not less than plus and minus 45 degrees of tilt. If the bracket is to be used in conjunction with a pan/tilt, the bracket shall be supplied without the adjustable mounting head, and shall have a bolt-hole pattern to match the pan/tilt base.
- 4. Shall be installed at a height that allows for maximum coverage of the area being monitored.

HH. Explosion Proof Housing

- 1. This housing shall meet or exceed all requirements of NEMA four (4) standards for hazardous locations.
- 2. It shall be supplied with the mounting brackets for the specified camera and lens.

2.5 POWER SUPPLIES

- A. Power supplies shall be a low-voltage power supplies matched for voltage and current requirements of cameras and accessories, type as recommended by camera, infrared illuminator, and lens manufacturer.
- B. Technical specifications:
 - 1. Input: 115VAC, 50/60Hz, 2.7 amps
 - 2. Outputs:
 - a. Number of outputs, 16
 - b. Fuse protected, power limited
 - c. Output voltage & power:
 - 1) 24VAC @ 12.5 amps (300VA) or 28VAC @ 10 amp (280VA) supply current
 - 3. Illuminated power disconnect circuit breaker with manual reset
 - 4. Surge suppression
 - 5. Camera synchronization
 - 6. Rack mount.
 - 7. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1.

2.6 INFRARED ILLUMINATORS

- A. Lighting fixtures that emit light only in the infrared spectrum, suitable for use with cameras indicated, for nighttime surveillance, without emitting visible light.
 - 1. Field-Selectable Beam Patterns: Narrow, medium, and wide.
 - 2. Rated Lamp Life: More than 8000 hours
 - 3. Power Supply: 120-VAC.
- B. Area Coverage: Illumination to 50 m (150 feet) in a narrow beam pattern.
- C. Exterior housings shall be suitable for same environmental conditions as associated camera.

2.7 WIRES AND CABLES

- A. Shall meet or exceed the manufactures recommendation for power and signal.
- B. Will be carried in an enclosed conduit system, utilizing electromagnetic tubing (EMT) to include the equivalent in flexible metal, rigid galvanized steel (RGS) to include the equivalent of liquid tight, polyvinylchloride (PVC) schedule 40 or 80.
- C. All conduits will be sized and installed per the NEC. All security system signal and power cables that traverse or originate in a high security office space will contained in either EMT or RGS conduit.
- D. All conduit, pull boxes, and junction boxes shall be clearly marked with colored permanent tape or paint that will allow it to be distinguished from all other conduit and infrastructure.
- E. Conduit fills shall not exceed 50 percent unless otherwise documented.
- F. A pull string shall be pulled along and provided with signal and power cables to assist in future installations.
- G. At all locations where there is a wall penetration or core drilling is conducted to allow for conduit to be installed, fire stopping materials shall be applied to that area
- H. High voltage and signal cables shall not share the same conduit and shall be kept separate up to the point of connection. High voltage for the security system shall be defined as any cable or sets of cables carrying 30 VDC/VAC or higher.
- I. For all equipment that is carrying digital data between the Physical Access Control System and Database Management or at a remote monitoring station, shall not be less that 20 AWG and stranded copper wire for

each conductor. The cable or each individual conductor within the cable shall have a shield that provides 100% coverage. Cables with a single overall shield shall have a tinned copper shield drain wire.

- J. All cables and conductors, except fiber optic cables, that act as a control, communication, or signal lines shall include surge protection. Surge protection shall be furnished at the equipment end and additional triple electrode gas surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within 1 m. (3 ft.) of the building cable entrance. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal and common mode using the following wave forms:
 - 1. A 10 microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 watts and peak current of 60 amperes.
 - 2. An 8 microsecond rise time by 20 microsecond pulse width wave form with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and peak current of 500 amperes.
- K. The surge suppression device shall not attenuate or reduce the video or sync signal under normal conditions. Fuses and relays shall not be used as a means of surge protection.

L. Coaxial Cables

- 1. All video signal cables for the VASS System, with exception to the PoE cameras, shall be a coaxial cable and have a characteristic impedance of 75 ohms plus or minus 3 ohms.
- 2. For runs up to 750 feet use of an RG-59/U is required. The RG-59/U shall be shielded which provides a minimum of 95 percent coverage, with a stranded copper center conductor of a minimum 23 AWG, polyethylene insulation, and black non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.
- 3. For runs between 750 feet and 1250 feet, RG-6/U is required. RG-6/U shall be shielded which provides a minimum of 95 percent coverage, with a stranded copper center conductor of a minimum 18 AWG, polyethylene insulation, and black non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.
- 4. For runs of 1250 to 2750 feet, RG-11/U is required. RG-11/U shall be shielded which provides a minimum of 95 percent coverage, with a stranded copper center conductor of a minimum 14 AWG, polyethylene insulation, and black non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 5. All runs greater than 2750 feet will be substituted with a fiber optic cable. If using fiber optics as a signal carrier then the following equipment will be utilized:
 - a. Multimode fiber optic cable a minimum size of 62 microns
 - b. Video transmitter, installed at the camera that utilizes 12 VDC or 24 VAC for power.
 - c. Video receiver, installed at the switcher.
- 6. RG-59/U Technical Characteristics

AWG	22					
Stranding	7x29					
Conductor Diameter	.031 in. BCC Gas-injected FHDPE .145 in. Braid/Braid					
Conductor Material						
Insulation Material						
Insulation Diameter						
Outer Shield Type						
Outer Jacket Material	PVC					
Overall Nominal Diameter	.242 in.					
UL Temperature Rating	75°C					
Nom. Characteristic Impedance	75 Ohms					
Nom. Inductance	0.094 µH/ft					
Nom. Capacitance	Conductor to Shield 17.0 pF/ft					
Nom. Velocity of Propagation	80 %					
Nom. Delay	1.3 ns/ft					
Nom. Conductor DC Resistance @ 20°C	12.2 Ohms/1000 ft					
Nom. Outer Shield DC Resistance @ 20°C	2.4 Ohms/1000 ft					
Max. Operating Voltage	UL 300 V RMS					

7. RG-6/U Technical Characteristics:

AWG	18				
Stranding	7x27				
Conductor Diameter	.040 in.				
Conductor Material	BC				
Insulation Material	Gas-injected FHDPE				

Project Number: 655-12-110

Insulation Diameter	.180 in.				
Outer Shield Material	Trade Name Duofoil				
Outer Shield Type	Tape/Braid 100 % PVC .274 in.				
Outer Shield %Coverage					
Outer Jacket Material					
Overall Nominal Diameter					
Nom. Characteristic Impedance	75 Ohms				
Nom. Inductance	0.106 µH/ft				
Nom. Capacitance	Conductor to Shield 16.2 pF/ft				
Nom. Velocity of Propagation	82 %				
Nom. Delay	1.24 ns/ft				
Nom. Conductor DC Resistance	6.4 Ohms/1000 ft				
Nominal Outer Shield DC Resistance @ 20°C	2.8 Ohms/1000 ft				
Max. Operating Voltage	UL 300 V RMS				

8. RG-11/U Technical Characteristics:

AWG	15				
Stranding	19x27				
Conductor Diameter	.064 in.				
Conductor Material	BC Gas-injected FHDPE				
Insulation Material					
Insulation Diameter	.312 in.				
Inner Shield Type	Braid				
Inner Shield Material	BC - Bare Copper				
Inner Shield %Coverage	95 %				
Inner Jacket Material	PE - Polyethylene				
Inner Jacket Diameter	.391 in.				
Outer Shield Type	Braid				
Outer Shield Material	BC - Bare Copper				
Outer Shield %Coverage	95 %				
Outer Jacket Material	Trade Name Belflex				
Outer Jacket Material	PVC Blend				
Overall Nominal Diameter	.520 in.				

Operating Temperature Range	-35°C To +75°C				
Non-UL Temperature Rating	75°C				
Nom. Characteristic Impedance	75 Ohms				
Nom. Inductance	0.097 μH/ft				
Nom. Capacitance	Conductor to Shield 17.3 pF/ft				
Nom. Velocity of Propagation	78 %				
Nom. Delay	1.30 ns/ft				
Nom. Conductor DC Resistance	3.1 Ohms/1000 ft				
Nom. Inner Shield DC Resistance	1.8 Ohms/1000 ft				
Nom. Outer Shield DC Resistance	1.4 Ohms/1000 ft				
Max. Operating Voltage Non-UL	300 V RMS				

9. Power Cables

- a. Will be sized accordingly and shall comply with the NEC. High voltage power cables will be a minimum of three conductors, 14 AWG, stranded, and coated with a non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket. Low voltage cables will be a minimum of 18 AWG, stranded and non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.
- b. Will be utilized for all components of the VASS System that require either a 110 VAC 60 Hz or 220 VAC 50 Hz input. Each feed will be connected to a dedicated circuit breaker at a power panel that is primarily for the security system.
- c. All equipment connected to AC power shall be protected from surges. Equipment protection shall withstand surge test waveforms described in IEEE C62.41. Fuses shall not be used as a means of surge protection.
- d. Shall be rated for either 110 or 220 VAC, 50 or 60 Hz, and shall comply with VA Master Spec 26 05 21 Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
- e. Low Voltage Power Cables
 - 1) Shall be a minimum of 18 AWG, Stranded and have a polyvinylchloride outer jacket.

Project Number: 655-12-110

2) Cable size shall determined using a basic voltage over distance calculation and shall comply with the NEC's requirements for low voltage cables.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL

- A. Installation: The Contractor shall install all system components including Owner furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, ANSI C2 and as shown, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable data transmission system.
- B. Identification and Labeling: The Contractor shall supply permanent identification labels for each cable at each end that will appear on the as-built drawings. The labeling format shall be identified and a complete record shall be provided to the Owner with the final documentation. Each cable shall be identified by type or signal being carried and termination points. The labels shall be printed on letter size label sheets that are self laminated vinyl that can be printed from a computer data base or spread sheet. The labels shall be E-Z code WES12112 or equivalent.
 - The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all testing.
- C. Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors (TVSS): The Contractor shall mount TVSS within 3 m (118 in) of equipment to be protected inside terminal cabinets or suitable NEMA 1 enclosures. Terminate off-premise conductors on input side of device. Connect the output side of the device to the equipment to be protected. Connect ground lug to a low impedance earth ground (less than 10 ohms) via Number 12 AWG insulated, stranded copper conductor.
- D. Contractor's Field Test: The Contractor shall verify the complete operation of the data transmission system during the Contractor's Field Testing. Field test shall include a bit error rate test. The Contractor shall perform the test by sending a minimum of 1,000,000 bits of data on each DTM circuit and measuring the bit error rate. The bit error rate shall not be greater than one (1) bit out of each 100,000 bits sent for each dial-up DTM circuit, and one (1) bit out of

1,000,000 bits sent for each leased or private DTM circuit. The Contractor shall submit a report containing results of the field test.

- E. Acceptance Test and Endurance Test: The wire line data transmission system shall be tested as a part of the completed IDS and EECS during the Acceptance test and Endurance Test as specified.
- F. Identification and Labeling: The Contractor shall supply identification tags or labels for each cable. Cable shall be labeled at both end points and at intermediate hand holes, manholes, and junction boxes. The labeling format shall be identified and a complete record shall be provided to the Owner with the final documentation. Each cable shall be identified with type of signal being carried and termination points.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. System installation shall be in accordance with NECA 303, manufacturer and related documents and references, for each type of security subsystem designed, engineered and installed.
- B. Components shall be configured with appropriate "service points" to pinpoint system trouble in less than 30 minutes.
- C. The Contractor shall install all system components including Government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, documentation listed in Sections 1.5 of this document, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.
- D. The VASS System will be designed, engineered, installed, and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the system is a stand alone or a complete network.
- E. For integration purposes, the VASS System shall be integrated where appropriate with the following associated security subsystems:

1. PACS:

- a. Provide 24 hour coverage of all entry points to the perimeter and agency buildings, as well as all emergency exits utilizing a fixed color camera.
- b. Record cameras on a 24 hours basis.

c. Be programmed go into an alarm state when an emergency exit is opened, and notify the Physical Access Control System and Database Management of an alarm event.

2. IDS:

- a. Provide a recorded alarm event via a color camera that is connected to the IDS system by either direct hardwire or a security system computer network.
- b. Record cameras on a 24 hours basis.
- c. Be programmed to go into an alarm state when an IDS device is put into an alarm state, and notify the PACS.
- 3. Security Access Detection:
 - a. Provide full coverage of all vehicle and lobby entrance screening areas utilizing a fixed color camera.
 - b. Record cameras on a 24 hours basis.
 - c. The VASS System shall have facial recognition software to assist in identifying individuals for current and future purposes.

4. EPPS:

- a. Provide a recorded alarm event via a color camera that is connected to the EPPS system by either direct hardwire or a security system computer network.
- b. Record cameras on a 24 hours basis.
- c. Be programmed to go into an alarm state when an emergency call box or duress alarm/panic device is activated, and notify the Physical Access Control System and Database Management of an alarm event.
- F. Integration with these security subsystems shall be achieved by computer programming or the direct hardwiring of the systems.
- G. For programming purposes refer to the manufacturers requirements for correct system operations. Ensure computers being utilized for system integration meet or exceed the minimum system requirements outlined on the systems software packages.
- H. A complete VASS System shall be comprised of the following components:
 - 1. Cameras
 - 2. Lenses
 - 3. Video Display Equipment
 - 4. Camera Housings and Mounts
 - 5. Controlling Equipment

- 6. Recording Devices
- 7. Wiring and Cables
- I. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement/compliance with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system to the Contracting Officer in the form of a report. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission received from the Contracting Officer.

J. Existing Equipment

- 1. The Contractor shall connect to and utilize existing video equipment, video and control signal transmission lines, and devices as outlined in the design package. Video equipment and signal lines that are usable in their original configuration without modification shall be reused with Contracting Officer approval.
- 2. The Contractor shall perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of all existing video equipment and signal lines intended to be incorporated into the VASS System, and furnish a report to the Contracting Officer as part of the site survey report. For those items considered nonfunctioning, provide (with the report) specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings and the estimated cost to correct the deficiency. As part of the report, the Contractor shall include a schedule for connection to all existing equipment.
- 3. The Contractor shall make written requests and obtain approval prior to disconnecting any signal lines and equipment, and creating equipment downtime. Such work shall proceed only after receiving Contracting Officer approval of these requests. If any device fails after the Contractor has commenced work on that device, signal or control line, the Contractor shall diagnose the failure and perform any necessary corrections to the equipment.
- 4. The Contractor shall be held responsible for repair costs due to Contractor negligence, abuse, or incorrect installation of equipment.
- 5. The Contracting Officer shall be provided a full list of all equipment that is to be removed or replaced by the Contractor, to include description and serial/manufacturer numbers where possible. The Contractor shall dispose of all equipment that has been removed

or replaced based upon approval of the Contracting Officer after reviewing the equipment removal list. In all areas where equipment is removed or replaced the Contractor shall repair those areas to match the current existing conditions.

- K. Enclosure Penetrations: All enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom of the enclosure unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and all penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water and will comply with VA Master Specification 07 84 00, Firestopping. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.
- L. Cold Galvanizing: All field welds and brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, and conduits shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.
- M. Interconnection of Console Video Equipment: The Contractor shall connect signal paths between video equipment as specified by the OEM. Cables shall be as short as practicable for each signal path without causing strain at the connectors. Rack mounted equipment on slide mounts shall have cables of sufficient length to allow full extension of the slide rails from the rack.

N. Cameras:

- 1. Install the cameras with the focal length lens as indicated for each zone.
- 2. Connect power and signal lines to the camera.
- 3. Aim camera to give field of view as needed to cover the alarm zone.
- 4. Aim fixed mounted cameras installed outdoors facing the rising or setting sun sufficiently below the horizon to preclude the camera looking directly at the sun.
- 5. Focus the lens to give a sharp picture (to include checking for day and night focus and image quality) over the entire field of view
- 6. Synchronize all cameras so the picture does not roll on the monitor when cameras are selected.
- 7. PTZ cameras shall have all preset positions and privacy areas defined and programmed.

Project Number: 655-12-110

O. Monitors:

- 1. Install the monitors as shown and specified in design and construction documents.
- 2. Connect all signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
- 3. Terminate video input signals as required.
- 4. Connect the monitor to AC power.

P. Switcher:

- 1. Install the switcher as shown in the design and construction documents, and according to the OEM.
- 2. Connect all subassemblies as specified by the manufacturer and as shown.
- 3. Connect video signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified; terminate video inputs as required.
- 4. Connect alarm signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified; connect control signal inputs and outputs for ancillary equipment or secondary control/monitoring sites as specified by the manufacturer and as shown.
- 5. Connect the switcher CPU and switcher subassemblies to AC power.
- 6. Load all software as specified and required for an operational VASS System configured for the site and building requirements, including data bases, operational parameters, and system, command, and application programs.
- 7. Provide the original and 2 backup copies for all accepted software upon successful completion of the endurance test.
- 8. Program the video annotation for each camera.

Q. Video Encoder/Decoder

- 1. Install the Video Encoder/Decoder per design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
- 2. Connect analog camera inputs to video encoder.
- 3. Connect network camera to video decoder.
- 4. Connect video encoder to VASS network.
- 5. Connect video decoder to video matrix, DVR, monitor etc.
- 6. Connect unit to AC power (UPS).
- 7. Configure the video encoder/decoder per manufacturer's recommendation and project requirements.

R. Video Server:

Project Number: 655-12-110

- 1. Install the video server per design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
- 2. Connect video server to AC power (UPS).
- 3. Connect to VASS network.
- 4. Install operating system and Video Management Software.
- 5. Provide Video Management Software programming per VA guidance and the requirements provided by the Owner. Programming shall include:
 - a. Camera names
 - b. Screen views
 - c. Camera recording schedules (continuous and event) driven recording. Events include alarms from other systems (sensors), manual input, and video motion detection.
 - d. Video detection zones for each camera requiring video motion detection
 - e. Alarm interface
 - f. Alarm outputs
 - g. GUI maps, views, icons and actions
 - h. PTZ controls (presets, time schedules for privacy zones etc.)
 - i. Reports

S. Video Workstation:

- 1. Install the video workstation per design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
- 2. Connect video workstation to AC power (UPS).
- 3. Connect to VASS network.
- 4. Install operating system and application software.
- 5. Provide application software programming per VA guidance and the requirements provided by the Owner. Programming shall include:
 - a. Screen views
 - b. Graphical User Interface (GUI) maps, views, icons and actions
 - c. Alarm outputs
 - d. Reports

T. Network Switch:

- 1. Install the network switch per design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
- 2. Connect network switch to AC power (UPS).
- 3. Connect network cameras to network switch.

Project Number: 655-12-110

4. Configure the network switch per manufacturer's recommendation and project requirements.

U. Network Recording Equipment

- 1. Install the NVR or video storage unit as shown in the design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
- 2. Connect recording device to AC power (UPS).
- 3. Connect recording device to network switch as shown and specified.
- 4. Configure network connections
- 5. Provide recording unit programming per VA guidance and the requirements provided by the Owner. Programming shall include:
 - a. Camera names
 - b. Screen views
 - c. Camera recording schedules (continuous and event) driven recording. Events include alarms from other systems (sensors), manual input, and video motion detection.
 - d. Video detection zones for each camera requiring video motion detection
 - e. Alarm interface
 - f. Alarm outputs
 - g. GUI maps, views, icons and actions
 - h. PTZ controls (presets, time schedules for privacy zones etc.)
 - i. Reports

V. Video Recording Equipment:

- 1. Install the video recording equipment as shown in the design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
- 2. Connect video signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
- 3. Connect alarm signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
- 4. Connect video recording equipment to AC power.
- 5. Program the video recording equipment;
 - a. Recording schedules
 - b. Camera caption

W. Video Signal Equipment:

- 1. Install the video signal equipment as shown in the design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
- 2. Connect video or signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
- 3. Terminate video inputs as required.
- 4. Connect alarm signal inputs and outputs as required.

- 5. Connect control signal inputs and outputs as required
- 6. Connect electrically powered equipment to AC power.
- X. Camera Housings, Mounts, and Poles:
 - 1. Install the camera housings and mounts as specified by the manufacturer and as shown, provide mounting hardware sized appropriately to secure each camera, housing and mount with maximum wind and ice loading encountered at the site.
 - 2. Provide a foundation for each camera pole as specified and shown.
 - 3. Provide a ground rod for each camera pole and connect the camera pole to the ground rod as specified in Division 26 of the VA Master Specification and the VA Electrical Manual 730.
 - 4. Provide electrical and signal transmission cabling to the mount location via a hardened carrier system from the Physical Access Control System and Database Management to the device.
 - 5. Connect signal lines and AC power to the housing interfaces.
 - 6. Connect pole wiring harness to camera.

3.3 SYSTEM START-UP

- A. The Contractor shall not apply power to the VASS System until the following items have been completed:
 - 1. VASS System equipment items and have been set up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. A visual inspection of the VASS System has been conducted to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.
 - 3. System wiring has been tested and verified as correctly connected as indicated.
 - 4. All system grounding and transient protection systems have been verified as installed and connected as indicated.
 - 5. Power supplies to be connected to the VASS System have been verified as the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency as indicated.
- B. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.
- C. Satisfaction of the above requirements shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installation, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as a result of Contractor work efforts.

3.4 SUPLEMENTAL CONTRACTOR QUIALITY CONTROL

- A. The Contractor shall provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with all components and installation procedures of the installed VASS System; and are approved by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor will be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance.
- C. The Contractor shall also be available on an as needed basis to provide assistance with follow-up phases of quality control.
- D. The Contractor shall participate in the testing and validation of the system and shall provide certification that the system installed is fully operational as all construction document requirements have been fulfilled.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 28 08 00 "COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS" and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, "GENERAL REQUIREMENTS".
- B. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- C. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 "COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS".

- - - E N D - - -

Project Number: 655-12-110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 28 31 00 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section of the specifications includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of the fire alarm equipment to form a complete coordinated system ready for operation. It shall include alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control units, fire safety control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified. The fire alarm system shall not be combined with other systems such as building automation, energy management, security.
- B. Fire alarm systems shall comply with requirements of the most recent VA FIRE PROTECTION DESIGN MANUAL and NFPA 72 unless variations to NFPA 72 are specifically identified within these contract documents by the following notation: "variation". The design, system layout, document submittal preparation, and supervision of installation and testing shall be provided by a technician that is certified NICET level III or a registered fire protection engineer. The NICET certified technician shall be on site for the supervision and testing of the system. Factory engineers from the equipment manufacturer, thoroughly familiar and knowledgeable with all equipment utilized, shall provide additional technical support at the site as required by the COR. Installers shall have a minimum of 2 years experience installing fire alarm systems.
- C. Alarm signals (by device), supervisory signals (by device) and system trouble signals (by device not reporting) shall be distinctly transmitted to the existing main fire alarm system control unit.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. The addition of spot area smoke detectors into a fully addressable fire alarm system shall be designed and installed in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Device location and wiring runs shown on the drawings are for reference only unless specifically dimensioned. Actual locations shall be in accordance with NFPA 72 and this specification.
- B. All existing fire alarm equipment shall be left in working condition.

C. Basic Performance:

- 1. Alarm and trouble signals from each building fire alarm control panel shall be digitally encoded by UL listed electronic devices onto a multiplexed communication system.
- 2. Response time between alarm initiation (contact closure) and recording at the main fire alarm control unit (appearance on alphanumeric read out) shall not exceed 5 seconds.
- 3. The signaling line circuits (SLC) between building fire alarm control units shall be wired Class X in accordance with NFPA 72.

 Isolation shall be provided so that no more than one building can be lost due to a short circuit fault.
- 4. Initiating device circuits (IDC) shall be wired Class B in accordance with NFPA 72.
- 5. Signaling line circuits (SLC) within buildings shall be wired Class B in accordance with NFPA 72. Individual signaling line circuits shall be limited to covering 22,500 square feet (2,090 square meters) of floor space or 3 floors whichever is less.
- 6. Notification appliance circuits (NAC) shall be wired Class B in accordance with NFPA 72.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Requirements for procedures for submittals.
- B. Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for fire proofing wall penetrations.
- C. Section 21 13 13 WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS. Requirements for sprinkler systems.
- D. Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- E. Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- F. Section 28 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.
- G. Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.

H. Section 28 08 00, COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning - systems readiness checklists, and training.

I. Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS (PACS). Requirements for integration with physical access control system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit 5 copies in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. Drawings:

- 1. Prepare drawings using AutoCAD Release 14 software and include all contractors information. Layering shall be by VA criteria as provided by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). Bid drawing files on AutoCAD will be provided to the Contractor at the pre-construction meeting. The contractor shall be responsible for verifying all critical dimensions shown on the drawings provided by VA.
- 2. Floor plans: Provide locations of all devices (with device number at each addressable device corresponding to control unit programming), appliances, panels, equipment, junction/terminal cabinets/boxes, risers, electrical power connections, individual circuits and raceway routing, system zoning; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors in each raceway; conduit fill calculations with cross section area percent fill for each type and size of conductor and raceway. Only those devices connected and incorporated into the final system shall be on these floor plans. Do not show any removed devices on the floor plans. Show all interfaces for all fire safety functions.
- 3. Riser diagrams: Provide, for the entire system, the number, size and type of riser raceways and conductors in each riser raceway and number of each type device per floor and zone. Show door holder interface, elevator control interface, HVAC shutdown interface, fire extinguishing system interface, and all other fire safety interfaces. Show wiring Styles on the riser diagram for all circuits. Provide diagrams both on a per building and campus wide basis.

4. Detailed wiring diagrams: Provide for control panels, modules, power supplies, electrical power connections, auxiliary relays and annunciators showing termination identifications, size and type conductors, circuit boards, LED lamps, indicators, adjustable controls, switches, ribbon connectors, wiring harnesses, terminal strips and connectors, spare zones/circuits. Diagrams shall be drawn to a scale sufficient to show spatial relationships between components, enclosures and equipment configuration.

5. Two weeks prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall deliver to the COR 3 sets of as-built drawings and one set of the as-built drawing computer files (using AutoCAD 2007 or later). As-built drawings (floor plans) shall show all new and/or existing conduit used for the fire alarm system.

C. Manuals:

- 1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets for all items used in the system, power requirements, device wiring diagrams, dimensions, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, expansion and maintenance.
 - b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnections between the items of equipment.
 - c. Include complete listing of all software used and installation and operation instructions including the input/output matrix chart.
 - d. Provide a clear and concise description of operation that gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate, inspect, test and maintain the equipment and system. Provide all manufacturer's installation limitations including circuit length limitations.
 - e. Provide standby battery calculations under normal operating and alarm modes. Battery calculations shall include the magnets for holding the doors open for one minute.
 - f. Include information indicating who will provide emergency service and perform post contract maintenance.

g. Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.

- h. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule for all equipment. The schedule shall be provided on disk in a computer format acceptable to the VAMC and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of all equipment. The schedule shall include the required times for systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment. A print out of the schedule shall also be provided in the manual. Provide the disk in a pocket within the manual.
- i. Furnish manuals in 3 ring loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.
- j. A print out for all devices proposed on each signaling line circuit with spare capacity indicated.
- 2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver 4 copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manual to the COR.
 - a. The manual shall be updated to include any information necessitated by the maintenance and operating manual approval.
 - b. Complete "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included that shows all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring. Show all final terminal identifications.
 - c. Complete listing of all programming information, including all control events per device including an updated input/output matrix.
 - d. Certificate of Installation as required by NFPA 72 for each building. The certificate shall identify any variations from the National Fire Alarm Code.
 - e. Certificate from equipment manufacturer assuring compliance with all manufacturers installation requirements and satisfactory system operation.

D. Certifications:

1. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit the technician's NICET level III fire alarm certification as well as certification from the control unit manufacturer that the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major equipment manufacturer. Include in the certification the names and

addresses of the proposed supervisor of installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance. Also include the name and title of the manufacturer's representative who makes the certification.

- 2. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from either the control unit manufacturer or the manufacturer of each component (e.g., smoke detector) that the components being furnished are compatible with the control unit.
- 3. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer that the wiring and connection diagrams meet this specification, UL and NFPA 72 requirements.

1.5 WARRANTY

All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 WARRANTY SERVICES

- A. Complete inspection, testing, maintenance and repair service for the fire alarm system shall be provided by a factory trained authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment for a period of 1 years from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer.
- B. Contractor shall provide all necessary test equipment, parts and labor to perform required inspection, testing, maintenance and repair.
- C. All inspection, testing, maintenance and permanent records required by NFPA 72, and recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be provided by the contractor. Work shall include operation of sprinkler system alarm and supervisory devices. It shall include all interfaced equipment including elevators, HVAC shutdown, and extinguishing systems.
- D. Maintenance and testing shall be performed in accordance with NFPA 72.

 A computerized preventive maintenance schedule shall be provided and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of equipment.

 The schedule shall include a systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment.

E. Non-included Work: Repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use, accidents, or negligence for which the contractor is not responsible.

F. Service and emergency personnel shall report to the Engineering Office or their authorized representative upon arrival at the hospital and again upon the completion of the required work. A copy of the work ticket containing a complete description of the work performed and parts replaced shall be provided to the VA CORor his authorized representative.

G. Emergency Service:

- 1. Warranty Period Service: Service other than the preventative maintenance, inspection, and testing required by NFPA 72 shall be considered emergency call-back service and covered under the warranty of the installation during the first year of the warranty period, unless the required service is a result of abuse or misuse by the Government. Written notification shall not be required for emergency warranty period service and the contractor shall respond as outlined in the following sections on Normal and Overtime Emergency Call-Back Service. Warranty period service can be required during normal or overtime emergency call-back service time periods at the discretion of the CORor his authorized representative.
- 2. Normal and overtime emergency call-back service shall consist of an on-site response within 4 hours of notification of a system trouble.
- 3. Normal emergency call-back service times are between the hours of 7:30 a.m. and 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, exclusive of federal holidays. Service performed during all other times shall be considered to be overtime emergency call-back service. The cost of all normal emergency call-back service for years 2 through 5 shall be included in the cost of this contract.
- 4. Overtime emergency call-back service shall be provided for the system when requested by the Government. The cost of the first 40 manhours per year of overtime call-back service during years 2 through 5 of this contract shall be provided under this contract. Payment for overtime emergency call-back service in excess of the 40 man hours per year requirement shall be handled through separate purchase orders. The method of calculating overtime emergency call-

Project Number: 655-12-110

back hours is based on actual time spent on site and does not include travel time.

H. The contractor shall maintain a log at each fire alarm control unit. The log shall list the date and time of all examinations and trouble calls, condition of the system, and name of the technician. Each trouble call shall be fully described, including the nature of the trouble, necessary correction

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only and the latest editions of these publications shall be applicable.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA	70	.National	Elec	tric	al Code	(NEC)	, 2010 6	edition
NFPA	72	.National	Fire	Ala	rm Code	, 2010	edition	ı
NFPA	90A	.Standard	for	the	Install	ation	of Air	
		Condition	ning	and '	Ventila	ting S	ystems,	2009
		edition						

- NFPA 101.....Life Safety Code, 2009 edition
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Protection Equipment Directory
- D. Factory Mutual Research Corp (FM): Approval Guide, 2007-2011
- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

 S3.41.....Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal, 1990

 edition, reaffirmed 2008
- F. International Code Council, International Building Code (IBC), 2009 edition

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. All equipment and components shall be new and compatible with the existing fire alarm control panel. All equipment shall be tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or Factory Mutual Research Corporation for use as part of a fire alarm system. The authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall certify that the installation complies with all manufacturers' requirements and that satisfactory total system operation has been achieved.

2.2 CONDUIT, BOXES, AND WIRE

- A. Conduit shall be in accordance with Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUIT AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY and as follows:
 - 1. All new conduits shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 2. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area.
 - 3. All new conduits shall be 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum.

B. Wire:

- 1. Wiring shall be in accordance with NEC article 760, Section 28 05 13, CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. All wires shall be color coded. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG for initiating device circuits and 14 AWG for notification device circuits.
- 2. Addressable circuits and wiring used for the multiplex communication loop shall be twisted and shielded unless specifically excepted by the fire alarm equipment manufacturer in writing.
- 3. Any fire alarm system wiring that extends outside of a building shall have additional power surge protection to protect equipment from physical damage and false signals due to lightning, voltage and current induced transients. Protection devices shall be shown on the submittal drawings and shall be UL listed or in accordance with written manufacturer's requirements.
- 4. All wire or cable used in underground conduits including those in concrete shall be listed for wet locations.
- C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Cabinets:
 - 1. Shall be galvanized steel in accordance with UL requirements.
 - 2. All boxes shall be sized and installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 3. covers shall be repainted red in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING and shall be identified with white markings as "FA" for junction boxes and as "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM" for cabinets and terminal boxes. Lettering shall be a minimum of 3/4 inch (19 mm) high.
 - 4. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have a volume 50 percent greater than required by the NFPA 70. Minimum sized wire shall be considered as 14 AWG for calculation purposes.

5. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have identified pressure type terminal strips and shall be located at the base of each riser.

Terminal strips shall be labeled as specified or as approved by the COR.

2.3 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. General:

- 1. Each building is provided with an existing fire alarm control unit and shall operate as a supervised zoned fire alarm system.
- 2. Each power source shall be supervised from the other source for loss of power.
- 3. All circuits shall be monitored for integrity.
- 4. Visually and audibly annunciate any trouble condition including main power failure, grounds and system wiring derangement.
- 5. Transmit digital alarm information to the main fire alarm control unit.

B. Enclosure:

- The control unit shall be housed in a cabinet suitable for both recessed and surface mounting. Cabinet and front shall be corrosion protected, given a rust-resistant prime coat, and manufacturer's standard finish.
- 2. Cabinet shall contain all necessary relays, terminals, lamps, and legend plates to provide control for the system.

C. Power Supply:

- 1. The existing control unit shall derive its normal power from a 120 volt, 60 Hz dedicated supply connected to the emergency power system. Standby power shall be provided by a 24 volt DC battery as hereinafter specified. The normal power shall be transformed, rectified, coordinated, and interfaced with the standby battery and charger.
- The door holder power shall be arranged so that momentary or sustained loss of main operating power shall not cause the release of any door.
- 3. Power supply for smoke detectors shall be taken from the fire alarm control unit.
- D. Circuit Supervision: Each alarm initiating device circuit, signaling line circuit, and notification appliance circuit, shall be supervised against the occurrence of a break or ground fault condition in the

field wiring. These conditions shall cause a trouble signal to sound in the control unit until manually silenced by an off switch.

E. Trouble signals:

- 1. Arrange the trouble signals for automatic reset (non-latching).
- 2. System trouble switch off and on lamps shall be visible through the control unit door.

F. Remote Transmissions:

- 1. Provide capability and equipment for transmission of alarm, supervisory and trouble signals to the main fire alarm control unit.
- 2. Transmitters shall be compatible with the systems and equipment they are connected to such as timing, operation and other required features.

2.4 STANDBY POWER SUPPLY

A. Batteries:

- 1. Battery shall be of the sealed, maintenance free type, 24-volt nominal.
- 2. Battery shall have sufficient capacity to power the fire alarm system for not less than 24 hours plus 5 minutes of alarm to an end voltage of 1.14 volts per cell, upon a normal AC power failure.
- 3. Battery racks shall be steel with an alkali-resistant finish. Batteries shall be secured in seismic areas 2B, 3, or 4 as defined by the Uniform Building Code.

B. Battery Charger:

- 1. Shall be completely automatic, with constant potential charger maintaining the battery fully charged under all service conditions. Charger shall operate from a 120-volt, 60 hertz emergency power source.
- 2. Shall be rated for fully charging a completely discharged battery within 48 hours while simultaneously supplying any loads connected to the battery.
- 3. Shall have protection to prevent discharge through the charger.
- 4. Shall have protection for overloads and short circuits on both AC and DC sides.
- 5. A trouble condition shall actuate the fire alarm trouble signal.
- 6. Charger shall have automatic AC line voltage regulation, automatic current-limiting features, and adjustable voltage controls.

2.5 ALARM INITIATING DEVICES

- A. Smoke Detectors:
 - 1. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type and UL listed for use with the fire alarm control unit being furnished.
 - 2. Smoke detectors shall be addressable type complying with applicable UL Standards for system type detectors. Smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 72.
 - 3. Detectors shall have an indication lamp to denote an alarm condition. Provide remote indicator lamps and identification plates where detectors are concealed from view. Locate the remote indicator lamps and identification plates flush mounted on walls so they can be observed from a normal standing position.
 - 4. All spot type and duct type detectors installed shall be of the photoelectric type.
 - 5. Photoelectric detectors shall be factory calibrated and readily field adjustable. The sensitivity of any photoelectric detector shall be factory set at 3.0 plus or minus 0.25 percent obscuration per foot.
 - 6. Detectors shall provide a visual trouble indication if they drift out of sensitivity range or fail internal diagnostics. Detectors shall also provide visual indication of sensitivity level upon testing. Detectors, along with the fire alarm control units shall be UL listed for testing the sensitivity of the detectors.

2.6 UTILITY LOCKS AND KEYS:

- A. All key operated test switches, control units, annunciator panels and lockable cabinets shall be provided with a single standardized utility lock and key.
- B. Key-operated manual fire alarm stations shall have a single standardized lock and key separate from the control equipment.
- C. All keys shall be delivered to the COR.

2.7 SPARE AND REPLACEMENT PARTS

- A. Provide spare and replacement parts as follows:
 - 1. Smoke detectors 5
- B. Spare and replacement parts shall be in original packaging and submitted to the COR.

C. Provide to the VA, all hardware, software, programming tools, license and documentation necessary to permanently modify the fire alarm system on site. The minimum level of modification includes addition and deletion of devices, circuits, zones and changes to system description, system operation, and digitized evacuation and instructional messages.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, 72, 90A, and 101 as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer. Fire alarm wiring shall be installed in conduit. All conduit and wire shall be installed in accordance with, Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Section 28 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUIT AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, and all penetrations of smoke and fire barriers shall be protected as required by Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. All conduits, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas.
- C. All new and reused exposed conduits shall be painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING to match surrounding finished areas and red in unfinished areas.
- D. All existing accessible fire alarm conduit not reused shall be removed.
- E. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control units and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas. Exact locations SHALL be approved by the COR.

3.2 TYPICAL OPERATION

- A. Activation of any manual pull station, water flow or pressure switch, heat detector, kitchen hood suppression system, gaseous suppression system, or smoke detector shall cause the following operations to occur:
 - Operate the emergency voice communication system in Buildings 1, 2, 3, 4, 9, 21, 22, and 30. For sprinkler protected buildings, flash strobes continuously only in the zone of alarm. For buildings without sprinkler protection throughout, flash strobes continuously only on the floor of alarm.

2. Continuously sound a temporal pattern general alarm and flash all strobes in the building in alarm until reset at the local fire alarm control unit in Buildings 1, 2, 3, 4, 9, 21, 22, and 30.

- 3. Transmit a separate alarm signal, via the main fire alarm control unit to the fire department.
- 4. Unlock the electrically locked exit doors within the zone of alarm.
- B. Alarm verification shall not be used for smoke detectors installed for the purpose of early warning.

3.3 TESTS

- A. Provide the service of a NICET level III, competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. Make all adjustments and tests in the presence of the COR.
- B. When the systems have been completed and prior to the scheduling of the final inspection, furnish testing equipment and perform the following tests in the presence of the COR. When any defects are detected, make repairs or install replacement components, and repeat the tests until such time that the complete fire alarm systems meets all contract requirements. After the system has passed the initial test and been approved by the COR, the contractor shall request a final inspection.
 - Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
 - 2. Test the insulation on all installed cable and wiring by standard methods as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
 - 3. Run water through all flow switches. Check time delay on water flow switches. Submit a report listing all water flow switch operations and their retard time in seconds.
 - 4. Open each alarm initiating and notification circuit to see if trouble signal actuates.
 - 5. Ground each alarm initiation and notification circuit and verify response of trouble signals.

3.4 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Prior to final acceptance a minimum 30 day "burn-in" period shall be provided. The purpose shall be to allow equipment to stabilize and potential installation and software problems and equipment malfunctions

to be identified and corrected. During this diagnostic period, all system operations and malfunctions shall be recorded. Final acceptance will be made upon successful completion of the "burn-in" period and where the last 14 days is without a system or equipment malfunction.

B. At the final inspection a factory trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall repeat the tests in Article 3.3 TESTS and those required by NFPA 72. In addition the representative shall demonstrate that the systems function properly in every respect. The demonstration shall be made in the presence of a VA representative.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

- A. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide instruction and training to the VA as follows:
 - 1. Six 1-hour sessions to engineering staff, security police and central attendant personnel for simple operation of the system. Two sessions at the start of installation, 2 sessions at the completion of installation and 2 sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.
 - 2. Four 2-hour sessions to engineering staff for detailed operation of the system. Two sessions at the completion of installation and 2 sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.
 - 3. Three 8-hour sessions to electrical technicians for maintaining, programming, modifying, and repairing the system at the completion of installation and one 8-hour refresher session 3 months after the completion of installation.
- B. The Contractor and/or the Systems Manufacturer's representative shall provide a typewritten "Sequence of Operation" including a trouble shooting guide of the entire system for submittal to the VA. The sequence of operation shall be shown for each input in the system in a matrix format and provided in a loose leaf binder. When reading the sequence of operation, the reader shall be able to quickly and easily determine what output shall occur upon activation of any input in the system. The INPUT/OUTPUT matrix format shall be as shown in Appendix A to NFPA 72.
- C. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for instructing personnel in the programming requirements necessary for system expansion. Such programming shall include addition or deletion of devices, zones, indicating circuits and printer/display text.

Project Number: 655-12-110

- - - E N D - - -